**3GPP TSG-RAN2 WG2 Meeting #108 *R2-191xxxx***

**Reno, Nevada, 18 – 22 November 2019**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *CR-Form-v12.0* | | | | | | | | |
| **CHANGE REQUEST** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | | | | | | |
|  | **38.331** | **CR** | **1493** | **rev** | **1** | **Current version:** | **15.8.0** |  |
|  | | | | | | | | |
| *For* [***HE******LP***](http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm#_blank)*on using this form: comprehensive instructions can be found at* [*http://www.3gpp.org/Change-Requests*](http://www.3gpp.org/Change-Requests)*.* | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | | | | | | |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ***Proposed change affects:*** | UICC apps |  | ME | **X** | Radio Access Network | **X** | Core Network |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Title:*** | Running CR to TS 38.331 for 5G V2X with NR sidelink | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Source to WG:*** | Huawei, HiSilicon | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Source to TSG:*** | R2 | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Work item code:*** | 5G\_V2X\_NRSL-Core | | | | |  | ***Date:*** | | | 2020-2-24 |
|  |  | | | |  | |  | | |  |
| ***Category:*** | B |  | | | | | ***Release:*** | | | Rel-16 |
|  | *Use one of the following categories:* ***F*** *(correction)* ***A*** *(mirror corresponding to a change in an earlier release)* ***B*** *(addition of feature),* ***C*** *(functional modification of feature)* ***D*** *(editorial modification)*  Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP [TR 21.900](http://www.3gpp.org/ftp/Specs/html-info/21900.htm). | | | | | | | | *Use one of the following releases: Rel-8 (Release 8) Rel-9 (Release 9) Rel-10 (Release 10) Rel-11 (Release 11) Rel-12 (Release 12)* *Rel-13 (Release 13) Rel-14 (Release 14) Rel-15 (Release 15) Rel-16 (Release 16)* | |
|  |  | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Reason for change:*** | | Introduce the feature of 5G V2X with NR Sidelink into TS 38.331. | | | | | | | | |
|  | |  | | | | | | | | |
| ***Summary of change:*** | | Add the following features for 5G V2X with NR Sidelink into 38.331:   1. SIB specific for NR sidelink communicaion. 2. NR sidelink communication transmission and reception. 3. NR sidelink synchronization; 4. NR sidelink radio bearer configuration and related procedure; 5. Sidelink UE Information reporting; 6. UE assistance information reporting NR sidelink 7. PC5 RRC messages and related procedure for unicast:  * UE capability transfer; * AS-related sidelink configuration; * Sidelink RLM and RLF.  1. Cross-RAT related configuration and procedure (NR Uu controlling LTE SL and LTE Uu controlling NR SL) | | | | | | | | |
|  | |  | | | | | | | | |
| ***Consequences if not approved:*** | | 5G V2X with NR Sidelink is not supported in TS 38.331. | | | | | | | | |
|  | |  | | | | | | | | |
| ***Clauses affected:*** | | 2, 3, 5.2.2, 5.3, 5.5, 5.7, 5.X, 6.2, 6.3.1, 6.3.2, 6.3.4, 6.3.X, 6.4, 6.X, 7.1, 7.4, 9.1, 9.2, 9.X, 11.2 | | | | | | | | |
|  | |  | | | | | | | | |
|  | | **Y** | **N** |  | | | |  | | |
| ***Other specs*** | |  | **X** | Other core specifications | | | | TS/TR ... CR ... | | |
| ***affected:*** | |  | **X** | Test specifications | | | | TS/TR ... CR ... | | |
| ***(show related CRs)*** | |  | **X** | O&M Specifications | | | | TS/TR ... CR ... | | |
|  | |  | | | | | | | | |
| ***Other comments:*** | |  | | | | | | | | |
|  | |  | | | | | | | | |
| ***This CR's revision history:*** | |  | | | | | | | | |

**Start of Change**

# 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non‑specific.

- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.

- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

[1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".

[2] 3GPP TS 38.300: "NR; Overall description; Stage 2".

[3] 3GPP TS 38.321: "NR; Medium Access Control (MAC); Protocol specification".

[4] 3GPP TS 38.322: "NR; Radio Link Control (RLC) protocol specification".

[5] 3GPP TS 38.323: "NR; Packet Data Convergence Protocol (PDCP) protocol specification".

[6] ITU-T Recommendation X.680 (08/2015) "Information Technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Specification of basic notation" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-1).

[7] ITU-T Recommendation X.681 (08/2015) "Information Technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Information object specification" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-2).

[8] ITU-T Recommendation X.691 (08/2015) "Information technology – ASN.1 encoding rules: Specification of Packed Encoding Rules (PER)" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8825-2).

[9] 3GPP TS 38.215: "NR; Physical layer measurements".

[10] 3GPP TS 36.331: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) Radio Resource Control (RRC); Protocol Specification".

[11] 3GPP TS 33.501: "Security Architecture and Procedures for 5G System".

[12] 3GPP TS 38.104: "NR; Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception".

[13] 3GPP TS 38.213: "NR; Physical layer procedures for control".

[14] 3GPP TS 38.133: "NR; Requirements for support of radio resource management".

[15] 3GPP TS 38.101-1: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 1: Range 1 Standalone".

[16] 3GPP TS 38.211: "NR; Physical channels and modulation".

[17] 3GPP TS 38.212: "NR; Multiplexing and channel coding".

[18] ITU-T Recommendation X.683 (08/2015) "Information Technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Parameterization of ASN.1 specifications" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-4).

[19] 3GPP TS 38.214: "NR; Physical layer procedures for data".

[20] 3GPP TS 38.304: "NR; User Equipment (UE) procedures in Idle mode and RRC Inactive state".

[21] 3GPP TS 23.003: "Numbering, addressing and identification".

[22] 3GPP TS 36.101: "E-UTRA; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception".

[23] 3GPP TS 24.501: "Non-Access-Stratum (NAS) protocol for 5G System (5GS); Stage 3".

[24] 3GPP TS 37.324: "Service Data Adaptation Protocol (SDAP) specification".

[25] 3GPP TS 22.261: "Service requirements for the 5G System".

[26] 3GPP TS 38.306: "User Equipment (UE) radio access capabilities".

[27] 3GPP TS 36.304: "E-UTRA; User Equipment (UE) procedures in idle mode".

[28] ATIS 0700041: "WEA 3.0: Device-Based Geo-Fencing".

[29] 3GPP TS 23.041: "Technical realization of Cell Broadcast Service (CBS)".

[30] 3GPP TS 33.401: "3GPP System Architecture Evolution (SAE); Security architecture".

[31] 3GPP TS 36.211: "E-UTRA; Physical channels and modulation".

[32] 3GPP TS 23.501: "System Architecture for the 5G System; Stage 2".

[33] 3GPP TS 36.104:"E-UTRA; Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception".

[34] 3GPP TS 38.101-3 "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 3: Range 1 and Range 2 Interworking operation with other radios".

[35] 3GPP TS 38.423: "NG-RAN, Xn application protocol (XnAP)".

[36] 3GPP TS 38.473: "NG-RAN; F1 application protocol (F1AP)".

[37] 3GPP TS 36.423: "E-UTRA; X2 application protocol (X2AP)".

[38] 3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification; Core network protocols; Stage 3".

[39] 3GPP TS 38.101-2 "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 2: Range 2 Standalone".

[40] 3GPP TS 36.133:"E-UTRA; Requirements for support of radio resource management".

[41] 3GPP TS 37.340: "E-UTRA and NR; Multi-connectivity; Stage 2".

[xx] 3GPP TS 23.287: "Architecture enhancements for 5G System (5GS) to support Vehicle-to-Everything (V2X) services".

[xy] 3GPP TS 23.285: "Technical Specification Group Services and System Aspects; Architecture enhancements for V2X services”.

[xz] 3GPP TS 24.587: " Technical Specification Group Core Network and Terminals; Vehicle-to-Everything (V2X) services in 5G System (5GS)”.

[yx] Military Standard WGS84 Metric MIL-STD-2401 (11 January 1994): "Military Standard Department of Defence World Geodetic System (WGS)".

**Next Change**

# 3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

## 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

**CEIL:** Mathematical function used to 'round up' i.e. to the nearest integer having a higher or equal value.

**Dedicated signalling:** Signalling sent on DCCH logical channel between the network and a single UE.

**Field:** The individual contents of an information element are referred to as fields.

**FLOOR:** Mathematical function used to 'round down' i.e. to the nearest integer having a lower or equal value.

**Information element:** A structural element containing single or multiple fields is referred as information element.

**NR sidelink communication**: AS functionality enabling at least V2X Communication as defined in TS 23.287 [xx], between two or more nearby UEs, using NR technology but not traversing any network node.

**Primary Cell**: The MCG cell, operating on the primary frequency, in which the UE either performs the initial connection establishment procedure or initiates the connection re-establishment procedure.

**Primary SCG Cell**: For dual connectivity operation, the SCG cell in which the UE performs random access when performing the Reconfiguration with Sync procedure.

**Primary Timing Advance Group**: Timing Advance Group containing the SpCell.

**PUCCH SCell:** An SCell configured with PUCCH.

**RLC bearer configuration:** The lower layer part of the radio bearer configuration comprising the RLC and logical channel configurations.

**Secondary Cell**: For a UE configured with CA, a cell providing additional radio resources on top of Special Cell.

**Secondary Cell Group**: For a UE configured with dual connectivity, the subset of serving cells comprising of the PSCell and zero or more secondary cells.

**Serving Cell**: For a UE in RRC\_CONNECTED not configured with CA/DC there is only one serving cell comprising of the primary cell. For a UE in RRC\_CONNECTED configured with CA/ DC the term 'serving cells' is used to denote the set of cells comprising of the Special Cell(s) and all secondary cells.

**Special Cell:** For Dual Connectivity operation the term Special Cell refers to the PCell of the MCG or the PSCell of the SCG, otherwise the term Special Cell refers to the PCell.

**Split SRB**: In MR-DC, an SRB that supports transmission via MCG and SCG as well as duplication of RRC PDUs as defined in TS 37.340 [41].

**SSB Frequency**: Frequency referring to the position of resource element RE=#0 (subcarrier #0) of resource block RB#10 of the SS block.

**UE Inactive AS Context**: UE Inactive AS Context is stored when the connection is suspended and restored when the connection is resumed. It includes information as defined in clause 5.3.8.3.

**V2X Sidelink Communication**: AS functionality enabling V2X Communication as defined in TS 23.285 [xy], between nearby UEs, using E-UTRA technology but not traversing any network node.

## 3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

5GC 5G Core Network

ACK Acknowledgement

AM Acknowledged Mode

ARQ Automatic Repeat Request

AS Access Stratum

ASN.1 Abstract Syntax Notation One

BLER Block Error Rate

BWP Bandwidth Part

CA Carrier Aggregation

CCCH Common Control Channel

CG Cell Group

CMAS Commercial Mobile Alert Service

CP Control Plane

C-RNTI Cell RNTI

CSI Channel State Information

DC Dual Connectivity

DCCH Dedicated Control Channel

DCI Downlink Control Information

DFN Direct Frame Number

DL Downlink

DL-SCH Downlink Shared Channel

DM-RS Demodulation Reference Signal

DRB (user) Data Radio Bearer

DRX Discontinuous Reception

DTCH Dedicated Traffic Channel

EN-DC E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity with E-UTRA connected to EPC

EPC Evolved Packet Core

EPS Evolved Packet System

ETWS Earthquake and Tsunami Warning System

E-UTRA Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access

E-UTRA/5GC E-UTRA connected to 5GC

E-UTRA/EPC E-UTRA connected to EPC

E-UTRAN Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network

FDD Frequency Division Duplex

FFS For Further Study

GERAN GSM/EDGE Radio Access Network

GNSS Global Navigation Satellite System

GSM Global System for Mobile Communications

HARQ Hybrid Automatic Repeat Request

IE Information element

IMSI International Mobile Subscriber Identity

kB Kilobyte (1000 bytes)

L1 Layer 1

L2 Layer 2

L3 Layer 3

MAC Medium Access Control

MCG Master Cell Group

MIB Master Information Block

MR-DC Multi-Radio Dual Connectivity

N/A Not Applicable

NE-DC NR E-UTRA Dual Connectivity

(NG)EN-DC E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity (covering E-UTRA connected to EPC or 5GC)

NGEN-DC E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity with E-UTRA connected to 5GC

NR-DC NR-NR Dual Connectivity

NR/5GC NR connected to 5GC

PCell Primary Cell

PDCP Packet Data Convergence Protocol

PDU Protocol Data Unit

PLMN Public Land Mobile Network

PSCell Primary SCG Cell

PWS Public Warning System

QoS Quality of Service

RAN Radio Access Network

RAT Radio Access Technology

RLC Radio Link Control

RNA RAN-based Notification Area

RNTI Radio Network Temporary Identifier

ROHC Robust Header Compression

RRC Radio Resource Control

RS Reference Signal

SCell Secondary Cell

SCG Secondary Cell Group

SFN System Frame Number

SFTD SFN and Frame Timing Difference

SI System Information

SIB System Information Block

SL Sidelink

SLSS Sidelink Synchronisation Signal

SpCell Special Cell

SRB Signalling Radio Bearer

SSB Synchronization Signal Block

TAG Timing Advance Group

TDD Time Division Duplex

TM Transparent Mode

UE User Equipment

UL Uplink

UM Unacknowledged Mode

UP User Plane

In the ASN.1, lower case may be used for some (parts) of the above abbreviations e.g. c-RNTI.

**Next Change**

### 5.2.2 System information acquisition

#### 5.2.2.1 General UE requirements

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

#### 5.2.2.4 Actions upon receipt of System Information

##### 5.2.2.4.1 Actions upon reception of the *MIB*

Upon receiving the *MIB* the UE shall:

1> store the acquired *MIB*;

1> if the UE is in RRC\_IDLE or in RRC\_INACTIVE, or if the UE is in RRC\_CONNECTED while *T311* is running:

2> if the *cellBarred* in the acquired *MIB* is set to *barred*:

3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20];

3> if *intraFreqReselection* is set to *notAllowed*:

4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as not allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].

3> else:

4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].

2> else:

3> apply the received *systemFrameNumber*, *pdcch-ConfigSIB1*, *subCarrierSpacingCommon*, *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* and *dmrs-TypeA-Position*.

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

##### 5.2.2.4.10 Actions upon reception of *SIB9*

No UE requirements related to the contents of this *SIB9* apply other than those specified elsewhere e.g. within procedures using the concerned system information, and/ or within the corresponding field descriptions.

##### 5.2.2.4.X Actions upon reception of *SIBX*

Upon receiving *SIBX*, the UE shall:

1> if *SIBX* message includes *sl-FreqInfoList*:

2> if configured to receive NR sidelink communication:

3> use the resource pool indicated by *sl-RxPool* for NR sidelink communication reception, as specified in 5.X.7;

2> if configured to transmit NR sidelink communication:

3> use the resource pool indicated by *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal*, or *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for NR sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.X.8;

3> perform CBR measurement on the transmission resource pool(s) indicated by *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* and *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for NR sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.5.3.1;

1> if *sl-RadioBearerConfigList* is included:

2> perform sidelink DRB addition/modification as specified in 5.x.9.1.5;

1> if *sl-MeasConfigCommon* is included:

2> store the NR sidelink measurement configuration.

##### 5.2.2.4.Y Actions upon reception of *SIBY*

Upon receiving *SIBY*, the UE shall perform the actions upon reception of *SystemInformationBlockType21* as specified in 5.2.2.28 in TS 36.331 [10].

##### 5.2.2.4.Z Actions upon reception of *SIBZ*

Upon receiving *SIBZ*, the UE shall perform the actions upon reception of *SystemInformationBlockType26* as specified in 5.2.2.33 in TS 36.331 [10].

#### 5.2.2.5 Essential system information missing

The UE shall:

1> if in RRC\_IDLE or in RRC\_INACTIVE or in RRC\_CONNECTED while T311 is running:

2> if the UE is unable to acquire the *MIB*:

3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20]; and

3> perform barring as if *intraFreqReselection* is set to allowed;

2> else if the UE is unable to acquire the *SIB1*:

3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20].

3> if *intraFreqReselection* in *MIB* is set to *notAllowed*:

4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as not allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].

3> else:

4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].

**Next Change**

## 5.3 Connection control

#### 5.3.1.1 RRC connection control

RRC connection establishment involves the establishment of SRB1. The network completes RRC connection establishment prior to completing the establishment of the NG connection, i.e. prior to receiving the UE context information from the 5GC. Consequently, AS security is not activated during the initial phase of the RRC connection. During this initial phase of the RRC connection, the network may configure the UE to perform measurement reporting, but the UE only sends the corresponding measurement reports after successful AS security activation. However, the UE only accepts a re-configuration with sync message when AS security has been activated.

Upon receiving the UE context from the 5GC, the RAN activates AS security (both ciphering and integrity protection) using the initial AS security activation procedure. The RRC messages to activate AS security (command and successful response) are integrity protected, while ciphering is started only after completion of the procedure. That is, the response to the message used to activate AS security is not ciphered, while the subsequent messages (e.g. used to establish SRB2 and DRBs) are both integrity protected and ciphered. After having initiated the initial AS security activation procedure, the network may initiate the establishment of SRB2 and DRBs, i.e. the network may do this prior to receiving the confirmation of the initial AS security activation from the UE. In any case, the network will apply both ciphering and integrity protection for the RRC reconfiguration messages used to establish SRB2 and DRBs. The network should release the RRC connection if the initial AS security activation and/ or the radio bearer establishment fails. A configuration with SRB2 without DRB or with DRB without SRB2 is not supported (i.e., SRB2 and at least one DRB must be configured in the same RRC Reconfiguration message, and it is not allowed to release all the DRBs without releasing the RRC Connection).

The release of the RRC connection normally is initiated by the network. The procedure may be used to re-direct the UE to an NR frequency or an E-UTRA carrier frequency.

The suspension of the RRC connection is initiated by the network. When the RRC connection is suspended, the UE stores the UE Inactive AS context and any configuration received from the network, and transits to RRC\_INACTIVE state. If the UE is configured with SCG, the UE releases the SCG configuration upon initiating a RRC Connection Resume procedure. The RRC message to suspend the RRC connection is integrity protected and ciphered.

The resumption of a suspended RRC connection is initiated by upper layers when the UE needs to transit from RRC\_INACTIVE state to RRC\_CONNECTED state or by RRC layer to perform a RNA update or by RAN paging from NG-RAN. When the RRC connection is resumed, network configures the UE according to the RRC connection resume procedure based on the stored UE Inactive AS context and any RRC configuration received from the network. The RRC connection resume procedure re-activates AS security and re-establishes SRB(s) and DRB(s).

In response to a request to resume the RRC connection, the network may resume the suspended RRC connection and send UE to RRC\_CONNECTED, or reject the request to resume and send UE to RRC\_INACTIVE (with a wait timer), or directly re-suspend the RRC connection and send UE to RRC\_INACTIVE, or directly release the RRC connection and send UE to RRC\_IDLE, or instruct the UE to initiate NAS level recovery (in this case the network sends an RRC setup message).

NOTE X: In case the configurations for NR sidelink communication are acquired via the E-UTRA, the configurations for NR sidelink communication in *SIBX* and *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* used in subclause 5.3 are provided by the configurations in *SystemInformationBlockTypeXX2* and *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* as specified in TS 36.331[10], respectively.

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

### 5.3.3 RRC connection establishment

#### 5.3.3.1 General



Figure 5.3.3.1-1: RRC connection establishment, successful



Figure 5.3.3.1-2: RRC connection establishment, network reject

The purpose of this procedure is to establish an RRC connection. RRC connection establishment involves SRB1 establishment. The procedure is also used to transfer the initial NAS dedicated information/ message from the UE to the network.

The network applies the procedure e.g.as follows:

- When establishing an RRC connection;

- When UE is resuming or re-establishing an RRC connection, and the network is not able to retrieve or verify the UE context. In this case, UE receives *RRCSetup* and responds with *RRCSetupComplete*.

#### 5.3.3.1a Conditions for establishing RRC Connection for NR sidelink communication

For NR sidelink communication an RRC connection establishment is initiated only in the following cases:

1> if configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink communication and related data is available for transmission:

2> if the frequency on which the UE is configured to transmit NR sidelink communication concerns the camped frequency; and if *SIBX* is provided by the cell on which the UE camps; and if the valid version of *SIBX* includes *sl-FreqInfoList*; and *sl-FreqInfoList* does not include *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the the frequency; or

2> if the frequency on which the UE is configured to transmit NR sidelink communication is included in *sl-FreqInfoList* within *SIBX* provided by the cell on which the UE camps; and if the valid version of *SIBX* does not include *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the concerned frequency;

For V2X sidelink communication an RRC connection is initiated only when the conditions specified for V2X sidelink communication in subclause 5.3.3.1a of TS 36.331 [10] are met.

NOTE: Upper layers initiate an RRC connection. The interaction with NAS is left to UE implementation.

#### 5.3.3.2 Initiation

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

**Next Change**

### 5.3.5 RRC reconfiguration

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

#### 5.3.5.3 Reception of an *RRCReconfiguration* by the UE

The UE shall perform the following actions upon reception of the *RRCReconfiguration*:

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* is received via other RAT (i.e., inter-RAT handover to NR):

2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* does not include the *fullConfig* and the UE is connected to 5GC (i.e., delta signalling during intra 5GC handover):

3> re-use the source RAT SDAP and PDCP configurations if available (i.e., current SDAP/PDCP configurations for all RBs from source E-UTRA RAT prior to the reception of the inter-RAT HO *RRCReconfiguration* message);

1> else:

2> if the RRCReconfiguration includes the fullConfig:

3> perform the full configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.5.11;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *masterCellGroup*:

2> perform the cell group configuration for the received *masterCellGroup* according to 5.3.5.5;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *masterKeyUpdate*:

2> perform AS security key update procedure as specified in 5.3.5.7;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *sk-Counter*:

2> perform security key update procedure as specified in 5.3.5.7;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *secondaryCellGroup*:

2> perform the cell group configuration for the SCG according to 5.3.5.5;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig:*

2> if the *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* is set to *setup*:

3> if the *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* includes *mrdc-ReleaseAndAdd*:

4> perform MR-DC release as specified in section 5.3.5.10;

3> if the received *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* is set to *nr-SCG*:

4> perform the RRC reconfiguration according to 5.3.5.3 for the *RRCReconfiguration* message included in *nr-SCG*;

3> if the received *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* is set to *eutra-SCG*:

4> perform the RRC connection reconfiguration as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.3.5.3 for the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message included in *eutra-SCG*;

2> else (*mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* is set to *release*):

3> perform MR-DC release as specified in section 5.3.5.10;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *radioBearerConfig*:

2> perform the radio bearer configuration according to 5.3.5.6;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *radioBearerConfig2*:

2> perform the radio bearer configuration according to 5.3.5.6;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:

2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedNAS-MessageList*:

2> forward each element of the *dedicatedNAS-MessageList* to upper layers in the same order as listed;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedSIB1-Delivery*:

2> perform the action upon reception of *SIB1* as specified in 5.2.2.4.2;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedSystemInformationDelivery*:

2> perform the action upon reception of System Information as specified in 5.2.2.4;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *otherConfig*:

2> perform the other configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.5.9;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*:

2> perform the sidelink dedicated configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.5.X;

1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *sl-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA*:

2> if *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated* is included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA*

3> perform the V2X sidelink communication dedicated configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.10.15a in TS 36.331 [10];

2> if *sl-V2X-SPS-Config* is included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA*

3> perform V2X sidelink SPS reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.10.5 in TS 36.331 [10];

1> set the content of *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:

2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *masterCellGroup* containing the *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent*; or

2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *secondaryCellGroup* containing the *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent*:

3> include the *uplinkTxDirectCurrentList* for each serving cell with UL;

3> if UE is configured with SUL carrier:

4> include *uplinkDirectCurrentBWP-SUL* for each serving cell with SUL within the *uplinkTxDirectCurrentList*;

2> if the received *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* with *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* set to *eutra-SCG*:

3> include *eutra-SCG-Response* within *scg-Response* in accordance with TS 36.331 [10] clause 5.3.5.3;

2> if the received *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* with *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* set to *nr-SCG*:

3> include *nr-SCG-Response* within *scg-Response*;

1> if the UE is configured with E-UTRA *nr-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* (MCG is E-UTRA):

2> if *RRCReconfiguration* was received via SRB1:

3> submit the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* via the E-UTRA MCG embedded in E-UTRA RRC message *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* as specified in TS 36.331 [10];

3> if *reconfigurationWithSync* was included in *spCellConfig* of an SCG:

4> initiate the Random Access procedure on the SpCell, as specified in TS 38.321 [3];

3> else:

4> the procedure ends;

NOTE 1: The order the UE sends the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message and performs the Random Access procedure towards the SCG is left to UE implementation.

2> else (*RRCReconfiguration* was received via SRB3):

3> submit the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message via SRB3 to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

NOTE 2: In (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC, in the case *RRCReconfiguration* is received via SRB1, the random access is triggered by RRC layer itself as there is not necessarily other UL transmission. In the case *RRCReconfiguration* is received via SRB3, the random access is triggered by the MAC layer due to arrival of *RRCReconfigurationComplete*.

1> else if *RRCReconfiguration* message was received within the *nr-SCG* within *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* (NR SCG RRC Reconfiguration):

2> if *reconfigurationWithSync* was included in *spCellConfig* in *nr-SCG*:

3> initiate the Random Access procedure on the PSCell, as specified in TS 38.321 [3];

2> else

3> the procedure ends;

NOTE 2a: The order in which the UE sends the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message and performs the Random Access procedure towards the SCG is left to UE implementation.

1> else if the *RRCReconfiguration* message was received via SRB3:

2> submit the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message via SRB3 to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

1> else(MCG RRCReconfiguration):

2> submit the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message via SRB1 to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

2> if this is the first *RRCReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC re-establishment procedure:

3> resume SRB2 and DRBs that are suspended;

1> if *reconfigurationWithSync* was included in *spCellConfig* of an MCG or SCG, and when MAC of an NR cell group successfully completes a Random Access procedure triggered above;

2> stop timer T304 for that cell group;

2> apply the parts of the CSI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the respective target SpCell, if any;

2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the respective target SpCell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of that target SpCell;

2> if the *reconfigurationWithSync* was included in *spCellConfig* of an MCG:

3> if T390 is running:

4> stop timer T390 for all access categories;

4> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4.

3> if *RRCReconfiguration* does not include *dedicatedSIB1-Delivery* and

3> if the active downlink BWP, which is indicated by the *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* for the target SpCell of the MCG, has a common search space configured by *searchSpaceSIB1*:

4> acquire the *SIB1*, which is scheduled as specified in TS 38.213 [13], of the target SpCell of the MCG;

4> upon acquiring *SIB1*, perform the actions specified in clause 5.2.2.4.2;

2> if reconfigurationWithSync was included in masterCellGroup; and

2> if the UE transmitted a *UEAssistanceInformation* message during the last 1 second:

3> initiate transmission of a *UEAssistanceInformation* message with the same contents;

2> if *SIBX* is provided by the target PCell; and the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message indicating a change of NR sidelink communication related parameters relevant in target PCell (i.e. change of *sl-RxInterestedFreqList* or *sl-TxResourceReqList*) during the last 1 second preceding reception of the *RRCReconfiguration* message including *reconfigurationWithSync*:

3> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message in accordance with 5.x.3.3;

2> the procedure ends.

NOTE 3: The UE is only required to acquire broadcasted *SIB1* if the UE can acquire it without disrupting unicast data reception, i.e. the broadcast and unicast beams are quasi co-located.

**Next Change**

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

5.3.5.9 Other configuration

The UE shall:

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *delayBudgetReportingConfig*:

2> if *delayBudgetReportingConfig* is set to *setup*:

3> consider itself to be configured to send delay budget reports in accordance with 5.7.4;

2> else:

3> consider itself not to be configured to send delay budget reports and stop timer T342, if running.

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *overheatingAssistanceConfig*:

2> if *overheatingAssistanceConfig* is set to *setup*:

3> consider itself to be configured to provide overheating assistance information in accordance with 5.7.4;

2> else:

3> consider itself not to be configured to provide overheating assistance information and stop timer T345, if running;

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *sl-AssistanceConfigEUTRA*:

2> if *sl-AssistanceConfigEUTRA* is set to *true*:

3> consider itself to be configured to provide SPS assistance information for V2X sidelink communication in accordance with 5.7.4;

2> else:

3> consider itself not to be configured to provide SPS assistance information;

1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *sl-AssistanceConfigNR*:

2> if *sl-AssistanceConfigNR* is set to *true*:

3> consider itself to be configured to provide configured grant assistance information for NR sidelink communication in accordance with 5.7.4;

2> else:

3> consider itself not to be configured to provide configured grant assistance information for NR sidelink communication;

**Next Change**

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

#### 5.3.5.11 Full configuration

The UE shall:

1> release/ clear all current dedicated radio configurations except for the following:

- the MCG C-RNTI;

- the AS security configurations associated with the master key;

NOTE 1: Radio configuration is not just the resource configuration but includes other configurations like *MeasConfig*. In case NR-DC or NE-DC is configured, this also includes the entire NR or E-UTRA SCG configuration which are released according to the MR-DC release procedure as specified in 5.3.5.10. The radio configuration does not include SRB1/SRB2 configurations and DRB configurations as configured by *radioBearerConfig* or *radioBearerConfig2*. The radio configuration does not include the sidelink RRC reconfiguration and sidelink UE capability, received from other UEs via PC5-RRC.

1> if the *spCellConfig* in the *masterCellGroup* includes the *reconfigurationWithSync* (i.e., SpCell change):

2> release/ clear all current common radio configurations;

2> use the default values specified in 9.2.3 for timers T310, T311 and constants N310, N311;

1> else (full configuration after re-establishment or during RRC resume):

2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SIB1*;

1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications except for the following:

- parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;

1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* (SRB reconfiguration):

2> apply the default SRB configuration defined in 9.2.1 for the corresponding SRB;

NOTE 2: This is to get the SRBs (SRB1 and SRB2 for reconfiguration with sync and SRB2 for reconfiguration after re-establishment) to a known state from which the reconfiguration message can do further configuration.

1> for each *pdu-Session* that is part of the current UE configuration:

2> release the SDAP entity (clause 5.1.2 in TS 37.324 [24]);

2> release each DRB associated to the *pdu-Session* as specified in 5.3.5.6.4;

NOTE 3: This will retain the *pdu-Session* but remove the DRBs including *drb-identity* of these bearers from the current UE configuration. Setup of the DRBs within the AS is described in clause 5.3.5.6.5 using the new configuration. The *pdu-Session* acts as the anchor for associating the released and re-setup DRB. In the AS the DRB re-setup is equivalent with a new DRB setup (including new PDCP and logical channel configurations).

1> for each *pdu-Session* that is part of the current UE configuration but not added with same *pdu-Session* in the *drb-ToAddModList*:

2> if the procedure was triggered due to reconfiguration with sync:

3> indicate the release of the user plane resources for the *pdu-Session* to upper layers after successful reconfiguration with sync;

2> else:

3> indicate the release of the user plane resources for the *pdu-Session* to upper layers immediately;

**Next Change**

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

#### 5.3.5.X Sidelink dedicated configuration

The UE shall:

1> if *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* is included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*:

2> if configured to receive NR sidelink communication:

3> use the resource pool indicated by *sl-RxPool* for NR sidelink communication reception, as specified in 5.X.7;

2> if configured to transmit NR sidelink communication:

3> use the resource pool(s) indicated by *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal*, *sl-TxPoolScheduling* or *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for NR sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.X.8;

2> perform CBR measurement on the transmission resource pools by *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal*, *sl-TxPoolScheduling* or *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for NR sidelink communication transmission, as specified in 5.5.3.1;

2> use the synchronization configuration parameters for NR sidelink communication on frequencies included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList*, as specified in 5.X.5;

1> if *sl-FreqInfoToReleaseList* is included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*:

2> for each entry included in the received *sl-FreqInfoToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE configuration:

3> release the related configurations from the stored NR sidelink communication configurations;

1> if *sl-RadioBearerToReleaseList* is included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*:

2> perform sidelink DRB release as specified in 5.x.9.1.4;

1> if *sl-RadioBearerToAddModList* is included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*:

2> perform sidelink DRB addition/modification as specified in 5.x.9.1.5;

1> if *sl-ScheduledConfig* is included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*:

2> configure the MAC entity parameters, which are to be used for NR sidelink communication, in accordance with the received *sl-ScheduledConfig*;

1> if *sl-UE-SelectedConfig* is included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*:

2> configure the parameters, which are to be used for NR sidelink communication, in accordance with the received *sl-UE-SelectedConfig*;

1> if *sl-MeasConfigInfoToReleaseList* is included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*:

2> for each entry included in the received *sl-MeasConfigInfoToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE configuration:

3> release the related configurations from the stored NR sidelink measurement configuration information;

1> if *sl-MeasConfigInfoToAddModList* is included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*:

2> for each entry included in the received *sl-MeasConfigInfoToAddModList* that is part of the current stored NR sidelink measurement configuration:

3> update the stored NR sidelink measurement configuration information;

2> for each entry included in the received *sl-MeasConfigInfoToAddModList* that is not part of the current stored NR sidelink measurement configuration:

3> store the NR sidelink measurement configuration.

### 5.3.6 Counter check

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

**Next Change**

### 5.3.8 RRC connection release

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

#### 5.3.8.3 Reception of the *RRCRelease* by the UE

The UE shall:

1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRCRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;

1> stop timer T380, if running;

1> stop timer T320, if running;

1> if theAS security is not activated:

2> ignore any field included in *RRCRelease* message except *waitTime*;

2> perform the actions upon going to RRC\_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with the release cause 'other' upon which the procedure ends;

1> if the *RRCRelease* message includes *redirectedCarrierInfo* indicating redirection to *eutra*:

2> if *cnType* is included:

3> after the cell selection, indicate the available CN Type(s) and the received *cnType* to upper layers;

NOTE: Handling the case if the E-UTRA cell selected after the redirection does not support the core network type specified by the *cnType,* is up to UE implementation.

1> if the *RRCRelease* message includes the *cellReselectionPriorities*:

2> store the cell reselection priority information provided by the *cellReselectionPriorities*;

2> if the *t320* is included:

3> start timer T320, with the timer value set according to the value of *t320*;

1> else:

2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;

1> if *deprioritisationReq* is included:

2> start or restart timer T325 with the timer value set to the *deprioritisationTimer* signalled;

2> store the *deprioritisationReq* until T325 expiry;

1> if the *RRCRelease* includes *suspendConfig*:

2> apply the received *suspendConfig*;

2> reset MAC and release the default MAC Cell Group configuration, if any;

2> re-establish RLC entities for SRB1;

2> if the *RRCRelease* message with *suspendConfig* was received in response to an *RRCResumeRequest* or an *RRCResumeRequest1*:

3> stop the timer T319 if running;

3> in the stored UE Inactive AS context:

4> replace the KgNB and KRRCint keys with the current KgNB and KRRCint keys;

4> replace the C-RNTI with the temporary C-RNTI in the cell the UE has received the *RRCRelease* message;

4> replace the *cellIdentity* with the *cellIdentity* of the cell the UE has received the *RRCRelease* message;

4> replace the physical cell identitywith the physical cell identity of the cell the UE has received the *RRCRelease* message;

2> else:

3> store in the UE Inactive AS Context the current KgNB and KRRCint keys, the ROHC state, the stored QoS flow to DRB mapping rules, the C-RNTI used in the source PCell, the *cellIdentity* and the physical cell identity of the source PCell, and all other parameters configured except for the ones within *ReconfigurationWithSync* and *servingCellConfigCommonSIB*;

NOTE: NR sidelink communication related configurations is not stored as UE Inactive AS Context, when UE enters RRC\_INACTIVE.

2> suspend all SRB(s) and DRB(s), except SRB0;

2> indicate PDCP suspend to lower layers of all DRBs;

2> if the *t380* is included:

3> start timer T380, with the timer value set to *t380*;

2> if the *RRCRelease* message is including the *waitTime*:

3> start timer T302 with the value set to the *waitTime*;

3> inform upper layers that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0' and '2';

2> if T390 is running:

3> stop timer T390 for all access categories;

3> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;

2> indicate the suspension of the RRC connection to upper layers;

2> enter RRC\_INACTIVE and perform cell selection as specified in TS 38.304 [20];

1> else

2> perform the actions upon going to RRC\_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with the release cause 'other'.

**Next Change**

### 5.3.13 RRC connection resume

#### 5.3.13.1 General



Figure 5.3.13.1-1: RRC connection resume, successful



Figure 5.3.13.1-2: RRC connection resume fallback to RRC connection establishment, successful



Figure 5.3.13.1-3: RRC connection resume followed by network release, successful



Figure 5.3.13.1-4: RRC connection resume followed by network suspend, successful



Figure 5.3.13.1-5: RRC connection resume, network reject

The purpose of this procedure is to resume a suspended RRC connection, including resuming SRB(s) and DRB(s) or perform an RNA update.

#### 5.3.13.1a Conditions for resuming RRC Connection for NR sidelink communication

For NR sidelink communication an RRC connection is resumed only in the following cases:

1> if configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink communication and related data is available for transmission:

2> if the frequency on which the UE is configured to transmit NR sidelink communication concerns the camped frequency; and if *SIBX* is provided by the cell on which the UE camps; and if the valid version of *SIBX* does not include *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the frequency; or

2> if the frequency on which the UE is configured to transmit NR sidelink communication is included in *sl-FreqInfoList* within *SIBX* provided by the cell on which the UE camps; and if the valid version of *SIBX* does not include *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the concerned frequency;

For V2X sidelink communication an RRC connection resume is initiated only when the conditions specified for V2X sidelink communication in subclause 5.3.3.1a of TS 36.331 [10] are met.

NOTE: Upper layers initiate an RRC connection resume. The interaction with NAS is left to UE implementation.

#### 5.3.13.2 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers or AS (when responding to RAN paging or upon triggering RNA updates while the UE is in RRC\_INACTIVE) requests the resume of a suspended RRC connection.

The UE shall ensure having valid and up to date essential system information as specified in clause 5.2.2.2 before initiating this procedure.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if the resumption of the RRC connection is triggered by response to NG-RAN paging:

2> select '0' as the Access Category;

2> perform the unified access control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the selected Access Category and one or more Access Identities provided by upper layers;

3> if the access attempt is barred, the procedure ends;

1> else if the resumption of the RRC connection is triggered by upper layers:

2> if the upper layers provide an Access Category and one or more Access Identities:

3> perform the unified access control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the Access Category and Access Identities provided by upper layers;

4> if the access attempt is barred, the procedure ends;

2> set the *resumeCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

1> else if the resumption of the RRC connection is triggered due to an RNA update as specified in 5.3.13.8:

2> if an emergency service is ongoing:

NOTE: How the RRC layer in the UE is aware of an ongoing emergency service is up to UE implementation.

3> select '2' as the Access Category;

3> set the *resumeCause* to *emergency*;

2> else:

3> select '8' as the Access Category;

2> perform the unified access control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the selected Access Category and one or more Access Identities to be applied as specified in TS 24.501 [23];

3> if the access attempt is barred:

4> set the variable *pendingRnaUpdate* to *true*;

4> the procedure ends;

1> if the UE is in NE-DC or NR-DC:

2> release the MR-DC related configurations (i.e., as specified in 5.3.5.10) from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;

1> release the MCG SCell(s) from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;

1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications, except for the parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;

1> apply the default SRB1 configuration as specified in 9.2.1;

1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

1> release *delayBudgetReportingConfig* from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;

1> stop timer T342, if running;

1> release *overheatingAssistanceConfig* from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;

1> stop timer T345, if running;

1> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;

1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SIB1*;

1> start timer T319;

1> set the variable *pendingRnaUpdate* to *false*;

1> initiate transmission of the *RRCResumeRequest* message or *RRCResumeRequest1* in accordance with 5.3.13.3.

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

**Next Change**

## 5.5 Measurements

### 5.5.1 Introduction

The network may configure an RRC\_CONNECTED UE to perform measurements and report them in accordance with the measurement configuration. The measurement configuration is provided by means of dedicated signalling i.e. using the *RRCReconfiguration* or *RRCResume.*

The network may configure the UE to perform the following types of measurements:

- NR measurements;

- Inter-RAT measurements of E-UTRA frequencies.

The network may configure the UE to report the following measurement information based on SS/PBCH block(s):

- Measurement results per SS/PBCH block;

- Measurement results per cell based on SS/PBCH block(s);

- SS/PBCH block(s) indexes.

The network may configure the UE to report the following measurement information based on CSI-RS resources:

- Measurement results per CSI-RS resource;

- Measurement results per cell based on CSI-RS resource(s);

- CSI-RS resource measurement identifiers.

The network may configure the UE to perform the following types of measurements for sidelink:

- CBR measurements.

The measurement configuration includes the following parameters:

**1. Measurement objects:** A list of objects on which the UE shall perform the measurements.

- For intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurements a measurement object indicates the frequency/time location and subcarrier spacing of reference signals to be measured. Associated with this measurement object, the network may configure a list of cell specific offsets, a list of 'blacklisted' cells and a list of 'whitelisted' cells. Blacklisted cells are not applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting. Whitelisted cells are the only ones applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting.

- The *measObjectId* of the MO which corresponds to each serving cell is indicated by *servingCellMO* within the serving cell configuration.

- For inter-RAT E-UTRA measurements a measurement object is a single E-UTRA carrier frequency. Associated with this E-UTRA carrier frequency, the network can configure a list of cell specific offsets, a list of 'blacklisted' cells and a list of 'whitelisted' cells. Blacklisted cells are not applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting. Whitelisted cells are the only ones applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting.

- For CBR measurement of NR sidelink communication, a measurement object is a set of transmission resource pool(s) on a single carrier frequency for NR sidelink communication.

- For CBR measurement of V2X sidelink communication, a measurement object is a set of transmission resource pool(s) on a carrier frequency for V2X sidelink communication.

**2. Reporting configurations:** A list of reporting configurations where there can be one or multiple reporting configurations per measurement object. Each reporting configuration consists of the following:

- Reporting criterion: The criterion that triggers the UE to send a measurement report. This can either be periodical or a single event description.

- RS type: The RS that the UE uses for beam and cell measurement results (SS/PBCH block or CSI-RS).

- Reporting format: The quantities per cell and per beam that the UE includes in the measurement report (e.g. RSRP) and other associated information such as the maximum number of cells and the maximum number beams per cell to report.

**3. Measurement identities:** A list of measurement identities where each measurement identity links one measurement object with one reporting configuration. By configuring multiple measurement identities, it is possible to link more than one measurement object to the same reporting configuration, as well as to link more than one reporting configuration to the same measurement object. The measurement identity is also included in the measurement report that triggered the reporting, serving as a reference to the network.

**4. Quantity configurations:** The quantity configuration defines the measurement filtering configuration used for all event evaluation and related reporting, and for periodical reporting of that measurement. For NR measurements, the network may configure up to 2 quantity configurations with a reference in the NR measurement object to the configuration that is to be used. In each configuration, different filter coefficients can be configured for different measurement quantities, for different RS types, and for measurements per cell and per beam.

**5. Measurement gaps:** Periods that the UE may use to perform measurements.

A UE in RRC\_CONNECTED maintains a measurement object list, a reporting configuration list, and a measurement identities list according to signalling and procedures in this specification. The measurement object list possibly includes NR measurement object(s) and inter-RAT objects. Similarly, the reporting configuration list includes NR and inter-RAT reporting configurations. Any measurement object can be linked to any reporting configuration of the same RAT type. Some reporting configurations may not be linked to a measurement object. Likewise, some measurement objects may not be linked to a reporting configuration.

The measurement procedures distinguish the following types of cells:

1. The NR serving cell(s) – these are the SpCell and one or more SCells.

2. Listed cells – these are cells listed within the measurement object(s).

3. Detected cells – these are cells that are not listed within the measurement object(s) but are detected by the UE on the SSB frequency(ies) and subcarrier spacing(s) indicated by the measurement object(s).

For NR measurement object(s), the UE measures and reports on the serving cell(s), listed cells and/or detected cells. For inter-RAT measurements object(s) of E-UTRA, the UE measures and reports on listed cells and detected cells.

Whenever the procedural specification, other than contained in sub-clause 5.5.2, refers to a field it concerns a field included in the *VarMeasConfig* unless explicitly stated otherwise i.e. only the measurement configuration procedure covers the direct UE action related to the received *measConfig*.

In NR-DC, the UE may receive two independent *measConfig*:

- a *measConfig*, associated with MCG, that is included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received via SRB1; and

- a *measConfig*, associated with SCG, that is included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received via SRB3, or, alternatively, included within a *RRCReconfiguration* message embedded in a *RRCReconfiguration* message received via SRB1.

The configurations related to CBR measurments are only included in the *measConfig* associated with MCG.

In this case, the UE maintains two independent *VarMeasConfig* and *VarMeasReportList*, one associated with each *measConfig*, and independently performs all the procedures in clause 5.5 for each *measConfig* and the associated *VarMeasConfig* and *VarMeasReportList*, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

5.5.2 Measurement configuration

5.5.2.1 General

The network applies the procedure as follows:

- to ensure that, whenever the UE has a *measConfig* associated with a CG, it includes a *measObject* for the SpCell and for each NR SCell of the CG to be measured;

- to configure at most one measurement identity across all CGs using a reporting configuration with the *reportType* set to *reportCGI;*

*-* to ensure that, in the *measConfig* associated with a CG:

- for all SSB based measurements there is at most one measurement object with the same *ssbFrequency*;

*-* an *smtc1* included in any measurement object with the same *ssbFrequency* has the same value and that an *smtc2* included in any measurement object with the same *ssbFrequency* has the same value;

- to ensure that all measurement objects configured in this specification and in TS 36.331 [10] with the same *ssbFrequency* have the same *ssbSubcarrierSpacing*;

- to ensure that, if a measurement object associated with the MCG has the same *ssbFrequency* as a measurement object associated with the SCG:

- for that *ssbFrequency*, the measurement window according to the *smtc1* configured by the MCG includes the measurement window according to the *smtc1* configured by the SCG, or vice-versa, with an accuracy of the maximum receive timing difference specified in TS 38.133 [14].

- if both measurement objects are used for RSSI measurements, bits in *measurementSlots* in both objects corresponding to the same slot are set to the same value. Also, the *endSymbol* is the same in both objects.

- to ensure that, if a measurement object has the same *ssbFrequency* as a measurement object configured in TS 36.331 [10]:

- for that *ssbFrequency*, the measurement window according to the *smtc* configured in TS 36.331 [10] includes the measurement window according to the *smtc1* configured in TS 38.331, or vice-versa, with an accuracy of the maximum receive timing difference specified in TS 38.133 [14].

- if both measurement objects are used for RSSI measurements, bits in *measurementSlots* in both objects corresponding to the same slot are set to the same value. Also, the *endSymbol* is the same in both objects.

- when the UE is in NE-DC, NR-DC, or NR standalone, to configure at most one measurement identity across all CGs using a reporting configuration with the *reportType* set to *reportSFTD*;

For CSI-RS resources, the network applies the procedure as follows:

- to ensure that all CSI-RS resources configured in each measurement object have the same center frequency, (*startPRB*+floor(*nrofPRBs*/2))

The UE shall:

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measObjectToRemoveList*:

2> perform the measurement object removal procedure as specified in 5.5.2.4;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measObjectToAddModList*:

2> perform the measurement object addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.5.2.5;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *reportConfigToRemoveList*:

2> perform the reporting configuration removal procedure as specified in 5.5.2.6;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *reportConfigToAddModList*:

2> perform the reporting configuration addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.5.2.7;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *quantityConfig*:

2> perform the quantity configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2.8;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measIdToRemoveList*:

2> perform the measurement identity removal procedure as specified in 5.5.2.2;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measIdToAddModList*:

2> perform the measurement identity addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.5.2.3;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measGapConfig*:

2> perform the measurement gap configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2.9;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measGapSharingConfig*:

2> perform the measurement gap sharing configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2.11;

1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *s-MeasureConfig*:

2> if *s-MeasureConfig* is set to *ssb-RSRP*, set parameter *ssb-RSRP* of *s-MeasureConfig* within *VarMeasConfig* to the lowest value of the RSRP ranges indicated by the received value of *s-MeasureConfig;*

2> else, set parameter *csi-RSRP* of *s-MeasureConfig* within *VarMeasConfig* to the lowest value of the RSRP ranges indicated by the received value of *s-MeasureConfig*.

5.5.2.2 Measurement identity removal

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

5.5.2.5 Measurement object addition/modification

The UE shall:

1> for each *measObjectId* included in the received *measObjectToAddModList*:

2> if an entry with the matching *measObjectId* exists in the *measObjectList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, for this entry:

3> reconfigure the entry with the value received for this *measObject*, except for the fields *cellsToAddModList*, *blackCellsToAddModList*, *whiteCellsToAddModList*, *cellsToRemoveList*, *blackCellsToRemoveList* and *whiteCellsToRemoveList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *cellsToRemoveList*:

4> for each *physCellId* included in the *cellsToRemoveList*:

5> remove the entry with the matching *physCellId* from the *cellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *cellsToAddModList*:

4> for each *physCellId* value included in the *cellsToAddModList*:

5> if an entry with the matching *physCellId* exists in the *cellsToAddModList*:

6> replace the entry with the value received for this *physCellId*;

5> else:

6> add a new entry for the received *physCellId* to the *cellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *blackCellsToRemoveList*:

4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *blackCellsToRemoveList*:

5> remove the entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* from the *blackCellsToAddModList*;

NOTE: For each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *blackCellsToRemoveList* that concerns overlapping ranges of cells, a cell is removed from the blacklist of cells only if all PCI ranges containing it are removed.

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *blackCellsToAddModList*:

4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *blackCellsToAddModList*:

5> if an entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* is included in the *blackCellsToAddModList*:

6> replace the entry with the value received for this *pci-RangeIndex*;

5> else:

6> add a new entry for the received *pci-RangeIndex* to the *blackCellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *whiteCellsToRemoveList*:

4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the whiteCellsToRemoveList:

5> remove the entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* from the *whiteCellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *whiteCellsToAddModList*:

4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *whiteCellsToAddModList*:

5> if an entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* is included in the *whiteCellsToAddModList*:

6> replace the entry with the value received for this *pci-RangeIndex*;

5> else:

6> add a new entry for the received *pci-RangeIndex* to the *whiteCellsToAddModLis*

3> for each *measId* *associated* with this *measObjectId* in the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321 or timer T322, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *tx-PoolMeasToRemoveList* (for NR sidelink communication):

4> for each transmission resource pool indicated in *tx-PoolMeasToRemoveList*:

5> remove the entry with the matching identity of the transmission resource pool from the *tx-PoolMeasToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *tx-PoolMeasToAddModList* (for NR sidelink communication):

4> for each transmission resource pool indicated in *tx-PoolMeasToAddModList*:

5> if an entry with the matchingidentity of the transmission resource poolexists in the *tx-PoolMeasToAddModList*:

6> replace the entry with the value received for this transmission resource pool;

5> else:

6> add a new entry for the received identity of the transmission resource pool to the *tx-PoolMeasToAddModList*;

2> else:

3> add a new entry for the received *measObject* to the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*.

5.5.2.6 Reporting configuration removal

The UE shall:

1> for each *reportConfigId* included in the received *reportConfigToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *VarMeasConfig*:

2> remove the entry with the matching *reportConfigId* from the *reportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;

2> remove all *measId* associated with the *reportConfigId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any;

2> if a *measId* is removed from the *measIdList*:

3> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

3> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321 or timer T322, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *reportConfigToRemoveList* includes any *reportConfigId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

5.5.2.7 Reporting configuration addition/modification

The UE shall:

1> for each *reportConfigId* included in the received *reportConfigToAddModList*:

2> if an entry with the matching *reportConfigId* exists in the *reportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, for this entry:

3> reconfigure the entry with the value received for this *reportConfig*;

3> for each *measId* associated with this *reportConfigId* included in the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321 or timer T322, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

2> else:

3> add a new entry for the received *reportConfig* to the *reportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfig*.

5.5.2.8 Quantity configuration

The UE shall:

1> for each RAT for which the received *quantityConfig* includes parameter(s):

2> set the corresponding parameter(s) in *quantityConfig* within *VarMeasConfig* to the value of the received *quantityConfig* parameter(s);

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321 or timer T322, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

5.5.3 Performing measurements

5.5.3.1 General

An RRC\_CONNECTED UE shall derive cell measurement results by measuring one or multiple beams associated per cell as configured by the network, as described in 5.5.3.3. For all cell measurement results in RRC\_CONNECTED the UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria and measurement reporting. For cell measurements, the network can configure RSRP, RSRQ or SINR as trigger quantity. Reporting quantities can be any combination of quantities (i.e. only RSRP; only RSRQ; only SINR; RSRP and RSRQ; RSRP and SINR; RSRQ and SINR; RSRP, RSRQ and SINR), irrespective of the trigger quantity. The UE does not apply the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2 to derive the CBR measurements.

The network may also configure the UE to report measurement information per beam (which can either be measurement results per beam with respective beam identifier(s) or only beam identifier(s)), derived as described in 5.5.3.3a. If beam measurement information is configured to be included in measurement reports, the UE applies the layer 3 beam filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2. On the other hand, the exact L1 filtering of beam measurements used to derive cell measurement results is implementation dependent.

The UE shall:

1> whenever the UE has a *measConfig*, perform RSRP and RSRQ measurements for each serving cell for which *servingCellMO* is configured as follows:

2> if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains an *rsType* set to *ssb* and *ssb-ConfigMobility* is configured in the *measObject* indicated by the *servingCellMO*:

3> if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains a *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* and contains an *rsType* set to *ssb*:

4> derive layer 3 filtered RSRP and RSRQ per beam for the serving cell based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3a;

3> derive serving cell measurement results based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3;

2> if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains an *rsType* set to *csi-rs* and *CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* is configured in the *measObject* indicated by the *servingCellMO*:

3> if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains a *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* and contains an *rsType* set to *csi-rs*:

4> derive layer 3 filtered RSRP and RSRQ per beam for the serving cell based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3a;

3> derive serving cell measurement results based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3;

1> for each serving cell for which *servingCellMO* is configured, if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains SINR as trigger quantity and/or reporting quantity:

2> if the *reportConfig* contains *rsType* set to *ssb* and *ssb-ConfigMobility* is configured in the *servingCellMO*:

3> if the *reportConfig*contains a *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:

4> derive layer 3 filtered SINR per beam for the serving cell based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3a;

3> derive serving cell SINR based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3;

2> if the *reportConfig* contains *rsType* set to *csi-rs* and *CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* is configured in the *servingCellMO*:

3> if the *reportConfig*contains a *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:

4> derive layer 3 filtered SINR per beam for the serving cell based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3a;

3> derive serving cell SINR based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3;

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the *reportType* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to *reportCGI* and timer T321 is running:

3> perform the corresponding measurements on the frequency and RAT indicated in the associated *measObject* using available idle periods;

3> if the cell indicated by *reportCGI* field for the associated *measObject* is an NR cell and that indicated cell is broadcasting *SIB1* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13):

4> try to acquire *SIB1* in the concerned cell;

3> if the cell indicated by *reportCGI* field is an E-UTRA cell:

4> try to acquire *SystemInformationBlockType1* in the concerned cell;

2> if the *reportType* for the associated *reportConfig* is *periodical* or *eventTriggered*:

3> if a measurement gap configuration is setup, or

3> if the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurements:

4> if *s-MeasureConfig* is not configured, or

4> if *s-MeasureConfig* is set to *ssb-RSRP* and the NR SpCell RSRP based on SS/PBCH block, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than *ssb-RSRP,* or

4> if *s-MeasureConfig* is set to *csi-RSRP* and the NR SpCell RSRP based on CSI-RS, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than *csi-RSRP*:

5> if the *measObject* is associated to NR and the *rsType* is set to *csi-rs*:

6> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* for the associated *reportConfig* are configured:

7> derive layer 3 filtered beam measurements only based on CSI-RS for each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes*, as described in 5.5.3.3a;

6> derive cell measurement results based on CSI-RS for the trigger quantity and each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityCell* using parameters from the associated *measObject*, as described in 5.5.3.3;

5> if the *measObject* is associated to NR and the *rsType* is set to *ssb*:

6> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* for the associated *reportConfig* are configured:

7> derive layer 3 beam measurements only based on SS/PBCH block for each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes*, as described in 5.5.3.3a;

6> derive cell measurement results based on SS/PBCH block for the trigger quantity and each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityCell* using parameters from the associated *measObject*, as described in 5.5.3.3;

5> if the *measObject* is associated to E-UTRA:

6> perform the corresponding measurements associated to neighbouring cells on the frequencies indicated in the concerned *measObject*, as described in 5.5.3.2;

2> if the *reportType* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to *reportSFTD*:

3> if the *reportSFTD-Meas* is set to *true:*

4> if the *measObject* is associated to E-UTRA:

5> perform SFTD measurements between the PCell and the E-UTRA PSCell;

5> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*;

6> perform RSRP measurements for the E-UTRA PSCell;

4> else if the *measObject* is associated to NR:

5> perform SFTD measurements between the PCell and the NR PSCell;

5> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*;

6> perform RSRP measurements for the NR PSCell based on SSB;

3> else if the *reportSFTD-NeighMeas* is included*:*

4> if the *measObject* is associated to NR:

5> if the *drx-SFTD-NeighMeas* is included:

6> perform SFTD measurements between the PCell and the NR neighbouring cell(s) detected based on parameters in the associated *measObject* using available idle periods;

5> else:

6> perform SFTD measurements between the PCell and the NR neighbouring cell(s) detected based on parameters in the associated *measObject*;

5> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*:

6> perform RSRP measurements based on SSB for the NR neighbouring cell(s) detected based on parameters in the associated *measObject*;

2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in 5.5.4;

The UE capable of CBR measurement when configured to transmit NR sidelink communication shall:

1> If the frequency used for NR sidelink communication is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message or includedin *sl-ConfigCommonNR* within *SIBX*:

2> if the UE is in RRC\_IDLE or in RRC\_INACTIVE:

3> if the cell chosen for NR sidelink communication provides *SIBX* which includes *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* or *sl-TxPoolSelectedExceptional* forthe concerned frequency:

4> perform CBR measurement on pools in *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* and *sl-TxPoolSelectedExceptional* for the concerned frequency in *SIBX*;

2> if the UE is in RRC\_CONNECTED:

3> if *tx-PoolMeasToAddModList* is included in *VarMeasConfig*:

4> perform CBR measurements on each transmission resource pool indicated in the *tx-PoolMeasToAddModList*;

3> if *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal*, *sl-TxPoolScheduling* or *sl-TxPoolExceptional* is included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* forthe concerned frequency within *RRCReconfiguration*:

4> perform CBR measurement on pools in *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal*, *sl-TxPoolScheduling* or *sl-TxPoolExceptional* if included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* forthe concerned frequency within *RRCReconfiguration*;

3> else if the cell chosen for NR sidelink communication provides *SIBX* which includes *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* or *sl-TxPoolSelectedExceptional* forthe concerned frequency:

4> perform CBR measurement on pools in *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* and *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for the concerned frequency in *SIBX*;

1> else:

2> perform CBR measurement on pools in *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* and *sl-TxPoolExceptional* in *sl-PreconfigurationNR* for the concerned frequency.

NOTE X: In case the configurations for NR sidelink communication and CBR measurement are acquired via the E-UTRA, configurations for NR sidelink communication in *SIBX*, *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* used in this subclause are provided by the configurations in *SystemInformationBlockTypeXX2*, *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* as specified in TS 36.331[10], respectively.

If a UE that is configured by upper layers to transmit V2X sidelink communication is configured with transmission resource pool(s) and the measurement objects concerning V2X sidelink communication (i.e. *measObjectEUTRA-SL*) by NR, it shall perform CBR measurement as specified in subclause 5.5.3.X of TS 36.331 [10], based on the transmission resource pool(s) and the measurement object(s) concerning V2X sidelink communication configured by NR.

5.5.3.2 Layer 3 filtering

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

**Next Change**

5.5.4 Measurement report triggering

5.5.4.1 General

If AS security has been activated successfully, the UE shall:

1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a *reportType* set to *eventTriggered* or *periodical*:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns NR:

4> if the *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;

4> if the *eventA3* or *eventA5* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> if a serving cell is associated with a *measObjectNR* and neighbours are associated with another *measObjectNR*, consider any serving cell associated with the other *measObjectNR* to be a neighbouring cell as well;

4> if corresponding *reportConfig* includes *reportType* set to *periodical*; or

4> for measurement events other than *eventA1* or *eventA2*:

5> if *useWhiteCellList* is set to *true*:

6> consider any neighbouring cell detected based on parameters in the associated *measObjectNR* to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *whiteCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

5> else:

6> consider any neighbouring cell detected based on parameters in the associated *measObjectNR* to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if *eventB1* or *eventB2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

5> consider a serving cell, if any, on the associated E-UTRA frequency as neighbour cell;

4> else:

5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModListEUTRAN* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a *reportType* set to *reportCGI*:

3> consider the cell detected on the associated *measObject* which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *reportConfig* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;

2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a *reportType* set to *reportSFTD*:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns NR:

4> if the *reportSFTD-Meas* is set to *true*:

5> consider the NR PSCell to be applicable;

4> else if the *reportSFTD-NeighMeas* is included:

5> if *cellsForWhichToReportSFTD* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:

6> consider any NR neighbouring cell detected on the associated *measObjectNR* which has a physical cell identity that is included in the *cellsForWhichToReportSFTD* to be applicable;

5> else:

6> consider up to 3 strongest NR neighbouring cells detected based on parameters in the associated *measObjectNR* to be applicable when the concerned cells are not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> if the *reportSFTD-Meas* is set to *true*:

5> consider the E-UTRA PSCell to be applicable;

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* concerns the reporting for NR sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication (i.e. *reportConfigNR-SL* or *reportConfigEUTRA-SL*):

3> consider the transmission resource pools indicated by the *tx-PoolMeasToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId* to be applicable;

2> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> else if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> else if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *true* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;

2> else if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable transmission resource pools for all measurements taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include an measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first transmission resource pool triggers the event):

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned transmission resource pool(s) in the *poolsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> else if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable transmission resource pools not included in the *poolsTriggeredList* for all measurements taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent transmission resource pool triggers the event):

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> include the concerned transmission resource pool(s) in the *poolsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> else if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more applicable transmission resource pools included in the *poolsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:

3> remove the concerned transmission resource pool(s) in the *poolsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> if the *poolsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running

NOTE X: For the report configurations concerning V2X sidelink communication, the UE decides whether to initiate the measurement reporting procedure as specified in 5.5.5 based on the CBR measurement results acquired from the transmission resource pools configured for V2X sidelink communication as specified in subclause 5.5.3.1.

2> if *reportType* is set to *periodical* and if a (first) measurement result is available:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> if the *reportAmount* exceeds 1:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the NR SpCell;

3> else (i.e. the *reportAmount* is equal to 1):

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the NR SpCell and for the strongest cell among the applicable cells;

2> if, in case the corresponding *reportConfig* concerns the reporting for NR sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication, *reportType* is set to *periodical* and if a (first) measurement result is available:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the NR SpCell and CBR measurement results become available;

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5.

2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a *reportType* is set to *reportSFTD*:

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns NR:

4> if the *drx-SFTD-NeighMeas* is included:

5> if the quantity to be reported becomes available for each requested pair of PCell and NR cell:

6> stop timer T322;

6> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

4> else

5> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for each requested pair of PCell and NR cell or the maximal measurement reporting delay as specified in TS 38.133 [14];

3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the pair of PCell and E-UTRA PSCell or the maximal measurement reporting delay as specified in TS 38.133 [14];

2> if *reportType* is set to *reportCGI*:

3> if the UE acquired the *SIB1* or *SystemInformationBlockType1* for the requested cell; or

3> if the UE detects that the requested NR cell is not transmitting *SIB1* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13):

4> stop timer T321;

4> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

2> upon the expiry of T321 for this *measId*:

3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5.

2> upon the expiry of T322 for this measId:

3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;

5.5.4.2 Event A1 (Serving becomes better than threshold)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> for this measurement, consider the NR serving cell corresponding to the associated *measObjectNR* associated with this event.

Inequality A1-1 (Entering condition)

*Ms – Hys > Thresh*

Inequality A1-2 (Leaving condition)

*Ms + Hys < Thresh*

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

***Thresh*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a1-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

***Hys*** is expressed in dB.

***Thresh*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>.

5.5.4.9 Event B2 (PCell becomes worse than threshold1 and inter RAT neighbour becomes better than threshold2)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

*Mp + Hys < Thresh1*

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

*Mn + Ofn + Ocn – Hys > Thresh2*

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

*Mp – Hys > Thresh1*

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

*Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2*

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Mp*** is the measurement result of the PCell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Mn*** is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

***Ofn*** is the measurement object specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *eutra-Q-OffsetRange* as defined within the *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell).

***Ocn*** is the cell specific offset of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within the *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the neighbour inter-RAT cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

***Thresh1*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. b2*-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

***Thresh2*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2EUTRA* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

***Mp*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and SINR.

***Mn*** is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell.

***Ofn, Ocn, Hys*** are expressed in dB.

***Thresh1*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Mp***.

***Thresh2*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Mn***.

5.5.4.X Event C1 (The NR sidelink channel busy ratio is above a threshold)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition C1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition C1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality C1-1 (Entering condition)



Inequality C1-2 (Leaving condition)



The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the measurement result of channel busy ratio of the transmission resource pool, not taking into account any offsets.

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR-SL* for this event).

***Thresh*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *s1-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigNR-SL* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in decimal from 0 to 1 in steps of 0.01.

***Hys*** is expressed is in the same unit as ***Ms***.

***Thresh*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

5.5.4.Y Event C2 (The NR sidelink channel busy ratio is below a threshold)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition C2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition C2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality C2-1 (Entering condition)



Inequality C2-2 (Leaving condition)



The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the measurement result of channel busy ratio of the transmission resource pool, not taking into account any offsets.

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR-SL* for this event).

***Thresh*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *v2-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigNR-SL* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in decimal from 0 to 1 in steps of 0.01.

***Hys*** is expressed is in the same unit as ***Ms***.

***Thresh*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

5.5.4.Z Event V1 (The V2X sidelink channel busy ratio is above a threshold)

The UE behaviour is specified in subclause 5.5.4.14 of TS 36.331 [10].

5.5.4.w Event V2 (The V2X sidelink channel busy ratio is below a threshold)

The UE behaviour is specified in subclause 5.5.4.15 of TS 36.331 [10].

**Next Change**

5.5.5 Measurement reporting

5.5.5.1 General

****

**Figure 5.5.5.1-1: Measurement reporting**

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to the network. The UE shall initiate this procedure only after successful AS security activation.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;

1> for each serving cell configured with *servingCellMO*:

2> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *rsType*:

3> if the serving cell measurements based on the *rsType* included in the *reportConfig* that triggered the measurement report are available:

4> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServingMOList* to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on the *rsType* included in the *reportConfig* that triggered the measurement report;

2> else:

3> if SSB based serving cell measurements are available:

4> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServingMOList* to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on SSB;

3> else if CSI-RS based serving cell measurements are available:

4> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServingMOList* to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on CSI-RS;

1> set the *servCellId* within *measResultServingMOList* to include each NR serving cell that is configured with *servingCellMO*, if any;

1> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:

2> for each serving cell configured with *servingCellMO*, include beam measurement information according to the associated *reportConfig* as described in 5.5.5.2;

1> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportAddNeighMeas*:

2> for each *measObjectId* referenced in the *measIdList* which is also referenced with *servingCellMO*, other than the *measObjectId* corresponding with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting:

3> if the *measObjectNR* indicated by the *servingCellMO* includes the RS resource configuration corresponding to the *rsType* indicated in the *reportConfig*:

4> set the *measResultBestNeighCell* within *measResultServingMOList* to include the *physCellId* and the available measurement quantities based on the *reportQuantityCell* and *rsType* indicated in *reportConfig* of the non-serving cell corresponding to the concerned *measObjectNR* with the highest measured RSRP if RSRP measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this *measObjectNR*, otherwise with the highest measured RSRQ if RSRQ measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this *measObjectNR*, otherwise with the highest measured SINR;

4> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport:*

5> for each best non-serving cell included in the measurement report:

6> include beam measurement information according to the associated *reportConfig* as described in 5.5.5.2;

1> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting is set to *eventTriggered* and *eventID* is set to *eventA3*, or *eventA4*, or *eventA5*, or *eventB1*, or *eventB2*:

2> if the UE is in NE-DC and the measurement configuration that triggered this measurement report is associated with the MCG:

3> set the *measResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG* to include an entry for each E-UTRA SCG serving frequency with the following:

4> include *carrierFreq* of the E-UTRA serving frequency;

4> set the *measResultServingCell* to include the available measurement quantities that the UE is configured to measure by the measurement configuration associated with the SCG;

4> if *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportAddNeighMeas*:

5> set the *measResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG* to include within *measResultBestNeighCell* the quantities of the best non-serving cell, based on RSRP, on the concerned serving frequency;

1> if *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting is set to *eventTriggered* and *eventID* is set to *eventA3*, or *eventA4*, or *eventA5*:

2> if the UE is in NR-DC and the measurement configuration that triggered this measurement report is associated with the MCG:

3> set the *measResultServFreqListNR-SCG* to include for each NR SCG serving cell that is configured with *servingCellMO*, if any, the following:

4> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *rsType*:

5> if the serving cell measurements based on the *rsType* included in the *reportConfig* that triggered the measurement report are available according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG:

6> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServFreqListNR-SCG* to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on the *rsType* included in the *reportConfig* that triggered the measurement report;

4> else:

5> if SSB based serving cell measurements are available according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG:

6> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServFreqListNR-SCG* to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on SSB;

5> else if CSI-RS based serving cell measurements are available according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG:

6> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServFreqListNR-SCG* to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on CSI-RS;

4> if results for the serving cell derived based on SSB are included:

5> include the *ssbFrequency* to the value indicated by ssbFrequency as included in the *MeasObjectNR* of the serving cell;

4> if results for the serving cell derived based on CSI-RS are included:

5> include the *refFreqCSI-RS* to the value indicated by *refFreqCSI-RS* as included in the *MeasObjectNR* of the serving cell;

4> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:

5> for each serving cell configured with *servingCellMO*, include beam measurement information according to the associated *reportConfig* as described in 5.5.5.2, where availability is considered according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG;

4> if *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportAddNeighMeas*:

5> if the *measObjectNR* indicated by the *servingCellMO* includes the RS resource configuration corresponding to the *rsType* indicated in the *reportConfig*:

6> set the *measResultBestNeighCellListNR* within *measResultServFreqListNR-SCG* to include one entry with the *physCellId* and the available measurement quantities based on the *reportQuantityCell* and *rsType* indicated in *reportConfig* of the non-serving cell corresponding to the concerned *measObjectNR* with the highest measured RSRP if RSRP measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this *measObjectNR*, otherwise with the highest measured RSRQ if RSRQ measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this *measObjectNR*, otherwise with the highest measured SINR, where availability is considered according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG;

7> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport:*

8> for each best non-serving cell included in the measurement report:

9> include beam measurement information according to the associated *reportConfig* as described in 5.5.5.2, where availability is considered according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG;

1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:

2> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* or *periodical*:

3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:

4> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered*:

5> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

4> else:

5> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

4> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

4> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* or *periodical*:

5> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:

6> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns NR:

7> if *rsType* in the associated *reportConfig* is set to *ssb*:

8> set *resultsSSB-Cell* within the *measResult* to include the SS/PBCH block based quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantityCell* within the concerned *reportConfig*, in decreasing order of the sorting quantity, determined as specified in 5.5.5.3, i.e. the best cell is included first;

8> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* are configured, include beam measurement information as described in 5.5.5.2;

7> else if *rsType* in the associated *reportConfig* is set to *csi-rs*:

8> set *resultsCSI-RS-Cell* within the *measResult* to include the CSI-RS based quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantityCell* within the concerned *reportConfig*, in decreasing order of the sorting quantity, determined as specified in 5.5.5.3, i.e. the best cell is included first;

8> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* are configured, include beam measurement information as described in 5.5.5.2;

6> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:

7> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfigInterRAT* in decreasing order of the sorting quantity, determined as specified in 5.5.5.3, i.e. the best cell is included first;

2> else:

3> if the cell indicated by *cellForWhichToReportCGI* is an NR cell:

4> if *plmn-IdentityInfoList* of the *cgi-Info* for the concerned cell has been obtained:

5> include the *plmn-IdentityInfoList* including *plmn-IdentityList*, *trackingAreaCode* (if available), *ranac* (if available), *cellIdentity* and *cellReservedForOperatorUse* for each entry of the *plmn-IdentityInfoList*;

5> include *frequencyBandList* if available;

4> else if *MIB* indicates the *SIB1* is not broadcast:

5> include the *noSIB1* including the *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* and *pdcch-ConfigSIB1* obtained from *MIB* of the concerned cell;

3> if the cell indicated by *cellForWhichToReportCGI* is an E-UTRA cell:

4> if all mandatory fields of the *cgi-Info-EPC* for the concerned cell have been obtained:

5> include in the *cgi-Info-EPC* the fields broadcasted in E-UTRA *SystemInformationBlockType1* associated to EPC;

4> if the UE is E-UTRA/5GC capable and all mandatory fields of the *cgi-Info-5GC* for the concerned cell have been obtained:

5> include in the *cgi-Info-5GC* the fields broadcasted in E-UTRA *SystemInformationBlockType1* associated to 5GC;

4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:

5> include the *freqBandIndicator*;

5> if the cell broadcasts the *multiBandInfoList*, include the *multiBandInfoList*;

5> if the cell broadcasts the *freqBandIndicatorPriority*, include the *freqBandIndicatorPriority*;

1> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns NR:

2> if the *reportSFTD-Meas* is set to *true* within the corresponding *reportConfigNR* for this *measId*:

3> set the *measResultSFTD-NR* in accordance with the following:

4> set *sfn-OffsetResult* and *frameBoundaryOffsetResult* to the measurement results provided by lower layers;

4> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*;

5> set *rsrp-Result* to the RSRP of the NR PSCell derived based on SSB;

2> else if the *reportSFTD-NeighMeas* is included within the corresponding *reportConfigNR* for this *measId*:

3> for each applicable cell which measurement results are available, include an entry in the *measResultCellListSFTD-NR* and set the contents as follows:

4> set *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the concered NR neighbour cell.

4> set *sfn-OffsetResult* and *frameBoundaryOffsetResult* to the measurement results provided by lower layers;

4> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*:

5> set *rsrp-Result* to the RSRP of the concerned cell derived based on SSB;

1> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:

2> if the *reportSFTD-Meas* is set to *true* within the corresponding *reportConfigInterRAT* for this *measId*:

3> set the *measResultSFTD-EUTRA* in accordance with the following:

4> set *sfn-OffsetResult* and *frameBoundaryOffsetResult* to the measurement results provided by lower layers;

4> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*;

5> set *rsrpResult-EUTRA* to the RSRP of the EUTRA PSCell;

1> if there is at least one applicable transmission resource pool for NR sidelink communication or V2X sidelink communication to report (for *measResultSL*):

2> set the *measResultsListSL* to include the CBR measurement results in accordance with the following:

3> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered*:

4> include the transmission resource pools included in the *poolsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> else:

4> include the applicable transmission resource pools for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns NR sidelink communication, then for each transmission resource pool to be reported:

4> set the *sl-poolReportIdentity* to the identity of this transmission resource pool;

4> set the *sl-CBR-ResultsNR* to the CBR measurement results on [PSSCH and PSCCH] of this transmission resource pool provided by lower layers, if available;

Editor Note: FFS how to capture NR CBR results of the resource pool pending on RAN1 progress.

3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns V2X sidelink communication, then for each transmission resource pool to be reported:

4> set the *sl-poolReportIdentity* to the *SL-ResourcePoolID-EUTRA* of this transmission resource pool (as identified in the corresponding *measObject*);

4> set *cbr-PSSCH-ResultsEUTRA* and *cbr-PSCCH-ResultsEUTRA* (when applicable)to the CBR measurement results on PSSCH and PSCCH of this transmission resource pool provided by lower layers, as specified in subclause 5.5.5 of TS 36.331 [10];

NOTE X: The *cbr-PSSCH-ResultsEUTRA* and *cbr-PSCCH-ResultsEUTRA* are set in the same way as *cbr-PSSCH* and *cbr-PSCCH* insubclause 5.5.5 of TS 36.331 [10], respectively.

1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;

1> else:

2> if the *reportType* is set to *periodical*:

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;

1> if the UE is in (NG)EN-DC:

2> if SRB3 is configured:

3> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via SRB3 to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

2> else:

3> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via the E-UTRA MCG embedded in E-UTRA RRC message *ULInformationTransferMRDC* as specified in TS 36.331 [10].

1> else if the UE is in NR-DC:

2> if the measurement configuration that triggered this measurement report is associated with the SCG:

3> if SRB3 is configured:

4> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via SRB3 to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

3> else:

4> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via the NR MCG embedded in NR RRC message *ULInformationTransferMRDC* as specified in5.7.2a.3;

2> else:

3> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via SRB1 to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

1> else:

2> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

**Next Change**

## 5.7 Other

### 5.7.1 DL information transfer

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

### 5.7.4 UE Assistance Information

#### 5.7.4.1 General



Figure 5.7.4.1-1: UE Assistance Information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform the network of the UE's delay budget report carrying desired increment/decrement in the connected mode DRX cycle length, overheating assistance information information or configured grant assistance for NR sidelink communication.

#### 5.7.4.2 Initiation

A UE capable of providing delay budget report in RRC\_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases, including upon being configured to provide delay budget report and upon change of delay budget preference.

A UE capable of providing overheating assistance information in RRC\_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure if it was configured to do so, upon detecting internal overheating, or upon detecting that it is no longer experiencing an overheating condition.

A UE capable of providing configured grant assistance information for NR sidelink communication in RRC\_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases, including upon being configured to provide traffic pattern information and upon change of traffic pattern.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

1> if configured to provide delay budget report:

2> if the UE did not transmit a *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *delayBudgetReport* since it was configured to provide delay budget report; or

2> if the current delay budget is different from the one indicated in the last transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message including *delayBudgetReport* and timer T342 is not running:

3> start or restart timer T342 with the timer value set to the *delayBudgetReportingProhibitTimer*;

3> initiate transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message in accordance with 5.7.4.3 to provide a delay budget report;

1> if configured to provide overheating assistance information:

2> if the overheating condition has been detected and T345 is not running; or

2> if the current overheating assistance information is different from the one indicated in the last transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message including *overheatingAssistance* and timer T345 is not running:

3> start timer T345 with the timer value set to the *overheatingIndicationProhibitTimer*;

3> initiate transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message in accordance with 5.7.4.3 to provide overheating assistance information;

1> if configured to provide configured grant assistance information for NR sidelink communication:

2> initiate transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message in accordance with 5.7.4.3 to provide configured grant assistance information for NR sidelink communication;

#### 5.7.4.3 Actions related to transmission of *UEAssistanceInformation* message

The UE shall set the contents of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message as follows:

1> if transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message is initiated to provide a delay budget report according to 5.7.4.2;

2> set *delayBudgetReport* to *type1* according to a desired value;

1> if transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message is initiated to provide overheating assistance information according to 5.7.4.2;

2> if the UE experiences internal overheating:

3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce the number of maximum secondary component carriers:

4> include reducedMaxCCs in the OverheatingAssistance IE;

4> set reducedCCsDL to the number of maximum SCells the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in downlink;

4> set reducedCCsUL to the number of maximum SCells the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in uplink;

3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce maximum aggregated bandwidth of FR1:

4> include reducedMaxBW-FR1 in the OverheatingAssistance IE;

4> set reducedBW-FR1-DL to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all downlink carriers of FR1;

4> set reducedBW-FR1-UL to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all uplink carriers of FR1;

3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce maximum aggregated bandwidth of FR2:

4> include reducedMaxBW-FR2 in the OverheatingAssistance IE;

4> set reducedBW-FR2-DL to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all downlink carriers of FR2;

4> set reducedBW-FR2-UL to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all uplink carriers of FR2;

3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1:

4> include reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR1 in the OverheatingAssistance IE;

4> set reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-DL to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in downlink;

4> set reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-UL to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in uplink;

3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2:

4> include reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR2 in the OverheatingAssistance IE;

4> set reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-DL to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in downlink;

4> set reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-UL to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in uplink;

2> else (if the UE no longer experiences an overheating condition):

3> do not include reducedMaxCCs, reducedMaxBW-FR1, reducedMaxBW-FR2, reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR1 and reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR2 in OverheatingAssistance IE;

The UE shall set the contents of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message for configured grant assistance information for NR sidelink communication:

1> if configured to provide configured grant assistance information for NR sidelink communication:

2> include the *sl-UE-AssistanceInformationNR*;

NOTE 1: It is up to UE implementation when and how to trigger configured grant assistance information for NR sidelink communication.

### 5.7.4a UE Assistance Information for V2X sidelink communication



Figure 5.7.4a-1: UE Assistance Information for V2X sidelink communication

The purpose of this procedure is to inform the network of the UE's SPS assistance information for V2X sidelink communication.

The initiation and the procedure for the transmission of *UEAssistanceInformationEUTRA* follow the procedure specified for V2X sidelink communication in subclause 5.6.10 of TS 36.331 [10].

### 5.7.5 Failure information

<Unrelated Texts Omitted>

**Next Change**

## 5.X Sidelink

### 5.X.1 General

NR sidelink communication consists of unicast, groupcast and broadcast. The PC5-RRC connection is a logical connection between a pair of a Source Layer-2 ID and a Destination Layer-2 ID in the AS. One PC5-RRC connection is corresponding to one PC5 unicast link [xx]. The PC5-RRC signalling, as specified in sub-clause 5.X.9, can be initiated after its corresponding PC5 unicast link establishment [xx]. The PC5-RRC connection and the corresponding sidelink SRBs and sidelink DRBs are released when the PC5 unicast link is released as indicated by upper layers.

For each PC5-RRC connection of unicast, one sidelink SRB is used to transmit the PC5-S messages before the PC5-S security has been established. One sidelink SRB is used to transmit the PC5-S messages to establish the PC5-S security. One sidelink SRB is used to transmit the PC5-S messages after the PC5-S security has been established, which is protected. One sidelink SRB is used to transmit the PC5-RRC signalling, which is protected and only sent after the PC5-S security has been established.

NOTE X: In case the configurations for NR sidelink communication are acquired via the E-UTRA, the configurations for NR sidelink communication in *SIBX* and *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* used in subclause 5.X are provided by the configurations in *SystemInformationBlockTypeXX2* and *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* as specified in TS 36.331 [10], respectively.

### 5.X.2 Conditions for NR sidelink communication operation

When it is specified that the UE shall perform NR sidelink communication operation only if the conditions defined in this clause are met, the UE shall perform NR sidelink communication operation only in following cases:

1> if the UE's serving cell is suitable (RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_INACTIVE or RRC\_CONNECTED); and if either the selected cell on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication operation belongs to the registered or equivalent PLMN as specified in TS 24.587 [xz] or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication operation as defined in TS 38.304 [20] and TS 36.304 [27]; or

1> if the UE’s serving cell (RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_CONNECTED) fulfils the conditions to support NR sidelink communication in limited service state as specified in TS 23.287 [xx]; and if either the serving cell is on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication operation or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication operation as defined in TS 38.304 [20] and TS 36.304 [27]; or

1> if the UE has no serving cell (RRC\_IDLE);

### 5.X.3 Sidelink UE information for NR sidelink communication

#### 5.X.3.1 General



Figure 5.X.3.1-1: Sidelink UE information for NR sidelink communication

The purpose of this procedure is to inform the network that the UE is interested or no longer interested to receive NR sidelink communication, as well as to request assignment or release of transmission resource for NR sidelink communication and to report parameters related to NR sidelink communication.

#### 5.x.3.2 Initiation

A UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is in RRC\_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure to indicate it is (interested in) receiving NR sidelink communication in several cases including upon successful connection establishment or resuming, upon change of interest, or upon change to a PCell providing *SIBX* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR*. A UE capable of NR sidelink communication may initiate the procedure to request assignment of dedicated resources for NR sidelink communication transmission.

Upon initiating this procedure, the UE shall:

1> if *SIBX* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR* is provided by the PCell:

2> ensure having a valid version of *SIBX* for the PCell;

2> if configured by upper layers to receive NR sidelink communication on the frequency included in *sl-FreqInfoList* in *SIBX* of the PCell:

3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message since last entering RRC\_CONNECTED state; or

3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message the UE connected to a PCell not providing *SIBX* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR*; or

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message did not include *sl-RxInterestedFreqList*; or if the frequency configured by upper layers to receive NR sidelink communication on has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate the NR sidelink communication reception frequency of interest in accordance with 5.x.3.3;

2> else:

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message included *sl-RxInterestedFreqList*:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate it is no longer interested in NR sidelink communication reception in accordance with 5.x.3.3;

2> if configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink communication on the frequency included in *sl-FreqInfoList* in *SIBX* of the PCell:

3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message since last entering RRC\_CONNECTED state; or

3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message the UE connected to a PCell not providing *SIBX* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR*; or

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message did not include *sl-TxResourceReqList*; or if the information carried by the *sl-TxResourceReqList* has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate the NR sidelink communication transmission resources required by the UE in accordance with 5.X.3.3;

2> else:

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message included *sl-TxResourceReqList*:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate it no longer requires NR sidelink communication transmission resources in accordance with 5.X.3.3.

#### 5.x.3.3 Actions related to transmission of *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message

The UE shall set the contents of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message as follows:

1> if the UE initiates the procedure to indicate it is (no more) interested to receive NR sidelink communication or to request (configuration/ release) of NR sidelink communication transmission resources (i.e. UE includes all concerned information, irrespective of what triggered the procedure):

2> if *SIBX* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR* is provided by the PCell:

3> if configured by upper layers to receive NR sidelink communication:

4> include *sl-RxInterestedFreqList* and set it to the frequency for NR sidelink communication reception;

3> if configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink communication:

4> include *sl-TxResourceReqList* and set its fields (if needed) as follows for each destination for which it requests network to assign NR sidelink communication resource:

5> set *sl-DestinationIdentiy* to the destination identity configured by upper layer for NR sidelink communication transmission;

5> set *sl-CastType* to the cast type of the associated destination identity configured by the upper layer for the NR sidelink communication transmission;

5> set *sl-RLC-ModeIndication* to include the RLC mode(s) and optionally QoS profile(s) of the sidelink QoS flow(s) of the associated RLC mode(s), if the associated bi-directional sidelink DRB addition is due to the configurationby *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*;

5> set *sl-Failure* for the associated destination for the NR sidelink communication transmission, if the sidelink RLF is detected;

5> set *sl-QoS-InfoList* to include QoS profile(s) of the sidelink QoS flow(s) of the associated destination configured by the upper layer for the NR sidelink communication transmission;

5> set *sl-InterestedFreqList* to indicate the frequency for NR sidelink communication transmission;

5> set *sl-TypeTxSyncList* to the current synchronization reference type used on the associated *sl-InterestedFreqList* for NR sidelink communication transmission.

1> The UE shall submit the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to lower layers for transmission.

### 5.X.4 Sidelink UE information for V2X sidelink communication



Figure 5.X.4-1: Sidelink UE information for V2X sidelink communication

The purpose of this procedure is to inform the network that the UE is interested or no longer interested to receive V2X sidelink communication, as well as to request assignment or release of transmission resource for V2X sidelink communication and to report parameters related to V2X sidelink communication.

The initiation and the procedure for the transmission of *SidelinkUEInformationEUTRA* follow the procedure specified for V2X sidelink communication in subclause 5.3.5.4, 5.10.2 of TS 36.331 [10].

NOTE 1: When applying the procedure in this subclause, *SIBY* and *SIBZ* correspond to *SystemInformationBlockType21* and *SystemInformationBlockType26* specified in TS 36.331 [10] respectively.

### 5.X.5 Sidelink synchronisation information transmission for NR sidelink communication

#### 5.X.5.1 General



Figure 5.x.5.1-1: Synchronisation information transmission for NR sidelink communication, in (partial) coverage



Figure 5.x.5.1-2: Synchronisation information transmission for NR sidelink communication, out of coverage

The purpose of this procedure is to provide synchronisation information to a UE.

#### 5.X.5.2 Initiation

A UE capable of NR sidelink communication and SLSS/PSBCH transmission shall, when transmitting NR sidelink communication, and if the conditions for NR sidelink communication operation are met and when the following conditions are met:

1> if in coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication, as defined in TS 38.304 [20]; and has selected GNSS or the cell as synchronization reference as defined in 5.X.6.3; or

1> if out of coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication, and the frequency used to transmit NR sidelink communication is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message or includedin *sl-FreqInfoList* within *SIBX*; and has selected GNSS or the cell as synchronization reference as defined in 5.X.6.3:

2> if in RRC\_CONNECTED; and if *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *on*: or

2> if *networkControlledSyncTx* is not configured; and for the concerned frequency *syncTxThreshIC* is configured; and the RSRP measurement of the reference cell, selected as defined in 5.X.6.3, for NR sidelink communication transmission is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC*:

3> transmit sidelink SSB on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication in accordance with 5.X.5.3 and TS 38.211 [16], including the transmission of SLSS as specified in 5.X.5.3 and transmission of MasterInformationBlockSidelink as specified in5.X.9.4.3;

1> else:

2> for the frequency used for NR sidelink communication, if *syncTxThreshOoC* is included in *SL-PreconfigurationNR*; and the UE is not directly synchronized to GNSS, and the UE has no selected SyncRef UE or the S-RSRP measurement result of the selected SyncRef UE is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC*; or

2> for the frequency used for NR sidelink communication, if the UE selects GNSS as the synchronization reference source:

3> transmit sidelink SSB on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication in accordance with TS 38.211 [16] , including the transmission of SLSS as specified in 5.X.5.3 and transmission of *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* as specified in 5.X.9.4.3;

#### 5.X.5.3 Transmission of SLSS

The UE shall select the SLSSID and the slot in which to transmit SLSS as follows:

1> if triggered by NR sidelink communication and in coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication, as defined in TS 38.304 [20]; or

1> if triggered by NR sidelink communication, and out of coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication, and the concerned frequency is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message or includedin *sl-FreqInfoList* within *SIBX*:

2> if the UE has selected GNSS as synchronization reference in accordance with 5.X.6.2:

3> select SLSSID 0;

3> use *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1* included in the entry of configured *sl-SyncConfigList* corresponding to the concerned frequency, that includes *txParameters* and *gnss-Sync*;

3> select the slot(s) indicated by *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1*;

2> if the UE has selected a cell as synchronization reference in accordance with 5.X.6.2:

3> select the SLSSID included in the entry of configured *sl-SyncConfigList* corresponding to the concerned frequency, that includes *txParameters* and does not include *gnss-Sync*;

3> select the slot(s) indicated by *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1*;

1> else if triggered by NR sidelink communication and the UE has GNSS as the synchronization reference:

2> select SLSSID 0;

2> select the slot(s) indicated by *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1* in *SL-PreconfigurationNR*;

1> else:

2> select the synchronisation reference UE (i.e. SyncRef UE) as defined in 5.X.6;

2> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE is set to *true*; or

2> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE is set to *false* while the SLSS from this UE is part of the set defined for out of coverage, see TS 38.211 [16]:

3> select the same SLSSID as the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE;

3> select the slot in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1* or *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters corresponding to the concerned frequency, such that the timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE;

2> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE:

3> select the SLSSID from the set defined for out of coverage having an index that is 336 more than the index of the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE, see TS 38.211 [16];

3> select the slot in which to transmit the SLSS according to *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1* or *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters corresponding to the concerned frequency, such that the timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE;

2> else (i.e. no SyncRef UE selected):

3> randomly select, using a uniform distribution, an SLSSID from the set of sequences defined for out of coverage except SLSSID 336, see TS 38.211 [16];

Editor Notes: The use of *syncOffsetIndicator3* can be updated with RAN1 clarificaiton and input.

3> select the slot in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1* or *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation2* (arbitrary selection between these) included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters in *SL-PreconfigurationNR* corresponding to the concerned frequency;

### 5.X.5a Sidelink synchronisation information transmission for V2X sidelink communication



Figure 5.x.5a-1: Synchronisation information transmission for V2X sidelink communication, in (partial) coverage



Figure 5.x.5a-2: Synchronisation information transmission for V2X sidelink communication, out of coverage

The purpose of this procedure is to provide synchronisation information to a UE.

The initiation and the procedure for the transmission of SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* follow the procedure specified for V2X sidelink communication in subclause 5.10.7 of TS 36.331 [10].

NOTE X: When applying the procedure in this subclause, *SIBY* and *SIBZ* correspond to *SystemInformationBlockType21* and *SystemInformationBlockType26* specified in TS 36.331 [10] respectively

### 5.X.6 Sidelink synchronisation reference

#### 5.X.6.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to select a synchronisation reference and used when transmitting NR sidelink communication.

#### 5.X.6.2 Selection and reselection of synchronisation reference

The UE shall:

1> if the frequency used for NR sidelink communication is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message or includedin *sl-ConfigCommonNR* within *SIBX*, and *sl-SyncPriority* is configured for the concerned frequency and set to *gnbEnb*:

2> select a cell as the synchronization reference source as defined in 5.X.6.3:

1> else if the frequency used for NR sidelink communication is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message or includedin *sl-ConfigCommonNR* within *SIBX*, and *sl-SyncPriority* for the concerned frequency is not configured or is set to *gnss*, and GNSS is reliable in accordance with TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.133 [14]:

2> select GNSS as the synchronization reference source;

1> else if the frequency used for NR sidelink communication is included in *PreconfigurationNR*, and *sl-SyncPriority* in *SL-PreconfigurationNR* is set to *gnss* and GNSS is reliable in accordance with TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.133 [14]:

2> select GNSS as the synchronization reference source;

1> else:

2> perform a full search (i.e. covering all subframes and all possible SLSSIDs) to detect candidate SLSS, in accordance with TS 38.133 [14]

2> when evaluating the one or more detected SLSSIDs, apply layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2 using the preconfigured *sl-filterCoefficient*, before using the S-RSRP measurement results;

2> if the UE has selected a SyncRef UE:

3> if the S-RSRP of the strongest candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the minimum requirement TS 38.133 [14] by *sl-SyncRefMinHyst* and the strongest candidate SyncRef UE belongs to the same priority group as the current SyncRef UE and the S-RSRP of the strongest candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the S-RSRP of the current SyncRef UE by *syncRefDiffHyst*; or

3> if the S-RSRP of the candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the minimum requirement TS 38.133 [14] by *sl-SyncRefMinHyst* and the candidate SyncRef UE belongs to a higher priority group than the current SyncRef UE; or

3> if GNSS becomes reliable in accordance with TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.133 [14], and GNSS belongs to a higher priority group than the current SyncRef UE; or

3> if a cell is detected and gNB/eNB (if *sl-NbAsSync* is set to *true*) belongs to a higher priority group than the current SyncRef UE; or

3> if the S-RSRP of the current SyncRef UE is less than the minimum requirement defined in TS 38.133 [14]:

4> consider no SyncRef UE to be selected;

2> if the UE has selected GNSS as the synchronization reference for NR sidelink communication:

3> if the S-RSRP of the candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 38.133 [14] by *sl-SyncRefMinHyst* and the candidate SyncRef UE belongs to a higher priority group than GNSS; or

3> if GNSS becomes not reliable in accordance with TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.133 [14]:

4> consider GNSS not to be selected;

2> if the UE has selected cell as the synchronization reference for NR sidelink communication:

3> if the S-RSRP of the candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 38.133 [14] by *sl-SyncRefMinHyst* and the candidate SyncRef UE belongs to a higher priority group than gNB/eNB; or

3> if the selected cell is not detected:

4> consider the cell not to be selected;

2> if the UE has not selected any synchronization reference:

3> if the UE detects one or more SLSSIDs for which the S-RSRP exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 38.133 [14] by *sl-SyncRefMinHyst* and for which the UE received the corresponding *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message (candidate SyncRef UEs), or if the UE detects GNSS that is reliable in accordance with TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.133 [14], or if the UE detects a cell, select a synchronization reference according to the following priority group order:

4> if *sl-SyncPriority* corresponding to the concerned frequency is set to *gnbEnb*:

5> UEs of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *true*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 1);

5> UE of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *false*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 2);

5> GNSS that is reliable in accordance with TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.133 [14] (priority group 3);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *true,*starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 4);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0 and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *false*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 5);

5> Other UEs, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 6);

4> if *sl-SyncPriority* corresponding to the concerned frequency is set to *gnss*, and *sl-NbAsSync* is set to *true:*

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *true*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 1);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0 and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *false*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 2);

5> the cell detecteted by the UE as defined in 5.X.6.3 (priority group 3);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *true*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 4);

5> UE of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *false*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 5);5> Other UEs, starting with theUE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 6);

4> if *sl-SyncPriority* corresponding to the concerned frequency is set to *gnss*, and *sl-NbAsSync* is set to *false:*

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *true*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 1);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0 and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *false*, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 2);

5> Other UEs, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 3);

#### 5.X.6.3 Sidelink communication transmission reference cell selection

A UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink communication shall:

1> for the frequency used to transmit NR sidelink communication, select a cell to be used as reference for synchronization in accordance with the following:

2> if the frequency concerns the primary frequency:

3> use the PCell or the serving cell as reference;

2> else if the frequency concerns a secondary frequency:

3> use the concerned SCell as reference;

2> else if the UE is in coverage of the concerned frequency:

3> use the DL frequency paired with the one used to transmit NR sidelink communication as reference;

2> else (i.e., out of coverage on the concerned frequency):

3> use the PCell or the serving cell as reference, if needed;

### 5.X.7 Sidelink communication reception

A UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to receive NR sidelink communication shall:

1> if the conditions for NR sidelink communication operation as defined in 5.X.2 are met:

2> if the frequency used for NR sidelink communication is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *RRCReconfiguration* message or *sl-FreqInfoList* included in *SIBX*:

3> if the UE is configured with *sl-RxPool* included in *RRCReconfiguration* message with *reconfigwithSync* (i.e. handover):

4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated by *sl-RxPool*;

3> else if the cell chosen for NR sidelink communication transmission provides *SIBX*:

4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources indicated by *sl-RxPool in SIBX*;

2> else:

3> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool of resources that were preconfigured by *sl-RxPool* in *SL-PreconfigurationNR*, asdefined in sub-clause 9.X;

### 5.X.8 Sidelink communication transmission

A UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted shall:

1> if the conditions for NR sidelink communication operation as defined in 5.X.2 are met:

2> if the frequency used for NR sidelink communication is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message or includedin *sl-ConfigCommonNR* within *SIBX*:

3> if the UE is in RRC\_CONNECTED and uses the frequency included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message:

4> if the UE is configured with *sl-ScheduledConfig*:

5> if T310 for MCG or T311 is running; and if *sl-TxPoolExceptional* is included in *sl-FreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SIBX* or included in in *RRCReconfiguration*; or

5> if T301 is running and the cell on which the UE initiated RRC connection re-establishment provides *SIBX* including *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for the concerned frequency; or

5> if T304 for MCG is running and the UE is configured with *sl-TxPoolExceptional* included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* for the concerned frequency in *RRCReconfiguration*:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection using the pool of resources indicated *sl-TxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 38.321 [3];

5> else:

6> configure lower layers to request the network to assign transmission resources for NR sidelink communication;

5> if T310 for MCG expires, configure the lower layers to release the resources indicated by *rrc-ConfiguredSidelinkGrant* (if any);

4> if the UE is configured with *sl-UE-SelectedConfig*:

5> if a result of sensing on the resources configured in *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the concerned frequency included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* is not available in accordance with TS 38.213 [13];

6> if *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for the concerned frequency is included in *RRCReconfiguration*; or

6> if the PCell provides *SIBX* including *sl-TxPoolExceptional* in for the concerned frequency:

7> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection using the pool of resources indicated by *sl-TxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 38.321 [3];

5> else, if the *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the concerned frequency is included in the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*:

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 38.321 [3] and TS 38.213 [13]) using the resource pools indicated by *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the concerned frequency;

3> else:

4> if the cell chosen for NR sidelink communication transmission provides *SIBX*:

5> if *SIBX* includes *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the concerned frequency,and a result of sensing on the resources configured in the *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* is available in accordance with TS 38.213 [13]

6> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing using the pool of resources indicated by *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the concerned frequency as defined in TS 38.321 [3];

5> else if *SIBX* includes *sl-TxPoolSelectedExceptional* for the concerned frequency:

6> from the moment the UE initiates connection establishment or connection resume, until receiving an *RRCReconfiguration* including *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*, or receiving an *RRCRelease* or an *RRCReject*; or

6> if a result of sensing on the resources configured in *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the concerned frequency in *SIBX* is not available in accordance with TS 38.213 [13]:

7> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on random selection (as defined in TS 38.321 [3] and TS 38.213 [13]) using one of the resource pools indicated by *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for the concerned frequency;

Editor Notes: FFS on whether/how the selection among multiple resource pools are performed in 38.331 pending RAN1 progress.

2> else:

3> configure lower layers to transmit the sidelink control information and the corresponding data based on sensing (as defined in TS 38.321 [3] and TS 38.213 [13]) using the resource pool indicated by *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* in *sl-PreconfigurationNR* for the concerned frequency.

### 5.X.9 Sidelink RRC procedure

#### 5.X.9.1 Sidelink RRC reconfiguration

##### 5.x.9.1.1 General



Figure 5.x.9.1.1-1: Sidelink RRC reconfiguration, successful



Figure 5.x.9.1.1-2: Sidelink RRC reconfiguration, failure

The purpose of this procedure is to establish/modify/release sidelink DRBs or configure NR sidelink measurement and report for a PC5-RRC connection.

The UE may initiate the sidelink RRC reconfiguration procedure and perform the operation in sub-clause 5.x.9.1.2 to its peer UE in following cases:

- the release of sidelink DRBs associated with the peer UE, as specified in sub-clause 5.x.9.1.4;

- the establishment of sidelink DRBs associated with the peer UE, as specified in sub-clause 5.x.9.1.5;

- the modification for the parameters included in *SLRB-Config* of sidelink DRBs associated with the peer UE, as specified in sub-clause 5.x.9.1.5;

- the configuration of the peer UE to peform NR sidelink measurement and report.

##### 5.x.9.1.2 Actions related to transmission of *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message as follows:

1> for each sidelink DRB that is to be released, according to sub-clause 5.x.9.1.4.1, due to configuration by *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIBX*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR* or by upper layers:

2> set the *slrb-PC5-ConfigIndex* included in the *slrb-ConfigToReleaseList* corresponding to the sidelink DRB;

1> for each sidelink DRB that is to be established or modified, according to sub-clause 5.x.9.1.5.1, due to receiving *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIBX*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*:

2> set the *SLRB-Config* included in the *slrb-ConfigToAddModList*, according to the received *sl-RadioBearerConfig* and *sl-RLC-BearerConfig* corresponding to the sidelink DRB;

1> for each NR sidelink measurement and report that is to be configured:

2> set the *sl-MeasConfig* according to the stored NR sidelink measurement configuration information;

1> start timer T400 for the destination associated with the sidelink DRB;

The UE shall submit the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission.

##### 5.x.9.1.3 Reception of an *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* by the UE

The UE shall perform the following actions upon reception of the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

1> if the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* includes the *slrb-ConfigToReleaseList*:

2> for each *slrb-PC5-ConfigIndex* value included in the *slrb-ConfigToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE sidelink configuration;

3> perform the sidelink DRB release procedure, according to sub-clause 5.x.9.1.4;

1> if the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* includes the *slrb-ConfigToAddModList*:

2> for each *slrb-PC5-ConfigIndex* value included in the *slrb-ConfigToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE sidelink configuration:

3> apply the *sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToAddList*, if included;

3> perform the sidelink DRB addition procedure, according to sub-clause 5.x.9.1.5;

2> for each *slrb-PC5-ConfigIndex* value included in the *slrb-ConfigToAddModList* that is part of the current UE sidelink configuration:

3> apply the *sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToAddList* and *sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToReleaseList*, if included;

3> perform the sidelink DRB release or modification procedure, according to sub-clause 5.x.9.1.4 and 5.x.9.1.5.

1> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* (i.e. sidelink RRC reconfiguration failure):

2> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message;

2> set the content of the *RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink* message;

3> submit the *RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> else:

2> set the content of the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message;

3> submit the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission;

NOTE X: When the same logical channel is configured with different RLC mode by another UE, the UE handles the case as sidelink RRC reconfiguration failure.

##### 5.x.9.1.4 Sidelink DRB release

###### 5.x.9.1.4.1 Sidelink DRB release conditions

For NR sidelink communication, a sidelink DRB release is initiated only in the following cases:

1> for the *slrb-Uu-ConfigIndex* (if any) of the sidelink DRB, if *slrb-Uu-ConfigIndex* isincluded in *sl-RadioBearerToReleaseList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*,or if no sidelink QoS flow with data indicated by upper layers is mapped to the sidelink DRB for transmission, which is (re)configured by receiving *SIBX* or *SidelinkPreconfigNR*; and

1> for the *slrb-PC5-ConfigIndex* (if any) of the sidelink DRB, if *slrb-PC5-ConfigIndex* isincluded in *slrb-ConfigToReleaseList* in *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*, or if the sidelink QoS flow mapped to the sidelink DRB, which is (re)configured by receiving *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*, has no data;

Editor Notes: To handle the state transition cases, the text could be updated if RAN2 further agrees that the UE release the DRB in the old state and establish a new DRB based on the new configuration in the new state.

Editor Notes: The above conditions can be updated after RAN2#109 meeting with new consensus agreement. One example of compromise is to add one NOTE “One sidelink DRB release can be initiated by the signaling *sl-RadioBearerToReleaseList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* directly, when the network implementation ensures this sidelink DRB is not needed to the peer UE, or by the singalling *slrb-ConfigToReleaseList* in *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* directly, when the peer UE implementation ensures this sidelink DRB is needed to the current UE.”.

###### 5.x.9.1.4.2 Sidelink DRB release operations

For each sidelink DRB, whose sidelink DRB release conditions are met as in sub-clause 5.x.9.1.4.1, the UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to perform NR sidelink communication shall:

1> for groupcast and broadcast, or

1> for unicast, after receiving *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message (in case the release is due to the configurationby *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*), or after receiving the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message(in case the releaseis due to the configuration by *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIBX*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR* or indicated by upper layers)

2> release the PDCP entity for NR sidelink communication associated with the sidelink DRB;

2> if SDAP entity for NR sidelink communication associated with this sidelink DRB is configured:

3> indicate the release of the sidelink DRB to the SDAP entity associated with this sidelink DRB (TS 37.324 [24], clause 5.3.3);

2> release the RLC entity and the corresponding logical channel for NR sidelink communication associated with the sidelink DRB.

1> release SDAP entities for NR sidelink communication, if any, that have no associated sidelink DRB as specified in TS 37.324 [24] clause 5.1.2, and indicate the release to upper layers.

1> for each *sl-RLC-BearerConfigIndex* included in the received *sl-RLC-BearerToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE sidelink configuration:

2> release the RLC entity for NR sidelink communication and the corresponding logical channel for NR sidelink communication, associated with the *sl-RLC-BearerConfigIndex*.

##### 5.x.9.1.5 Sidelink DRB addition/modification

In RRC\_CONNECTED, the UE applies the NR sidelink communications parameters provided in *RRCReconfiguration* (if any). In RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_INACTIVE, the UE applies the NR sidelink communications parameters provided in system information (if any). For other cases, UEs apply the NR sidelink communications parameters provided in *SidelinkPreconfigNR* (if any). When UE performs state transition between above three cases, the UE applies the NR sidelink communications parameters provided in the new state, after acquisition of the new configurations. Before acquisition of the new configurations, UE continues applying the NR sidelink communications parameters provided in the old state.

###### 5.x.9.1.5.1 Sidelink DRB addition/modification conditions

For NR sidelink communication, a sidelink DRB addition is initiated only in the following cases:

1> if any sidelink QoS flow is (re)configured by *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*, *SIBX*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR* and is to be mapped to one sidelink DRB*,* which is not established; or

1> if any sidelink QoS flow is (re)configured by *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* and isto be mapped to a sidelink DRB, which is not established;

For NR sidelink communication, a sidelink DRB modification is initiated only in the following cases:

1> if any of the sidelink DRB related parameters is changed by *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*, *SIBX*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR* or *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* for one sidelink DRB*,* which is established;

###### 5.x.9.1.5.2 Sidelink DRB addition/modification operations

For the sidelink DRB, whose sidelink DRB addition conditions are met as in sub-clause 5.x.9.1.5.1, the UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to perform NR sidelink communication shall:

1> for groupcast and broadcast, or

1> for unicast, after receiving *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message (in case the addition is due to the configurationby *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*), or after receiving the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message (in case the addition is due to the configuration by *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIBX*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR* or indicated by upper layers):

2> if an SDAP entity for NR sidelink communication accoicated with the desination and the cast type of the sidelink DRB does not exist:

3> establish an SDAP entity for NR sidelink communication as specified in TS 37.324 [24] clause 5.1.1;

3> configure the SDAP entity in accordance with the *sl-SDAP-ConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or *sl-SDAP-Config* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIBX*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, associated with the sidelink DRB;

2> establish a PDCP entity for NR sidelink communication and configure it in accordance with the *sl-PDCP-ConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or *sl-PDCP-Config* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIBX*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, associated with the sidelink DRB;

2> establish a RLC entity for NR sidelink communication and configure it in accordance with the *sl-RLC-ConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or *sl-RLC-Config* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIBX*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, associated with sidelink DRB;

2> ifthe *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* is received:

3> configure the MAC entity with a logical channel in accordance with the *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* associated with the sidelink DRB, and perform the sidelink UE information procedure in sub-caluse 5.X.3 for unicast if need;

2> else:

3> configure the MAC entity with a logical channel associated with the sidelink DRB, by assigning a new logical channel identity, in accordance with the *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfig* received in the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*, *SIBX*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*.

NOTE X: When a sidelink DRB addition is due to the configurationby *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*, it is up to UE implementation to select the sidelink DRB configuration as necessary transmitting parameters for the sidelink DRB, from the received *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* (if in RRC\_CONNECTED), *SIBX* (if in RRC\_IDLE/INACTIVE), *SidelinkPreconfigNR* (if out of coverage) with the same RLC mode as the one configured in *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*.

For the sidelink DRB, whose sidelink DRB modification conditions are met as in sub-clause 5.x.9.1.5.1, the UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to perform NR sidelink communication shall:

1> for groupcast and broadcast, or

1> for unicast, after receiving *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message (in case the modification is due to the configuration by *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*), or after receiving the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message (in case the modification is due to the configuration by *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIBX* or *SidelinkPreconfigNR*):

2> reconfigure the SDAP entity of the sidelink DRB, in accordance with the *sl-SDAP-ConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or *sl-SDAP-Config* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIBX*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, if included;

2> reconfigure the PDCP entity of the sidelink DRB, in accordance with the *sl-PDCP-ConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or *sl-PDCP-Config* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIBX*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, if included;

2> reconfigure the RLC entity of the sidelink DRB, in accordance with the *sl-RLC-ConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or *sl-RLC-Config* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIBX*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, if included;

2> reconfigure the logical channel of the sidelink DRB, in accordance with the *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfig* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIBX*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, if included.

Editor Notes: The MAC/PHY parameters configured by PC5-RRC is to be captured, if any agreed in the future.

##### 5.x.9.1.6 Sidelink SRB addition

The UE shall:

1> if transmission of sidelink SRB for PC5-S message for a specific destination is requested by upper layers:

2> establish PDCP entity, RLC entity and the logical channel of a sidelink SRB for PC5-S message, as specified in sub-clause 9.1.1.X;

1> if a PC5-RRC connection establishment for a specific destination is indicated by upper layers:

2> establish PDCP entity, RLC entity and the logical channel of a sidelink SRB for PC5-RRC message of the specific destination, as specified in sub-clause 9.1.1.X;

2> consider the PC5-RRC connection is established for the destination.

##### 5.x.9.1.7 Sidelink SRB release

The UE shall:

1> if a PC5-RRC connection release for a specific destination is requested by upper layers; or

1> if the sidelink radio link failure is detected for a specific destination:

2> release the PDCP entity, RLC entity and the logical channel of the sidelink SRB for PC5-RRC message of the specific destination;

2> consider the PC5-RRC connection is released for the destination.

1> if a PC5-S transmission release for a specific destination is requested by upper layers:

2> release the PDCP entity, RLC entity and the logical channel of the sidelink SRB(s) for PC5-S message of the specific destination;

##### 5.x.9.1.8 Sidelink RRC reconfiguration failure

The UE shall perform the following actions upon reception of the *RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink*:

1> stop timer T400, if running;

Editor Notes: FFS whether the UE performs the procedure like the RLF. Details are to be captured after further agreements.

##### 5.x.9.1.9 Reception of an *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* by the UE

The UE shall perform the following actions upon reception of the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink*:

1> stop timer T400, if running;

#### 5.X.9.2 Sidelink UE capablities

Editor Notes: The details on the procedure of Sidelink UE Capablities to be captured after the clear agreement.

#### 5.X.9.3 Sidelink radio link failure related actions

The UE shall:

1> upon indication from sidelink RLC entity that the maximum number of retransmissions for a specific destination has been reached; or

1> upon T400 expiry:

2> consider sidelink radio link failure to be detected for this destination;

2> release the DRBs of this destination, in according to sub-clause 5.X.9.1.4;

2> release the SRBs of this destination, in according to sub-clause 5.X.9.1.7;

2> discard the NR sidelink communication related configuration of this destination;

2> consider the PC5-RRC connection is released for the destination;

2> indicate the release of the PC5-RRC connection to the upper layers for this destination (i.e. PC5 is unavailable);

2> if UE is in RRC\_CONNECTED:

3> perform the sidelink UE information for NR sidelink communication procedure, as specified in 5.X.3.3 or sub-clause 5.10.X in TS 36.331 [10];

#### 5.X.9.4 Sidelink common control information

##### 5.X.9.4.1 General

The sidelink common control information is carried by *MasterInformationBlockSidelink*. The sidelink common control information may change at any transmission i.e. neither a modification period nor a change notification mechanism is used.

A UE configured to receive or transmit NR sidelink communication shall:

1> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE, as specified in 5.X.6:

2> ensure having a valid version of the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message of that SyncRef UE;

##### 5.X.9.4.2 Actions related to reception of *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message

Upon receiving *MasterInformationBlockSidelink*, the UE shall:

1> apply the values included in the received *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message.

##### 5.X.9.4.3 Transmission of *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message

The UE shall set the contents of the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message as follows:

1> if in coverage on the frequency used for the NR sidelink communication as defined in TS 38.304 [20].

2> set *inCoverage* to *true*;

2> if *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* is included in the received *SIB1*:

3> set *sl-TDD-Config* to the value representing the same meaning as that is included in *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*;

2> else:

3> set *sl-TDD-Config* to *none*;

2> if *syncInfoReserved* is included in an entry of configured *sl-SyncConfigList* corresponding to the concerned frequency from the received *SIBX:*

3> set *reservedBits* to the value of *syncInfoReserved* in the received *SIBX*;

2> else*:*

3> set all bits in *reservedBits* to 0;

1> else if out of coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication as defined in TS 38.304 [20]; and the concerned frequency is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *RRCReconfiguration* or in *sl-FreqInfoList* within *SIBX*, or the UE selects GNSS timing as the synchronization reference source*:*

2> set *inCoverage* to *true*;

2> set *sl-TDD-Config* and *reservedBits* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *sl-PreconfigGeneral* in *SL-PreconfigurationNR* defined in 9.x);

1> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE (as defined in 5.X.6):

2> set *inCoverage* to *false*;

2> set *sl-TDD-Config* and *reservedBits* to the value of the corresponding field included in the received *MasterInformationBlockSidelink*;

1> else:

2> set *inCoverage* to *false*;

2> set *sl-TDD-Config* and *reservedBits* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *sl-PreconfigGeneral* in *SL-PreconfigurationNR* defined in 9.x);

1> set *directFrameNumber* and *slotIndex* according to the slot used to transmit the SLSS, as specified in 5.X.5.3;

1> submit the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* to lower layers for transmission upon which the procedure ends;

### 5.X.10 Sidelink measurement

#### 5.x.10.1 Introduction

The UE may configure the associated peer UE to peform NR sidelink measurement and report in accordance with the NR sidelink measurement configuration for unicast by *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message.

The NR sidelink measurement configuration includes the following parameters for a PC5-RRC connection:

**1. NR sidelink measurement objects:** Object(s) on which the associated peer UE shall perform the NR sidelink measurements.

- For NR sidelink measurement, a NR sidelink measurement object indicates the NR sidelink frequency of reference signals to be measured.

**2. NR sidelink reporting configurations:** NR sidelink measurement reporting configuration(s) where there can be one or multiple NR sidelink reporting configurations per NR sidelink measurement object. Each NR sidelink reporting configuration consists of the following:

- Reporting criterion: The criterion that triggers the UE to send a NR sidelink measurement report. This can either be periodical or a single event description.

- RS type: The RS that the UE uses for NR sidelink measurement results. In this release, only DMRS is supported for NR sidelink measurement.

- Reporting format: The quantities that the UE includes in the measurement report. In this release, only RSRP measurement is supported.

**3. NR sidelink measurement identities:** A list of NR sidelink measurement identities where each NR sidelink measurement identity links one NR sidelink measurement object with one NR sidelink reporting configuration. By configuring multiple NR sidelink measurement identities, it is possible to link more than one NR sidelink measurement object to the same NR sidelink reporting configuration, as well as to link more than one NR sidelink reporting configuration to the same NR sidelink measurement object. The NR sidelink measurement identity is also included in the NR sidelink measurement report that triggered the reporting, serving as a reference to the network.

**4. NR sidelink quantity configurations:** The NR sidelink quantity configuration defines the NR sidelink measurement filtering configuration used for all event evaluation and related reporting, and for periodical reporting of that NR sidelink measurement. In each configuration, different filter coefficients can be configured for different NR sidelink measurement quantities.

Both UEs of the PC5-RRC connection maintains a NR sidelink measurement object list, a NR sidelink reporting configuration list, and a NR sidelink measurement identities list according to signalling and procedures in this specification.

#### 5.x.10.2 Sidelink measurement configuration

##### 5.x.10.2.1 General

The UE shall:

1> if the received *sl-MeasConfig* includes the *sl-MeasObjectToRemoveList* in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

2> perform the sidelink measurement object removal procedure as specified in 5.x.10.2.4;

1> if the received *sl-MeasConfig* includes the *sl-MeasObjectToAddModList* in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

2> perform the sidelink measurement object addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.x.10.2.5;

1> if the received *sl-MeasConfig* includes the *sl-ReportConfigToRemoveList* in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

2> perform the sidelink reporting configuration removal procedure as specified in 5.x.10.2.6;

1> if the received *sl-MeasConfig* includes the *sl-ReportConfigToAddModList* in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

2> perform the sidelink reporting configuration addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.x.10.2.7;

1> if the received *sl-MeasConfig* includes the *sl-QuantityConfig* in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

2> perform the sidelink quantity configuration procedure as specified in 5.x.10.2.8;

1> if the received *sl-MeasConfig* includes the *sl-MeasIdToRemoveList* in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

2> perform the sidelink measurement identity removal procedure as specified in 5.x.10.2.2;

1> if the received *sl-MeasConfig* includes the *sl-MeasIdToAddModList* in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

2> perform the sidelink measurement identity addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.x.10.2.3;

##### 5.x.10.2.2 Sidelink measurement identity removal

The UE shall:

1> for each *sl-MeasId* included in the received *sl-MeasIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *VarMeasConfigSL*:

2> remove the entry with the matching *sl-MeasId* from the *sl-MeasIdList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*;

2> remove the NR sidelink measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* from the *VarMeasReportListSL*, if included;

2> stop the periodical reporting timer and reset the associated information (e.g. *sl-TimeToTrigger*) for this *sl-MeasId*.

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *sl-MeasIdToRemoveList* includes any *sl-MeasId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

##### 5.x.10.2.3 Sidelink measurement identity addition/modification

The UE shall:

1> for each *sl-MeasId* included in the received *sl-MeasIdToAddModList*:

2> if an entry with the matching *sl-MeasId* exists in the *sl-MeasIdList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*:

3> replace the entry with the value received for this *sl-MeasId*;

2> else:

3> add a new entry for this *sl-MeasId* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*;

2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* from the *VarMeasReportListSL*, if included;

2> stop the periodical reporting timer and reset the associated information (e.g. *sl-TimeToTrigger*) for this *sl-MeasId*;

##### 5.x.10.2.4 Sidelink measurement object removal

The UE shall:

1> for each *sl-MeasObjectId* included in the received *sl-MeasObjectToRemoveList* that is part of *sl-MeasObjectList* in *VarMeasConfigSL*:

2> remove the entry with the matching *sl-MeasObjectId* from the *sl-MeasObjectList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*;

2> remove all *sl-MeasId* associated with this *sl-MeasObjectId* from the *sl-MeasIdList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*, if any;

2> if a *sl-MeasId* is removed from the *sl-MeasIdList*:

3> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* from the *VarMeasReportListSL*, if included;

3> stop the periodical reporting timer and reset the associated information (e.g. *sl-TimeToTrigger*) for this *sl-MeasId*.

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *sl-MeasObjectToRemoveList* includes any *sl-MeasObjectId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

##### 5.x.10.2.5 Sidelink measurement object addition/modification

The UE shall:

1> for each *sl-MeasObjectId* included in the received *sl-MeasObjectToAddModList*:

2> if an entry with the matching *sl-MeasObjectId* exists in the *sl-MeasObjectList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*, for this entry:

3> reconfigure the entry with the value received for this *sl-MeasObject*;

2> else:

3> add a new entry for the received *sl-MeasObject* to the *sl-MeasObjectList* within *VarMeasConfigSL*.

##### 5.x.10.2.6 Sidelink reporting configuration removal

The UE shall:

1> for each *sl-ReportConfigId* included in the received *sl-ReportConfigToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *VarMeasConfigSL*:

2> remove the entry with the matching *sl-ReportConfigId* from the *sl-ReportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*;

2> remove all *sl-MeasId* associated with the *sl-ReportConfigId* from the *sl-MeasIdList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*, if any;

2> if a *sl-MeasId* is removed from the *sl-MeasIdList*:

3> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* from the *VarMeasReportListSL*, if included;

3> stop the periodical reporting timer and reset the associated information (e.g. *sl-TimeToTrigger*) for this *sl-MeasId*.

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *sl-ReportConfigToRemoveList* includes any *sl-ReportConfigId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

##### 5.x.10.2.7 Sidelink reporting configuration addition/modification

The UE shall:

1> for each *sl-ReportConfigId* included in the received *sl-ReportConfigToAddModList*:

2> if an entry with the matching *sl-ReportConfigId* exists in the *sl-ReportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*, for this entry:

3> reconfigure the entry with the value received for this *sl-ReportConfig*;

3> for each *sl-MeasId* associated with this *sl-ReportConfigId* included in the *sl-MeasIdList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*, if any:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* from the *VarMeasReportListSL*, if included;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer and reset the associated information (e.g. *sl-TimeToTrigger*) for this *sl-MeasId*;

2> else:

3> add a new entry for the received *sl-ReportConfig* to the *sl-ReportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*.

##### 5.x.10.2.8 Sidelink quantity configuration

The UE shall:

1> for each received *sl-QuantityConfig*:

2> set the corresponding parameter(s) in *sl-QuantityConfig* within *VarMeasConfigSL* to the value of the received *sl-QuantityConfig* parameter(s);

1> for each *sl-MeasId* included in the *sl-MeasIdList* within *VarMeasConfigSL*:

2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* from the *VarMeasReportListSL*, if included;

2> stop the periodical reporting timer and reset the associated information (e.g. *sl-TimeToTrigger*) for this *sl-MeasId*.

#### 5.x.10.3 Performing NR sidelink measurements

##### 5.x.10.3.1 General

A UE shall derive NR sidelink measurement results by measuring one or multiple DMRS associated per PC5-RRC connection as configured by the peer UE associated, as described in 5.x.10.3.2. For all NR sidelink measurement results the UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in sub-clause 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria and measurement reporting. In this release, only NR sidelink RSRP can be configured as trigger quantity and reporting quantity.

The UE shall:

1> for each *sl-MeasId* included in the *sl-MeasIdList* within *VarMeasConfigSL*:

2> if the *sl-MeasObject* is associated to NR sidelink and the *sl-RS-Type* is set to *dmrs*:

3> derive the layer 3 filtered NR sidelink measurement result based on DMRS for the trigger quantity and each measurement quantity indicated in *sl-ReportQuantity* using parameters from the associated *sl-MeasObject*, as described in 5.x.10.3.2

2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in 5.x.10.4.

##### 5.x.10.3.2 Derivation of NR sidelink measurement results

The UE may be configured by the peer UE associated to derive NR sidelink RSRP measurement results per PC5-RRC connection associated to the NR sidelink measurement objects based on parameters configured in the *sl-MeasObject* and in the *sl-ReportConfig*.

The UE shall:

1> for each NR sidelink measurement quantity to be derived based on NR sidelink DMRS:

2> derive the corresponding measurement of NR sidelink frequency indicated quantity based on DMRS as described in TS 38.215 [9] in the concerned *sl-MeasObject*;

2> apply layer 3 filtering as described in 5.5.3.2;

#### 5.x.10.4 Sidelink measurement report triggering

##### 5.x.10.4.1 General

The UE shall:

1> for each *sl-MeasId* included in the *sl-MeasIdList* within *VarMeasConfigSL*:

2> if the *sl-ReportType* is set to *sl-EventTriggered* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *sl-EventId* of the corresponding *sl-ReportConfig* within *VarMeasConfigSL*, is fulfilled for NR sidelink frequency for all NR sidelink measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *sl-TimeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfigSL*, while the *VarMeasReportListSL* does not include a NR sidelink measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* (a first NR sidelink frequency triggers the event):

3> include a NR sidelink measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId*;

3> set the *sl-NumberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId* to 0;

3> include the concerned NR sidelink frequency in the *sl-FrequencyTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId*;

3> initiate the NR sidelink measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.x.10.5;

2> else if the *sl-ReportType* is set to *sl-EventTriggered* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *sl-EventId* of the corresponding *sl-ReportConfig* within *VarMeasConfigSL*, is fulfilled for NR sidelink frequency not included in the *sl-FrequencyTriggeredList* for all NR sidelink measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *sl-TimeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfigSL* (a subsequent NR sidelink frequency triggers the event):

3> set the *sl-NumberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId* to 0;

3> include the concerned NR sidelink frequency in the *sl-FrequencyTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId*;

3> initiate the NR sidelink measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.x.10.5;

2> else if the *sl-ReportType* is set to *sl-EventTriggered* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for NR sidelink frequency included in the *sl-FrequencyTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId* for all NR sidelink measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *sl-TimeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfigSL* for this event:

3> remove the concerned NR sidelink frequency in the *sl-FrequencyTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId*;

3> if *sl-ReportOnLeave* is set to *true* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the NR sidelink measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.x.10.5;

3> if the *sl-FrequencyTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId* is empty:

4> remove the NR sidelink measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *sl-MeasId*, if running;

2> if *sl-ReportType* is set to *sl-Periodical* and if a (first) NR sidelink measurement result is available:

3> include a NR sidelink measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId*;

3> set the *sl-NumberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId* to 0;

3> initiate the NR sidelink measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.x.10.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the NR sidelink frequency:

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *sl-MeasId*:

3> initiate the NR sidelink measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.x.10.5.

##### 5.x.10.4.2 Event S1 (Serving becomes better than threshold)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition S1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition S1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> for this NR sidelink measurement, consider the NR sidelink frequency corresponding to the associated *sl-MeasObject* associated with this event.

Inequality S1-1 (Entering condition)

*Ms – Hys > Thresh*

Inequality S1-2 (Leaving condition)

*Ms + Hys < Thresh*

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the NR sidelink measurement result of the NR sidelink frequency, not taking into account any offsets.

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *sl-Hysteresis* as defined within *sl-ReportConfig* for this event).

***Thresh*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *s1-Threshold* as defined within *sl-ReportConfig* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP.

***Hys*** is expressed in dB.

***Thresh*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

##### 5.x.10.4.3 Event S2 (Serving becomes worse than threshold)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition S2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition S2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> for this NR sidelink measurement, consider the NR sidelink frequency indicated by the *sl-MeasObject* associated to this event.

Inequality S2-1 (Entering condition)

*Ms + Hys < Thresh*

Inequality S2-2 (Leaving condition)

*Ms – Hys > Thresh*

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the NR sidelink measurement result of the NR sidelink frequency, not taking into account any offsets.

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *sl-Hysteresis* as defined within *sl-ReportConfig* for this event).

***Thresh*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *s2-Threshold* as defined within *sl-ReportConfig* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP.

***Hys*** is expressed in dB.

***Thresh*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

#### 5.x.10.5 Sidelink measurement reporting

##### 5.x.10.5.1 General



Figure 5.x.10.5.1-1: NR sidelink measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to the peer UE associated.

For the *sl-MeasId* for which the NR sidelink measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *sl-MeasResults* within the *MeasurementReportSidelink* message as follows:

1> set the *sl-MeasId* to the measurement identity that triggered the NR sidelink measurement reporting;

1> if the *sl-ReportConfig* associated with the *sl-MeasId* that triggered the NR sidelink measurement reporting is set to *sl-EventTriggered* or *sl-Periodical*:

2> set *sl-ResultDMRS* within *sl-MeasResult* to include the NR sidelink DMRS based quantity indicated in the *sl-ReportQuantity* within the concerned *sl-ReportConfig*;

1> increment the *sl-NumberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportListSSL* for this *sl-MeasId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *sl-NumberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId* is less than the *sl-ReportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *sl-ReportConfig* for this *sl-MeasId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *sl-ReportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *sl-ReportConfig* for this *sl-MeasId*;

1> else:

2> if the *sl-ReportType* is set to *sl-Periodical*:

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId*;

3> remove this *sl-MeasId* from the *sl-MeasIdList* within *VarMeasConfigSL*;

1> submit the *MeasurementReportSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

### 5.X.11 Zone identity calculation

The UE shall determine an identity of the zone (i.e. Zone\_id) in which it is located using the following formulae, if *sl-ZoneConfig* is configured:

*x*1= Floor (*x* / *L*) Mod *Nx*;

*y*1= Floor (*y* / *W*) Mod *Ny*;

Zone\_id = *y*1 \* *Nx* + *x*1.

The parameters in the formulae are defined as follows:

***L*** is the value of *sl-ZoneLength* included in *sl-ZoneConfig*;

***W*** is the value of *sl-ZoneWidth* included in *sl-ZoneConfig*;

***Nx*** is the value of *sl-ZoneIdLongiMod* included in *sl-ZoneConfig*;

***Ny*** is the value of *sl-ZoneIdLatiMod* included in *sl-ZoneConfig*;

***x*** is the geodesic distance in longitude between UE's current location and geographical coordinates (0, 0) according to WGS84 model [yx] and it is expressed in meters;

***y*** is the geodesic distance in latitude between UE's current location and geographical coordinates (0, 0) according to WGS84 model [yx] and it is expressed in meters.

### 5.X.12 DFN derivation from GNSS

When the UE selects GNSS as the synchronization reference source, the DFN used for NR sidelink communication is derived from the current UTC time, by the following formulae:

*DFN*= Floor (0.1\*(*Tcurrent* –*Tref–offsetDFN*)) mod 1024

*SubframeNumber*= Floor (*Tcurrent* –*Tref–offsetDFN*) mod 10

Where:

***Tcurrent*** is the current UTC time that obtained from GNSS. This value is expressed in milliseconds;

***Tref*** is the reference UTC time 00:00:00 on Gregorian calendar date 1 January, 1900 (midnight between Thursday, December 31, 1899 and Friday, January 1, 1900). This value is expressed in milliseconds;

***OffsetDFN*** is the value *sl-OffsetDFN* if configured, otherwise it is zero. This value is expressed in milliseconds.

NOTE 1: In case of leap second change event, how UE obtains the scheduled time of leap second change to adjust *Tcurrent* correspondingly is left to UE implementation. How UE handles the sudden discontinuity of DFN is left to UE implementation.

NOTE 2: The slot level calculation is defined in subclause 8.2.3.2 in TS 38.211 [16].

**Next Change**

6 Protocol data units, formats and parameters (ASN.1)

6.1 General

6.1.1 Introduction

The contents of each RRC message is specified in sub-clause 6.2 using ASN.1 to specify the message syntax and using tables when needed to provide further detailed information about the fields specified in the message syntax. The syntax of the information elements that are defined as stand-alone abstract types is further specified in a similar manner in sub-clause 6.3.

Usage of the text "Network always configures the UE with a value for this field" in the field description indicates that the network has to provide a value for the field in this or in a previous message based on delta configuration (for an optional field with Need M). It does not imply a mandatory presence of the field.

6.1.2 Need codes and conditions for optional downlink fields

The need for fields to be present in a message or an abstract type, i.e., the ASN.1 fields that are specified as OPTIONAL in the abstract notation (ASN.1), is specified by means of comment text tags attached to the OPTIONAL statement in the abstract syntax. All comment text tags are available for use in the downlink direction only. The meaning of each tag is specified in table 6.1.2-1.

If conditions are used, a conditional presence table is provided for the message or information element specifying the need of the field for each condition case. The table also specifies whether UE maintains or releases the value in case the field is absent. The conditions clarify what the UE may expect regarding the setting of the message by the network. Violation of conditions is regarded as invalid network behaviour, which the UE is not required to cope with. Hence the general error handling defined in 10.4 does not apply in case a field is absent although it is mandatory according to the CondC or CondM condition.

For guidelines on the use of need codes and conditions, see Annex A.6 and A.7.

**Table 6.1.2-1: Meaning of abbreviations used to specify the need for fields to be present**

| **Abbreviation** | **Meaning** |
| --- | --- |
| Cond conditionTag | Conditionally present  Presence of the field is specified in a tabular form following the ASN.1 segment. |
| CondC conditionTag | Configuration condition  Presence of the field is conditional to other configuration settings. |
| CondM conditionTag | Message condition  Presence of the field is conditional to other fields included in the message. |
| Need S | *Specified*  Used for (configuration) fields, whose field description or procedure **specifies** the UE behavior performed upon receiving a message with the field absent (and not if field description or procedure specifies the UE behavior when field is not configured). |
| Need M | *Maintain*  Used for (configuration) fields that are stored by the UE i.e. not one-shot. Upon receiving a message with the field absent, the UE maintains the current value. |
| Need N | *No action* (one-shot configuration that is not maintained)  Used for (configuration) fields that are not stored and whose presence causes a one-time action by the UE. Upon receiving message with the field absent, the UE takes no action. |
| Need R | *Release*  Used for (configuration) fields that are stored by the UE i.e. not one-shot. Upon receiving a message with the field absent, the UE releases the current value. |

NOTE: In this version of the specification, the condition tags CondC and CondM are not used.

Any field with Need M or Need N in system information shall be interpreted as Need R.

The need code used within a CondX definition only applies for the case (part of the condition) where it is defined: A condition may have different need codes for different parts of the condition. In particular, the CondX definition may contain the following "otherwise the field is absent" parts:

- "Otherwise, the field is absent": The field is not relevant or should not be configured when this part of the condition applies. In particular, the UE behaviour is not defined when the field is configured via another part of the condition and is reconfigured to this part of the condition. A need code is not provided when the transition from another part of the condition to this part of the condition is not supported, when the field clearly is a one-shot or there is no difference whether UE maintains or releases the value (e.g., in case the field is mandatory present according to the other part of the condition).

- "Otherwise, the field is absent, Need R": The field is released if absent when this part of the condition applies. This handles UE behaviour in case the field is configured via another part of the condition and this part of the condition applies (which means that network can assume UE releases the field if this part of the condition is valid).

- "Otherwise, the field is absent, Need M": The UE retains the field if it was already configured when this part of the condition applies. This means the network cannot release the field , but UE retains the previously configured value.

Use of different Need codes in different parts of a condition should be avoided.

For downlink messages, the need codes, conditions and ASN.1 defaults specified for a particular (child) field only apply in case the (parent) field including the particular field is present. Thus, if the parent is absent the UE shall not release the field unless the absence of the parent field implies that.

For (parent) fields without need codes in downlink messages, if the parent field is absent, UE shall follow the need codes of the child fields. Thus, if parent field is absent, the need code of each child field is followed (i.e. Need R child fields are released, Need M child fields are not modified and the actions for Need S child fields depend on the specified conditions of each field). Examples of (parent) fields in downlink messages without need codes where this rule applies are:

- *nonCriticalExtension* fields at the end of a message using empty SEQUENCE extension mechanism,

- groups of non-critical extensions using double brackets (referred to as extension groups), and

- non-critical extensions at the end of a message or at the end of a structure, contained in a BIT STRING or OCTET STRING (referred to as parent extension fields).

The handling of need codes as specified in the previous is illustrated by means of an example, as shown in the following ASN.1.

-- /example/ ASN1START

RRCMessage-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

field1 InformationElement1 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

field2 InformationElement2 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

nonCriticalExtension RRCMessage-v1570-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCMessage-1570-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

field3 InformationElement3 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

nonCriticalExtension RRCMessage-v1640-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCMessage-v1640-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

field4 InformationElement4 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

InformationElement1 ::= SEQUENCE {

field11 InformationElement11 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

field12 InformationElement12 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...,

[[

field13 InformationElement13 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

field14 InformationElement14 OPTIONAL -- Need M

]]

}

InformationElement2 ::= SEQUENCE {

field21 InformationElement11 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

-- ASN1STOP

The handling of need codes as specified in the previous implies that:

- if *field1* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is absent, UE does not modify any child fields configured within *field1* (regardless of their need codes);

- if *field2* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is absent, UE releases the *field2* (and also its child field *field21*);

- if *field1* or *field2* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is present, UE retains or releases their child fields according to the child field presence conditions;

- if *field1* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is present but the extension group containing *field13* and *field14* is absent, the UE releases *field13* but does not modify *field14*;

- if *nonCriticalExtension* defined by IE *RRCMessage-v1570-IEs* is absent, the UE does not modify *field3* but releases *field4*;

6.1.3 General rules

In the ASN.1 of this specification, the first bit of a bit string refers to the leftmost bit, unless stated otherwise.

Upon reception of a list not using ToAddModList and ToReleaseList structure, the UE shall delete all entries of the list currently in the UE configuration before applying the received list and shall consider each entry as newly created. This applies also to lists whose size is extended (i.e. with a second list structure in the ASN.1 comprising additional entries). This implies that Need M should not be not used for fields in the entries of these lists; if used, UE will handle such fields equivalent to a Need R.

6.2 RRC messages

6.2.1 General message structure

*– NR-RRC-Definitions*

This ASN.1 segment is the start of the NR RRC PDU definitions.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NR-RRC-DEFINITIONS-START

NR-RRC-Definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

-- TAG-NR-RRC-DEFINITIONS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– BCCH-BCH-Message*

The *BCCH-BCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the network to the UE via BCH on the BCCH logical channel.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BCCH-BCH-MESSAGE-START

BCCH-BCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {

message BCCH-BCH-MessageType

}

BCCH-BCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {

mib MIB,

messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}

}

-- TAG-BCCH-BCH-MESSAGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– BCCH-DL-SCH-Message*

The *BCCH-DL-SCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the network to the UE via DL-SCH on the BCCH logical channel.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BCCH-DL-SCH-MESSAGE-START

BCCH-DL-SCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {

message BCCH-DL-SCH-MessageType

}

BCCH-DL-SCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE {

systemInformation SystemInformation,

systemInformationBlockType1 SIB1

},

messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}

}

-- TAG-BCCH-DL-SCH-MESSAGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *DL-CCCH-Message*

The *DL-CCCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the Network to the UE on the downlink CCCH logical channel.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DL-CCCH-MESSAGE-START

DL-CCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {

message DL-CCCH-MessageType

}

DL-CCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE {

rrcReject RRCReject,

rrcSetup RRCSetup,

spare2 NULL,

spare1 NULL

},

messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}

}

-- TAG-DL-CCCH-MESSAGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– DL-DCCH-Message*

The *DL-DCCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the network to the UE on the downlink DCCH logical channel.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DL-DCCH-MESSAGE-START

DL-DCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {

message DL-DCCH-MessageType

}

DL-DCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE {

rrcReconfiguration RRCReconfiguration,

rrcResume RRCResume,

rrcRelease RRCRelease,

rrcReestablishment RRCReestablishment,

securityModeCommand SecurityModeCommand,

dlInformationTransfer DLInformationTransfer,

ueCapabilityEnquiry UECapabilityEnquiry,

counterCheck CounterCheck,

mobilityFromNRCommand MobilityFromNRCommand,

spare7 NULL,

spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,

spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL

},

messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}

}

-- TAG-DL-DCCH-MESSAGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– PCCH-Message*

The *PCCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the Network to the UE on the PCCH logical channel.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PCCH-PCH-MESSAGE-START

PCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {

message PCCH-MessageType

}

PCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE {

paging Paging,

spare1 NULL

},

messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}

}

-- TAG-PCCH-PCH-MESSAGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *UL-CCCH-Message*

The *UL-CCCH-Message* class is the set of 48-bits RRC messages that may be sent from the UE to the Network on the uplink CCCH logical channel.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UL-CCCH-MESSAGE-START

UL-CCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {

message UL-CCCH-MessageType

}

UL-CCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE {

rrcSetupRequest RRCSetupRequest,

rrcResumeRequest RRCResumeRequest,

rrcReestablishmentRequest RRCReestablishmentRequest,

rrcSystemInfoRequest RRCSystemInfoRequest

},

messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}

}

-- TAG-UL-CCCH-MESSAGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– UL-CCCH1-Message*

The *UL-CCCH1-Message* class is the set of 64-bits RRC messages that may be sent from the UE to the Network on the uplink CCCH1 logical channel.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UL-CCCH1-MESSAGE-START

UL-CCCH1-Message ::= SEQUENCE {

message UL-CCCH1-MessageType

}

UL-CCCH1-MessageType ::= CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE {

rrcResumeRequest1 RRCResumeRequest1,

spare3 NULL,

spare2 NULL,

spare1 NULL

},

messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}

}

-- TAG-UL-CCCH1-MESSAGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– UL-DCCH-Message*

The *UL-DCCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the UE to the network on the uplink DCCH logical channel.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UL-DCCH-MESSAGE-START

UL-DCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {

message UL-DCCH-MessageType

}

UL-DCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE {

measurementReport MeasurementReport,

rrcReconfigurationComplete RRCReconfigurationComplete,

rrcSetupComplete RRCSetupComplete,

rrcReestablishmentComplete RRCReestablishmentComplete,

rrcResumeComplete RRCResumeComplete,

securityModeComplete SecurityModeComplete,

securityModeFailure SecurityModeFailure,

ulInformationTransfer ULInformationTransfer,

locationMeasurementIndication LocationMeasurementIndication,

ueCapabilityInformation UECapabilityInformation,

counterCheckResponse CounterCheckResponse,

ueAssistanceInformation UEAssistanceInformation,

failureInformation FailureInformation,

ulInformationTransferMRDC ULInformationTransferMRDC,

scgFailureInformation SCGFailureInformation,

scgFailureInformationEUTRA SCGFailureInformationEUTRA

},

messageClassExtension CHOICE {

c2 CHOICE {

sidelinkUEInformationNR-r16 SidelinkUEInformationNR-r16,

sidelinkUEInformationEUTRA-r16 SidelinkUEInformationEUTRA-r16,

ueAssistanceInformationEUTRA-r16 UEAssistanceInformationEUTRA-r16,

spare13 NULL,

spare12 NULL, spare11 NULL, spare10 NULL, spare9 NULL,

spare8 NULL, spare7 NULL, spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL,

spare4 NULL, spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL

},

messageClassExtensionFuture-r16 SEQUENCE {}

}

}

-- TAG-UL-DCCH-MESSAGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

6.2.2 Message definitions

– *CounterCheck*

The *CounterCheck* message is used by the network to indicate the current COUNT MSB values associated to each DRB and to request the UE to compare these to its COUNT MSB values and to report the comparison results to the network.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***CounterCheck message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-COUNTERCHECK-START

CounterCheck ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

counterCheck CounterCheck-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

CounterCheck-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

drb-CountMSB-InfoList DRB-CountMSB-InfoList,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

DRB-CountMSB-InfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF DRB-CountMSB-Info

DRB-CountMSB-Info ::= SEQUENCE {

drb-Identity DRB-Identity,

countMSB-Uplink INTEGER(0..33554431),

countMSB-Downlink INTEGER(0..33554431)

}

-- TAG-COUNTERCHECK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CounterCheck-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***drb-CountMSB-InfoList***  Indicates the MSBs of the COUNT values of the DRBs. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***DRB-CountMSB-Info* field descriptions** |
| ***countMSB-Downlink***  Indicates the value of 25 MSBs from RX\_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB. |
| ***countMSB-Uplink***  Indicates the value of 25 MSBs from TX\_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB. |

– *CounterCheckResponse*

The *CounterCheckResponse* message is used by the UE to respond to a *CounterCheck* message.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***CounterCheckResponse message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-COUNTERCHECKRESPONSE-START

CounterCheckResponse ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

counterCheckResponse CounterCheckResponse-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

CounterCheckResponse-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

drb-CountInfoList DRB-CountInfoList,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

DRB-CountInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxDRB)) OF DRB-CountInfo

DRB-CountInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

drb-Identity DRB-Identity,

count-Uplink INTEGER(0..4294967295),

count-Downlink INTEGER(0..4294967295)

}

-- TAG-COUNTERCHECKRESPONSE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CounterCheckResponse-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***drb-CountInfoList***  Indicates the COUNT values of the DRBs. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***DRB-CountInfo* field descriptions** |
| ***count-Downlink***  Indicates the value of RX\_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB. |
| ***count-Uplink***  Indicates the value of TX\_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB. |

– *DLInformationTransfer*

The *DLInformationTransfer* message is used for the downlink transfer of NAS dedicated information.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB2 or SRB1 (only if SRB2 not established yet. If SRB2 is suspended, the network does not send this message until SRB2 is resumed.)

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***DLInformationTransfer* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DLINFORMATIONTRANSFER-START

DLInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

dlInformationTransfer DLInformationTransfer-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

DLInformationTransfer-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

dedicatedNAS-Message DedicatedNAS-Message OPTIONAL, -- Need N

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-DLINFORMATIONTRANSFER-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FailureInformation*

The *FailureInformation* message is used to inform the network about a failure detected by the UE.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1 or SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to network

***FailureInformation message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FAILUREINFORMATION-START

FailureInformation ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

failureInformation FailureInformation-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

FailureInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

failureInfoRLC-Bearer FailureInfoRLC-Bearer OPTIONAL,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

FailureInfoRLC-Bearer ::= SEQUENCE {

cellGroupId CellGroupId,

logicalChannelIdentity LogicalChannelIdentity,

failureType ENUMERATED {rlc-failure, spare3, spare2, spare1}

}

-- TAG-FAILUREINFORMATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *LocationMeasurementIndication*

The *LocationMeasurementIndication* message is used to indicate that the UE is going to either start or stop location related measurement which requires measurement gaps.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***LocationMeasurementIndication message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINDICATION-START

LocationMeasurementIndication ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

locationMeasurementIndication LocationMeasurementIndication-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

LocationMeasurementIndication-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

measurementIndication SetupRelease {LocationMeasurementInfo},

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINDICATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *MeasurementReport*

The *MeasurementReport* message is used for the indication of measurement results.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1, SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***MeasurementReport message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASUREMENTREPORT-START

MeasurementReport ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

measurementReport MeasurementReport-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

MeasurementReport-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

measResults MeasResults,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-MEASUREMENTREPORT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *MIB*

The *MIB* includes the system information transmitted on BCH.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: BCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***MIB***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MIB-START

MIB ::= SEQUENCE {

systemFrameNumber BIT STRING (SIZE (6)),

subCarrierSpacingCommon ENUMERATED {scs15or60, scs30or120},

ssb-SubcarrierOffset INTEGER (0..15),

dmrs-TypeA-Position ENUMERATED {pos2, pos3},

pdcch-ConfigSIB1 PDCCH-ConfigSIB1,

cellBarred ENUMERATED {barred, notBarred},

intraFreqReselection ENUMERATED {allowed, notAllowed},

spare BIT STRING (SIZE (1))

}

-- TAG-MIB-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***MIB* field descriptions** |
| ***cellBarred***  Value *barred* means that the cell is barred, as defined in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***dmrs-TypeA-Position***  Position of (first) DM-RS for downlink (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.2) and uplink (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3). |
| ***intraFreqReselection***  Controls cell selection/reselection to intra-frequency cells when the highest ranked cell is barred, or treated as barred by the UE, as specified in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***pdcch-ConfigSIB1***  Determines a common *ControlResourceSet* (CORESET), a common search space and necessary PDCCH parameters. If the field *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* indicates that *SIB1* is absent, the field *pdcch-ConfigSIB1* indicates the frequency positions where the UE may find SS/PBCH block with *SIB1* or the frequency range where the network does not provide SS/PBCH block with *SIB1* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13). |
| ***ssb-SubcarrierOffset***  Corresponds to kSSB (see TS 38.213 [13]), which is the frequency domain offset between SSB and the overall resource block grid in number of subcarriers. (See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.3.1).  The value range of this field may be extended by an additional most significant bit encoded within PBCH as specified in TS 38.213 [13].  This field may indicate that this cell does not provide *SIB1* and that there is hence no CORESET#0 configured in *MIB* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13). In this case, the field *pdcch-ConfigSIB1* may indicate the frequency positions where the UE may (not) find a SS/PBCH with a control resource set and search space for *SIB1* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13). |
| ***subCarrierSpacingCommon***  Subcarrier spacing for *SIB1*, Msg.2/4 for initial access, paging and broadcast SI-messages. If the UE acquires this *MIB* on an FR1 carrier frequency, the value *scs15or60* corresponds to 15 kHz and the value *scs30or120* corresponds to 30 kHz. If the UE acquires this *MIB* on an FR2 carrier frequency, the value *scs15or60* corresponds to 60 kHz and the value *scs30or120* corresponds to 120 kHz. |
| ***systemFrameNumber***  The 6 most significant bits (MSB) of the 10-bit System Frame Number (SFN). The 4 LSB of the SFN are conveyed in the PBCH transport block as part of channel coding (i.e. outside the *MIB* encoding), as defined in clause 7.1 in TS 38.212 [17]. |

– *MobilityFromNRCommand*

The *MobilityFromNRCommand* message is used to command handover from NR to E-UTRA/EPC or E-UTRA/5GC.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***MobilityFromNRCommand* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MOBILITYFROMNRCOMMAND-START

MobilityFromNRCommand ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

mobilityFromNRCommand MobilityFromNRCommand-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

MobilityFromNRCommand-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

targetRAT-Type ENUMERATED { eutra, spare3, spare2, spare1, ...},

targetRAT-MessageContainer OCTET STRING,

nas-SecurityParamFromNR OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, -- Cond HO-ToEPC

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-MOBILITYFROMNRCOMMAND-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***MobilityFromNRCommand-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***nas-SecurityParamFromNR***  This field is used to deliver the key synchronisation and Key freshness for the NR to LTE/EPC handovers and a part of the downlink NAS COUNT as specified in TS 33.501 [11]. |
| ***targetRAT-MessageContainer***  The field contains a message specified in another standard, as indicated by the *targetRAT-Type*, and carries information about the target cell identifier(s) and radio parameters relevant for the target radio access technology. A complete message is included, as specified in the other standard. See NOTE 1 |
| ***targetRAT-Type***  Indicates the target RAT type. |

NOTE 1: The correspondence between the value of the *targetRAT-Type*, the standard to apply, and the message contained within the *targetRAT-MessageContainer* is shown in the table below:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **targetRAT-Type** | **Standard to apply** | **targetRAT-MessageContainer** |
| *eutra* | TS 36.331 [10] (clause 5.4.2) | *DL-DCCH-Message* including the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *HO-ToEPC* | This field is mandatory present in case of inter system handover. Otherwise it is absent. |

– *Paging*

The *Paging* message is used for the notification of one or more UEs.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: PCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***Paging* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PAGING-START

Paging ::= SEQUENCE {

pagingRecordList PagingRecordList OPTIONAL, -- Need N

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

PagingRecordList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofPageRec)) OF PagingRecord

PagingRecord ::= SEQUENCE {

ue-Identity PagingUE-Identity,

accessType ENUMERATED {non3GPP} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

PagingUE-Identity ::= CHOICE {

ng-5G-S-TMSI NG-5G-S-TMSI,

fullI-RNTI I-RNTI-Value,

...

}

-- TAG-PAGING-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PagingRecord* field descriptions** |
| ***accessType***  Indicates whether the *Paging* message is originated due to the PDU sessions from the non-3GPP access. |

– *RRCReestablishment*

The *RRCReestablishment* message is used to re-establish SRB1.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***RRCReestablishment* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENT-START

RRCReestablishment ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcReestablishment RRCReestablishment-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCReestablishment-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

nextHopChainingCount NextHopChainingCount,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *RRCReestablishmentComplete*

The *RRCReestablishmentComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection re-establishment.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***RRCReestablishmentComplete* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTCOMPLETE-START

RRCReestablishmentComplete ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcReestablishmentComplete RRCReestablishmentComplete-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCReestablishmentComplete-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTCOMPLETE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *RRCReestablishmentRequest*

The *RRCReestablishmentRequest* message is used to request the reestablishment of an RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***RRCReestablishmentRequest* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTREQUEST-START

RRCReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {

rrcReestablishmentRequest RRCReestablishmentRequest-IEs

}

RRCReestablishmentRequest-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

ue-Identity ReestabUE-Identity,

reestablishmentCause ReestablishmentCause,

spare BIT STRING (SIZE (1))

}

ReestabUE-Identity ::= SEQUENCE {

c-RNTI RNTI-Value,

physCellId PhysCellId,

shortMAC-I ShortMAC-I

}

ReestablishmentCause ::= ENUMERATED {reconfigurationFailure, handoverFailure, otherFailure, spare1}

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTREQUEST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***ReestabUE-Identity* field descriptions** |
| ***physCellId***  The Physical Cell Identity of the PCell the UE was connected to prior to the failure. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCReestablishmentRequest-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***reestablishmentCause***  Indicates the failure cause that triggered the re-establishment procedure. gNB is not expected to reject a *RRCReestablishmentRequest* due to unknown cause value being used by the UE. |
| ***ue-Identity***  UE identity included to retrieve UE context and to facilitate contention resolution by lower layers. |

– *RRCReconfiguration*

The *RRCReconfiguration* message is the command to modify an RRC connection. It may convey information for measurement configuration, mobility control, radio resource configuration (including RBs, MAC main configuration and physical channel configuration) and AS security configuration.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1 or SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***RRCReconfiguration message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATION-START

RRCReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcReconfiguration RRCReconfiguration-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCReconfiguration-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

radioBearerConfig RadioBearerConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

secondaryCellGroup OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

measConfig MeasConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfiguration-v1530-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfiguration-v1530-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

masterCellGroup OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

fullConfig ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Cond FullConfig

dedicatedNAS-MessageList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF DedicatedNAS-Message OPTIONAL, -- Cond nonHO

masterKeyUpdate MasterKeyUpdate OPTIONAL, -- Cond MasterKeyChange

dedicatedSIB1-Delivery OCTET STRING (CONTAINING SIB1) OPTIONAL, -- Need N

dedicatedSystemInformationDelivery OCTET STRING (CONTAINING SystemInformation) OPTIONAL, -- Need N

otherConfig OtherConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfiguration-v1540-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfiguration-v1540-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

otherConfig-v1540 OtherConfig-v1540 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfiguration-v1560-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfiguration-v1560-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig SetupRelease { MRDC-SecondaryCellGroupConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

radioBearerConfig2 OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sk-Counter SK-Counter OPTIONAL, -- Need N

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfiguration-v16xy-IEs OPTIONAL

}

MRDC-SecondaryCellGroupConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

mrdc-ReleaseAndAdd ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup CHOICE {

nr-SCG OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration),

eutra-SCG OCTET STRING

}

}

MasterKeyUpdate ::= SEQUENCE {

keySetChangeIndicator BOOLEAN,

nextHopChainingCount NextHopChainingCount,

nas-Container OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, -- Cond securityNASC

...

}

RRCReconfiguration-v16xy-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ConfigDedicatedNR-r16 SetupRelease {SL-ConfigDedicatedNR-r16} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA-r16 SetupRelease {SL-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA-r16} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCReconfiguration-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***dedicatedNAS-MessageList***  This field is used to transfer UE specific NAS layer information between the network and the UE. The RRC layer is transparent for each PDU in the list. |
| ***dedicatedSIB1-Delivery***  This field is used to transfer *SIB1* to the UE. The field has the same values as the corresponding configuration in *servingCellConfigCommon*. |
| ***dedicatedSystemInformationDelivery***  This field is used to transfer *SIB6*, *SIB7*, *SIB8* to the UE. |
| ***fullConfig***  Indicates that the full configuration option is applicable for the *RRCReconfiguration* message for intra-system intra-RAT HO. For inter-RAT HO from E-UTRA to NR, *fullConfig* indicates whether or not delta signalling of SDAP/PDCP from source RAT is applicable. |
| ***keySetChangeIndicator***  Indicates whether UE shall derive a new KgNB. If *reconfigurationWithSync* is included, value *true* indicates that a KgNB key is derived from a KAMF key taken into use through the latest successful NAS SMC procedure, or N2 handover procedure with KAMF change, as described in TS 33.501 [11] for KgNB re-keying. Value *false* indicates that the new KgNB key is obtained from the current KgNB key or from the NH as described in TS 33.501 [11]. |
| ***masterCellGroup***  Configuration of master cell group. |
| ***mrdc-ReleaseAndAdd***  This field indicates that the current SCG configuration is released and a new SCG is added at the same time. |
| ***mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup***  Includes an RRC message for SCG configuration in NR-DC or NE-DC. For NR-DC (nr-SCG), *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* contains the *RRCReconfiguration* message as generated (entirely) by SN gNB. In this version of the specification, the RRC message can only include fields *secondaryCellGroup* and *measConfig*.  For NE-DC (eutra-SCG), *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* includes the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. In this version of the specification, the E-UTRA RRC message can only include the field *scg-Configuration*. |
| ***nas-Container***  This field is used to transfer UE specific NAS layer information between the network and the UE. The RRC layer is transparent for this field, although it affects activation of AS security after inter-system handover to NR. The content is defined in TS 24.501 [23]. |
| ***nextHopChainingCount***  Parameter NCC: See TS 33.501 [11] |
| ***otherConfig***  Contains configuration related to other configurations. |
| ***radioBearerConfig***  Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP. In EN-DC this field may only be present if the *RRCReconfiguration* is transmitted over SRB3. |
| ***radioBearerConfig2***  Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP. This field can only be used if the UE supports NR-DC or NE-DC. |
| ***secondaryCellGroup***  Configuration of secondary cell group ((NG)EN-DC or NR-DC). This field is absent when the *RRCReconfiguration* message is directly transmitted via MCG SRB1 and not within *mrdc-secondaryCellGroup*. |
| ***sk-Counter***  A counter used upon initial configuration of S-KgNB or S-KeNB, as well as upon refresh of S-KgNB or S-KeNB. This field is always included either upon initial configuration of an NR SCG or upon configuration of the first RB with *keyToUse* set to *secondary*, whichever happens first. This field is absent if there is neither any NR SCG nor any RB with *keyToUse* set to *secondary*. |
| ***sl-ConfigDedicatedNR***  This field is used to provide the dedicated configurations for NR sidelink communication. |
| ***sl-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA***  This field is used to provide the dedicated configurations for V2X sidelink communication. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *nonHO* | The field is absent in case of reconfiguration with sync within NR or to NR; otherwise it is optionally present, need N. |
| *securityNASC* | This field is mandatory present in case of inter system handover. Otherwise the field is optionally present, need N. |
| *MasterKeyChange* | This field is mandatory present in case *masterCellGroup* includes *ReconfigurationWithSync* and *RadioBearerConfig* includes *SecurityConfig* with *SecurityAlgorithmConfig*, indicating a change of the AS security algorithms associated to the master key. If *ReconfigurationWithSync* is included for other cases, this field is optionally present, need N. Otherwise the field is absent. |
| *FullConfig* | The field is mandatory present in case of inter-system handover from E-UTRA/EPC to NR. It is optionally present, Need N, during reconfiguration with sync and also in first reconfiguration after reestablishment; or for intra-system handover from E-UTRA/5GC to NR. It is absent otherwise. |

*– RRCReconfigurationComplete*

The *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection reconfiguration.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1 or SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***RRCReconfigurationComplete message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE-START

RRCReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcReconfigurationComplete RRCReconfigurationComplete-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCReconfigurationComplete-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1530-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1530-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

uplinkTxDirectCurrentList UplinkTxDirectCurrentList OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1560-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1560-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

scg-Response CHOICE {

nr-SCG-Response OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfigurationComplete),

eutra-SCG-Response OCTET STRING

} OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCReconfigurationComplete-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***scg-Response***  In case of NR-DC (*nr-SCG-Response*), this field includes the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message. In case of NE-DC (*eutra-SCG-Response*), this field includes the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]*.* |
| ***uplinkTxDirectCurrentList***  The Tx Direct Current locations for the configured serving cells and BWPs if requested by the NW (see *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent* in *CellGroupConfig*). |

– *RRCReject*

The *RRCReject* message is used to reject an RRC connection establishment or an RRC connection resumption.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***RRCReject* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCREJECT-START

RRCReject ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcReject RRCReject-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCReject-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

waitTime RejectWaitTime OPTIONAL, -- Need N

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-RRCREJECT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCReject-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***waitTime***  Wait time value in seconds. The field is always included. |

– *RRCRelease*

The *RRCRelease* message is used to command the release of an RRC connection or the suspension of the RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***RRCRelease* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRELEASE-START

RRCRelease ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcRelease RRCRelease-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCRelease-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

redirectedCarrierInfo RedirectedCarrierInfo OPTIONAL, -- Need N

cellReselectionPriorities CellReselectionPriorities OPTIONAL, -- Need R

suspendConfig SuspendConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need R

deprioritisationReq SEQUENCE {

deprioritisationType ENUMERATED {frequency, nr},

deprioritisationTimer ENUMERATED {min5, min10, min15, min30}

} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCRelease-v1540-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCRelease-v1540-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

waitTime RejectWaitTime OPTIONAL, -- Need N

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

RedirectedCarrierInfo ::= CHOICE {

nr CarrierInfoNR,

eutra RedirectedCarrierInfo-EUTRA,

...

}

RedirectedCarrierInfo-EUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

eutraFrequency ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,

cnType ENUMERATED {epc,fiveGC} OPTIONAL -- Need N

}

CarrierInfoNR ::= SEQUENCE {

carrierFreq ARFCN-ValueNR,

ssbSubcarrierSpacing SubcarrierSpacing,

smtc SSB-MTC OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...

}

SuspendConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

fullI-RNTI I-RNTI-Value,

shortI-RNTI ShortI-RNTI-Value,

ran-PagingCycle PagingCycle,

ran-NotificationAreaInfo RAN-NotificationAreaInfo OPTIONAL, -- Need M

t380 PeriodicRNAU-TimerValue OPTIONAL, -- Need R

nextHopChainingCount NextHopChainingCount,

...

}

PeriodicRNAU-TimerValue ::= ENUMERATED { min5, min10, min20, min30, min60, min120, min360, min720}

CellReselectionPriorities ::= SEQUENCE {

freqPriorityListEUTRA FreqPriorityListEUTRA OPTIONAL, -- Need M

freqPriorityListNR FreqPriorityListNR OPTIONAL, -- Need M

t320 ENUMERATED {min5, min10, min20, min30, min60, min120, min180, spare1} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

PagingCycle ::= ENUMERATED {rf32, rf64, rf128, rf256}

FreqPriorityListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF FreqPriorityEUTRA

FreqPriorityListNR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF FreqPriorityNR

FreqPriorityEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

carrierFreq ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,

cellReselectionPriority CellReselectionPriority,

cellReselectionSubPriority CellReselectionSubPriority OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

FreqPriorityNR ::= SEQUENCE {

carrierFreq ARFCN-ValueNR,

cellReselectionPriority CellReselectionPriority,

cellReselectionSubPriority CellReselectionSubPriority OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

RAN-NotificationAreaInfo ::= CHOICE {

cellList PLMN-RAN-AreaCellList,

ran-AreaConfigList PLMN-RAN-AreaConfigList,

...

}

PLMN-RAN-AreaCellList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxPLMNIdentities)) OF PLMN-RAN-AreaCell

PLMN-RAN-AreaCell ::= SEQUENCE {

plmn-Identity PLMN-Identity OPTIONAL, -- Need S

ran-AreaCells SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..32)) OF CellIdentity

}

PLMN-RAN-AreaConfigList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMNIdentities)) OF PLMN-RAN-AreaConfig

PLMN-RAN-AreaConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

plmn-Identity PLMN-Identity OPTIONAL, -- Need S

ran-Area SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..16)) OF RAN-AreaConfig

}

RAN-AreaConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

trackingAreaCode TrackingAreaCode,

ran-AreaCodeList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..32)) OF RAN-AreaCode OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

-- TAG-RRCRELEASE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCRelease-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***cnType***  Indicate that the UE is redirected to EPC or 5GC. |
| ***deprioritisationReq***  Indicates whether the current frequency or RAT is to be de-prioritised. |
| ***deprioritisationTimer***  Indicates the period for which either the current carrier frequency or NR is deprioritised. Value *minN* corresponds to N minutes. |
| ***suspendConfig***  Indicates configuration for the RRC\_INACTIVE state. The network does not configure *suspendConfig* when the network redirect the UE to an inter-RAT carrier frequency. |
| ***redirectedCarrierInfo***  Indicates a carrier frequency (downlink for FDD) and is used to redirect the UE to an NR or an inter-RAT carrier frequency, by means of cell selection at transition to RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_INACTIVE as specified in TS 38.304 [20]. In this release of specification, *redirectedCarrierInfo* is not included in an *RRCRelease* message with *suspendConfig* if this message is in response to an *RRCResumeRequest* or an *RRCResumeRequest1* which is triggered by the NAS layer. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***CarrierInfoNR* field descriptions** |
| ***carrierFreq***  Indicates the redirected NR frequency. |
| ***ssbSubcarrierSpacing***  Subcarrier spacing of SSB in the redirected SSB frequency. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 120 kHz or 240 kHz (FR2) are applicable. |
| ***smtc***  The SSB periodicity/offset/duration configuration for the redirected SSB frequency. It is based on timing reference of PCell. If the field is absent, the UE uses the SMTC configured in the measObjectNR having the same SSB frequency and subcarrier spacing. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***RAN-NotificationAreaInfo* field descriptions** |
| ***cellList***  A list of cells configured as RAN area. |
| ***ran-AreaConfigList***  A list of RAN area codes or RA code(s) as RAN area. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PLMN-RAN-AreaConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***plmn-Identity***  PLMN Identity to which the cells in *ran-Area* belong. If the field is absent the UE uses the ID of the registered PLMN. |
| ***ran-AreaCodeList***  The total number of RAN-AreaCodes of all PLMNs does not exceed 32. |
| ***ran-Area***  Indicates whether TA code(s) or RAN area code(s) are used for the RAN notification area. The network uses only TA code(s) or RAN area code(s) to configure a UE. The total number of TACs across all PLMNs does not exceed 16. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PLMN-RAN-AreaCell* field descriptions** |
| ***plmn-Identity***  PLMN Identity to which the cells in *ran-AreaCells* belong. If the field is absent the UE uses the ID of the registered PLMN. |
| ***ran-AreaCells***  The total number of cells of all PLMNs does not exceed 32. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SuspendConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***ran-NotificationAreaInfo***  Network ensures that the UE in RRC\_INACTIVE always has a valid *ran-NotificationAreaInfo*. |
| ***ran-PagingCycle***  Refers to the UE specific cycle for RAN-initiated paging. Value *rf32* corresponds to 32 radio frames, value *rf64* corresponds to 64 radio frames and so on. |
| ***t380***  Refers to the timer that triggers the periodic RNAU procedure in UE. Value *min5* corresponds to 5 minutes, value *min10* corresponds to 10 minutes and so on. |

– *RRCResume*

The *RRCResume* message is used to resume the suspended RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***RRCResume* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRESUME-START

RRCResume ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcResume RRCResume-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCResume-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

radioBearerConfig RadioBearerConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

masterCellGroup OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

measConfig MeasConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

fullConfig ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCResume-v1560-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCResume-v1560-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

radioBearerConfig2 OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sk-Counter SK-Counter OPTIONAL, -- Need N

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-RRCRESUME-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCResume-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***masterCellGroup***  Configuration of the master cell group. |
| ***radioBearerConfig***  Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP. |
| ***radioBearerConfig2***  Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP. This field can only be used if the UE supports NR-DC or NE-DC. |
| ***sk-Counter***  A counter used to derive S-KgNB or S-KeNB based on the newly derived KgNB during RRC Resume. The field is only included with there is one or more RB with *keyToUse* set to *secondary*. |

– *RRCResumeComplete*

The *RRCResumeComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection resumption.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***RRCResumeComplete* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRESUMECOMPLETE-START

RRCResumeComplete ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcResumeComplete RRCResumeComplete-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCResumeComplete-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

dedicatedNAS-Message DedicatedNAS-Message OPTIONAL,

selectedPLMN-Identity INTEGER (1..maxPLMN) OPTIONAL,

uplinkTxDirectCurrentList UplinkTxDirectCurrentList OPTIONAL,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-RRCRESUMECOMPLETE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCResumeComplete-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***selectedPLMN-Identity***  Index of the PLMN selected by the UE from the *plmn-IdentityList* fields included in *SIB1*. |
| ***uplinkTxDirectCurrentList***  The Tx Direct Current locations for the configured serving cells and BWPs if requested by the NW (see *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent* in *CellGroupConfig*). |

– *RRCResumeRequest*

The *RRCResumeRequest* message is used to request the resumption of a suspended RRC connection or perform an RNA update.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***RRCResumeRequest* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST-START

RRCResumeRequest ::= SEQUENCE {

rrcResumeRequest RRCResumeRequest-IEs

}

RRCResumeRequest-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

resumeIdentity ShortI-RNTI-Value,

resumeMAC-I BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),

resumeCause ResumeCause,

spare BIT STRING (SIZE (1))

}

-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCResumeRequest-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***resumeCause***  Provides the resume cause for the RRC connection resume request as provided by the upper layers or RRC. The network is not expected to reject an *RRCResumeRequest* due to unknown cause value being used by the UE. |
| ***resumeIdentity***  UE identity to facilitate UE context retrieval at gNB. |
| ***resumeMAC-I***  Authentication token to facilitate UE authentication at gNB. The 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated using the AS security configuration as specified in 5.3.13.3. |

– *RRCResumeRequest1*

The *RRCResumeRequest1* message is used to request the resumption of a suspended RRC connection or perform an RNA update.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH1

Direction: UE to Network

***RRCResumeRequest1* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST1-START

RRCResumeRequest1 ::= SEQUENCE {

rrcResumeRequest1 RRCResumeRequest1-IEs

}

RRCResumeRequest1-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

resumeIdentity I-RNTI-Value,

resumeMAC-I BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),

resumeCause ResumeCause,

spare BIT STRING (SIZE (1))

}

-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST1-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCResumeRequest1-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***resumeCause***  Provides the resume cause for the *RRCResumeRequest1* as provided by the upper layers or RRC. A gNB is not expected to reject an *RRCResumeRequest1* due to unknown cause value being used by the UE. |
| ***resumeIdentity***  UE identity to facilitate UE context retrieval at gNB. |
| ***resumeMAC-I***  Authentication token to facilitate UE authentication at gNB. The 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated using the AS security configuration as specified in 5.3.13.3. |

– *RRCSetup*

The *RRCSetup* message is used to establish SRB1.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***RRCSetup* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCSETUP-START

RRCSetup ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcSetup RRCSetup-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCSetup-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

radioBearerConfig RadioBearerConfig,

masterCellGroup OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig),

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-RRCSETUP-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCSetup-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***masterCellGroup***  The network configures only the RLC bearer for the SRB1, *mac-CellGroupConfig*, *physicalCellGroupConfig* and *spCellConfig*. |
| ***radioBearerConfig***  Only SRB1 can be configured in RRC setup. |

– *RRCSetupComplete*

The *RRCSetupComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection establishment.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***RRCSetupComplete* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCSETUPCOMPLETE-START

RRCSetupComplete ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcSetupComplete RRCSetupComplete-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCSetupComplete-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

selectedPLMN-Identity INTEGER (1..maxPLMN),

registeredAMF RegisteredAMF OPTIONAL,

guami-Type ENUMERATED {native, mapped} OPTIONAL,

s-NSSAI-List SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofS-NSSAI)) OF S-NSSAI OPTIONAL,

dedicatedNAS-Message DedicatedNAS-Message,

ng-5G-S-TMSI-Value CHOICE {

ng-5G-S-TMSI NG-5G-S-TMSI,

ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part2 BIT STRING (SIZE (9))

} OPTIONAL,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

RegisteredAMF ::= SEQUENCE {

plmn-Identity PLMN-Identity OPTIONAL,

amf-Identifier AMF-Identifier

}

-- TAG-RRCSETUPCOMPLETE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCSetupComplete-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***guami-Type***  This field is used to indicate whether the GUAMI included is native (derived from native 5G-GUTI) or mapped (from EPS, derived from EPS GUTI) as specified in TS 24.501 [23]. |
| ***ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part2***  The leftmost 9 bits of 5G-S-TMSI. |
| ***registeredAMF***  This field is used to transfer the GUAMI of the AMF where the UE is registered, as provided by upper layers, see TS 23.003 [21]. |
| ***selectedPLMN-Identity***  Index of the PLMN selected by the UE from the *plmn-IdentityList* fields included in SIB1. |

*– RRCSetupRequest*

The *RRCSetupRequest* message is used to request the establishment of an RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***RRCSetupRequest message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCSETUPREQUEST-START

RRCSetupRequest ::= SEQUENCE {

rrcSetupRequest RRCSetupRequest-IEs

}

RRCSetupRequest-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

ue-Identity InitialUE-Identity,

establishmentCause EstablishmentCause,

spare BIT STRING (SIZE (1))

}

InitialUE-Identity ::= CHOICE {

ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part1 BIT STRING (SIZE (39)),

randomValue BIT STRING (SIZE (39))

}

EstablishmentCause ::= ENUMERATED {

emergency, highPriorityAccess, mt-Access, mo-Signalling,

mo-Data, mo-VoiceCall, mo-VideoCall, mo-SMS, mps-PriorityAccess, mcs-PriorityAccess,

spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1}

-- TAG-RRCSETUPREQUEST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCSetupRequest-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***establishmentCause***  Provides the establishment cause for the *RRCSetupRequest* in accordance with the information received from upper layers. gNB is not expected to reject an *RRCSetupRequest* due to unknown cause value being used by the UE. |
| ***ue-Identity***  UE identity included to facilitate contention resolution by lower layers. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***InitialUE-Identity* field descriptions** |
| ***ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part1***  The rightmost 39 bits of 5G-S-TMSI. |
| ***randomValue***  Integer value in the range 0 to 239 – 1. |

– *RRCSystemInfoRequest*

The *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message is used to request SI message(s) required by the UE as specified in clause 5.2.2.3.3.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***RRCSystemInfoRequest message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCSYSTEMINFOREQUEST-START

RRCSystemInfoRequest ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcSystemInfoRequest RRCSystemInfoRequest-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCSystemInfoRequest-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

requested-SI-List BIT STRING (SIZE (maxSI-Message)), --32bits

spare BIT STRING (SIZE (12))

}

-- TAG-RRCSYSTEMINFOREQUEST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCSystemInfoRequest-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***requested-SI-List***  Contains a list of requested SI messages. According to the order of entry in the list of SI messages configured by *schedulingInfoList* in si-*SchedulingInfo* in *SIB1*, first bit corresponds to first/leftmost listed SI message, second bit corresponds to second listed SI message, and so on. |

*– SCGFailureInformation*

The *SCGFailureInformation* message is used to provide information regarding NR SCG failures detected by the UE.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***SCGFailureInformation* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SCGFAILUREINFORMATION-START

SCGFailureInformation ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

scgFailureInformation SCGFailureInformation-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

SCGFailureInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

failureReportSCG FailureReportSCG OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

FailureReportSCG ::= SEQUENCE {

failureType ENUMERATED {

t310-Expiry, randomAccessProblem,

rlc-MaxNumRetx,

synchReconfigFailureSCG, scg-ReconfigFailure,

srb3-IntegrityFailure, spare2, spare1},

measResultFreqList MeasResultFreqList OPTIONAL,

measResultSCG-Failure OCTET STRING (CONTAINING MeasResultSCG-Failure) OPTIONAL,

...

}

MeasResultFreqList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF MeasResult2NR

-- TAG-SCGFAILUREINFORMATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SCGFailureInformation field descriptions*** |
| --- |
| ***measResultFreqList***  The field contains available results of measurements on NR frequencies the UE is configured to measure by *measConfig*. |
| ***measResultSCG-Failure***  The field contains the *MeasResultSCG-Failure* IE which includes available results of measurements on NR frequencies the UE is configured to measure by the NR SCG *RRCReconfiguration* message. |

*– SCGFailureInformationEUTRA*

The *SCGFailureInformationEUTRA* message is used to provide information regarding E-UTRA SCG failures detected by the UE.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***SCGFailureInformationEUTRA* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SCGFAILUREINFORMATIONEUTRA-START

SCGFailureInformationEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

scgFailureInformationEUTRA SCGFailureInformationEUTRA-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

SCGFailureInformationEUTRA-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

failureReportSCG-EUTRA FailureReportSCG-EUTRA OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

FailureReportSCG-EUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

failureType ENUMERATED {

t313-Expiry, randomAccessProblem,

rlc-MaxNumRetx, scg-ChangeFailure, spare4,

spare3, spare2, spare1},

measResultFreqListMRDC MeasResultFreqListFailMRDC OPTIONAL,

measResultSCG-FailureMRDC OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

...

}

MeasResultFreqListFailMRDC ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreq)) OF MeasResult2EUTRA

-- TAG-SCGFAILUREINFORMATIONEUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SCGFailureInformationEUTRA field descriptions*** |
| --- |
| ***measResultFreqListMRDC***  The field contains available results of measurements on E-UTRA frequencies the UE is configured to measure by *measConfig*. |
| ***measResultSCG-FailureMRDC***  Includes the E-UTRA *MeasResultSCG-FailureMRDC* IE as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. The field contains available results of measurements on E-UTRA frequencies the UE is configured to measure by the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message. |

– *SecurityModeCommand*

The *SecurityModeCommand* message is used to command the activation of AS security.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***SecurityModeCommand* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SECURITYMODECOMMAND-START

SecurityModeCommand ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

securityModeCommand SecurityModeCommand-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

SecurityModeCommand-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

securityConfigSMC SecurityConfigSMC,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

SecurityConfigSMC ::= SEQUENCE {

securityAlgorithmConfig SecurityAlgorithmConfig,

...

}

-- TAG-SECURITYMODECOMMAND-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SecurityModeComplete*

The *SecurityModeComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of a security mode command.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***SecurityModeComplete* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SECURITYMODECOMPLETE-START

SecurityModeComplete ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

securityModeComplete SecurityModeComplete-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

SecurityModeComplete-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-SECURITYMODECOMPLETE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SecurityModeFailure*

The *SecurityModeFailure* message is used to indicate an unsuccessful completion of a security mode command.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***SecurityModeFailure* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SECURITYMODEFAILURE-START

SecurityModeFailure ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

securityModeFailure SecurityModeFailure-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

SecurityModeFailure-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-SECURITYMODEFAILURE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SIB1*

*SIB1* contains information relevant when evaluating if a UE is allowed to access a cell and defines the scheduling of other system information.It also contains radio resource configuration information that is common for all UEs and barring information applied to the unified access control.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channels: BCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***SIB1* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB1-START

SIB1 ::= SEQUENCE {

cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {

q-RxLevMin Q-RxLevMin,

q-RxLevMinOffset INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

q-RxLevMinSUL Q-RxLevMin OPTIONAL, -- Need R

q-QualMin Q-QualMin OPTIONAL, -- Need S

q-QualMinOffset INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL -- Need S

} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Standalone

cellAccessRelatedInfo CellAccessRelatedInfo,

connEstFailureControl ConnEstFailureControl OPTIONAL, -- Need R

si-SchedulingInfo SI-SchedulingInfo OPTIONAL, -- Need R

servingCellConfigCommon ServingCellConfigCommonSIB OPTIONAL, -- Need R

ims-EmergencySupport ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

eCallOverIMS-Support ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Absent

ue-TimersAndConstants UE-TimersAndConstants OPTIONAL, -- Need R

uac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {

uac-BarringForCommon UAC-BarringPerCatList OPTIONAL, -- Need S

uac-BarringPerPLMN-List UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List OPTIONAL, -- Need S

uac-BarringInfoSetList UAC-BarringInfoSetList,

uac-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo CHOICE {

plmnCommon UAC-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo,

individualPLMNList SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..maxPLMN)) OF UAC-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo

} OPTIONAL -- Need S

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

useFullResumeID ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

UAC-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo ::= ENUMERATED {a, b, c}

-- TAG-SIB1-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SIB1* field descriptions** |
| ***cellSelectionInfo***  Parameters for cell selection related to the serving cell. |
| ***ims-EmergencySupport***  Indicates whether the cell supports IMS emergency bearer services for UEs in limited service mode. If absent, IMS emergency call is not supported by the network in the cell for UEs in limited service mode. |
| ***q-QualMin***  Parameter "Qqualmin" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for serving cell. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of negative infinity for Qqualmin. |
| ***q-QualMinOffset***  Parameter "Qqualminoffset" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qqualminoffset = field value [dB]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for Qqualminoffset.Affects the minimum required quality level in the cell. |
| ***q-RxLevMin***  Parameter "Qrxlevmin" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for serving cell. |
| ***q-RxLevMinOffset***  Parameter "Qrxlevminoffset" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qrxlevminoffset = field value \* 2 [dB]. If absent, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for Qrxlevminoffset*.* Affects the minimum required Rx level in the cell. |
| ***q-RxLevMinSUL***  Parameter "Qrxlevmin" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for serving cell. |
| ***servingCellConfigCommon***  Configuration of the serving cell. |
| ***uac-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo***  Information used to determine whether Access Category 1 applies to the UE, as defined in TS 22.261 [25]. |
| ***uac-BarringForCommon***  Common access control parameters for each access category. Common values are used for all PLMNs, unless overwritten by the PLMN specific configuration provided in *uac-BarringPerPLMN-List*. The parameters are specified by providing an index to the set of configurations (*uac-BarringInfoSetList*). UE behaviour upon absence of this field is specified in clause 5.3.14.2. |
| ***ue-TimersAndConstants***  Timer and constant values to be used by the UE. The cell operating as PCell always provides this field. |
| ***useFullResumeID***  Indicates which resume identifier and Resume request message should be used. UE uses *fullI-RNTI* and *RRCResumeRequest1* if the field is present, or *shortI-RNTI* and *RRCResumeRequest* if the field is absent. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *Absent* | The field is not used in this version of the specification, if received the UE shall ignore. |
| *Standalone* | The field is mandatory present in a cell that supports standalone operation, otherwise it is absent. |

– *SidelinkUEInformationNR*

The *SidelinkUEinformationNR* message is used for the indication of NR sidelink UE information to the network.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***SidelinkUEInformationNR message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIDELINKUEINFORMATIONNR-START

SidelinkUEInformationNR-r16::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

sidelinkUEInformationNR-r16 SidelinkUEInformationNR-r16-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

SidelinkUEInformationNR-r16-IEs::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RxInterestedFreqList-r16 SL-InterestedFreqList-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-TxResourceReqList-r16 SL-TxResourceReqList-r16 OPTIONAL,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

SL-InterestedFreqList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofFreqSL-r16)) OF INTEGER (1..maxNrofFreqSL-r16)

SL-TxResourceReqList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-Dest-r16)) OF SL-TxResourceReq-r16

SL-TxResourceReq-r16::= SEQUENCE {

sl-DestinationIdentity-r16 SL-DestinationIdentity-r16,

sl-CastType-r16 ENUMERATED {broadcast, groupcast, unicast, spare1},

sl-RLC-ModeIndicationList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofSLRB-r16)) OF SL-RLC-ModeIndication-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-QoS-InfoList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-QFIsPerDest-r16)) OF SL-QoS-Info-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-Failure-r16 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,

sl-TypeTxSyncList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofFreqSL-r16)) OF SL-TypeTxSync-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-TxInterestedFreqList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofFreqSL-r16)) OF INTEGER (1..maxNrofFreqSL-r16) OPTIONAL

}

SL-QoS-Info-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-QoS-FlowIdentity-r16 SL-QoS-FlowIdentity-r16,

sl-QoS-Profile-r16 SL-QoS-Profile-r16 OPTIONAL

}

SL-RLC-ModeIndication-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-AM-Mode-r16 SEQUENCE {

sl-AM-Mode-r16 ENUMERATED {true},

sl-AM-QoS-InfoList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-QFIsPerDest-r16)) OF SL-QoS-Info-r16 OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

sl-UM-Mode-r16 SEQUENCE {

sl-UM-Mode-r16 ENUMERATED {true},

sl-UM-QoS-InfoList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-QFIsPerDest-r16)) OF SL-QoS-Info-r16 OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-SIDELINKUEINFORMATIONNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SidelinkUEinformationNR* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-RxInterestedFreqList***  Indicates the index of frequency on which the UE is interested to receive NR sidelink communication. The value 1 corresponds to the frequency of first entry in *sl-FreqInfoList* broadcast in *SIBX*, the value 2 corresponds to the frequency of second entry in *sl-FreqInfoList* broadcast in *SIBX* and so on. In this release, only value 1 can be included in the interested frequency list. |
| ***sl-TxResourceReq***  Paramters to request the transmisison resouces for NR sidelink communication to the network in the Sidelink UE Information report. |

| ***SL-TxResourceReq* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-CastType***  Indicates the cast type for the correponding destination for which to request the resource. |
| ***sl-DestinationIdentity***  Indicates the destination for which the TX resource request and allocation from the network are concerned. |
| ***sl-Failure***  Indicates the sidelink RLF for the associated destination, when the sidelink RLF is detected. |
| ***sl-QoS-InfoList***  Includes the QoS profile of the sidelink QoS flow as specified in TS 23.287 [xx] |
| ***sl-QoS-FlowIdentity***  This identity uniquely identifies one sidelink QoS flow between the UE and the network in the scope of UE, which is unique for different destination and cast type. |
| ***sl-RLC-ModeIndication***  This field indicates the RLC mode and optionally the related QoS profiles for the sidelink radio bearer, which has not been configured by the network and is initiated by another UE in unicast. |
| ***sl-TxInterestedFreqList***  Each entry of this field indicates the index of frequency on which the UE is interested to transmit NR sidelink communication. The value 1 corresponds to the frequency of first entry in *sl-FreqInfoList* broadcast in *SIBX*, the value 2 corresponds to the frequency of second entry in *sl-FreqInfoList* broadcast in *SIBX* and so on. In this release, only value 1 can be included in the interested frequency list. In this relase, only one entry can be included in the list. |
| ***sl-TypeTxSyncList***  A list of synchronization reference used by the UE. The UE shall include the same number of entries, listed in the same order, as in *sl-TxInterestedFreqList*, i.e. one for each carrier freqeuncy included in *sl-TxInterestedFreqList*. |

– *SidelinkUEInformationEUTRA*

The *SidelinkUEinformationEUTRA* message is used for the indication of V2X sidelink information to the network.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***SidelinkUEInformationEUTRA message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIDELINKUEINFORMATIONEUTRA-START

SidelinkUEInformationEUTRA-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

sidelinkUEInformationEUTRA-r16 SidelinkUEInformationEUTRA-r16-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

SidelinkUEInformationEUTRA-r16-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

sidelinkUEInformationEUTRA-r16 OCTET STRING,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-SIDELINKUEINFORMATIONEUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SidelinkUEinformationEUTRA* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***SidelinkUEInformatioEUTRA***  This field indicates *SidelinkUEInformation* IE as specified in TS 36.331 [10] for the indication of V2X sidelink information. |

– *SystemInformation*

The *SystemInformation* message is used to convey one or more System Information Blocks. All the SIBs included are transmitted with the same periodicity.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channels: BCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***SystemInformation message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SYSTEMINFORMATION-START

SystemInformation ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

systemInformation SystemInformation-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

SystemInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

sib-TypeAndInfo SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSIB)) OF CHOICE {

sib2 SIB2,

sib3 SIB3,

sib4 SIB4,

sib5 SIB5,

sib6 SIB6,

sib7 SIB7,

sib8 SIB8,

sib9 SIB9,

...,

sibX-v16xy SIBX-r16,

sibY-v16xy SIBY-r16,

sibZ-v16xy SIBZ-r16

},

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-SYSTEMINFORMATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *UEAssistanceInformation*

The *UEAssistanceInformation* message is used for the indication of UE assistance information to the network.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***UEAssistanceInformation message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UEASSISTANCEINFORMATION-START

UEAssistanceInformation ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

ueAssistanceInformation UEAssistanceInformation-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

UEAssistanceInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

delayBudgetReport DelayBudgetReport OPTIONAL,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension UEAssistanceInformation-v1540-IEs OPTIONAL

}

DelayBudgetReport::= CHOICE {

type1 ENUMERATED {

msMinus1280, msMinus640, msMinus320, msMinus160,msMinus80, msMinus60, msMinus40,

msMinus20, ms0, ms20,ms40, ms60, ms80, ms160, ms320, ms640, ms1280},

...

}

UEAssistanceInformation-v1540-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

overheatingAssistance OverheatingAssistance OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension UEAssistanceInformation-v16xy-IEs OPTIONAL

}

OverheatingAssistance ::= SEQUENCE {

reducedMaxCCs SEQUENCE {

reducedCCsDL INTEGER (0..31),

reducedCCsUL INTEGER (0..31)

} OPTIONAL,

reducedMaxBW-FR1 SEQUENCE {

reducedBW-FR1-DL ReducedAggregatedBandwidth,

reducedBW-FR1-UL ReducedAggregatedBandwidth

} OPTIONAL,

reducedMaxBW-FR2 SEQUENCE {

reducedBW-FR2-DL ReducedAggregatedBandwidth,

reducedBW-FR2-UL ReducedAggregatedBandwidth

} OPTIONAL,

reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR1 SEQUENCE {

reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-DL MIMO-LayersDL,

reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-UL MIMO-LayersUL

} OPTIONAL,

reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR2 SEQUENCE {

reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-DL MIMO-LayersDL,

reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-UL MIMO-LayersUL

} OPTIONAL

}

ReducedAggregatedBandwidth ::= ENUMERATED {mhz0, mhz10, mhz20, mhz30, mhz40, mhz50, mhz60, mhz80, mhz100, mhz200, mhz300, mhz400}

UEAssistanceInformation-v16xy-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-UE-AssistanceInformationNR-r16 SL-UE-AssistanceInformationNR-r16 OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

SL-UE-AssistanceInformationNR-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofTrafficPattern-r16)) OF TrafficPatternInfo-r16

TrafficPatternInfo-r16::= SEQUENCE {

trafficPeriodicity-r16 ENUMERATED {

ms20,ms50, ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms500, ms600, ms700, ms800, ms900, ms1000},

timingOffset-r16 INTEGER (0..10239) OPTIONAL,

messageSize-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (8)) OPTIONAL,

sl-QoS-FlowIdentity-r16 SL-QoS-FlowIdentity-r16 OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-UEASSISTANCEINFORMATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***UEAssistanceInformation* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***delayBudgetReport***  Indicates the UE-preferred adjustment to connected mode DRX. |
| ***messageSize***  Indicates the maximum TB size based on the observed traffic pattern. The value refers to the index of TS 38.321 [3], table 6.1.3.1-2. |
| ***reducedBW-FR1-DL***  Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all downlink carriers of FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR1. This maximum aggregated bandwidth includes downlink carriers of FR1 of both the MCG and the SCG. The aggregated bandwidth across all downlink carrier(s) of FR1 is the sum of bandwidth of active downlink BWP(s) across all activated downlink carrier(s) of FR1. |
| ***reducedBW-FR1-UL***  Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all uplink carriers of FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR1. This maximum aggregated bandwidth includes uplink carriers of FR1 of both the MCG and the SCG. The aggregated bandwidth across all uplink carrier(s) of FR1 is the sum of bandwidth of active uplink BWP(s) across all activated uplink carrier(s) of FR1. |
| ***reducedBW-FR2-DL***  Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all downlink carriers of FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR2. Value *mhz0* is only applicable for FR2. This maximum aggregated bandwidth includes downlink carriers of FR2 of both the MCG and the NR SCG. The aggregated bandwidth across all downlink carrier(s) of FR2 is the sum of bandwidth of active downlink BWP(s) across all activated downlink carrier(s) of FR2. |
| ***reducedBW-FR2-UL***  Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all uplink carriers of FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR2. Value *mhz0* is only applicable for FR2. This maximum aggregated bandwidth includes uplink carriers of FR2 of both the MCG and the NR SCG. The aggregated bandwidth across all uplink carrier(s) of FR2 is the sum of bandwidth of active uplink BWP(s) across all activated uplink carrier(s) of FR2. |
| ***reducedCCsDL***  Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of downlink SCells indicated by the field, to address overheating. This maximum number includes both SCells of the MCG and PSCell/SCells of the SCG. |
| ***reducedCCsUL***  Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of uplink SCells indicated by the field, to address overheating. This maximum number includes both SCells of the MCG and PSCell/SCells of the SCG. |
| ***reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-DL***  Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of downlink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR1. |
| ***reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-UL***  Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of uplink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR1. |
| ***reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-DL***  Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of downlink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR2. |
| ***reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-UL***  Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of uplink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR2. |
| ***sl-DestinationIndex***  Indicates the index of the destination for which the UE is interested to perform NR sidelink communication. The value 0 corresponds to the destination of the first entry in *sl-TxResourceReqList* in *SidelinkUEInformationNR*, the value 1 corresponds to the destination of the second entry in *sl-TxResourceReqList* in *SidelinkUEInformationNR* and so on. |
|  |
| ***sl-UEAssistanceInformationNR***  indicates the traffic characteristic of sidelink logical channel(s) that are setup for NR sidelink communication, |
| ***timingOffset***  This field indicates the estimated timing for a packet arrival in a SL logical channel. Specifically, the value indicates the timing offset with respect to subframe#0 of SFN#0 in milliseconds. |
| ***trafficPeriodicity***  This field indicates the estimated data arrival periodicity in a SL logical channel. Value ms20 corresponds to 20 ms, ms50 corresponds to 50 ms and so on. |
| ***type1***  Indicates the preferred amount of increment/decrement to the long DRX cycle length with respect to the current configuration. Value in number of milliseconds. Value *ms40* corresponds to 40 milliseconds, *msMinus40* corresponds to -40 milliseconds and so on. |

– *UEAssistanceInformationEUTRA*

The *UEAssistanceInformationEUTRA* message is used for the indication of V2X sidelink UE assistance information to the network.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***UEAssistanceInformationEUTRA message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UEAssistanceInformationEUTRA-START

UEAssistanceInformationEUTRA-r16::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

ueAssistanceInformationEUTRA-r16 UEAssistanceInformationEUTRA-r16-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

UEAssistanceInformationEUTRA-r16-IEs::= SEQUENCE {

sl-UE-AssistanceInformationEUTRA-r16 OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-UEAssistanceInformationEUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***UEAssistanceInformationEUTRA* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-UEAssistanceInformationEUTRA***  This field includes the UEAssistanceInformation IE as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. Container for the indication of traffic characteristic of sidelink logical channel(s) that are setup for V2X sidelink communication. The content is *UEAssistanceInformation* IE as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. In this version of sepcification, it only includes the fields *trafficPatternInfoListSL-r14* and/or *trafficPatternInfoListSL-v1530*. |

– *UECapabilityEnquiry*

The *UECapabilityEnquiry* message is used to request UE radio access capabilities for NR as well as for other RATs.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***UECapabilityEnquiry* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UECAPABILITYENQUIRY-START

UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

ueCapabilityEnquiry UECapabilityEnquiry-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

UECapabilityEnquiry-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

ue-CapabilityRAT-RequestList UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

ue-CapabilityEnquiryExt OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UECapabilityEnquiry-v1560-IEs) OPTIONAL

}

UECapabilityEnquiry-v1560-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

capabilityRequestFilterCommon UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon OPTIONAL, -- Need N

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-UECAPABILITYENQUIRY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *UECapabilityInformation*

The IE *UECapabilityInformation* message is used to transfer UE radio access capabilities requested by the network.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***UECapabilityInformation* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UECAPABILITYINFORMATION-START

UECapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

ueCapabilityInformation UECapabilityInformation-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

UECapabilityInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList OPTIONAL,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-UECAPABILITYINFORMATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *ULInformationTransfer*

The *ULInformationTransfer* message is used for the uplink transfer of NAS or non-3GPP dedicated information.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB2 or SRB1 (only if SRB2 not established yet). If SRB2 is suspended, the UE does not send this message until SRB2 is resumed

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to network

***ULInformationTransfer message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER-START

ULInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

ulInformationTransfer ULInformationTransfer-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

ULInformationTransfer-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

dedicatedNAS-Message DedicatedNAS-Message OPTIONAL,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– ULInformationTransferMRDC*

The *ULInformationTransferMRDC* message is used for the uplink transfer of MR-DC dedicated information (e.g. for transferring the NR or E-UTRA RRC *MeasurementReport* message or the *FailureInformation* message).

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***ULInformationTransferMRDC message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ULINFORMATIONTRANSFERMRDC-START

ULInformationTransferMRDC ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE {

ulInformationTransferMRDC ULInformationTransferMRDC-IEs,

spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL

},

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

ULInformationTransferMRDC-IEs::= SEQUENCE {

ul-DCCH-MessageNR OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

ul-DCCH-MessageEUTRA OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-ULINFORMATIONTRANSFERMRDC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***ULInformationTransferMRDC* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***ul-DCCH-MessageNR***  Includes the *UL-DCCH-Message*. In this version of the specification, the field is only used to transfer the NR RRC *MeasurementReport* and *FailureInformation* messages. |
| ***ul-DCCH-MessageEUTRA***  Includes the *UL-DCCH-Message*. In this version of the specification, the field is only used to transfer the E-UTRA RRC *MeasurementReport* message. |

6.3 RRC information elements

6.3.0 Parameterized types

– *SetupRelease*

*SetupRelease* allows the *ElementTypeParam* to be used as the referenced data type for the setup and release entries. See A.3.8 for guidelines.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SETUPRELEASE-START

SetupRelease { ElementTypeParam } ::= CHOICE {

release NULL,

setup ElementTypeParam

}

-- TAG-SETUPRELEASE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

6.3.1 System information blocks

– *SIB2*

*SIB2* contains cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency, inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT cell re-selection (i.e. applicable for more than one type of cell re-selection but not necessarily all) as well as intra-frequency cell re-selection information other than neighbouring cell related.

***SIB2* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB2-START

SIB2 ::= SEQUENCE {

cellReselectionInfoCommon SEQUENCE {

nrofSS-BlocksToAverage INTEGER (2..maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation ThresholdNR OPTIONAL, -- Need S

rangeToBestCell RangeToBestCell OPTIONAL, -- Need R

q-Hyst ENUMERATED {

dB0, dB1, dB2, dB3, dB4, dB5, dB6, dB8, dB10,

dB12, dB14, dB16, dB18, dB20, dB22, dB24},

speedStateReselectionPars SEQUENCE {

mobilityStateParameters MobilityStateParameters,

q-HystSF SEQUENCE {

sf-Medium ENUMERATED {dB-6, dB-4, dB-2, dB0},

sf-High ENUMERATED {dB-6, dB-4, dB-2, dB0}

}

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

},

cellReselectionServingFreqInfo SEQUENCE {

s-NonIntraSearchP ReselectionThreshold OPTIONAL, -- Need S

s-NonIntraSearchQ ReselectionThresholdQ OPTIONAL, -- Need S

threshServingLowP ReselectionThreshold,

threshServingLowQ ReselectionThresholdQ OPTIONAL, -- Need R

cellReselectionPriority CellReselectionPriority,

cellReselectionSubPriority CellReselectionSubPriority OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

},

intraFreqCellReselectionInfo SEQUENCE {

q-RxLevMin Q-RxLevMin,

q-RxLevMinSUL Q-RxLevMin OPTIONAL, -- Need R

q-QualMin Q-QualMin OPTIONAL, -- Need S

s-IntraSearchP ReselectionThreshold,

s-IntraSearchQ ReselectionThresholdQ OPTIONAL, -- Need S

t-ReselectionNR T-Reselection,

frequencyBandList MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB OPTIONAL, -- Need S

frequencyBandListSUL MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB OPTIONAL, -- Need R

p-Max P-Max OPTIONAL, -- Need S

smtc SSB-MTC OPTIONAL, -- Need S

ss-RSSI-Measurement SS-RSSI-Measurement OPTIONAL, -- Need R

ssb-ToMeasure SSB-ToMeasure OPTIONAL, -- Need S

deriveSSB-IndexFromCell BOOLEAN,

...,

[[

t-ReselectionNR-SF SpeedStateScaleFactors OPTIONAL -- Need N

]]

},

...

}

RangeToBestCell ::= Q-OffsetRange

-- TAG-SIB2-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SIB2* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation***  Threshold for consolidation of L1 measurements per RS index. If the field is absent, the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***cellReselectionInfoCommon***  Cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency, inter-frequency and/ or inter-RAT cell re-selection. |
| ***cellReselectionServingFreqInfo***  Information common for non-intra-frequency cell re-selection i.e. cell re-selection to inter-frequency and inter-RAT cells. |
| ***deriveSSB-IndexFromCell***  This field indicates whether the UE can utilize serving cell timing to derive the index of SS block transmitted by neighbour cell. If this field is set to *true*, the UE assumes SFN and frame boundary alignment across cells on the serving frequency as specified in TS 38.133 [14]. |
| ***frequencyBandList***  Indicates the list of frequency bands for which the NR cell reselection parameters apply. The UE behaviour in case the field is absent is described in subclause 5.2.2.4.3. |
| ***intraFreqCellReselectionInfo***  Cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency cells. |
| ***nrofSS-BlocksToAverage***  Number of SS blocks to average for cell measurement derivation. If the field is absent the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***p-Max***  Value in dBm applicable for the intra-frequency neighbouring NR cells. If absent the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15] in case of an FR1 cell or TS 38.101-2 [39] in case of an FR2 cell. In this release of the specification, if *p-Max* is present on a carrier frequency in FR2, the UE shall ignore the field and applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-2 [39]. |
| ***q-Hyst***  Parameter "*Qhyst*" in TS 38.304 [20], Value in dB. Value *dB1* corresponds to 1 dB, *dB2* corresponds to 2 dB and so on. |
| ***q-HystSF***  Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for Qhyst" in TS 38.304 [20]. The *sf-Medium* and *sf-High* concern the additional hysteresis to be applied, in Medium and High Mobility state respectively, to Qhyst as defined in TS 38.304 [20]. In dB. Value *dB-6* corresponds to -6dB, *dB-4* corresponds to -4dB and so on. |
| ***q-QualMin***  Parameter "Qqualmin" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for intra-frequency neighbour cells. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of negative infinity for Qqualmin. |
| ***q-RxLevMin***  Parameter "Qrxlevmin" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for intra-frequency neighbour cells. |
| ***q-RxLevMinSUL***  Parameter "Qrxlevmin" in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for intra-frequency neighbour cells. |
| ***rangeToBestCell***  Parameter "rangeToBestCell" in TS 38.304 [20]. The network configures only non-negative (in dB) values. |
| ***s-IntraSearchP***  Parameter "SIntraSearchP" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***s-IntraSearchQ***  Parameter "SIntraSearchQ2 in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for SIntraSearchQ. |
| ***s-NonIntraSearchP***  Parameter "SnonIntraSearchP" in TS 38.304 [20]. If this field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of infinity for SnonIntraSearchP. |
| ***s-NonIntraSearchQ***  Parameter "SnonIntraSearchQ" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for SnonIntraSearchQ. |
| ***smtc***  Measurement timing configuration for intra-frequency measurement. If this field is absent, the UE assumes that SSB periodicity is 5 ms for the intra-frequnecy cells. |
| ***ssb-ToMeasure***  The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTC measurement duration (see TS 38.215 [9]). When the field is absent the UE measures on all SS-blocks. |
| ***t-ReselectionNR***  Parameter "TreselectionNR" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***t-ReselectionNR-SF***  Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for TreselectionNR" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE behaviour is specified in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***threshServingLowP***  Parameter "ThreshServing, LowP" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***threshServingLowQ***  Parameter "ThreshServing, LowQ" in TS 38.304 [20]. |

– *SIB3*

*SIB3* contains neighbouring cell related information relevant only for intra-frequency cell re-selection. The IE includes cells with specific re-selection parameters as well as blacklisted cells.

***SIB3* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB3-START

SIB3 ::= SEQUENCE {

intraFreqNeighCellList IntraFreqNeighCellList OPTIONAL, -- Need R

intraFreqBlackCellList IntraFreqBlackCellList OPTIONAL, -- Need R

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

...

}

IntraFreqNeighCellList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellIntra)) OF IntraFreqNeighCellInfo

IntraFreqNeighCellInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

physCellId PhysCellId,

q-OffsetCell Q-OffsetRange,

q-RxLevMinOffsetCell INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

q-QualMinOffsetCell INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

IntraFreqBlackCellList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellBlack)) OF PCI-Range

-- TAG-SIB3-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SIB3* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***intraFreqBlackCellList***  List of blacklisted intra-frequency neighbouring cells. |
| ***intraFreqNeighCellList***  List of intra-frequency neighbouring cells with specific cell re-selection parameters. |
| ***q-OffsetCell***  Parameter "Qoffsets,n" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***q-QualMinOffsetCell***  Parameter "Qqualminoffsetcell" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qqualminoffsetcell = field value [dB]. |
| ***q-RxLevMinOffsetCell***  Parameter "Qrxlevminoffsetcell" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qrxlevminoffsetcell = field value \* 2 [dB]. |
| ***q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL***  Parameter "QrxlevminoffsetcellSUL" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value QrxlevminoffsetcellSUL = field value \* 2 [dB]. |

– *SIB4*

*SIB4* contains information relevant only for inter-frequency cell re-selection i.e. information about other NR frequencies and inter-frequency neighbouring cells relevant for cell re-selection. The IE includes cell re-selection parameters common for a frequency as well as cell specific re-selection parameters.

***SIB4* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB4-START

SIB4 ::= SEQUENCE {

interFreqCarrierFreqList InterFreqCarrierFreqList,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

...

}

InterFreqCarrierFreqList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo

InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

dl-CarrierFreq ARFCN-ValueNR,

frequencyBandList MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB OPTIONAL, -- Cond Mandatory

frequencyBandListSUL MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB OPTIONAL, -- Need R

nrofSS-BlocksToAverage INTEGER (2..maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation ThresholdNR OPTIONAL, -- Need S

smtc SSB-MTC OPTIONAL, -- Need S

ssbSubcarrierSpacing SubcarrierSpacing,

ssb-ToMeasure SSB-ToMeasure OPTIONAL, -- Need S

deriveSSB-IndexFromCell BOOLEAN,

ss-RSSI-Measurement SS-RSSI-Measurement OPTIONAL,

q-RxLevMin Q-RxLevMin,

q-RxLevMinSUL Q-RxLevMin OPTIONAL, -- Need R

q-QualMin Q-QualMin OPTIONAL, -- Need S

p-Max P-Max OPTIONAL, -- Need S

t-ReselectionNR T-Reselection,

t-ReselectionNR-SF SpeedStateScaleFactors OPTIONAL, -- Need S

threshX-HighP ReselectionThreshold,

threshX-LowP ReselectionThreshold,

threshX-Q SEQUENCE {

threshX-HighQ ReselectionThresholdQ,

threshX-LowQ ReselectionThresholdQ

} OPTIONAL, -- Cond RSRQ

cellReselectionPriority CellReselectionPriority OPTIONAL, -- Need R

cellReselectionSubPriority CellReselectionSubPriority OPTIONAL, -- Need R

q-OffsetFreq Q-OffsetRange DEFAULT dB0,

interFreqNeighCellList InterFreqNeighCellList OPTIONAL, -- Need R

interFreqBlackCellList InterFreqBlackCellList OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

InterFreqNeighCellList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellInter)) OF InterFreqNeighCellInfo

InterFreqNeighCellInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

physCellId PhysCellId,

q-OffsetCell Q-OffsetRange,

q-RxLevMinOffsetCell INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

q-QualMinOffsetCell INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

InterFreqBlackCellList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellBlack)) OF PCI-Range

-- TAG-SIB4-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SIB4* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation***  Threshold for consolidation of L1 measurements per RS index. If the field is absent, the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***deriveSSB-IndexFromCell***  This field indicates whether the UE may use the timing of any detected cell on that frequency to derive the SSB index of all neighbour cells on that frequency. If this field is set to *true*, the UE assumes SFN and frame boundary alignment across cells on the neighbor frequency as specified in TS 38.133 [14]. |
| ***dl-CarrierFreq***  This field indicates center frequency of the SS block of the neighbour cells, where the frequency corresponds to a GSCN value as specified in TS 38.101-1 [15]. |
| ***frequencyBandList***  Indicates the list of frequency bands for which the NR cell reselection parameters apply. |
| ***interFreqBlackCellList***  List of blacklisted inter-frequency neighbouring cells. |
| ***interFreqCarrierFreqList***  List of neighbouring carrier frequencies and frequency specific cell re-selection information. |
| ***interFreqNeighCellList***  List of inter-frequency neighbouring cells with specific cell re-selection parameters. |
| ***nrofSS-BlocksToAverage***  Number of SS blocks to average for cell measurement derivation. If the field is absent, the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***p-Max***  Value in dBm applicable for the neighbouring NR cells on this carrier frequency. If absent the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15] in case of an FR1 cell or TS 38.101-2 [39] in case of an FR2 cell. In this release of the specification, if *p-Max* is present on a carrier frequency in FR2, the UE shall ignore the field and applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-2 [39]. |
| ***q-OffsetCell***  Parameter "Qoffsets,n" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***q-OffsetFreq***  Parameter "Qoffsetfrequency" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***q-QualMin***  Parameter "Qqualmin" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of negative infinity for Qqualmin. |
| ***q-QualMinOffsetCell***  Parameter "Qqualminoffsetcell" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qqualminoffsetcell = field value [dB]. |
| ***q-RxLevMin***  Parameter "Qrxlevmin" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***q-RxLevMinOffsetCell***  Parameter "Qrxlevminoffsetcell" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qrxlevminoffsetcell = field value \* 2 [dB]. |
| ***q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL***  Parameter "QrxlevminoffsetcellSUL" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value QrxlevminoffsetcellSUL = field value \* 2 [dB]. |
| ***q-RxLevMinSUL***  Parameter "Qrxlevmin" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***smtc***  Measurement timing configuration for inter-frequency measurement. If this field is absent, the UE assumes that SSB periodicity is 5 ms in this frequency. |
| ***ssb-ToMeasure***  The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTC measurement duration (see TS 38.215 [9]). When the field is absent the UE measures on all SS-blocks. |
| ***ssbSubcarrierSpacing***  Subcarrier spacing of SSB. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 120 kHz or 240 kHz (FR2) are applicable. |
| ***threshX-HighP***  Parameter "ThreshX, HighP" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***threshX-HighQ***  Parameter "ThreshX, HighQ" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***threshX-LowP***  Parameter "ThreshX, LowP" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***threshX-LowQ***  Parameter "ThreshX, LowQ" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***t-ReselectionNR***  Parameter "TreselectionNR" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***t-ReselectionNR-SF***  Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for TreselectionNR" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE behaviour is specified in TS 38.304 [20]. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *Mandatory* | The field is mandatory present in SIB4. |
| *RSRQ* | The field is mandatory present if *threshServingLowQ* is present in *SIB2*; otherwise it is absent. |

– *SIB5*

*SIB5* contains information relevant only for inter-RAT cell re-selection i.e. information about E-UTRA frequencies and E-UTRAs neighbouring cells relevant for cell re-selection. The IE includes cell re-selection parameters common for a frequency.

***SIB5* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB5-START

SIB5 ::= SEQUENCE {

carrierFreqListEUTRA CarrierFreqListEUTRA OPTIONAL, -- Need R

t-ReselectionEUTRA T-Reselection,

t-ReselectionEUTRA-SF SpeedStateScaleFactors OPTIONAL, -- Need S

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

...

}

CarrierFreqListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxEUTRA-Carrier)) OF CarrierFreqEUTRA

CarrierFreqEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

carrierFreq ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,

eutra-multiBandInfoList EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList OPTIONAL, -- Need R

eutra-FreqNeighCellList EUTRA-FreqNeighCellList OPTIONAL, -- Need R

eutra-BlackCellList EUTRA-FreqBlackCellList OPTIONAL, -- Need R

allowedMeasBandwidth EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth,

presenceAntennaPort1 EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1,

cellReselectionPriority CellReselectionPriority OPTIONAL, -- Need R

cellReselectionSubPriority CellReselectionSubPriority OPTIONAL, -- Need R

threshX-High ReselectionThreshold,

threshX-Low ReselectionThreshold,

q-RxLevMin INTEGER (-70..-22),

q-QualMin INTEGER (-34..-3),

p-MaxEUTRA INTEGER (-30..33),

threshX-Q SEQUENCE {

threshX-HighQ ReselectionThresholdQ,

threshX-LowQ ReselectionThresholdQ

} OPTIONAL -- Cond RSRQ

}

EUTRA-FreqBlackCellList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxEUTRA-CellBlack)) OF EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange

EUTRA-FreqNeighCellList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-FreqNeighCellInfo

EUTRA-FreqNeighCellInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

physCellId EUTRA-PhysCellId,

dummy EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange,

q-RxLevMinOffsetCell INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

q-QualMinOffsetCell INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

-- TAG-SIB5-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SIB5* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***carrierFreqListEUTRA***  List of carrier frequencies of E-UTRA. |
| ***dummy***  This field is not used in the specification. If received it shall be ignored by the UE. |
| ***eutra-BlackCellList***  List of blacklisted E-UTRA neighbouring cells. |
| ***eutra-multiBandInfoList***  Indicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by *carrierFreq* for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission* values, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1, for the frequency bands in *eutra-multiBandInfoList* |
| ***p-MaxEUTRA***  The maximum allowed transmission power in dBm on the (uplink) carrier frequency, see TS 36.304 [27]. |
| ***q-QualMin***  Parameter "Q*qualmin*" in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Qqualmin = field value [dB]. |
| ***q-QualMinOffsetCell***  Parameter "*Qqualminoffsetcell*" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qqualminoffsetcell = field value [dB]. |
| ***q-RxLevMin***  Parameter "Q*rxlevmin*" in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value Qrxlevmin = field value \* 2 [dBm]. |
| ***q-RxLevMinOffsetCell***  Parameter "*Qrxlevminoffsetcell*" in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qrxlevminoffsetcell = field value \* 2 [dB]. |
| ***t-ReselectionEUTRA***  Parameter "TreselectionEUTRA" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***threshX-High***  Parameter "ThreshX, HighP" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***threshX-HighQ***  Parameter "ThreshX, HighQ" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***threshX-Low***  Parameter "ThreshX, LowP" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***threshX-LowQ***  Parameter "ThreshX, LowQ" in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***t-ReselectionEUTRA-SF***  Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for TreselectionEUTRA" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE behaviour is specified in TS 38.304 [20]. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *RSRQ* | The field is mandatory present if the *threshServingLowQ* is present in *SIB2*; otherwise it is absent. |

*– SIB6*

*SIB6* contains an ETWS primary notification.

***SIB6* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB6-START

SIB6 ::= SEQUENCE {

messageIdentifier BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),

serialNumber BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),

warningType OCTET STRING (SIZE (2)),

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-SIB6-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SIB6* field descriptions** |
| ***messageIdentifier***  Identifies the source and type of ETWS notification. |
| ***serialNumber***  Identifies variations of an ETWS notification. |
| ***warningType***  Identifies the warning type of the ETWS primary notification and provides information on emergency user alert and UE popup. |

*– SIB7*

*SIB7* contains an ETWS secondary notification.

***SIB7* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB7-START

SIB7 ::= SEQUENCE {

messageIdentifier BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),

serialNumber BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),

warningMessageSegmentType ENUMERATED {notLastSegment, lastSegment},

warningMessageSegmentNumber INTEGER (0..63),

warningMessageSegment OCTET STRING,

dataCodingScheme OCTET STRING (SIZE (1)) OPTIONAL, -- Cond Segment1

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-SIB7-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SIB7* field descriptions** |
| ***dataCodingScheme***  Identifies the alphabet/coding and the language applied variations of an ETWS notification. |
| ***messageIdentifier***  Identifies the source and type of ETWS notification. |
| ***serialNumber***  Identifies variations of an ETWS notification. |
| ***warningMessageSegment***  Carries a segment of the Warning Message Contents IE. |
| ***warningMessageSegmentNumber***  Segment number of the ETWS warning message segment contained in the SIB. A segment number of zero corresponds to the first segment, A segment number of one corresponds to the second segment, and so on. |
| ***warningMessageSegmentType***  Indicates whether the included ETWS warning message segment is the last segment or not. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *Segment1* | The field is mandatory present in the first segment of *SIB7*, otherwise it is absent. |

*– SIB8*

*SIB8* contains a CMAS notification.

***SIB8* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB8-START

SIB8 ::= SEQUENCE {

messageIdentifier BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),

serialNumber BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),

warningMessageSegmentType ENUMERATED {notLastSegment, lastSegment},

warningMessageSegmentNumber INTEGER (0..63),

warningMessageSegment OCTET STRING,

dataCodingScheme OCTET STRING (SIZE (1)) OPTIONAL, -- Cond Segment1

warningAreaCoordinatesSegment OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, -- Need R

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-SIB8-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SIB8* field descriptions** |
| ***dataCodingScheme***  Identifies the alphabet/coding and the language applied variations of a CMAS notification. |
| ***messageIdentifier***  Identifies the source and type of CMAS notification. |
| ***serialNumber***  Identifies variations of a CMAS notification. |
| ***warningAreaCoordinatesSegment***  If present, carries a segment, with one or more octets, of the geographical area where the CMAS warning message is valid as defined in [28]. The first octet of the first *warningAreaCoordinatesSegment* is equivalent to the first octet of Warning Area Coordinates IE defined in and encoded according to TS 23.041 [29] and so on. |
| ***warningMessageSegment***  Carries a segment, with one or more octets, of the *Warning Message Contents* IE defined in TS 38.413 [42]. The first octet of the *Warning Message Contents* IE is equivalent to the first octet of the *CB data* IE defined in and encoded according to TS 23.041 [29], clause 9.4.2.2.5, and so on. |
| ***warningMessageSegmentNumber***  Segment number of the CMAS warning message segment contained in the SIB. A segment number of zero corresponds to the first segment, one corresponds to the second segment, and so on. If warning area coordinates are provided for the warning message, then this field applies to both warning message segment and warning area coordinates segment. |
| ***warningMessageSegmentType***  Indicates whether the included CMAS warning message segment is the last segment or not. If warning area coordinates are provided for the warning message, then this field applies to both warning message segment and warning area coordinates segment. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *Segment1* | The field is mandatory present in the first segment of *SIB8*, otherwise it is absent. |

– *SIB9*

*SIB9* contains information related to GPS time and Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). The UE may use the parameters provided in this system information block to obtain the UTC, the GPS and the local time.

NOTE: The UE may use the time information for numerous purposes, possibly involving upper layers e.g. to assist GPS initialisation, to synchronise the UE clock.

***SIB9* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB9-START

SIB9 ::= SEQUENCE {

timeInfo SEQUENCE {

timeInfoUTC INTEGER (0..549755813887),

dayLightSavingTime BIT STRING (SIZE (2)) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

leapSeconds INTEGER (-127..128) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

localTimeOffset INTEGER (-63..64) OPTIONAL -- Need R

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-SIB9-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SIB9* field descriptions** |
| ***dayLightSavingTime***  Indicates if and how daylight-saving time (DST) is applied to obtain the local time. The semantics are the same as the semantics of the *Daylight Saving Time* IE in TS 24.501 [23] and TS 24.008 [38]. The first/leftmost bit of the bit string contains the b2 of octet 3 and the second bit of the bit string contains b1 of octet 3 in the value part of the *Daylight Saving Time* IE in TS 24.008 [38]. |
| ***leapSeconds***  Number of leap seconds offset between GPS Time and UTC. UTC and GPS time are related i.e. GPS time -leapSeconds = UTC time. |
| ***localTimeOffset***  Offset between UTC and local time in units of 15 minutes. Actual value = field value \* 15 minutes. Local time of the day is calculated as UTC time + localTimeOffset. |
| ***timeInfoUTC***  Coordinated Universal Time corresponding to the SFN boundary at or immediately after the ending boundary of the SI-window in which SIB9 is transmitted. The field counts the number of UTC seconds in 10 ms units since 00:00:00 on Gregorian calendar date 1 January, 1900 (midnight between Sunday, December 31, 1899 and Monday, January 1, 1900). See NOTE 1. This field is excluded when determining changes in system information, i.e. changes of *timeInfoUTC* should neither result in system information change notifications nor in a modification of *valueTag* in *SIB1*. |

NOTE 1: The UE may use this field together with the *leapSeconds* field to obtain GPS time as follows: GPS Time (in seconds) = timeInfoUTC (in seconds) - 2,524,953,600 (seconds) + leapSeconds, where 2,524,953,600 is the number of seconds between 00:00:00 on Gregorian calendar date 1 January, 1900 and 00:00:00 on Gregorian calendar date 6 January, 1980 (start of GPS time).

– *SIBX*

SIBX contains NR sidelink communication configuration.

***SIBX* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIBX-START

SIBX-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ConfigCommonNR-r16 SL-ConfigCommonNR-r16,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

...

}

SL-ConfigCommonNR-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-FreqInfoList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofFreqSL-r16)) OF SL-FreqConfigCommon-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-UE-SelectedConfig-r16 SL-UE-SelectedConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-NR-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 SL-NR-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-EUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 SL-EUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-RadioBearerConfigList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)) OF SL-RadioBearerConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-RLC-BearerConfigList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-LCID-r16)) OF SL-RLC-BearerConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-MeasConfigCommon-r16 SL-MeasConfigCommon-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-CSI-Acquisition-r16 ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-ZoneConfig-r16 SL-ZoneConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-OffsetDFN-r16 INTEGER (0..1000) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

t400 ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

SL-NR-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqSL-NR-r16)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR

SL-EUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqSL-EUTRA-r16)) OF ARFCN-ValueEUTRA

-- TAG-SIBX-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SIBX* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-CSI-Acquisition***  This field indicates whether CSI reporting is enabled in sidelink unicast. If not set, SL CSI reporting is disabled. |
| ***sl-EUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList***  This field indicates the EUTRA anchor carrier frequency list, which can provide the NR sidelink communication configurations. |
| ***sl-FreqInfoList***  This field indicates the NR sidelink communication configuration on some carrier frequency (ies). In this release, only one entry can be configured in the list. |
| ***sl-MeasConfigCommon***  This field indicates the measurement configurations (e.g. RSRP) for NR sidelink communication. |
| ***sl-NR-AnchorCarrierFreqList***  This field indicates the NR anchor carrier frequency list, which can provide the NR sidelink communication configurations. |
| ***sl-OffsetDFN***  Indicates the timing offset for the UE to determine DFN timing when GNSS is used for timing reference. Value 0 corresponds to 0 milliseconds, value 1 corresponds to 0.001 milliseconds, value 2 corresponds to 0.002 milliseconds, and so on. |
| ***sl-RadioBearerConfigList***  This field indicates one or multiple sidelink radio bearer configurations. |
| ***sl-RLC-BearerConfigList***  This field indicates one or multiple sidelink RLC bearer configurations. |

– *SIBY*

SIBX contains configurations of V2X sidelink communication defined in TS 36.331 [10].

***SIBY* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIBY-START

SIBY-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-V2X-ConfigCommon-r16 OCTET STRING,

sl-Bandwidth-r16 OCTET STRING,

tdd-Config-r16 OCTET STRING,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-SIBY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SIBY* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-Bandwidth***  This field includes the *sl-Bandwidth* in E-UTRA *SystemInformationBlockType2* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. |
| ***sl-V2X-ConfigCommon***  This field includes the E-UTRA *SystemInformationBlockType21* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. |
| ***tdd-Config***  This field includes the *tdd-Config* in E-UTRA *SystemInformationBlockType1* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. |

– *SIBZ*

SIBZ contains configurations of V2X sidelink communication defined in TS 36.331 [10], which can be used jointly with that included in *SIBY*.

***SIBZ* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIBZ-START

SIBZ-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-V2X-ConfigCommonExt-r16 OCTET STRING,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-SIBZ-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SIBZ* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-V2X-ConfigCommonExt***  This field includes the E-UTRA *SystemInformationBlockType26* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. |

6.3.2 Radio resource control information elements

– *AdditionalSpectrumEmission*

The IE *AdditionalSpectrumEmission* is used to indicate emission requirements to be fulfilled by the UE (see TS 38.101-1 [15], clause 6.2.3, and TS 38.101-2 [39], clause 6.2.3).

***AdditionalSpectrumEmission* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ADDITIONALSPECTRUMEMISSION-START

AdditionalSpectrumEmission ::= INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-ADDITIONALSPECTRUMEMISSION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *Alpha*

The IE *Alpha* defines possible values of a the pathloss compensation coefficient for uplink power control. Value *alpha0* corresponds to the value 0, Value *alpha04* corresponds to the value 0.4, Value *alpha05* corresponds to the value 0.5 and so on. Value *alpha1* corresponds to value 1. See also clause 7.1 of TS 38.213 [13].

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ALPHA-START

Alpha ::= ENUMERATED {alpha0, alpha04, alpha05, alpha06, alpha07, alpha08, alpha09, alpha1}

-- TAG-ALPHA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *AMF-Identifier*

The IE *AMF-Identifier* (AMFI) comprises of an AMF Region ID, an AMF Set ID and an AMF Pointer as specified in TS 23.003 [21], clause 2.10.1.

***AMF-Identifier* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-AMF-IDENTIFIER-START

AMF-Identifier ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (24))

-- TAG-AMF-IDENTIFIER-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *ARFCN-ValueEUTRA*

The IE *ARFCN-ValueEUTRA* is used to indicate the ARFCN applicable for a downlink, uplink or bi-directional (TDD) E-UTRA carrier frequency, as defined in TS 36.101 [22].

***ARFCN-ValueEUTRA* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUEEUTRA-START

ARFCN-ValueEUTRA ::= INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN)

-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUEEUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *ARFCN-ValueNR*

The IE *ARFCN-ValueNR* is used to indicate the ARFCN applicable for a downlink, uplink or bi-directional (TDD) NR global frequency raster, as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39], clause 5.4.2.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUENR-START

ARFCN-ValueNR ::= INTEGER (0..maxNARFCN)

-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUENR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– BeamFailureRecoveryConfig*

The IE *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* is used to configure the UE with RACH resources and candidate beams for beam failure recovery in case of beam failure detection. See also TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1.

***BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BEAMFAILURERECOVERYCONFIG-START

BeamFailureRecoveryConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

rootSequenceIndex-BFR INTEGER (0..137) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

rach-ConfigBFR RACH-ConfigGeneric OPTIONAL, -- Need M

rsrp-ThresholdSSB RSRP-Range OPTIONAL, -- Need M

candidateBeamRSList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofCandidateBeams)) OF PRACH-ResourceDedicatedBFR OPTIONAL, -- Need M

ssb-perRACH-Occasion ENUMERATED {oneEighth, oneFourth, oneHalf, one, two,

four, eight, sixteen} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex INTEGER (0..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

recoverySearchSpaceId SearchSpaceId OPTIONAL, -- Need R

ra-Prioritization RA-Prioritization OPTIONAL, -- Need R

beamFailureRecoveryTimer ENUMERATED {ms10, ms20, ms40, ms60, ms80, ms100, ms150, ms200} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...,

[[

msg1-SubcarrierSpacing SubcarrierSpacing OPTIONAL -- Need M

]]

}

PRACH-ResourceDedicatedBFR ::= CHOICE {

ssb BFR-SSB-Resource,

csi-RS BFR-CSIRS-Resource

}

BFR-SSB-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {

ssb SSB-Index,

ra-PreambleIndex INTEGER (0..63),

...

}

BFR-CSIRS-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {

csi-RS NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,

ra-OccasionList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-OccasionsPerCSIRS)) OF INTEGER (0..maxRA-Occasions-1) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

ra-PreambleIndex INTEGER (0..63) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-BEAMFAILURERECOVERYCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***beamFailureRecoveryTimer***  Timer for beam failure recovery timer. Upon expiration of the timer the UE does not use CFRA for BFR. Value in ms. Value *ms10* corresponds to 10 ms, value *ms20* corresponds to 20 ms, and so on. |
| ***candidateBeamRSList***  A list of reference signals (CSI-RS and/or SSB) identifying the candidate beams for recovery and the associated RA parameters. The network configures these reference signals to be within the linked DL BWP (i.e., within the DL BWP with the same *bwp-Id*) of the UL BWP in which the *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* is provided. |
| ***msg1-SubcarrierSpacing***  Subcarrier spacing for contention free beam failure recovery. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 60 kHz or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3.2. |
| ***rsrp-ThresholdSSB***  L1-RSRP threshold used for determining whether a candidate beam may be used by the UE to attempt contention free random access to recover from beam failure (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 6). |
| ***ra-prioritization***  Parameters which apply for prioritized random access procedure for BFR (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1). |
| ***ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex***  Explicitly signalled PRACH Mask Index for RA Resource selection in TS 38.321 [3]. The mask is valid for all SSB resources. |
| ***rach-ConfigBFR***  Configuration of contention free random access occasions for BFR. |
| ***recoverySearchSpaceId***  Search space to use for BFR RAR. The network configures this search space to be within the linked DL BWP (i.e., within the DL BWP with the same *bwp-Id*) of the UL BWP in which the *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* is provided. The CORESET associated with the recovery search space cannot be associated with another search space. Network always configures the UE with a value for this field when contention free random access resources for BFR are configured. |
| ***rootSequenceIndex-BFR***  PRACH root sequence index (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.1) for beam failure recovery. |
| ***ssb-perRACH-Occasion***  Number of SSBs per RACH occasion for CF-BFR, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 8.1. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***BFR-CSIRS-Resource* field descriptions** |
| ***csi-RS***  The ID of a *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* configured in the *CSI-MeasConfig* of this serving cell. This reference signal determines a candidate beam for beam failure recovery (BFR). |
| ***ra-OccasionList***  RA occasions that the UE shall use when performing BFR upon selecting the candidate beam identified by this CSI-RS. The network ensures that the RA occasion indexes provided herein are also configured by *prach-ConfigurationIndex* and *msg1-FDM*. Each RACH occasion is sequentially numbered, first, in increasing order of frequency resource indexes for frequency multiplexed PRACH occasions; second, in increasing order of time resource indexes for time multiplexed PRACH occasions within a PRACH slot and Third, in increasing order of indexes for PRACH slots.  If the field is absent the UE uses the RA occasion associated with the SSB that is QCLed with this CSI-RS. |
| ***ra-PreambleIndex***  The RA preamble index to use in the RA occasions associated with this CSI-RS. If the field is absent, the UE uses the preamble index associated with the SSB that is QCLed with this CSI-RS. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***BFR-SSB-Resource* field descriptions** |
| ***ra-PreambleIndex***  The preamble index that the UE shall use when performing BFR upon selecting the candidate beams identified by this SSB. |
| ***ssb***  The ID of an SSB transmitted by this serving cell. It determines a candidate beam for beam failure recovery (BFR). |

– *BetaOffsets*

The IE *BetaOffsets* is used to configure beta-offset values, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3.

***BetaOffsets* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BETAOFFSETS-START

BetaOffsets ::= SEQUENCE {

betaOffsetACK-Index1 INTEGER(0..31) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

betaOffsetACK-Index2 INTEGER(0..31) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

betaOffsetACK-Index3 INTEGER(0..31) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index1 INTEGER(0..31) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index2 INTEGER(0..31) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index1 INTEGER(0..31) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index2 INTEGER(0..31) OPTIONAL -- Need S

}

-- TAG-BETAOFFSETS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***BetaOffsets* field descriptions** |
| ***betaOffsetACK-Index1***  Up to 2 bits HARQ-ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 11. |
| ***betaOffsetACK-Index2***  Up to 11 bits HARQ-ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 11. |
| ***betaOffsetACK-Index3***  Above 11 bits HARQ-ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 11. |
| ***betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index1***  Up to 11 bits of CSI part 1 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13. |
| ***betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index2***  Above 11 bits of CSI part 1 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13. |
| ***betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index1***  Up to 11 bits of CSI part 2 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13. |
| ***betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index2***  Above 11 bits of CSI part 2 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13. |

– *BSR-Config*

The IE *BSR-Config* is used to configure buffer status reporting.

***BSR-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BSR-CONFIG-START

BSR-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

periodicBSR-Timer ENUMERATED { sf1, sf5, sf10, sf16, sf20, sf32, sf40, sf64,

sf80, sf128, sf160, sf320, sf640, sf1280, sf2560, infinity },

retxBSR-Timer ENUMERATED { sf10, sf20, sf40, sf80, sf160, sf320, sf640, sf1280, sf2560,

sf5120, sf10240, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},

logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer ENUMERATED { sf20, sf40, sf64, sf128, sf512, sf1024, sf2560, spare1} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-BSR-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***BSR-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer***  Value in number of subframes. Value *sf20* corresponds to 20 subframes, *sf40* corresponds to 40 subframes, and so on. |
| ***periodicBSR-Timer***  Value in number of subframes. Value *sf1* corresponds to 1 subframe, value *sf5* corresponds to 5 subframes and so on. |
| ***retxBSR-Timer***  Value in number of subframes. Value *sf10* corresponds to 10 subframes, value *sf20* corresponds to 20 subframes and so on. |

– *BWP*

The IE *BWP* is used to configure generic parameters of a bandwidth part as defined in TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.5, and TS 38.213 [13], clause 12.

For each serving cell the network configures at least an initial downlink bandwidth part and one (if the serving cell is configured with an uplink) or two (if using supplementary uplink (SUL)) initial uplink bandwidth parts. Furthermore, the network may configure additional uplink and downlink bandwidth parts for a serving cell.

The uplink and downlink bandwidth part configurations are divided into common and dedicated parameters.

***BWP* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BWP-START

BWP ::= SEQUENCE {

locationAndBandwidth INTEGER (0..37949),

subcarrierSpacing SubcarrierSpacing,

cyclicPrefix ENUMERATED { extended } OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

-- TAG-BWP-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***BWP* field descriptions** |
| ***cyclicPrefix***  Indicates whether to use the extended cyclic prefix for this bandwidth part. If not set, the UE uses the normal cyclic prefix. Normal CP is supported for all subcarrier spacings and slot formats. Extended CP is supported only for 60 kHz subcarrier spacing. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.2) |
| ***locationAndBandwidth***  Frequency domain location and bandwidth of this bandwidth part. The value of the field shall be interpreted as resource indicator value (RIV) as defined TS 38.214 [19] with assumptions as described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 12, i.e. setting =275. The first PRB is a PRB determined by *subcarrierSpacing* of this BWP and *offsetToCarrier* (configured in *SCS-SpecificCarrier* contained within *FrequencyInfoDL* / *FrequencyInfoUL* / *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* / *FrequencyInfoDL-SIB* within *ServingCellConfigCommon* / *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB*) corresponding to this subcarrier spacing. In case of TDD, a BWP-pair (UL BWP and DL BWP with the same *bwp-Id*) must have the same center frequency (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12) |
| ***subcarrierSpacing***  Subcarrier spacing to be used in this BWP for all channels and reference signals unless explicitly configured elsewhere. Corresponds to subcarrier spacing according to TS 38.211 [16], table 4.2-1. The value *kHz15* corresponds to µ=0, value *kHz30* corresponds to µ=1, and so on. Only the values 15 kHz, 30 kHz, or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 kHz or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. For the initial DL BWP this field has the same value as the field *subCarrierSpacingCommon* in *MIB* of the same serving cell. |

– *BWP-Downlink*

The IE *BWP-Downlink* is used to configure an additional downlink bandwidth part (not for the initial BWP).

***BWP-Downlink* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINK-START

BWP-Downlink ::= SEQUENCE {

bwp-Id BWP-Id,

bwp-Common BWP-DownlinkCommon OPTIONAL, -- Cond SetupOtherBWP

bwp-Dedicated BWP-DownlinkDedicated OPTIONAL, -- Cond SetupOtherBWP

...

}

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***BWP-Downlink* field descriptions** |
| ***bwp-Id***  An identifier for this bandwidth part. Other parts of the RRC configuration use the *BWP-Id* to associate themselves with a particular bandwidth part.  The network configures the BWPs with consecutive IDs from 1. The Network does not include the value 0, since value 0 is reserved for the initial BWP. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *SetupOtherBWP* | The field is mandatory present upon configuration of a new DL BWP. The field is optionally present, Need M, otherwise. |

– *BWP-DownlinkCommon*

The IE *BWP-DownlinkCommon* is used to configure the common parameters of a downlink BWP. They are "cell specific" and the network ensures the necessary alignment with corresponding parameters of other UEs. The common parameters of the initial bandwidth part of the PCell are also provided via system information. For all other serving cells, the network provides the common parameters via dedicated signalling.

***BWP-DownlinkCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKCOMMON-START

BWP-DownlinkCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

genericParameters BWP,

pdcch-ConfigCommon SetupRelease { PDCCH-ConfigCommon } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

pdsch-ConfigCommon SetupRelease { PDSCH-ConfigCommon } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***BWP-DownlinkCommon* field descriptions** |
| ***pdcch-ConfigCommon***  Cell specific parameters for the PDCCH of this BWP. |
| ***pdsch-ConfigCommon***  Cell specific parameters for the PDSCH of this BWP. |

– *BWP-DownlinkDedicated*

The IE *BWP-DownlinkDedicated* is used to configure the dedicated (UE specific) parameters of a downlink BWP.

***BWP-DownlinkDedicated* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKDEDICATED-START

BWP-DownlinkDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {

pdcch-Config SetupRelease { PDCCH-Config } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

pdsch-Config SetupRelease { PDSCH-Config } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sps-Config SetupRelease { SPS-Config } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

radioLinkMonitoringConfig SetupRelease { RadioLinkMonitoringConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKDEDICATED-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***BWP-DownlinkDedicated* field descriptions** |
| ***pdcch-Config***  UE specific PDCCH configuration for one BWP. |
| ***pdsch-Config***  UE specific PDSCH configuration for one BWP. |
| ***sps-Config***  UE specific SPS (Semi-Persistent Scheduling) configuration for one BWP. Except for reconfiguration with sync, the NW does not reconfigure *sps-Config* when there is an active configured downlink assignment (see TS 38.321 [3]). However, the NW may release the *sps-Config* at any time. |
| ***radioLinkMonitoringConfig***  UE specific configuration of radio link monitoring for detecting cell- and beam radio link failure occasions. The maximum number of failure detection resources should be limited up to 8 for both cell and beam radio link failure detection in Rel-15. |

– *BWP-Id*

The IE *BWP-Id* is used to refer to Bandwidth Parts (BWP). The initial BWP is referred to by *BWP-Id* 0. The other BWPs are referred to by *BWP-Id* 1 to *maxNrofBWPs*.

***BWP-Id* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BWP-ID-START

BWP-Id ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofBWPs)

-- TAG-BWP-ID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *BWP-Uplink*

The IE *BWP-Uplink* is used to configure an additional uplink bandwidth part (not for the initial BWP).

***BWP-Uplink* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINK-START

BWP-Uplink ::= SEQUENCE {

bwp-Id BWP-Id,

bwp-Common BWP-UplinkCommon OPTIONAL, -- Cond SetupOtherBWP

bwp-Dedicated BWP-UplinkDedicated OPTIONAL, -- Cond SetupOtherBWP

...

}

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***BWP-Uplink* field descriptions** |
| ***bwp-Id***  An identifier for this bandwidth part. Other parts of the RRC configuration use the *BWP-Id* to associate themselves with a particular bandwidth part.  The network configures the BWPs with consecutive IDs from 1. The Network does not include the value 0, since value 0 is reserved for the initial BWP. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *SetupOtherBWP* | The field is mandatory present upon configuration of a new UL BWP. The field is optionally present, Need M, otherwise. |

– *BWP-UplinkCommon*

The IE *BWP-UplinkCommon* is used to configure the common parameters of an uplink BWP. They are "cell specific" and the network ensures the necessary alignment with corresponding parameters of other UEs. The common parameters of the initial bandwidth part of the PCell are also provided via system information. For all other serving cells, the network provides the common parameters via dedicated signalling.

***BWP-UplinkCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKCOMMON-START

BWP-UplinkCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

genericParameters BWP,

rach-ConfigCommon SetupRelease { RACH-ConfigCommon } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

pusch-ConfigCommon SetupRelease { PUSCH-ConfigCommon } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

pucch-ConfigCommon SetupRelease { PUCCH-ConfigCommon } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***BWP-UplinkCommon* field descriptions** |
| ***pucch-ConfigCommon***  Cell specific parameters for the PUCCH of this BWP. |
| ***pusch-ConfigCommon***  Cell specific parameters for the PUSCH of this BWP. |
| ***rach-ConfigCommon***  Configuration of cell specific random access parameters which the UE uses for contention based and contention free random access as well as for contention based beam failure recovery in this BWP. The NW configures SSB-based RA (and hence *RACH-ConfigCommon*) only for UL BWPs if the linked DL BWPs (same *bwp-Id* as UL-BWP) are the initial DL BWPs or DL BWPs containing the SSB associated to the initial DL BWP. The network configures *rach-ConfigCommon*, whenever it configures contention free random access (for reconfiguration with sync or for beam failure recovery). |

– *BWP-UplinkDedicated*

The IE *BWP-UplinkDedicated* is used to configure the dedicated (UE specific) parameters of an uplink BWP.

***BWP-UplinkDedicated* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKDEDICATED-START

BWP-UplinkDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {

pucch-Config SetupRelease { PUCCH-Config } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

pusch-Config SetupRelease { PUSCH-Config } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

configuredGrantConfig SetupRelease { ConfiguredGrantConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

srs-Config SetupRelease { SRS-Config } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

beamFailureRecoveryConfig SetupRelease { BeamFailureRecoveryConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Cond SpCellOnly

...

}

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKDEDICATED-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***BWP-UplinkDedicated* field descriptions** |
| ***beamFailureRecoveryConfig***  Configuration of beam failure recovery. If *supplementaryUplink* is present, the field is present only in one of the uplink carriers, either UL or SUL. |
| ***configuredGrantConfig***  A *Configured-Grant* of *type1* or *type2*. It may be configured for UL or SUL but in case of *type1* not for both at a time. Except for reconfiguration with sync, the NW does not reconfigure *configuredGrantConfig* when there is an active configured uplink grant Type 2 (see TS 38.321 [3]). However, the NW may release the *configuredGrantConfig* at any time. |
| ***pucch-Config***  PUCCH configuration for one BWP of the normal UL or SUL of a serving cell. If the UE is configured with SUL, the network configures PUCCH only on the BWPs of one of the uplinks (normal UL or SUL). The network configures *PUCCH-Config* at least on non-initial BWP(s) for SpCell and PUCCH SCell. If supported by the UE, the network may configure at most one additional SCell of a cell group with *PUCCH-Config* (i.e. PUCCH SCell).  In EN-DC, The NW configures at most one serving cell per frequency range with PUCCH. And in EN-DC, if two PUCCH groups are configured, the serving cells of the NR PUCCH group in FR2 use the same numerology.  The NW may configure PUCCH for a BWP when setting up the BWP. The network may also add/remove the *pucch-Config* in an *RRCReconfiguration* with *reconfigurationWithSync* (for SpCell or PUCCH SCell) or with SCell release and add (for PUCCH SCell) to move the PUCCH between the UL and SUL carrier of one serving cell. In other cases, only modifications of a previously configured *pucch-Config* are allowed.  If one (S)UL BWP of a serving cell is configured with PUCCH, all other (S)UL BWPs must be configured with PUCCH, too. |
| ***pusch-Config***  PUSCH configuration for one BWP of the normal UL or SUL of a serving cell. If the UE is configured with SUL and if it has a *PUSCH-Config* for both UL and SUL, an UL/SUL indicator field in DCI indicates which of the two to use. See TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1. |
| ***srs-Config***  Uplink sounding reference signal configuration. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *SpCellOnly* | The field is optionally present, Need M, in the *BWP-UplinkDedicated* of an SpCell. It is absent otherwise. |

– *CellAccessRelatedInfo*

The IE *CellAccessRelatedInfo* indicates cell access related information for this cell.

***CellAccessRelatedInfo* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFO-START

CellAccessRelatedInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

plmn-IdentityList PLMN-IdentityInfoList,

cellReservedForOtherUse ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFO-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CellAccessRelatedInfo* field descriptions** |
| ***cellReservedForOtherUse***  Indicates whether the cell is reserved, as defined in 38.304 [20]. The field is applicable to all PLMNs. |
| ***plmn-IdentityList***  The *plmn-IdentityList* is used to configure a set of *PLMN-IdentityInfoList* elements. Each of those elements contains a list of one or more PLMN Identities and additional information associated with those PLMNs. The total number of PLMNs in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList* does not exceed 12. The PLMN index is defined as *b1+b2+…+b(n-1)+i* for the PLMN included at the *n*-th entry of *PLMN-IdentityInfoList* and the *i*-th entry of its corresponding *PLMN-IdentityInfo*, where *b(j)* is the number of *PLMN-Identity* entries in each *PLMN-IdentityInfo*, respectively. |

*– CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC*

The IE *CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC* indicates cell access related information for an LTE cell connected to 5GC.

***CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-5GC-START

CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC ::= SEQUENCE {

plmn-IdentityList-eutra-5gc PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-5GC,

trackingAreaCode-eutra-5gc TrackingAreaCode,

ranac-5gc RAN-AreaCode OPTIONAL,

cellIdentity-eutra-5gc CellIdentity-EUTRA-5GC

}

PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-5GC::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-Identity-EUTRA-5GC

PLMN-Identity-EUTRA-5GC ::= CHOICE {

plmn-Identity-EUTRA-5GC PLMN-Identity,

plmn-index INTEGER (1..maxPLMN)

}

CellIdentity-EUTRA-5GC ::= CHOICE {

cellIdentity-EUTRA BIT STRING (SIZE (28)),

cellId-index INTEGER (1..maxPLMN)

}

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-5GC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC*

The IE *CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC* indicates cell access related information for an LTE cell connected to EPC.

***CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-EPC-START

CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC ::= SEQUENCE {

plmn-IdentityList-eutra-epc PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-EPC,

trackingAreaCode-eutra-epc BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),

cellIdentity-eutra-epc BIT STRING (SIZE (28))

}

PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-EPC::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-Identity

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-EPC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CellGroupConfig*

The *CellGroupConfig* IE is used to configure a master cell group (MCG) or secondary cell group (SCG). A cell group comprises of one MAC entity, a set of logical channels with associated RLC entities and of a primary cell (SpCell) and one or more secondary cells (SCells).

***CellGroupConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CELLGROUPCONFIG-START

-- Configuration of one Cell-Group:

CellGroupConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

cellGroupId CellGroupId,

rlc-BearerToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxLC-ID)) OF RLC-BearerConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need N

rlc-BearerToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxLC-ID)) OF LogicalChannelIdentity OPTIONAL, -- Need N

mac-CellGroupConfig MAC-CellGroupConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

physicalCellGroupConfig PhysicalCellGroupConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

spCellConfig SpCellConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sCellToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSCells)) OF SCellConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sCellToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSCells)) OF SCellIndex OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...,

[[

reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL -- Cond BWP-Reconfig

]]

}

-- Serving cell specific MAC and PHY parameters for a SpCell:

SpCellConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

servCellIndex ServCellIndex OPTIONAL, -- Cond SCG

reconfigurationWithSync ReconfigurationWithSync OPTIONAL, -- Cond ReconfWithSync

rlf-TimersAndConstants SetupRelease { RLF-TimersAndConstants } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

rlmInSyncOutOfSyncThreshold ENUMERATED {n1} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

spCellConfigDedicated ServingCellConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

ReconfigurationWithSync ::= SEQUENCE {

spCellConfigCommon ServingCellConfigCommon OPTIONAL, -- Need M

newUE-Identity RNTI-Value,

t304 ENUMERATED {ms50, ms100, ms150, ms200, ms500, ms1000, ms2000, ms10000},

rach-ConfigDedicated CHOICE {

uplink RACH-ConfigDedicated,

supplementaryUplink RACH-ConfigDedicated

} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...,

[[

smtc SSB-MTC OPTIONAL -- Need S

]]

}

SCellConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

sCellIndex SCellIndex,

sCellConfigCommon ServingCellConfigCommon OPTIONAL, -- Cond SCellAdd

sCellConfigDedicated ServingCellConfig OPTIONAL, -- Cond SCellAddMod

...,

[[

smtc SSB-MTC OPTIONAL -- Need S

]]

}

-- TAG-CELLGROUPCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CellGroupConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***mac-CellGroupConfig***  MAC parameters applicable for the entire cell group. |
| ***rlc-BearerToAddModList***  Configuration of the MAC Logical Channel, the corresponding RLC entities and association with radio bearers. |
| ***reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent***  Enables reporting of uplink and supplementary uplink Direct Current location information upon BWP configuration and reconfiguration. This field is only present when the BWP configuration is modified or any serving cell is added or removed. This field is absent in the IE *CellGroupConfig* when provided as part of *RRCSetup* message. If UE is configured with SUL carrier, UE reports both UL and SUL Direct Current locations. |
| ***rlmInSyncOutOfSyncThreshold***  BLER threshold pair index for IS/OOS indication generation, see TS 38.133 [14], table 8.1.1-1. *n1* corresponds to the value 1. When the field is absent, the UE applies the value 0. Whenever this is reconfigured, UE resets N310 and N311, and stops T310, if running. Network does not include this field. |
| ***sCellToAddModList***  List of seconary serving cells (SCells) to be added or modified. |
| ***sCellToReleaseList***  List of secondary serving cells (SCells) to be released. |
| ***spCellConfig***  Parameters for the SpCell of this cell group (PCell of MCG or PSCell of SCG). |

|  |
| --- |
| ***ReconfigurationWithSync* field descriptions** |
| ***rach-ConfigDedicated***  Random access configuration to be used for the reconfiguration with sync (e.g. handover). The UE performs the RA according to these parameters in the *firstActiveUplinkBWP* (see *UplinkConfig*). |
| ***smtc***  The SSB periodicity/offset/duration configuration of target cell for NR PSCell change and NR PCell change. The network sets the *periodicityAndOffset* to indicate the same periodicity as *ssb-periodicityServingCell* in *spCellConfigCommon*. For case of NR PCell change, the *smtc* is based on the timing reference of source PCell. For case of NR PSCell change, it is based on the timing reference of source PSCell. If the field is absent, the UE uses the SMTC in the *measObjectNR* having the same SSB frequency and subcarrier spacing, as configured before the reception of the RRC message. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SCellConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***smtc***  The SSB periodicity/offset/duration configuration of target cell for NR SCell addition. The network sets the *periodicityAndOffset* to indicate the same periodicity as *ssb-periodicityServingCell* in *sCellConfigCommon*. The *smtc* is based on the timing of the SpCell of associated cell group. In case of inter-RAT handover to NR, the timing reference is the NR PCell. In case of intra-NR PCell change (standalone NR) or NR PSCell change (EN-DC), the timing reference is the target SpCell. If the field is absent, the UE uses the SMTC in the *measObjectNR* having the same SSB frequency and subcarrier spacing, as configured before the reception of the RRC message. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SpCellConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***reconfigurationWithSync***  Parameters for the synchronous reconfiguration to the target SpCell. |
| ***rlf-TimersAndConstants***  Timers and constants for detecting and triggering cell-level radio link failure. For the SCG, *rlf-TimersAndConstants* can only be set to *setup* and is always included at SCG addition. |
| ***servCellIndex***  Serving cell ID of a PSCell. The PCell of the Master Cell Group uses ID = 0. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *BWP-Reconfig* | The field is optionally present, Need N, if the BWPs are reconfigured or if serving cells are added or removed. Otherwise it is absent. |
| *ReconfWithSync* | The field is mandatory present in case of SpCell change, PSCell addition, update of required SI for PSCell and AS security key change; otherwise it is optionally present, need M. The field is absent in *RRCResume* or *RRCSetup* messages. |
| *SCellAdd* | The field is mandatory present upon SCell addition; otherwise it is absent, Need M. |
| *SCellAddMod* | The field is mandatory present upon SCell addition; otherwise it is optionally present, need M. |
| *SCG* | The field is mandatory present in an *SpCellConfig* for the PSCell. It is absent otherwise. |

– *CellGroupId*

The IE *CellGroupId* is used to identify a cell group. Value 0 identifies the master cell group. Other values identify secondary cell groups. In this version of the specification only values 0 and 1 are supported.

***CellGroupId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CELLGROUPID-START

CellGroupId ::= INTEGER (0.. maxSecondaryCellGroups)

-- TAG-CELLGROUPID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CellIdentity*

The IE *CellIdentity* is used to unambiguously identify a cell within a PLMN.

***CellIdentity* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CELLIDENTITY-START

CellIdentity ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (36))

-- TAG-CELLIDENTITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CellReselectionPriority*

The IE *CellReselectionPriority* concerns the absolute priority of the concerned carrier frequency, as used by the cell reselection procedure. Corresponds to parameter "priority" in TS 38.304 [20]. Value 0 means lowest priority. The UE behaviour for the case the field is absent, if applicable, is specified in TS 38.304 [20].

***CellReselectionPriority* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONPRIORITY-START

CellReselectionPriority ::= INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONPRIORITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CellReselectionSubPriority*

The IE *CellReselectionSubPriority* indicates a fractional value to be added to the value of *cellReselectionPriority* to obtain the absolute priority of the concerned carrier frequency for E-UTRA and NR. Value *oDot2* corresponds to 0.2, value *oDot4* corresponds to 0.4 and so on.

***CellReselectionSubPriority* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONSUBPRIORITY-START

CellReselectionSubPriority ::= ENUMERATED {oDot2, oDot4, oDot6, oDot8}

-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONSUBPRIORITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– CGI-InfoEUTRA*

The IE CGI-InfoEUTRA indicates EUTRA cell access related information, which is reported by the UE as part of E-UTRA report CGI procedure.

***CGI-InfoEUTRA* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CGI-INFOEUTRA-START

CGI-InfoEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

cgi-info-EPC SEQUENCE {

cgi-info-EPC-legacy CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC,

cgi-info-EPC-list SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

cgi-info-5GC SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC OPTIONAL,

freqBandIndicator FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,

multiBandInfoList MultiBandInfoListEUTRA OPTIONAL,

freqBandIndicatorPriority ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-CGI-INFOEUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– CGI-InfoNR*

The IE *CGI-InfoNR* indicates cell access related information, which is reported by the UE as part of report CGI procedure.

***CGI-InfoNR* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CGI-INFO-NR-START

CGI-InfoNR ::= SEQUENCE {

plmn-IdentityInfoList PLMN-IdentityInfoList OPTIONAL,

frequencyBandList MultiFrequencyBandListNR OPTIONAL,

noSIB1 SEQUENCE {

ssb-SubcarrierOffset INTEGER (0..15),

pdcch-ConfigSIB1 PDCCH-ConfigSIB1

} OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-CGI-INFO-NR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***CGI-InfoNR* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***noSIB1***  Contains *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* and *pdcch-ConfigSIB1* fields acquired by the UE from *MIB* of the cell for which report CGI procedure was requested by the network in case *SIB1* was not broadcast by the cell. |

– *CodebookConfig*

The IE *CodebookConfig* is used to configure codebooks of Type-I and Type-II (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2)

***CodebookConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CODEBOOKCONFIG-START

CodebookConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

codebookType CHOICE {

type1 SEQUENCE {

subType CHOICE {

typeI-SinglePanel SEQUENCE {

nrOfAntennaPorts CHOICE {

two SEQUENCE {

twoTX-CodebookSubsetRestriction BIT STRING (SIZE (6))

},

moreThanTwo SEQUENCE {

n1-n2 CHOICE {

two-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),

two-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (64)),

four-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),

three-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (96)),

six-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (24)),

four-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (128)),

eight-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (32)),

four-three-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (192)),

six-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (192)),

twelve-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (48)),

four-four-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (256)),

eight-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (256)),

sixteen-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (64))

},

typeI-SinglePanel-codebookSubsetRestriction-i2 BIT STRING (SIZE (16)) OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

},

typeI-SinglePanel-ri-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (8))

},

typeI-MultiPanel SEQUENCE {

ng-n1-n2 CHOICE {

two-two-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),

two-four-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),

four-two-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),

two-two-two-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (64)),

two-eight-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (32)),

four-four-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),

two-four-two-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (128)),

four-two-two-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (64))

},

ri-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (4))

}

},

codebookMode INTEGER (1..2)

},

type2 SEQUENCE {

subType CHOICE {

typeII SEQUENCE {

n1-n2-codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {

two-one BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),

two-two BIT STRING (SIZE (43)),

four-one BIT STRING (SIZE (32)),

three-two BIT STRING (SIZE (59)),

six-one BIT STRING (SIZE (48)),

four-two BIT STRING (SIZE (75)),

eight-one BIT STRING (SIZE (64)),

four-three BIT STRING (SIZE (107)),

six-two BIT STRING (SIZE (107)),

twelve-one BIT STRING (SIZE (96)),

four-four BIT STRING (SIZE (139)),

eight-two BIT STRING (SIZE (139)),

sixteen-one BIT STRING (SIZE (128))

},

typeII-RI-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (2))

},

typeII-PortSelection SEQUENCE {

portSelectionSamplingSize ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

typeII-PortSelectionRI-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (2))

}

},

phaseAlphabetSize ENUMERATED {n4, n8},

subbandAmplitude BOOLEAN,

numberOfBeams ENUMERATED {two, three, four}

}

}

}

-- TAG-CODEBOOKCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CodebookConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***codebookMode***  CodebookMode as specified in TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.2. |
| ***codebookType***  CodebookType including possibly sub-types and the corresponding parameters for each (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2). |
| ***n1-n2-codebookSubsetRestriction***  Number of antenna ports in first (*n1*) and second (*n2*) dimension and codebook subset restriction (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.3).  Number of bits for codebook subset restriction is CEIL(log2(nchoosek(O1\*O2,4)))+8\*n1\*n2 where nchoosek(a,b) = a!/(b!(a-b)!). |
| ***n1-n2***  Number of antenna ports in first (n1) and second (n2) dimension and codebook subset restriction (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.1). |
| ***ng-n1-n2***  Codebook subset restriction for Type I Multi-panel codebook (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.2). |
| ***numberOfBeams***  Number of beams, L, used for linear combination. |
| ***phaseAlphabetSize***  The size of the PSK alphabet, QPSK or 8-PSK. |
| ***portSelectionSamplingSize***  The size of the port selection codebook (parameter d). |
| ***ri-Restriction***  Restriction for RI for *TypeI-MultiPanel-RI-Restriction* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.2). |
| ***subbandAmplitude***  If subband amplitude reporting is activated (*true*). |
| ***twoTX-CodebookSubsetRestriction***  Codebook subset restriction for 2TX codebook (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.1). |
| ***typeI-SinglePanel-codebookSubsetRestriction-i2***  i2 codebook subset restriction for Type I Single-panel codebook used when *reportQuantity* is CRI/Ri/i1/CQI (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.1). |
| ***typeI-SinglePanel-ri-Restriction***  Restriction for RI for *TypeI-SinglePanel-RI-Restriction* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.1). |
| ***typeII-PortSelectionRI-Restriction***  Restriction for RI for *TypeII-PortSelection-RI-Restriction* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4). |
| ***typeII-RI-Restriction***  Restriction for RI for *TypeII-RI-Restriction* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.3). |

– *ConfiguredGrantConfig*

The IE *ConfiguredGrantConfig* is used to configure uplink transmission without dynamic grant according to two possible schemes. The actual uplink grant may either be configured via RRC (*type1*) or provided via the PDCCH (addressed to CS-RNTI) (*type2*).

***ConfiguredGrantConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CONFIGUREDGRANTCONFIG-START

ConfiguredGrantConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyHopping ENUMERATED {intraSlot, interSlot} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

cg-DMRS-Configuration DMRS-UplinkConfig,

mcs-Table ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

mcs-TableTransformPrecoder ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

uci-OnPUSCH SetupRelease { CG-UCI-OnPUSCH } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

resourceAllocation ENUMERATED { resourceAllocationType0, resourceAllocationType1, dynamicSwitch },

rbg-Size ENUMERATED {config2} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

powerControlLoopToUse ENUMERATED {n0, n1},

p0-PUSCH-Alpha P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId,

transformPrecoder ENUMERATED {enabled, disabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

nrofHARQ-Processes INTEGER(1..16),

repK ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8},

repK-RV ENUMERATED {s1-0231, s2-0303, s3-0000} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

periodicity ENUMERATED {

sym2, sym7, sym1x14, sym2x14, sym4x14, sym5x14, sym8x14, sym10x14, sym16x14, sym20x14,

sym32x14, sym40x14, sym64x14, sym80x14, sym128x14, sym160x14, sym256x14, sym320x14, sym512x14,

sym640x14, sym1024x14, sym1280x14, sym2560x14, sym5120x14,

sym6, sym1x12, sym2x12, sym4x12, sym5x12, sym8x12, sym10x12, sym16x12, sym20x12, sym32x12,

sym40x12, sym64x12, sym80x12, sym128x12, sym160x12, sym256x12, sym320x12, sym512x12, sym640x12,

sym1280x12, sym2560x12

},

configuredGrantTimer INTEGER (1..64) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rrc-ConfiguredUplinkGrant SEQUENCE {

timeDomainOffset INTEGER (0..5119),

timeDomainAllocation INTEGER (0..15),

frequencyDomainAllocation BIT STRING (SIZE(18)),

antennaPort INTEGER (0..31),

dmrs-SeqInitialization INTEGER (0..1) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

precodingAndNumberOfLayers INTEGER (0..63),

srs-ResourceIndicator INTEGER (0..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

mcsAndTBS INTEGER (0..31),

frequencyHoppingOffset INTEGER (1.. maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

pathlossReferenceIndex INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1),

...

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

CG-UCI-OnPUSCH ::= CHOICE {

dynamic SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..4)) OF BetaOffsets,

semiStatic BetaOffsets

}

-- TAG-CONFIGUREDGRANTCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***ConfiguredGrantConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***antennaPort***  Indicates the antenna port(s) to be used for this configuration, and the maximum bitwidth is 5. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2, and TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1. |
| ***cg-DMRS-Configuration***  DMRS configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.3). |
| ***configuredGrantTimer***  Indicates the initial value of the configured grant timer (see TS 38.321 [3]) in multiples of periodicity. |
| ***dmrs-SeqInitialization***  The network configures this field if *transformPrecoder* is disabled. Otherwise the field is absent. |
| ***frequencyDomainAllocation***  Indicates the frequency domain resource allocation, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2, and TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1). |
| ***frequencyHopping***  The value *intraSlot* enables 'Intra-slot frequency hopping' and the value *interSlot* enables 'Inter-slot frequency hopping'. If the field is absent, frequency hopping is not configured. |
| ***frequencyHoppingOffset***  Frequency hopping offset used when frequency hopping is enabled (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2 and clause 6.3). |
| ***mcs-Table***  Indicates the MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH without transform precoding. If the field is absent the UE applies the value *qam64*. |
| ***mcs-TableTransformPrecoder***  Indicates the MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH with transform precoding. If the field is absent the UE applies the value *qam64*. |
| ***mcsAndTBS***  The modulation order, target code rate and TB size (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2). The NW does not configure the values 28~31 in this version of the specification. |
| ***nrofHARQ-Processes***  The number of HARQ processes configured. It applies for both Type 1 and Type 2. See TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.4.1. |
| ***p0-PUSCH-Alpha***  Index of the *P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet* to be used for this configuration. |
| ***periodicity***  Periodicity for UL transmission without UL grant for type 1 and type 2 (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.2).  The following periodicities are supported depending on the configured subcarrier spacing [symbols]:  15 kHz: 2, 7, n\*14, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 320, 640}  30 kHz: 2, 7, n\*14, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 640, 1280}  60 kHz with normal CP 2, 7, n\*14, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640, 1280, 2560}  60 kHz with ECP: 2, 6, n\*12, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640, 1280, 2560}  120 kHz: 2, 7, n\*14, where n={1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560, 5120} |
| ***powerControlLoopToUse***  Closed control loop to apply (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1.1). |
| ***rbg-Size***  Selection between configuration 1 and configuration 2 for RBG size for PUSCH. The UE does not apply this field if *resourceAllocation* is set to *resourceAllocationType1*. Otherwise, the UE applies the value *config1* when the field is absent. Note: *rbg-Size* is used when the *transformPrecoder* parameter is disabled. |
| ***repK-RV***  The redundancy version (RV) sequence to use. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2. The network configures this field if repetitions are used, i.e., if *repK* is set to *n2*, *n4* or *n8*. Otherwise, the field is absent. |
| ***repK***  The number of repetitions of K. |
| ***resourceAllocation***  Configuration of resource allocation type 0 and resource allocation type 1. For Type 1 UL data transmission without grant, *resourceAllocation* should be *resourceAllocationType0* or *resourceAllocationType1*. |
| ***rrc-ConfiguredUplinkGrant***  Configuration for "configured grant" transmission with fully RRC-configured UL grant (Type1). If this field is absent the UE uses UL grant configured by DCI addressed to CS-RNTI (Type2). Type 1 configured grant may be configured for UL or SUL, but not for both simultaneously. |
| ***srs-ResourceIndicator***  Indicates the SRS resource to be used. |
| ***timeDomainAllocation***  Indicates a combination of start symbol and length and PUSCH mapping type, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2 and TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1. |
| ***timeDomainOffset***  Offset related to SFN=0, see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.2. |
| ***transformPrecoder***  Enables or disables transform precoding for *type1* and *type2*. If the field is absent, the UE enables or disables transform precoding in accordance with the field *msg3-transformPrecoder* in *RACH-ConfigCommon*, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.3. |
| ***uci-OnPUSCH***  Selection between and configuration of dynamic and semi-static beta-offset. For Type 1 UL data transmission without grant, *uci-OnPUSCH* should be set to *semiStatic.* |

– *ConnEstFailureControl*

The IE *ConnEstFailureControl* is used to configure parameters for connection establishment failure control.

***ConnEstFailureControl* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CONNESTFAILURECONTROL-START

ConnEstFailureControl ::= SEQUENCE {

connEstFailCount ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4},

connEstFailOffsetValidity ENUMERATED {s30, s60, s120, s240, s300, s420, s600, s900},

connEstFailOffset INTEGER (0..15) OPTIONAL -- Need S

}

-- TAG-CONNESTFAILURECONTROL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***ConnEstFailureControl* field descriptions** |
| ***connEstFailCount***  Number of times that the UE detects T300 expiry on the same cell before applying *connEstFailOffset*. |
| ***connEstFailOffset***  Parameter "Qoffsettemp" in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the value of infinity shall be used for "Qoffsettemp". |
| ***connEstFailOffsetValidity***  Amount of time that the UE applies *connEstFailOffset* before removing the offset from evaluation of the cell. Value *s30* corresponds to 30 seconds, value *s60* corresponds to 60 seconds, and so on. |

– *ControlResourceSet*

The IE *ControlResourceSet* is used to configure a time/frequency control resource set (CORESET) in which to search for downlink control information (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1).

***ControlResourceSet* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESET-START

ControlResourceSet ::= SEQUENCE {

controlResourceSetId ControlResourceSetId,

frequencyDomainResources BIT STRING (SIZE (45)),

duration INTEGER (1..maxCoReSetDuration),

cce-REG-MappingType CHOICE {

interleaved SEQUENCE {

reg-BundleSize ENUMERATED {n2, n3, n6},

interleaverSize ENUMERATED {n2, n3, n6},

shiftIndex INTEGER(0..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1) OPTIONAL -- Need S

},

nonInterleaved NULL

},

precoderGranularity ENUMERATED {sameAsREG-bundle, allContiguousRBs},

tci-StatesPDCCH-ToAddList SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH)) OF TCI-StateId OPTIONAL, -- Cond NotSIB1-initialBWP

tci-StatesPDCCH-ToReleaseList SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH)) OF TCI-StateId OPTIONAL, -- Cond NotSIB1-initialBWP

tci-PresentInDCI ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

pdcch-DMRS-ScramblingID INTEGER (0..65535) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...

}

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESET-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***ControlResourceSet* field descriptions** |
| ***cce-REG-MappingType***  Mapping of Control Channel Elements (CCE) to Resource Element Groups (REG) (see TS 38.211 [16], clauses 7.3.2.2 and 7.4.1.3.2). |
| ***controlResourceSetId***  Value 0 identifies the common CORESET configured in *MIB* and in *ServingCellConfigCommon* (*controlResourceSetZero*) and is hence not used here in the *ControlResourceSet* IE. Values 1..*maxNrofControlResourceSets-1* identify CORESETs configured by dedicated signalling or in *SIB1*. The *controlResourceSetId* is unique among the BWPs of a serving cell. |
| ***duration***  Contiguous time duration of the CORESET in number of symbols (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2). |
| ***frequencyDomainResources***  Frequency domain resources for the CORESET. Each bit corresponds a group of 6 RBs, with grouping starting from the first RB group (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1) in the BWP. The first (left-most / most significant) bit corresponds to the first RB group in the BWP, and so on. A bit that is set to 1 indicates that this RB group belongs to the frequency domain resource of this CORESET. Bits corresponding to a group of RBs not fully contained in the bandwidth part within which the CORESET is configured are set to zero (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2). |
| ***interleaverSize***  Interleaver-size (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2). |
| ***pdcch-DMRS-ScramblingID***  PDCCH DMRS scrambling initialization (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.3.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value of the *physCellId* configured for this serving cell. |
| ***precoderGranularity***  Precoder granularity in frequency domain (see TS 38.211 [16], clauses 7.3.2.2 and 7.4.1.3.2). |
| ***reg-BundleSize***  Resource Element Groups (REGs) can be bundled to create REG bundles. This parameter defines the size of such bundles (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2). |
| ***shiftIndex***  When the field is absent the UE applies the value of the *physCellId*configured for this serving cell (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2). |
| ***tci-PresentInDCI***  This field indicates if TCI field is present or absent in DL-related DCI. When the field is absent the UE considers the TCI to be absent/disabled. In case of cross carrier scheduling, the network sets this field to enabled for the *ControlResourceSet* used for cross carrier scheduling in the scheduling cell (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.5). |
| ***tci-StatesPDCCH-ToAddList***  A subset of the TCI states defined in pdsch-Config included in the *BWP-DownlinkDedicated* corresponding to the serving cell and to the DL BWP to which the *ControlResourceSet* belong to. They are used for providing QCL relationships between the DL RS(s) in one RS Set (TCI-State) and the PDCCH DMRS ports (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 6.). The network configures at most *maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH* entries. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *NotSIB1-initialBWP* | The field is absent in *SIB1* and in the *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* of the initial BWP in *ServingCellConfigCommon*, if *SIB1* is broadcasted. Otherwise, it is optionally present, Need N. |

– *ControlResourceSetId*

The *ControlResourceSetId* IE concerns a short identity, used to identify a control resource set within a serving cell. The *ControlResourceSetId* = 0 identifies the ControlResourceSet#0 configured via PBCH (*MIB*) and in *controlResourceSetZero* (*ServingCellConfigCommon*). The ID space is used across the BWPs of a Serving Cell. The number of CORESETs per BWP is limited to 3 (including common and UE-specific CORESETs).

***ControlResourceSetId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETID-START

ControlResourceSetId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofControlResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *ControlResourceSetZero*

The IE *ControlResourceSetZero* is used to configure CORESET#0 of the initial BWP (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13).

***ControlResourceSetZero* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETZERO-START

ControlResourceSetZero ::= INTEGER (0..15)

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETZERO-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig*

The IE *CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig* is used to specify the configuration when the cross-carrier scheduling is used in a cell.

***CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig-START

CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

schedulingCellInfo CHOICE {

own SEQUENCE { -- Cross carrier scheduling: scheduling cell

cif-Presence BOOLEAN

},

other SEQUENCE { -- Cross carrier scheduling: scheduled cell

schedulingCellId ServCellIndex,

cif-InSchedulingCell INTEGER (1..7)

}

},

...

}

-- TAG-CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***cif-Presence***  The field is used to indicate whether carrier indicator field is present (value *true*) or not (value *false*) in PDCCH DCI formats, see TS 38.213 [13]. If *cif-Presence* is set to *true*, the CIF value indicating a grant or assignment for this cell is 0. |
| ***cif-InSchedulingCell***  The field indicates the CIF value used in the scheduling cell to indicate a grant or assignment applicable for this cell, see TS 38.213 [13]. |
| ***other***  Parameters for cross-carrier scheduling, i.e., a serving cell is scheduled by a PDCCH on another (scheduling) cell. The network configures this field only for SCells. |
| ***own***  Parameters for self-scheduling, i.e., a serving cell is scheduled by its own PDCCH. |
| ***schedulingCellId***  Indicates which cell signals the downlink allocations and uplink grants, if applicable, for the concerned SCell. In case the UE is configured with DC, the scheduling cell is part of the same cell group (i.e. MCG or SCG) as the scheduled cell. |

– *CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList*

The *CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList* IE is used to configure the UE with a list of aperiodic trigger states. Each codepoint of the DCI field "CSI request" is associated with one trigger state (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 6.1.3.13). Upon reception of the value associated with a trigger state, the UE will perform measurement of CSI-RS, CSI-IM and/or SSB (reference signals) and aperiodic reporting on L1 according to all entries in the *associatedReportConfigInfoList* for that trigger state.

***CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-APERIODICTRIGGERSTATELIST-START

CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfCSI-AperiodicTriggers)) OF CSI-AperiodicTriggerState

CSI-AperiodicTriggerState ::= SEQUENCE {

associatedReportConfigInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofReportConfigPerAperiodicTrigger)) OF CSI-AssociatedReportConfigInfo,

...

}

CSI-AssociatedReportConfigInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

reportConfigId CSI-ReportConfigId,

resourcesForChannel CHOICE {

nzp-CSI-RS SEQUENCE {

resourceSet INTEGER (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig),

qcl-info SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofAP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet)) OF TCI-StateId

OPTIONAL -- Cond Aperiodic

},

csi-SSB-ResourceSet INTEGER (1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSetsPerConfig)

},

csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference INTEGER(1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig)

OPTIONAL, -- Cond CSI-IM-ForInterference

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference INTEGER (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig)

OPTIONAL, -- Cond NZP-CSI-RS-ForInterference

...

}

-- TAG-CSI-APERIODICTRIGGERSTATELIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CSI-AssociatedReportConfigInfo* field descriptions** |
| ***csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference***  *CSI-IM-ResourceSet* for interference measurement. Entry number in csi-IM-ResourceSetList in the CSI-ResourceConfig indicated by *csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference* in the *CSI-ReportConfig* indicated by *reportConfigId* above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to the second entry, and so on). The indicated *CSI-IM-ResourceSet* should have exactly the same number of resources like the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesforChannel*. |
| ***csi-SSB-ResourceSet***  CSI-SSB-ResourceSet for channel measurements. Entry number in *csi-SSB-ResourceSetList* in the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated by *resourcesForChannelMeasurement* in the *CSI-ReportConfig* indicated by *reportConfigId* above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to the second entry, and so on). |
| ***nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference***  *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* for interference measurement. Entry number in *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* in the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated by *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference* in the *CSI-ReportConfig* indicated by *reportConfigId* above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to the second entry, and so on). |
| ***qcl-info***  List of references to TCI-States for providing the QCL source and QCL type for each *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* listed in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* of the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated by *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesforChannel*. Each *TCI-StateId* refers to the *TCI-State* which has this value for *tci-StateId* and is defined in *tci-StatesToAddModList* in the *PDSCH-Config* included in the *BWP-Downlink* corresponding to the serving cell and to the DL BWP to which the *resourcesForChannelMeasuremen*t (in the *CSI-ReportConfig* indicated by *reportConfigId* above) belong to. First entry in *qcl-info-forChannel* corresponds to first entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* of that *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*, second entry in *qcl-info-forChannel* corresponds to second entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources*, and so on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.5.1) |
| ***reportConfigId***  The *reportConfigId* of one of the *CSI-ReportConfigToAddMod* configured in *CSI-MeasConfig* |
| ***resourceSet***  *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* for channel measurements. Entry number in *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* in the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated by *resourcesForChannelMeasurement* in the *CSI-ReportConfig* indicated by r*eportConfigId* above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to thesecond entry, and so on). |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *Aperiodic* | The field is mandatory present if the *NZP-CSI-RS-Resources* in the associated *resourceSet* have the resourceType aperiodic. The field is absent otherwise. |
| *CSI-IM-ForInterference* | This field is mandatory present if the *CSI-ReportConfig* identified by *reportConfigId* is configured with *csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference*; otherwise it is absent. |
| *NZP-CSI-RS-ForInterference* | This field is mandatory present if the *CSI-ReportConfig* identified by *reportConfigId* is configured with *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference*; otherwise it is absent. |

– *CSI-FrequencyOccupation*

The IE *CSI-FrequencyOccupation* is used to configure the frequency domain occupation of a channel state information measurement resource (e.g. *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource*, *CSI-IM-Resource*).

***CSI-FrequencyOccupation* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-FREQUENCYOCCUPATION-START

CSI-FrequencyOccupation ::= SEQUENCE {

startingRB INTEGER (0..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1),

nrofRBs INTEGER (24..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocksPlus1),

...

}

-- TAG-CSI-FREQUENCYOCCUPATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CSI-FrequencyOccupation* field descriptions** |
| ***nrofRBs***  Number of PRBs across which this CSI resource spans. Only multiples of 4 are allowed. The smallest configurable number is the minimum of 24 and the width of the associated BWP. If the configured value is larger than the width of the corresponding BWP, the UE shall assume that the actual CSI-RS bandwidth is equal to the width of the BWP. |
| ***startingRB***  PRB where this CSI resource starts in relation to common resource block #0 (CRB#0) on the common resource block grid. Only multiples of 4 are allowed (0, 4, ...) |

– *CSI-IM-Resource*

The IE *CSI-IM-Resource* is used to configure one CSI Interference Management (IM) resource.

***CSI-IM-Resource* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCE-START

CSI-IM-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {

csi-IM-ResourceId CSI-IM-ResourceId,

csi-IM-ResourceElementPattern CHOICE {

pattern0 SEQUENCE {

subcarrierLocation-p0 ENUMERATED { s0, s2, s4, s6, s8, s10 },

symbolLocation-p0 INTEGER (0..12)

},

pattern1 SEQUENCE {

subcarrierLocation-p1 ENUMERATED { s0, s4, s8 },

symbolLocation-p1 INTEGER (0..13)

}

} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

freqBand CSI-FrequencyOccupation OPTIONAL, -- Need M

periodicityAndOffset CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset OPTIONAL, -- Cond PeriodicOrSemiPersistent

...

}

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CSI-IM-Resource* field descriptions** |
| ***csi-IM-ResourceElementPattern***  The resource element pattern (Pattern0 (2,2) or Pattern1 (4,1)) with corresponding parameters (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4) |
| ***freqBand***  Frequency-occupancy of CSI-IM (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4) |
| ***periodicityAndOffset***  Periodicity and slot offset for periodic/semi-persistent CSI-IM. Network always configures the UE with a value for this field for periodic and semi-persistent CSI-IM-Resources (as indicated in CSI-ResourceConfig). A change of configuration between periodic or semi-persistent and aperiodic for a CSI-IM-Resource is not supported without a release and add. |
| ***subcarrierLocation-p0***  OFDM subcarrier occupancy of the CSI-IM resource for Pattern0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4) |
| ***subcarrierLocation-p1***  OFDM subcarrier occupancy of the CSI-IM resource for Pattern1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4) |
| ***symbolLocation-p0***  OFDM symbol location of the CSI-IM resource for Pattern0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4) |
| ***symbolLocation-p1***  OFDM symbol location of the CSI-IM resource for Pattern1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4) |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *PeriodicOrSemiPersistent* | The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic and semi-persistent CSI-IM-Resources (as indicated in CSI-ResourceConfig). The field is absent otherwise. |

– *CSI-IM-ResourceId*

The IE *CSI-IM-ResourceId* is used to identify one *CSI-IM-Resource*.

***CSI-IM-ResourceId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCEID-START

CSI-IM-ResourceId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources-1)

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCEID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CSI-IM-ResourceSet*

The IE *CSI-IM-ResourceSet* is used to configure a set of one or more CSI Interference Management (IM) resources (their IDs) and set-specific parameters.

***CSI-IM-ResourceSet* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESET-START

CSI-IM-ResourceSet ::= SEQUENCE {

csi-IM-ResourceSetId CSI-IM-ResourceSetId,

csi-IM-Resources SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourcesPerSet)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceId,

...

}

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESET-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CSI-IM-ResourceSet* field descriptions** |
| ***csi-IM-Resources***  *CSI-IM-Resources* associated with this *CSI-IM-ResourceSet* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2). |

– *CSI-IM-ResourceSetId*

The IE *CSI-IM-ResourceSetId* is used to identify *CSI-IM-ResourceSet*s.

***CSI-IM-ResourceSetId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESETID-START

CSI-IM-ResourceSetId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESETID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CSI-MeasConfig*

The IE *CSI-MeasConfig* is used to configure CSI-RS (reference signals) belonging to the serving cell in which *CSI-MeasConfig* is included, channel state information reports to be transmitted on PUCCH on the serving cell in which *CSI-MeasConfig* is included and channel state information reports on PUSCH triggered by DCI received on the serving cell in which *CSI-MeasConfig* is included. See also TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.

***CSI-MeasConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-MEASCONFIG-START

CSI-MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-Resource OPTIONAL, -- Need N

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

csi-IM-ResourceToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources)) OF CSI-IM-Resource OPTIONAL, -- Need N

csi-IM-ResourceToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

csi-IM-ResourceSetToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceSet OPTIONAL, -- Need N

csi-IM-ResourceSetToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceSetId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

csi-SSB-ResourceSetToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-SSB-ResourceSet OPTIONAL, -- Need N

csi-SSB-ResourceSetToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

csi-ResourceConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations)) OF CSI-ResourceConfig

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

csi-ResourceConfigToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations)) OF CSI-ResourceConfigId

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

csi-ReportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations)) OF CSI-ReportConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need N

csi-ReportConfigToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations)) OF CSI-ReportConfigId

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

reportTriggerSize INTEGER (0..6) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

aperiodicTriggerStateList SetupRelease { CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

semiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList SetupRelease { CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

-- TAG-CSI-MEASCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CSI-MeasConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***aperiodicTriggerStateList***  Contains trigger states for dynamically selecting one or more aperiodic and semi-persistent reporting configurations and/or triggering one or more aperiodic CSI-RS resource sets for channel and/or interference measurement. |
| ***csi-IM-ResourceSetToAddModList***  Pool of *CSI-IM-ResourceSet* which can be referred to from *CSI-ResourceConfig* or from MAC CEs. |
| ***csi-IM-ResourceToAddModList***  Pool of *CSI-IM-Resource* which can be referred to from *CSI-IM-ResourceSet*. |
| ***csi-ReportConfigToAddModList***  Configured CSI report settings as specified in TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.1.1. |
| ***csi-ResourceConfigToAddModList***  Configured CSI resource settings as specified in TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.1.2. |
| ***csi-SSB-ResourceSetToAddModList***  Pool of CSI-SSB-ResourceSet which can be referred to from *CSI-ResourceConfig*. |
| ***nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetToAddModList***  Pool of *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* which can be referred to from *CSI-ResourceConfig* or from MAC CEs. |
| ***nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList***  Pool of *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* which can be referred to from *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*. |
| ***reportTriggerSize***  Size of CSI request field in DCI (bits) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.5.1). |

– *CSI-ReportConfig*

The IE *CSI-ReportConfig* is used to configure a periodic or semi-persistent report sent on PUCCH on the cell in which the *CSI-ReportConfig* is included, or to configure a semi-persistent or aperiodic report sent on PUSCH triggered by DCI received on the cell in which the *CSI-ReportConfig* is included (in this case, the cell on which the report is sent is determined by the received DCI). See TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.

***CSI-ReportConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-REPORTCONFIG-START

CSI-ReportConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

reportConfigId CSI-ReportConfigId,

carrier ServCellIndex OPTIONAL, -- Need S

resourcesForChannelMeasurement CSI-ResourceConfigId,

csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference CSI-ResourceConfigId OPTIONAL, -- Need R

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference CSI-ResourceConfigId OPTIONAL, -- Need R

reportConfigType CHOICE {

periodic SEQUENCE {

reportSlotConfig CSI-ReportPeriodicityAndOffset,

pucch-CSI-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF PUCCH-CSI-Resource

},

semiPersistentOnPUCCH SEQUENCE {

reportSlotConfig CSI-ReportPeriodicityAndOffset,

pucch-CSI-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF PUCCH-CSI-Resource

},

semiPersistentOnPUSCH SEQUENCE {

reportSlotConfig ENUMERATED {sl5, sl10, sl20, sl40, sl80, sl160, sl320},

reportSlotOffsetList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofUL-Allocations)) OF INTEGER(0..32),

p0alpha P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId

},

aperiodic SEQUENCE {

reportSlotOffsetList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofUL-Allocations)) OF INTEGER(0..32)

}

},

reportQuantity CHOICE {

none NULL,

cri-RI-PMI-CQI NULL,

cri-RI-i1 NULL,

cri-RI-i1-CQI SEQUENCE {

pdsch-BundleSizeForCSI ENUMERATED {n2, n4} OPTIONAL -- Need S

},

cri-RI-CQI NULL,

cri-RSRP NULL,

ssb-Index-RSRP NULL,

cri-RI-LI-PMI-CQI NULL

},

reportFreqConfiguration SEQUENCE {

cqi-FormatIndicator ENUMERATED { widebandCQI, subbandCQI } OPTIONAL, -- Need R

pmi-FormatIndicator ENUMERATED { widebandPMI, subbandPMI } OPTIONAL, -- Need R

csi-ReportingBand CHOICE {

subbands3 BIT STRING(SIZE(3)),

subbands4 BIT STRING(SIZE(4)),

subbands5 BIT STRING(SIZE(5)),

subbands6 BIT STRING(SIZE(6)),

subbands7 BIT STRING(SIZE(7)),

subbands8 BIT STRING(SIZE(8)),

subbands9 BIT STRING(SIZE(9)),

subbands10 BIT STRING(SIZE(10)),

subbands11 BIT STRING(SIZE(11)),

subbands12 BIT STRING(SIZE(12)),

subbands13 BIT STRING(SIZE(13)),

subbands14 BIT STRING(SIZE(14)),

subbands15 BIT STRING(SIZE(15)),

subbands16 BIT STRING(SIZE(16)),

subbands17 BIT STRING(SIZE(17)),

subbands18 BIT STRING(SIZE(18)),

...,

subbands19-v1530 BIT STRING(SIZE(19))

} OPTIONAL -- Need S

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements ENUMERATED {configured, notConfigured},

timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements ENUMERATED {configured, notConfigured},

codebookConfig CodebookConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need R

dummy ENUMERATED {n1, n2} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

groupBasedBeamReporting CHOICE {

enabled NULL,

disabled SEQUENCE {

nrofReportedRS ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4} OPTIONAL -- Need S

}

},

cqi-Table ENUMERATED {table1, table2, table3, spare1} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

subbandSize ENUMERATED {value1, value2},

non-PMI-PortIndication SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerConfig)) OF PortIndexFor8Ranks OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...,

[[

semiPersistentOnPUSCH-v1530 SEQUENCE {

reportSlotConfig-v1530 ENUMERATED {sl4, sl8, sl16}

} OPTIONAL -- Need R

]]

}

CSI-ReportPeriodicityAndOffset ::= CHOICE {

slots4 INTEGER(0..3),

slots5 INTEGER(0..4),

slots8 INTEGER(0..7),

slots10 INTEGER(0..9),

slots16 INTEGER(0..15),

slots20 INTEGER(0..19),

slots40 INTEGER(0..39),

slots80 INTEGER(0..79),

slots160 INTEGER(0..159),

slots320 INTEGER(0..319)

}

PUCCH-CSI-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {

uplinkBandwidthPartId BWP-Id,

pucch-Resource PUCCH-ResourceId

}

PortIndexFor8Ranks ::= CHOICE {

portIndex8 SEQUENCE{

rank1-8 PortIndex8 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rank2-8 SEQUENCE(SIZE(2)) OF PortIndex8 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rank3-8 SEQUENCE(SIZE(3)) OF PortIndex8 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rank4-8 SEQUENCE(SIZE(4)) OF PortIndex8 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rank5-8 SEQUENCE(SIZE(5)) OF PortIndex8 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rank6-8 SEQUENCE(SIZE(6)) OF PortIndex8 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rank7-8 SEQUENCE(SIZE(7)) OF PortIndex8 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rank8-8 SEQUENCE(SIZE(8)) OF PortIndex8 OPTIONAL -- Need R

},

portIndex4 SEQUENCE{

rank1-4 PortIndex4 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rank2-4 SEQUENCE(SIZE(2)) OF PortIndex4 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rank3-4 SEQUENCE(SIZE(3)) OF PortIndex4 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rank4-4 SEQUENCE(SIZE(4)) OF PortIndex4 OPTIONAL -- Need R

},

portIndex2 SEQUENCE{

rank1-2 PortIndex2 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rank2-2 SEQUENCE(SIZE(2)) OF PortIndex2 OPTIONAL -- Need R

},

portIndex1 NULL

}

PortIndex8::= INTEGER (0..7)

PortIndex4::= INTEGER (0..3)

PortIndex2::= INTEGER (0..1)

-- TAG-CSI-REPORTCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CSI-ReportConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***carrier***  Indicates in which serving cell the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated below are to be found. If the field is absent, the resources are on the same serving cell as this report configuration. |
| ***codebookConfig***  Codebook configuration for Type-1 or Type-2 including codebook subset restriction. |
| ***cqi-FormatIndicator***  Indicates whether the UE shall report a single (wideband) or multiple (subband) CQI. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4). |
| ***cqi-Table***  Which CQI table to use for CQI calculation (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.1). |
| ***csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference***  CSI IM resources for interference measurement. *csi-ResourceConfigId* of a *CSI-ResourceConfig* included in the configuration of the serving cell indicated with the field "carrier" above. The *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated here contains only CSI-IM resources. The *bwp-Id* in that *CSI-ResourceConfig* is the same value as the *bwp-Id* in the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated by *resourcesForChannelMeasurement*. |
| ***csi-ReportingBand***  Indicates a contiguous or non-contiguous subset of subbands in the bandwidth part which CSI shall be reported for. Each bit in the bit-string represents one subband. The right-most bit in the bit string represents the lowest subband in the BWP. The choice determines the number of subbands (subbands3 for 3 subbands, subbands4 for 4 subbands, and so on) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4). This field is absent if there are less than 24 PRBs (no sub band) and present otherwise, the number of sub bands can be from 3 (24 PRBs, sub band size 8) to 18 (72 PRBs, sub band size 4). |
| ***dummy***  This field is not used in the specification. If received it shall be ignored by the UE. |
| ***groupBasedBeamReporting***  Turning on/off group beam based reporting (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4). |
| ***non-PMI-PortIndication***  Port indication for RI/CQI calculation. For each CSI-RS resource in the linked ResourceConfig for channel measurement, a port indication for each rank R, indicating which R ports to use. Applicable only for non-PMI feedback (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4.2).  The first entry in *non-PMI-PortIndication* corresponds to the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the first entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* in the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the first entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* of the *CSI-ResourceConfig* whose *CSI-ResourceConfigId* is indicated in a CSI-MeasId together with the above *CSI-ReportConfigId*; the second entry in *non-PMI-PortIndication* corresponds to the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the second entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* in the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the first entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* of the same *CSI-ResourceConfig*, and so on until the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the last entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* in the in the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the first entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* of the same *CSI-ResourceConfig*. Then the next entry corresponds to the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the first entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* in the *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* indicated in the second entry of *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList* of the same *CSI-ResourceConfig* and so on. |
| ***nrofReportedRS***  The number (N) of measured RS resources to be reported per report setting in a non-group-based report. N <= N\_max, where N\_max is either 2 or 4 depending on UE capability.  (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1. |
| ***nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference***  NZP CSI RS resources for interference measurement. *csi-ResourceConfigId* of a *CSI-ResourceConfig* included in the configuration of the serving cell indicated with the field "carrier" above. The *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated here contains only NZP-CSI-RS resources. The *bwp-Id* in that *CSI-ResourceConfig* is the same value as the *bwp-Id* in the *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated by *resourcesForChannelMeasurement*. |
| ***p0alpha***  Index of the p0-alpha set determining the power control for this CSI report transmission (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1.2). |
| ***pdsch-BundleSizeForCSI***  PRB bundling size to assume for CQI calculation when *reportQuantity* is CRI/RI/i1/CQI. If the field is absent, the UE assumes that no PRB bundling is applied (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4.2). |
| ***pmi-FormatIndicator***  Indicates whether the UE shall report a single (wideband) or multiple (subband) PMI. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4). |
| ***pucch-CSI-ResourceList***  Indicates which PUCCH resource to use for reporting on PUCCH. |
| ***reportConfigType***  Time domain behavior of reporting configuration. |
| ***reportFreqConfiguration***  Reporting configuration in the frequency domain. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4). |
| ***reportQuantity***  The CSI related quantities to report. see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1. |
| ***reportSlotConfig***  Periodicity and slot offset (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4). If the field *reportSlotConfig-v1530* is present, the UE shall ignore the value provided in *reportSlotConfig* (without suffix). |
| ***reportSlotOffsetList***  Timing offset Y for semi persistent reporting using PUSCH. This field lists the allowed offset values. This list must have the same number of entries as the *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList* in *PUSCH-Config*. A particular value is indicated in DCI. The network indicates in the DCI field of the UL grant, which of the configured report slot offsets the UE shall apply. The DCI value 0 corresponds to the first report slot offset in this list, the DCI value 1 corresponds to the second report slot offset in this list, and so on. The first report is transmitted in slot n+Y, second report in n+Y+P, where P is the configured periodicity.  Timing offset Y for aperiodic reporting using PUSCH. This field lists the allowed offset values. This list must have the same number of entries as the *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList* in *PUSCH-Config*. A particular value is indicated in DCI. The network indicates in the DCI field of the UL grant, which of the configured report slot offsets the UE shall apply. The DCI value 0 corresponds to the first report slot offset in this list, the DCI value 1 corresponds to the second report slot offset in this list, and so on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1). |
| ***resourcesForChannelMeasurement***  Resources for channel measurement. *csi-ResourceConfigId* of a *CSI-ResourceConfig* included in the configuration of the serving cell indicated with the field "carrier" above. The *CSI-ResourceConfig* indicated here contains only NZP-CSI-RS resources and/or SSB resources. This *CSI-ReportConfig* is associated with the DL BWP indicated by *bwp-Id* in that *CSI-ResourceConfig*. |
| ***subbandSize***  Indicates one out of two possible BWP-dependent values for the subband size as indicated in TS 38.214 [19], table 5.2.1.4-2 . If *csi-ReportingBand* is absent, the UE shall ignore this field. |
| ***timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements***  Time domain measurement restriction for the channel (signal) measurements (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.1). |
| ***timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements***  Time domain measurement restriction for interference measurements (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.1). |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PortIndexFor8Ranks* field descriptions** |
| ***portIndex8***  Port-Index configuration for up to rank 8. If present, the network configures port indexes for at least one of the ranks. |
| ***portIndex4***  Port-Index configuration for up to rank 4. If present, the network configures port indexes for at least one of the ranks. |
| ***portIndex2***  Port-Index configuration for up to rank 2. If present, the network configures port indexes for at least one of the ranks. |
| ***portIndex1***  Port-Index configuration for rank 1. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUCCH-CSI-Resource* field descriptions** |
| ***pucch-Resource***  PUCCH resource for the associated uplink BWP. Only PUCCH-Resource of format 2, 3 and 4 is supported. The actual PUCCH-Resource is configured in *PUCCH-Config* and referred to by its ID. |

– *CSI-ReportConfigId*

The IE *CSI-ReportConfigId* is used to identify one *CSI-ReportConfig*.

***CSI-ReportConfigId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-REPORTCONFIGID-START

CSI-ReportConfigId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations-1)

-- TAG-CSI-REPORTCONFIGID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CSI-ResourceConfig*

The IE *CSI-ResourceConfig* defines a group of one or more *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*, *CSI-IM-ResourceSet* and/or *CSI-SSB-ResourceSet*.

***CSI-ResourceConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIG-START

CSI-ResourceConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

csi-ResourceConfigId CSI-ResourceConfigId,

csi-RS-ResourceSetList CHOICE {

nzp-CSI-RS-SSB SEQUENCE {

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

csi-SSB-ResourceSetList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSetsPerConfig)) OF CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId

OPTIONAL -- Need R

},

csi-IM-ResourceSetList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceSetId

},

bwp-Id BWP-Id,

resourceType ENUMERATED { aperiodic, semiPersistent, periodic },

...

}

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CSI-ResourceConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***bwp-Id***  The DL BWP which the CSI-RS associated with this *CSI-ResourceConfig* are located in (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2. |
| ***csi-IM-ResourceSetList***  List of references to CSI-IM resources used for beam measurement and reporting in a CSI-RS resource set. Contains up to *maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig* resource sets if *resourceType* is 'aperiodic' and 1 otherwise (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2). |
| ***csi-ResourceConfigId***  Used in *CSI-ReportConfig* to refer to an instance of *CSI-ResourceConfig.* |
| ***csi-SSB-ResourceSetList***  List of references to SSB resources used for beam measurement and reporting in a CSI-RS resource set (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2). |
| ***nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList***  List of references to NZP CSI-RS resources used for beam measurement and reporting in a CSI-RS resource set. Contains up to *maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig* resource sets if *resourceType* is 'aperiodic' and 1 otherwise (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2). |
| ***resourceType***  Time domain behavior of resource configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2). It does not apply to resources provided in the *csi-SSB-ResourceSetList*. |

– *CSI-ResourceConfigId*

The IE *CSI-ResourceConfigId* is used to identify a *CSI-ResourceConfig*.

***CSI-ResourceConfigId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIGID-START

CSI-ResourceConfigId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations-1)

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIGID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset*

The IE *CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset* is used to configure a periodicity and a corresponding offset for periodic and semi-persistent CSI resources, and for periodic and semi-persistent reporting on PUCCH. both, the periodicity and the offset are given in number of slots. The periodicity value *slots4* corresponds to 4 slots, value *slots5* corresponds to 5 slots, and so on.

***CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCEPERIODICITYANDOFFSET-START

CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset ::= CHOICE {

slots4 INTEGER (0..3),

slots5 INTEGER (0..4),

slots8 INTEGER (0..7),

slots10 INTEGER (0..9),

slots16 INTEGER (0..15),

slots20 INTEGER (0..19),

slots32 INTEGER (0..31),

slots40 INTEGER (0..39),

slots64 INTEGER (0..63),

slots80 INTEGER (0..79),

slots160 INTEGER (0..159),

slots320 INTEGER (0..319),

slots640 INTEGER (0..639)

}

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCEPERIODICITYANDOFFSET-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility*

The IE *CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* is used to configure CSI-RS based RRM measurements.

***CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCECONFIGMOBILITY-START

CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility ::= SEQUENCE {

subcarrierSpacing SubcarrierSpacing,

csi-RS-CellList-Mobility SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-RS-CellsRRM)) OF CSI-RS-CellMobility,

...,

[[

refServCellIndex ServCellIndex OPTIONAL -- Need S

]]

}

CSI-RS-CellMobility ::= SEQUENCE {

cellId PhysCellId,

csi-rs-MeasurementBW SEQUENCE {

nrofPRBs ENUMERATED { size24, size48, size96, size192, size264},

startPRB INTEGER(0..2169)

},

density ENUMERATED {d1,d3} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

csi-rs-ResourceList-Mobility SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM)) OF CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility

}

CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility ::= SEQUENCE {

csi-RS-Index CSI-RS-Index,

slotConfig CHOICE {

ms4 INTEGER (0..31),

ms5 INTEGER (0..39),

ms10 INTEGER (0..79),

ms20 INTEGER (0..159),

ms40 INTEGER (0..319)

},

associatedSSB SEQUENCE {

ssb-Index SSB-Index,

isQuasiColocated BOOLEAN

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

frequencyDomainAllocation CHOICE {

row1 BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),

row2 BIT STRING (SIZE (12))

},

firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain INTEGER (0..13),

sequenceGenerationConfig INTEGER (0..1023),

...

}

CSI-RS-Index ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM-1)

-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCECONFIGMOBILITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CSI-RS-CellMobility* field descriptions** |
| ***csi-rs-ResourceList-Mobility***  List of CSI-RS resources for mobility. The maximum number of CSI-RS resources that can be configured per *measObjectNR* depends on the configuration of *associatedSSB* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.1.3). |
| ***density***  Frequency domain density for the 1-port CSI-RS for L3 mobility. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1. |
| ***nrofPRBs***  Allowed size of the measurement BW in PRBs. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1. |
| ***startPRB***  Starting PRB index of the measurement bandwidth. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* field descriptions** |
| ***csi-RS-CellList-Mobility***  List of cells for CSI-RS based RRM measurements. |
| ***refServCellIndex***  Indicates the serving cell providing the timing reference for CSI-RS resources without *associatedSSB*. The field may be present only if there is at least one CSI-RS resource configured without *associatedSSB*. If this field is absent, the UE shall use the timing of the PCell for measurements on the CSI-RS resources without *associatedSSB*. The CSI-RS resources and the serving cell indicated by *refServCellIndex* for timing reference should be located in the same band. |
| ***subcarrierSpacing***  Subcarrier spacing of CSI-RS. Only the values 15, 30 kHz or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility* field descriptions** |
| ***associatedSSB***  If this field is present, the UE may base the timing of the CSI-RS resource indicated in *CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility* on the timing of the cell indicated by the *cellId* in the *CSI-RS-CellMobility*. In this case, the UE is not required to monitor that CSI-RS resource if the UE cannot detect the SS/PBCH block indicated by this *associatedSSB* and *cellId*. If this field is absent, the UE shall base the timing of the CSI-RS resource indicated in *CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility* on the timing of the serving cell indicated by *refServCellIndex*. In this case, the UE is required to measure the CSI-RS resource even if SS/PBCH block(s) with *cellId* in the *CSI-RS-CellMobility* are not detected.  CSI-RS resources with and without *associatedSSB* may be configured in accordance with the rules in TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.1.3. |
| ***csi-RS-Index***  CSI-RS resource index associated to the CSI-RS resource to be measured (and used for reporting). |
| ***firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain***  Time domain allocation within a physical resource block. The field indicates the first OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3. Value 2 is supported only when *dmrs-TypeA-Position* equals *pos3*. |
| ***frequencyDomainAllocation***  Frequency domain allocation within a physical resource block in accordance with TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3 including table 7.4.1.5.2-1. The number of bits that may be set to one depend on the chosen row in that table. |
| ***isQuasiColocated***  Indicates that the CSI-RS resource is quasi co-located with the associated SS/PBCH block, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.1.3. |
| ***sequenceGenerationConfig***  Scrambling ID for CSI-RS (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.2). |
| ***slotConfig***  Indicates the CSI-RS periodicity (in milliseconds) and for each periodicity the offset (in number of slots). When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set to *kHz15*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 3/4/9/19/39 slots. When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set to *kHz30*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 7/9/19/39/79 slots. When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set to *kHz60*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 15/19/39/79/159 slots. When *subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS* is set *kHz120*, the maximum offset values for periodicities *ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40* are 31/39/79/159/319 slots. |

– *CSI-RS-ResourceMapping*

The IE *CSI-RS-ResourceMapping* is used to configure the resource element mapping of a CSI-RS resource in time- and frequency domain.

***CSI-RS-ResourceMapping* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCEMAPPING-START

CSI-RS-ResourceMapping ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyDomainAllocation CHOICE {

row1 BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),

row2 BIT STRING (SIZE (12)),

row4 BIT STRING (SIZE (3)),

other BIT STRING (SIZE (6))

},

nrofPorts ENUMERATED {p1,p2,p4,p8,p12,p16,p24,p32},

firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain INTEGER (0..13),

firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain2 INTEGER (2..12) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

cdm-Type ENUMERATED {noCDM, fd-CDM2, cdm4-FD2-TD2, cdm8-FD2-TD4},

density CHOICE {

dot5 ENUMERATED {evenPRBs, oddPRBs},

one NULL,

three NULL,

spare NULL

},

freqBand CSI-FrequencyOccupation,

...

}

-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCEMAPPING-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CSI-RS-ResourceMapping* field descriptions** |
| ***cdm-Type***  CDM type (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1). |
| ***density***  Density of CSI-RS resource measured in RE/port/PRB (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3).  Values 0.5 (*dot5*), 1 (*one*) and 3 (*three*) are allowed for X=1, values 0.5 (*dot5*) and 1 (*one*) are allowed for X=2, 16, 24 and 32, value 1 (*one*) is allowed for X=4, 8, 12.  For density = 1/2, includes 1-bit indication for RB level comb offset indicating whether odd or even RBs are occupied by CSI-RS. |
| ***firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain2***  Time domain allocation within a physical resource block. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3. |
| ***firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain***  Time domain allocation within a physical resource block. The field indicates the first OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3. Value 2 is supported only when *dmrs-TypeA-Position* equals *pos3*. |
| ***freqBand***  Wideband or partial band CSI-RS, (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1). |
| ***frequencyDomainAllocation***  Frequency domain allocation within a physical resource block in accordance with TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3. The applicable row number in table 7.4.1.5.3-1 is determined by the *frequencyDomainAllocation* for rows 1, 2 and 4, and for other rows by matching the values in the column Ports, Density and CDMtype in table 7.4.1.5.3-1 with the values of *nrofPorts*, *cdm-Type* and density below and, when more than one row has the 3 values matching, by selecting the row where the column (k bar, l bar) in table 7.4.1.5.3-1 has indexes for k ranging from 0 to 2\*n-1 where n is the number of bits set to 1 in *frequencyDomainAllocation*. |
| ***nrofPorts***  Number of ports (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1). |

– *CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList*

The *CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList* IE is used to configure the UE with list of trigger states for semi-persistent reporting of channel state information on L1. See also TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.

***CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-SEMIPERSISTENTONPUSCHTRIGGERSTATELIST-START

CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList ::=

SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..maxNrOfSemiPersistentPUSCH-Triggers)) OF CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerState

CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerState ::= SEQUENCE {

associatedReportConfigInfo CSI-ReportConfigId,

...

}

-- TAG-CSI-SEMIPERSISTENTONPUSCHTRIGGERSTATELIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CSI-SSB-ResourceSet*

The IE *CSI-SSB-ResourceSet* is used to configure one SS/PBCH block resource set which refers to SS/PBCH as indicated in *ServingCellConfigCommon*.

***CSI-SSB-ResourceSet* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESET-START

CSI-SSB-ResourceSet ::= SEQUENCE {

csi-SSB-ResourceSetId CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId,

csi-SSB-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourcePerSet)) OF SSB-Index,

...

}

-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESET-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId*

The IE *CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId* is used to identify one SS/PBCH block resource set.

***CSI-SSB-ResourceId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESETID-START

CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESETID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *DedicatedNAS-Message*

The IE *DedicatedNAS-Message* is used to transfer UE specific NAS layer information between the 5GC CN and the UE. The RRC layer is transparent for this information.

***DedicatedNAS-Message* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DEDICATED-NAS-MESSAGE-START

DedicatedNAS-Message ::= OCTET STRING

-- TAG-DEDICATED-NAS-MESSAGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *DMRS-DownlinkConfig*

The IE *DMRS-DownlinkConfig* is used to configure downlink demodulation reference signals for PDSCH.

***DMRS-DownlinkConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DMRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-START

DMRS-DownlinkConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

dmrs-Type ENUMERATED {type2} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

dmrs-AdditionalPosition ENUMERATED {pos0, pos1, pos3} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

maxLength ENUMERATED {len2} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

scramblingID0 INTEGER (0..65535) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

scramblingID1 INTEGER (0..65535) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

phaseTrackingRS SetupRelease { PTRS-DownlinkConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

-- TAG-DMRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***DMRS-DownlinkConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***dmrs-AdditionalPosition***  Position for additional DM-RS in DL, see Tables 7.4.1.1.2-3 and 7.4.1.1.2-4 in TS 38.211 [16]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value pos2. See also clause 7.4.1.1.2 for additional constraints on how the network may set this field depending on the setting of other fields. |
| ***dmrs-Type***  Selection of the DMRS type to be used for DL (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1). If the field is absent, the UE uses DMRS type 1. |
| ***maxLength***  The maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS. *len1* corresponds to value 1. *len2* corresponds to value 2. If the field is absent, the UE applies value *len1*. If set to *len2*, the UE determines the actual number of DM-RS symbols by the associated DCI. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.2). |
| ***phaseTrackingRS***  Configures downlink PTRS. If the field is not configured, the UE assumes that downlink PTRS are absent. See TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.1.6.3. |
| ***scramblingID0***  DL DMRS scrambling initialization (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value *physCellId* configured for this serving cell. |
| ***scramblingID1***  DL DMRS scrambling initialization (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value *physCellId* configured for this serving cell. |

– *DMRS-UplinkConfig*

The IE *DMRS-UplinkConfig* is used to configure uplink demodulation reference signals for PUSCH.

***DMRS-UplinkConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DMRS-UPLINKCONFIG-START

DMRS-UplinkConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

dmrs-Type ENUMERATED {type2} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

dmrs-AdditionalPosition ENUMERATED {pos0, pos1, pos3} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

phaseTrackingRS SetupRelease { PTRS-UplinkConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

maxLength ENUMERATED {len2} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

transformPrecodingDisabled SEQUENCE {

scramblingID0 INTEGER (0..65535) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

scramblingID1 INTEGER (0..65535) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

transformPrecodingEnabled SEQUENCE {

nPUSCH-Identity INTEGER(0..1007) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

sequenceGroupHopping ENUMERATED {disabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

sequenceHopping ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-DMRS-UPLINKCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***DMRS-UplinkConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***dmrs-AdditionalPosition***  Position for additional DM-RS in UL (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3). If the field is absent, the UE applies the value pos2. See also clause 6.4.1.1.3 for additional constraints on how the network may set this field depending on the setting of other fields. |
| ***dmrs-Type***  Selection of the DMRS type to be used for UL (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3) If the field is absent, the UE uses DMRS type 1. |
| ***maxLength***  The maximum number of OFDM symbols for UL front loaded DMRS. *len1* corresponds to value 1. *len2* corresponds to value 2. If the field is absent, the UE applies value *len1*. If set to *len2*, the UE determines the actual number of DM-RS symbols by the associated DCI. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3). |
| ***nPUSCH-Identity***  Parameter: N\_ID^(PUSCH) for DFT-s-OFDM DMRS. If the value is absent or released, the UE uses the value Physical cell ID (*physCellId*). See TS 38.211 [16]. |
| ***phaseTrackingRS***  Configures uplink PTRS (see TS 38.211 [16]). |
| ***scramblingID0***  UL DMRS scrambling initialization for CP-OFDM (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value Physical cell ID (*physCellId*). |
| ***scramblingID1***  UL DMRS scrambling initialization for CP-OFDM. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value Physical cell ID (*physCellId*). |
| ***sequenceGroupHopping***  For DMRS transmission with transform precoder the NW may configure group hopping by the cell-specific parameter *groupHoppingEnabledTransformPrecoding* in *PUSCH-ConfigCommon*. In this case, the NW may include this UE specific field to disable group hopping for PUSCH transmission except for Msg3, i.e., to override the configuration in *PUSCH-ConfigCommon* (see TS 38.211 [16]). If the field is absent, the UE uses the same hopping mode as for Msg3. |
| ***sequenceHopping***  Determines if sequence hopping is enabled for DMRS transmission with transform precoder for PUSCH transmission other than Msg3 (sequence hopping is always disabled for Msg3). If the field is absent, the UE uses the same hopping mode as for msg3. The network does not configure simultaneous group hopping and sequence hopping. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.2. |
| ***transformPrecodingDisabled***  DMRS related parameters for Cyclic Prefix OFDM. |
| ***transformPrecodingEnabled***  DMRS related parameters for DFT-s-OFDM (Transform Precoding). |

*– DownlinkConfigCommon*

The IE *DownlinkConfigCommon* provides common downlink parameters of a cell.

***DownlinkConfigCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMON-START

DownlinkConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyInfoDL FrequencyInfoDL OPTIONAL, -- Cond InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd

initialDownlinkBWP BWP-DownlinkCommon OPTIONAL, -- Cond ServCellAdd

...

}

-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***DownlinkConfigCommon* field descriptions** |
| ***frequencyInfoDL***  Basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon. |
| ***initialDownlinkBWP***  The initial downlink BWP configuration for a serving cell.The network configures the *locationAndBandwidth* so that the initial downlink BWP contains the entire CORESET#0 of this serving cell in the frequency domain. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd* | This field is mandatory present for inter-frequency handover, and upon serving cell (PSCell/SCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is optionally present, Need M. |
| *ServCellAdd* | This field is mandatory present upon serving cell addition (for PSCell and SCell) and upon handover from E-UTRA to NR. It is optionally present, Need M otherwise. |

– *DownlinkConfigCommonSIB*

The IE *DownlinkConfigCommonSIB* provides common downlink parameters of a cell.

***DownlinkConfigCommonSIB* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-START

DownlinkConfigCommonSIB ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyInfoDL FrequencyInfoDL-SIB,

initialDownlinkBWP BWP-DownlinkCommon,

bcch-Config BCCH-Config,

pcch-Config PCCH-Config,

...

}

BCCH-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

modificationPeriodCoeff ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n8, n16},

...

}

PCCH-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

defaultPagingCycle PagingCycle,

nAndPagingFrameOffset CHOICE {

oneT NULL,

halfT INTEGER (0..1),

quarterT INTEGER (0..3),

oneEighthT INTEGER (0..7),

oneSixteenthT INTEGER (0..15)

},

ns ENUMERATED {four, two, one},

firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO CHOICE {

sCS15KHZoneT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..139),

sCS30KHZoneT-SCS15KHZhalfT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..279),

sCS60KHZoneT-SCS30KHZhalfT-SCS15KHZquarterT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..559),

sCS120KHZoneT-SCS60KHZhalfT-SCS30KHZquarterT-SCS15KHZoneEighthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..1119),

sCS120KHZhalfT-SCS60KHZquarterT-SCS30KHZoneEighthT-SCS15KHZoneSixteenthT

SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..2239),

sCS120KHZquarterT-SCS60KHZoneEighthT-SCS30KHZoneSixteenthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..4479),

sCS120KHZoneEighthT-SCS60KHZoneSixteenthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..8959),

sCS120KHZoneSixteenthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..17919)

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***DownlinkConfigCommonSIB* field descriptions** |
| ***frequencyInfoDL-SIB***  Basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon. |
| ***initialDownlinkBWP***  The initial downlink BWP configuration for a SpCell (PCell of MCG or SCG). The network configures the *locationAndBandwidth* so that the initial downlink BWP contains the entire CORESET#0 of this serving cell in the frequency domain. The UE applies the *locationAndBandwidth* upon reception of this field (e.g. to determine the frequency position of signals described in relation to this *locationAndBandwidth*) but it keeps CORESET#0 until after reception of *RRCSetup*/*RRCResume/RRCReestablishment*. |
| ***bcch-Config***  The modification period related configuration. |
| ***pcch-Config***  The paging related configuration. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***BCCH-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***modificationPeriodCoeff***  Actual modification period, expressed in number of radio frames m = *modificationPeriodCoeff* \* *defaultPagingCycle*, see clause 5.2.2.2.2. *n2* corresponds to value 2, *n4* corresponds to value 4, and so on. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PCCH-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***defaultPagingCycle***  Default paging cycle, used to derive 'T' in TS 38.304 [20]. Value *rf32* corresponds to 32 radio frames, value *rf64* corresponds to 64 radio frames and so on. |
| ***firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO***  Points out the first PDCCH monitoring occasion for paging of each PO of the PF, see TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***nAndPagingFrameOffset***  Used to derive the number of total paging frames in T (corresponding to parameter N in TS 38.304 [20]) and paging frame offset (corresponding to parameter PF\_offset in TS 38.304 [20]). A value of *oneSixteenthT* corresponds to T / 16, a value of oneEighthT corresponds to T / 8, and so on.  If *pagingSearchSpace* is set to zero and if SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern is 2 or 3 (as specified in TS 38.213 [13]):  - for *ssb-periodicityServingCell* of 5 or 10 ms, N can be set to one of {*oneT, halfT, quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT*}  - for *ssb-periodicityServingCell* of 20 ms, N can be set to one of {*halfT, quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT*}  - for *ssb-periodicityServingCell* of 40 ms, N can be set to one of {*quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT*}  - for *ssb-periodicityServingCell* of 80 ms, N can be set to one of {*oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT*}  - for *ssb-periodicityServingCell* of 160 ms, N can be set to *oneSixteenthT*  If *pagingSearchSpace* is set to zero and if SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern is 1 (as specified in TS 38.213 [13]), N can be set to one of {*halfT, quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT*}  If *pagingSearchSpace* is not set to zero, N can be configured to one of {*oneT, halfT, quarterT, oneEighthT, oneSixteenthT*} |
| ***ns***  Number of paging occasions per paging frame. |

– *DownlinkPreemption*

The IE *DownlinkPreemption* is used to configure the UE to monitor PDCCH for the INT-RNTI (interruption).

***DownlinkPreemption* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DOWNLINKPREEMPTION-START

DownlinkPreemption ::= SEQUENCE {

int-RNTI RNTI-Value,

timeFrequencySet ENUMERATED {set0, set1},

dci-PayloadSize INTEGER (0..maxINT-DCI-PayloadSize),

int-ConfigurationPerServingCell SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF INT-ConfigurationPerServingCell,

...

}

INT-ConfigurationPerServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {

servingCellId ServCellIndex,

positionInDCI INTEGER (0..maxINT-DCI-PayloadSize-1)

}

-- TAG-DOWNLINKPREEMPTION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***DownlinkPreemption* field descriptions** |
| ***dci-PayloadSize***  Total length of the DCI payload scrambled with INT-RNTI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2). |
| ***int-ConfigurationPerServingCell***  Indicates (per serving cell) the position of the 14 bit INT values inside the DCI payload (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2). |
| ***int-RNTI***  RNTI used for indication pre-emption in DL (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10). |
| ***timeFrequencySet***  Set selection for DL-preemption indication (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2) The set determines how the UE interprets the DL preemption DCI payload. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***INT-ConfigurationPerServingCell* field descriptions** |
| ***positionInDCI***  Starting position (in number of bit) of the 14 bit INT value applicable for this serving cell (*servingCellId*) within the DCI payload (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2). Must be multiples of 14 (bit). |

– *DRB-Identity*

The IE *DRB-Identity* is used to identify a DRB used by a UE.

***DRB-Identity* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DRB-IDENTITY-START

DRB-Identity ::= INTEGER (1..32)

-- TAG-DRB-IDENTITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *DRX-Config*

The IE *DRX-Config* is used to configure DRX related parameters.

***DRX-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-DRX-CONFIG-START

DRX-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

drx-onDurationTimer CHOICE {

subMilliSeconds INTEGER (1..31),

milliSeconds ENUMERATED {

ms1, ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms8, ms10, ms20, ms30, ms40, ms50, ms60,

ms80, ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms500, ms600, ms800, ms1000, ms1200,

ms1600, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 }

},

drx-InactivityTimer ENUMERATED {

ms0, ms1, ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms8, ms10, ms20, ms30, ms40, ms50, ms60, ms80,

ms100, ms200, ms300, ms500, ms750, ms1280, ms1920, ms2560, spare9, spare8,

spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},

drx-HARQ-RTT-TimerDL INTEGER (0..56),

drx-HARQ-RTT-TimerUL INTEGER (0..56),

drx-RetransmissionTimerDL ENUMERATED {

sl0, sl1, sl2, sl4, sl6, sl8, sl16, sl24, sl33, sl40, sl64, sl80, sl96, sl112, sl128,

sl160, sl320, spare15, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9,

spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},

drx-RetransmissionTimerUL ENUMERATED {

sl0, sl1, sl2, sl4, sl6, sl8, sl16, sl24, sl33, sl40, sl64, sl80, sl96, sl112, sl128,

sl160, sl320, spare15, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9,

spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 },

drx-LongCycleStartOffset CHOICE {

ms10 INTEGER(0..9),

ms20 INTEGER(0..19),

ms32 INTEGER(0..31),

ms40 INTEGER(0..39),

ms60 INTEGER(0..59),

ms64 INTEGER(0..63),

ms70 INTEGER(0..69),

ms80 INTEGER(0..79),

ms128 INTEGER(0..127),

ms160 INTEGER(0..159),

ms256 INTEGER(0..255),

ms320 INTEGER(0..319),

ms512 INTEGER(0..511),

ms640 INTEGER(0..639),

ms1024 INTEGER(0..1023),

ms1280 INTEGER(0..1279),

ms2048 INTEGER(0..2047),

ms2560 INTEGER(0..2559),

ms5120 INTEGER(0..5119),

ms10240 INTEGER(0..10239)

},

shortDRX SEQUENCE {

drx-ShortCycle ENUMERATED {

ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms7, ms8, ms10, ms14, ms16, ms20, ms30, ms32,

ms35, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms128, ms160, ms256, ms320, ms512, ms640, spare9,

spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 },

drx-ShortCycleTimer INTEGER (1..16)

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

drx-SlotOffset INTEGER (0..31)

}

-- TAG-DRX-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***DRX-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***drx-HARQ-RTT-TimerDL***  Value in number of symbols of the BWP where the transport block was received. |
| ***drx-HARQ-RTT-TimerUL***  Value in number of symbols of the BWP where the transport block was transmitted. |
| ***drx-InactivityTimer***  Value in multiple integers of 1 ms. *ms0* corresponds to 0, *ms1* corresponds to 1 ms, *ms2* corresponds to 2 ms, and so on. |
| ***drx-LongCycleStartOffset***  *drx-LongCycle* in ms and *drx-StartOffset* in multiples of 1 ms. If *drx-ShortCycle* is configured, the value of *drx-LongCycle* shall be a multiple of the *drx-ShortCycle* value. |
| ***drx-onDurationTimer***  Value in multiples of 1/32 ms (subMilliSeconds) or in ms (milliSecond). For the latter, value *ms1* corresponds to 1 ms, value *ms2* corresponds to 2 ms, and so on. |
| ***drx-RetransmissionTimerDL***  Value in number of slot lengths of the BWP where the transport block was received. value *sl0* corresponds to 0 slots, *sl1* corresponds to 1 slot, *sl2* corresponds to 2 slots, and so on. |
| ***drx-RetransmissionTimerUL***  Value in number of slot lengths of the BWP where the transport block was transmitted. *sl0* corresponds to 0 slots, *sl1* corresponds to 1 slot, *sl2* corresponds to 2 slots, and so on. |
| ***drx-ShortCycleTimer***  Value in multiples of *drx-ShortCycle*. A value of 1 corresponds to *drx-ShortCycle*, a value of 2 corresponds to 2 \* *drx-ShortCycle* and so on. |
| ***drx-ShortCycle***  Value in ms. *ms1* corresponds to 1 ms, *ms2* corresponds to 2 ms, and so on. |
| ***drx-SlotOffset***  Value in 1/32 ms. Value 0 corresponds to 0 ms, value 1 corresponds to 1/32 ms, value 2 corresponds to 2/32 ms, and so on. |

– *FilterCoefficient*

The IE *FilterCoefficient* specifies the measurement filtering coefficient. Value *fc0* corresponds to k = 0, *fc1* corresponds to k = 1, and so on.

***FilterCoefficient* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FILTERCOEFFICIENT-START

FilterCoefficient ::= ENUMERATED { fc0, fc1, fc2, fc3, fc4, fc5, fc6, fc7, fc8, fc9, fc11, fc13, fc15, fc17, fc19, spare1, ...}

-- TAG-FILTERCOEFFICIENT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FreqBandIndicatorNR*

The IE *FreqBandIndicatorNR* is used to convey an NR frequency band number as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39].

***FreqBandIndicatorNR* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATORNR-START

FreqBandIndicatorNR ::= INTEGER (1..1024)

-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATORNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FrequencyInfoDL*

The IE *FrequencyInfoDL* provides basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon.

***FrequencyInfoDL* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-START

FrequencyInfoDL ::= SEQUENCE {

absoluteFrequencySSB ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL, -- Cond SpCellAdd

frequencyBandList MultiFrequencyBandListNR,

absoluteFrequencyPointA ARFCN-ValueNR,

scs-SpecificCarrierList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier,

...

}

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***FrequencyInfoDL* field descriptions** |
| ***absoluteFrequencyPointA***  Absolute frequency position of the reference resource block (Common RB 0). Its lowest subcarrier is also known as Point A (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2). Note that the lower edge of the actual carrier is not defined by this field but rather in the *scs-SpecificCarrierList*. |
| ***absoluteFrequencySSB***  Frequency of the SSB to be used for this serving cell. SSB related parameters (e.g. SSB index) provided for a serving cell refer to this SSB frequency unless mentioned otherwise. The cell-defining SSB of the PCell is always on the sync raster. Frequencies are considered to be on the sync raster if they are also identifiable with a GSCN value (see TS 38.101-1 [15]). If the field is absent, the SSB related parameters should be absent, e.g. *ssb-PositionsInBurst*, *ssb-periodicityServingCell* and *subcarrierSpacing* in *ServingCellConfigCommon* IE. If the field is absent, the UE obtains timing reference from the SpCell. This is only supported in case the SCell is in the same frequency band as the SpCell. |
| ***frequencyBandList***  List containing only one frequency band to which this carrier(s) belongs. Multiple values are not supported. |
| ***scs-SpecificCarrierList***  A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The network configures a *scs-SpecificCarrier* at least for each numerology (SCS) that is used e.g. in a BWP (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3). |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *SpCellAdd* | The field is mandatory present if this *FrequencyInfoDL* is for SpCell. Otherwise the field is optionally present, Need S. |

*– FrequencyInfoDL-SIB*

The IE *FrequencyInfoDL-SIB* provides basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon.

***FrequencyInfoDL-SIB* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-SIB-START

FrequencyInfoDL-SIB ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyBandList MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB,

offsetToPointA INTEGER (0..2199),

scs-SpecificCarrierList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier

}

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-SIB-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***FrequencyInfoDL-SIB* field descriptions** |
| ***offsetToPointA***  Represents the offset to Point A as defined in TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2. |
| ***frequencyBandList***  List of one or multiple frequency bands to which this carrier(s) belongs. |
| ***scs-SpecificCarrierList***  A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3). The network configures this for all SCSs that are used in DL BWPs in this serving cell. |

– *FrequencyInfoUL*

The IE *FrequencyInfoUL* provides basic parameters of an uplink carrier and transmission thereon.

***FrequencyInfoUL* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-START

FrequencyInfoUL ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyBandList MultiFrequencyBandListNR OPTIONAL, -- Cond FDD-OrSUL

absoluteFrequencyPointA ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL, -- Cond FDD-OrSUL

scs-SpecificCarrierList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier,

additionalSpectrumEmission AdditionalSpectrumEmission OPTIONAL, -- Need S

p-Max P-Max OPTIONAL, -- Need S

frequencyShift7p5khz ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Cond FDD-TDD-OrSUL-Optional

...

}

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***FrequencyInfoUL* field descriptions** |
| ***absoluteFrequencyPointA***  Absolute frequency of the reference resource block (Common RB 0). Its lowest subcarrier is also known as Point A. Note that the lower edge of the actual carrier is not defined by this field but rather in the *scs-SpecificCarrierList* (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2). |
| ***additionalSpectrumEmission***  The additional spectrum emission requirements to be applied by the UE on this uplink. If the field is absent, the UE uses value 0 for the *additionalSpectrumEmission* (see TS 38.101-1 [15], table 6.2.3.1-1A, and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 6.2.3.1-2). |
| ***frequencyBandList***  List containing only one frequency band to which this carrier(s) belongs. Multiple values are not supported. |
| ***frequencyShift7p5khz***  Enable the NR UL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster. If the field is absent, the frequency shift is disabled. |
| ***p-Max***  Maximum transmit power allowed in this serving cell. The maximum transmit power that the UE may use on this serving cell may be additionally limited by *p-NR-FR1* (configured for the cell group) and by *p-UE-FR1* (configured total for all serving cells operating on FR1). If absent, the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15]. Value in dBm. |
| ***scs-SpecificCarrierList***  A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The network configures a *scs-SpecificCarrier* at least for each numerology (SCS) that is used e.g. in a BWP (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3). |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *FDD-OrSUL* | The field is mandatory present if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a *FrequencyInfoDL*) or if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent, Need R, otherwise (if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for an unpaired UL (TDD). |
| *FDD-TDD-OrSUL-Optional* | The field is optionally present, Need R, if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a *FrequencyInfoDL*), or if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for an unpaired UL (TDD) in certain bands (as defined in clause 5.4.2.1 of TS 38.101-1 and in clause 5.4.2.1 of TS 38.104 [12]), or if this *FrequencyInfoUL* is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent, Need R, otherwise. |

*– FrequencyInfoUL-SIB*

The IE *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* provides basic parameters of an uplink carrier and transmission thereon.

***FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-SIB-START

FrequencyInfoUL-SIB ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyBandList MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB OPTIONAL, -- Cond FDD-OrSUL

absoluteFrequencyPointA ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL, -- Cond FDD-OrSUL

scs-SpecificCarrierList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier,

p-Max P-Max OPTIONAL, -- Need S

frequencyShift7p5khz ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Cond FDD-TDD-OrSUL-Optional

...

}

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-SIB-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* field descriptions** |
| ***absoluteFrequencyPointA***  Absolute frequency of the reference resource block (Common RB 0). Its lowest subcarrier is also known as Point A. Note that the lower edge of the actual carrier is not defined by this field but rather in the *scs-SpecificCarrierList* (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2). |
| ***frequencyBandList***  Provides the frequency band indicator and a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission* values as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15], table 6.2.3.1-1, and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 6.2.3.1-2. The UE shall apply the first listed band which it supports in the *frequencyBandList* field. |
| ***frequencyShift7p5khz***  Enable the NR UL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster. If the field is absent, the frequency shift is disabled. |
| ***p-Ma***x  Value in dBm applicable for the cell. If absent the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15] in case of an FR1 cell or TS 38.101-2 [39] in case of an FR2 cell. In this release of the specification, if p-Max is present on a carrier frequency in FR2, the UE shall ignore the field and applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-2 [39]. |
| ***scs-SpecificCarrierList***  A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3). The network configures this for all SCSs that are used in UL BWPs configured in this serving cell. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *FDD-OrSUL* | The field is mandatory present if this *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a *FrequencyInfoDL-SIB*) or if this *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent otherwise (if this *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* is for an unpaired UL (TDD). |
| *FDD-TDD-OrSUL-Optional* | The field is optionally present, Need R, if this *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a *FrequencyInfoDL-SIB*), or if this *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* is for an unpaired UL (TDD) in certain bands (as defined in clause 5.4.2.1 of TS 38.101-1 and in clause 5.4.2.1 of TS 38.104 [12]), or if this *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent otherwise. |

– *Hysteresis*

The IE *Hysteresis* is a parameter used within the entry and leave condition of an event triggered reporting condition. The actual value is field value \* 0.5 dB.

***Hysteresis* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-HYSTERESIS-START

Hysteresis ::= INTEGER (0..30)

-- TAG-HYSTERESIS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *I-RNTI-Value*

The IE *I-RNTI-Value* is used to identify the suspended UE context of a UE in RRC\_INACTIVE.

***I-RNTI-Value* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-I-RNTI-VALUE-START

I-RNTI-Value ::= BIT STRING (SIZE(40))

-- TAG-I-RNTI-VALUE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *LocationMeasurementInfo*

The IE *LocationMeasurementInfo* defines the information sent by the UE to the network to assist with the configuration of measurement gaps for location related measurements.

***LocationMeasurementInfo* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINFO-START

LocationMeasurementInfo ::= CHOICE {

eutra-RSTD EUTRA-RSTD-InfoList,

...,

eutra-FineTimingDetection NULL

}

EUTRA-RSTD-InfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxInterRAT-RSTD-Freq)) OF EUTRA-RSTD-Info

EUTRA-RSTD-Info ::= SEQUENCE {

carrierFreq ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,

measPRS-Offset INTEGER (0..39),

...

}

-- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINFO-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***LocationMeasurementInfo* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***carrierFreq***  The EARFCN value of the carrier received from upper layers for which the UE needs to perform the inter-RAT RSTD measurements. |
| ***measPRS-Offset***  Indicates the requested gap offset for performing RSTD measurements towards E-UTRA. It is the smallest subframe offset from the beginning of subframe 0 of SFN=0 of the serving cell of the requested gap for measuring PRS positioning occasions in the carrier frequency *carrierFreq* for which the UE needs to perform the inter-RAT RSTD measurements. The PRS positioning occasion information is received from upper layers. The value of *measPRS-Offset* is obtained by mapping the starting subframe of the PRS positioning occasion in the measured cell onto the corresponding subframe in the serving cell and is calculated as the serving cell's number of subframes from SFN=0 mod 40.  The UE shall take into account any additional time required by the UE to start PRS measurements on the other carrier when it does this mapping for determining the *measPRS-Offset*.  NOTE: Figure 6.2.2-1 in TS 36.331[10] illustrates the *measPRS-Offset* field. |

– *LogicalChannelConfig*

The IE *LogicalChannelConfig* is used to configure the logical channel parameters.

***LogicalChannelConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELCONFIG-START

LogicalChannelConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

ul-SpecificParameters SEQUENCE {

priority INTEGER (1..16),

prioritisedBitRate ENUMERATED {kBps0, kBps8, kBps16, kBps32, kBps64, kBps128, kBps256, kBps512,

kBps1024, kBps2048, kBps4096, kBps8192, kBps16384, kBps32768, kBps65536, infinity},

bucketSizeDuration ENUMERATED {ms5, ms10, ms20, ms50, ms100, ms150, ms300, ms500, ms1000,

spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3,spare2, spare1},

allowedServingCells SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells-1)) OF ServCellIndex

OPTIONAL, -- PDCP-CADuplication

allowedSCS-List SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SubcarrierSpacing OPTIONAL, -- Need R

maxPUSCH-Duration ENUMERATED {ms0p02, ms0p04, ms0p0625, ms0p125, ms0p25, ms0p5, spare2, spare1}

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

configuredGrantType1Allowed ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

logicalChannelGroup INTEGER (0..maxLCG-ID) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

schedulingRequestID SchedulingRequestId OPTIONAL, -- Need R

logicalChannelSR-Mask BOOLEAN,

logicalChannelSR-DelayTimerApplied BOOLEAN,

...,

bitRateQueryProhibitTimer ENUMERATED { s0, s0dot4, s0dot8, s1dot6, s3, s6, s12,s30} OPTIONAL -- Need R

} OPTIONAL, -- Cond UL

...

}

-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***LogicalChannelConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***allowedSCS-List***  If present, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can only be mapped to the indicated numerology. Otherwise, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be mapped to any configured numerology. Only the values 15/30/60 kHz (for FR1) and 60/120 kHz (for FR2) are applicable. Corresponds to 'allowedSCS-List' as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***allowedServingCells***  If present, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can only be mapped to the serving cells indicated in this list. Otherwise, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be mapped to any configured serving cell of this cell group. Corresponds to 'allowedServingCells' in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***bitRateQueryProhibitTimer***  The timer is used for bit rate recommendation query in TS 38.321 [3], in seconds. Value *s0* means 0 s, *s0dot4* means 0.4 s and so on. |
| ***bucketSizeDuration***  Value in ms. *ms5* corresponds to 5 ms, value *ms10* corresponds to 10 ms, and so on. |
| ***configuredGrantType1Allowed***  If present, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be transmitted on a configured grant type 1. Corresponds to 'configuredGrantType1Allowed' in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***logicalChannelGroup***  ID of the logical channel group, as specified in TS 38.321 [3], which the logical channel belongs to. |
| ***logicalChannelSR-Mask***  Controls SR triggering when a configured uplink grant of *type1* or *type2* is configured. *true* indicates that SR masking is configured for this logical channel as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***logicalChannelSR-DelayTimerApplied***  Indicates whether to apply the delay timer for SR transmission for this logical channel. Set to *false* if *logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer* is not included in *BSR-Config*. |
| ***maxPUSCH-Duration***  If present, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can only be transmitted using uplink grants that result in a PUSCH duration shorter than or equal to the duration indicated by this field. Otherwise, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be transmitted using an uplink grant resulting in any PUSCH duration. Corresponds to "maxPUSCH-Duration" in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***priority***  Logical channel priority, as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***prioritisedBitRate***  Value in kiloBytes/s. Value *kBps0* corresponds to 0 kiloBytes/s, value *kBps8* corresponds to 8 kiloBytes/s, value *kBps16* corresponds to 16 kiloBytes/s, and so on. For SRBs, the value can only be set to *infinity*. |
| ***schedulingRequestId***  If present, it indicates the scheduling request configuration applicable for this logical channel, as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *PDCP-CADuplication* | The field is mandatory present if the DRB/SRB associated with this logical channel is configured with PDCP CA duplication in UL (i.e. the PDCP entity is associated with multiple RLC entities belonging to the same cell group). Otherwise the field is optionally present, need R. |
| *UL* | The field is mandatory present for a logical channel with uplink if it serves DRB. It is optionally present, Need R, for a logical channel with uplink if it serves an SRB. Otherwise it is absent. |

– *LogicalChannelIdentity*

The IE *LogicalChannelIdentity* is used to identify one logical channel (*LogicalChannelConfig*) and the corresponding RLC bearer (*RLC-BearerConfig*).

***LogicalChannelIdentity* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELIDENTITY-START

LogicalChannelIdentity ::= INTEGER (1..maxLC-ID)

-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELIDENTITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *MAC-CellGroupConfig*

The IE *MAC-CellGroupConfig* is used to configure MAC parameters for a cell group, including DRX.

***MAC-CellGroupConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MAC-CELLGROUPCONFIG-START

MAC-CellGroupConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

drx-Config SetupRelease { DRX-Config } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

schedulingRequestConfig SchedulingRequestConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

bsr-Config BSR-Config OPTIONAL, -- Need M

tag-Config TAG-Config OPTIONAL, -- Need M

phr-Config SetupRelease { PHR-Config } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

skipUplinkTxDynamic BOOLEAN,

...,

[[

csi-Mask BOOLEAN OPTIONAL, -- Need M

dataInactivityTimer SetupRelease { DataInactivityTimer } OPTIONAL -- Cond MCG-Only

]]

}

DataInactivityTimer ::= ENUMERATED {s1, s2, s3, s5, s7, s10, s15, s20, s40, s50, s60, s80, s100, s120, s150, s180}

-- TAG-MAC-CELLGROUPCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***MAC-CellGroupConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***csi-Mask***  If set to true, the UE limits CSI reports to the on-duration period of the DRX cycle, see TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***dataInactivityTimer***  Releases the RRC connection upon data inactivity as specified in clause 5.3.8.5 and in TS 38.321 [3]. Value *s1* corresponds to 1 second, value s2 corresponds to 2 seconds, and so on. |
| ***drx-Config***  Used to configure DRX as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***skipUplinkTxDynamic***  If set to *true*, the UE skips UL transmissions as described in TS 38.321 [3]. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *MCG-Only* | This field is optionally present, Need M, for the *MAC-CellGroupConfig* of the MCG. It is absent otherwise. |

– *MeasConfig*

The IE *MeasConfig* specifies measurements to be performed by the UE, and covers intra-frequency, inter-frequency and inter-RAT mobility as well as configuration of measurement gaps.

***MeasConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASCONFIG-START

MeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

measObjectToRemoveList MeasObjectToRemoveList OPTIONAL, -- Need N

measObjectToAddModList MeasObjectToAddModList OPTIONAL, -- Need N

reportConfigToRemoveList ReportConfigToRemoveList OPTIONAL, -- Need N

reportConfigToAddModList ReportConfigToAddModList OPTIONAL, -- Need N

measIdToRemoveList MeasIdToRemoveList OPTIONAL, -- Need N

measIdToAddModList MeasIdToAddModList OPTIONAL, -- Need N

s-MeasureConfig CHOICE {

ssb-RSRP RSRP-Range,

csi-RSRP RSRP-Range

} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

quantityConfig QuantityConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

measGapConfig MeasGapConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

measGapSharingConfig MeasGapSharingConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

MeasObjectToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofObjectId)) OF MeasObjectId

MeasIdToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofMeasId)) OF MeasId

ReportConfigToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF ReportConfigId

-- TAG-MEASCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***MeasConfig* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***measGapConfig***  Used to setup and release measurement gaps in NR. |
| ***measIdToAddModList***  List of measurement identities to add and/or modify. |
| ***measIdToRemoveList***  List of measurement identities to remove. |
| ***measObjectToAddModList***  List of measurement objects to add and/or modify. |
| ***measObjectToRemoveList***  List of measurement objects to remove. |
| ***reportConfigToAddModList***  List of measurement reporting configurations to add and/or modify. |
| ***reportConfigToRemoveList***  List of measurement reporting configurations to remove. |
| ***s-MeasureConfig***  Threshold for NR SpCell RSRP measurement controlling when the UE is required to perform measurements on non-serving cells. Choice of *ssb-RSRP* corresponds to cell RSRP based on SS/PBCH block and choice of *csi-RSRP* corresponds to cell RSRP of CSI-RS. |
| ***measGapSharingConfig***  Specifies the measurement gap sharing scheme and controls setup/ release of measurement gap sharing. |

– *MeasGapConfig*

The IE *MeasGapConfig* specifies the measurement gap configuration and controls setup/release of measurement gaps.

***MeasGapConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASGAPCONFIG-START

MeasGapConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

gapFR2 SetupRelease { GapConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...,

[[

gapFR1 SetupRelease { GapConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

gapUE SetupRelease { GapConfig } OPTIONAL -- Need M

]]

}

GapConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

gapOffset INTEGER (0..159),

mgl ENUMERATED {ms1dot5, ms3, ms3dot5, ms4, ms5dot5, ms6},

mgrp ENUMERATED {ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160},

mgta ENUMERATED {ms0, ms0dot25, ms0dot5},

...,

[[

refServCellIndicator ENUMERATED {pCell, pSCell, mcg-FR2} OPTIONAL -- Cond NEDCorNRDC

]]

}

-- TAG-MEASGAPCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***MeasGapConfig* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***gapFR1***  Indicates measurement gap configuration that applies to FR1 only. In (NG)EN-DC, *gapFR1* cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure FR1 measurement gap). In NE-DC, *gapFR1* can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure FR1 gap). In NR-DC, *gapFR1* can only be set up in the *measConfig* associated with MCG. *gapFR1* can not be configured together with *gapUE*. The applicability of the FR1 measurement gap is according to Table 9.1.2-2 and Table 9.1.2-3 in TS 38.133 [14]. |
| ***gapFR2***  Indicates measurement gap configuration applies to FR2 only. In (NG)EN-DC or NE-DC, *gapFR2* can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure FR2 gap). In NR-DC, *gapFR2* can only be set up in the *measConfig* associated with MCG. *gapFR2* cannot be configured together with *gapUE*. The applicability of the FR2 measurement gap is according to Table 9.1.2-2 and Table 9.1.2-3 in TS 38.133 [14]. |
| ***gapUE***  Indicates measurement gap configuration that applies to all frequencies (FR1 and FR2). In (NG)EN-DC, *gapUE* cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure per UE measurement gap). In NE-DC, *gapUE* can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure per UE gap). In NR-DC, *gapUE* can only be set up in the *measConfig* associated with MCG. If *gapUE* is configured, then neither *gapFR1* nor *gapFR2* can be configured. The applicability of the per UE measurement gap is according to Table 9.1.2-2 and Table 9.1.2-3 in TS 38.133 [14]. |
| ***gapOffset***  Value *gapOffset* is the gap offset of the gap pattern with MGRP indicated in the field *mgrp*. The value range is from 0 to *mgrp*-1. |
| ***mgl***  Value *mgl* is the measurement gap length in ms of the measurement gap. The measurement gap length is according to in Table 9.1.2-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. Value *ms1dot5* corresponds to 1.5 ms, *ms3* corresponds to 3 ms and so on. |
| ***mgrp***  Value *mgrp* is measurement gap repetition period in (ms) of the measurement gap. The measurement gap repetition period is according to Table 9.1.2-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. |
| ***mgta***  Value *mgta* is the measurement gap timing advance in ms. The applicability of the measurement gap timing advance is according to clause 9.1.2 of TS 38.133 [14]. Value *ms0* corresponds to 0 ms, *ms0dot25* corresponds to 0.25 ms and *ms0dot5* corresponds to 0.5 ms. For FR2, the network only configures 0 ms and 0.25 ms. |
| ***refServCellIndicator***  Indicates the serving cell whose SFN and subframe are used for gap calculation for this gap pattern. Value pCell corresponds to the PCell, pSCell corresponds to the PSCell, and mcg-FR2 corresponds to a serving cell on FR2 frequency in MCG. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *NEDCorNRDC* | This field is mandatory present when configuring gap pattern to UE in NE-DC or NR-DC. In case the gap pattern to UE in NE-DC and NR-DC is already configured, then the field is absent, need M. Otherwise, it is absent. |

– *MeasGapSharingConfig*

The IE *MeasGapSharingConfig* specifies the measurement gap sharing scheme and controls setup/ release of measurement gap sharing.

***MeasGapSharingConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASGAPSHARINGCONFIG-START

MeasGapSharingConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

gapSharingFR2 SetupRelease { MeasGapSharingScheme } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...,

[[

gapSharingFR1 SetupRelease { MeasGapSharingScheme } OPTIONAL, --Need M

gapSharingUE SetupRelease { MeasGapSharingScheme } OPTIONAL --Need M

]]

}

MeasGapSharingScheme::= ENUMERATED {scheme00, scheme01, scheme10, scheme11}

-- TAG-MEASGAPSHARINGCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***MeasGapSharingConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***gapSharingFR1***  Indicates the measurement gap sharing scheme that applies to the gap set for FR1 only. In (NG)EN-DC, *gapSharingFR1* cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure FR1 gap sharing). In NE-DC, *gapSharingFR1* can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure FR1 gap sharing). In NR-DC, *gapSharingFR1* can only be set up in the *measConfig* associated with MCG. *gapSharingFR1* can not be configured together with *gapSharingUE*. For the applicability of the different gap sharing schemes, see TS 38.133 [14]. Value *scheme00* corresponds to scheme "00", value *scheme01* corresponds to scheme "01", and so on. |
| ***gapSharingFR2***  Indicates the measurement gap sharing scheme that applies to the gap set for FR2 only. In (NG)EN-DC or NE-DC, *gapSharingFR2* can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure FR2 gap sharing). In NR-DC, *gapSharingFR2* can only be set up by MCG in the *measConfig* associated with MCG. *gapSharingFR2* cannot be configured together with *gapSharingUE*. For applicability of the different gap sharing schemes, see TS 38.133 [14]. Value *scheme00* corresponds to scheme "00", value *scheme01* corresponds to scheme "01", and so on. |
| ***gapSharingUE***  Indicates the measurement gap sharing scheme that applies to the gap set per UE. In (NG)EN-DC, *gapSharingUE* cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure per UE gap sharing). In NE-DC, *gapSharingUE* can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure per UE gap sharing). In NR-DC, *gapSharingUE* can only be set up in the *measConfig* associated with MCG. If *gapSharingUE* is configured, then neither *gapSharingFR1* nor *gapSharingFR2* can be configured. For the applicability of the different gap sharing schemes, see TS 38.133 [14]. Value *scheme00* corresponds to scheme "00", value *scheme01* corresponds to scheme "01", and so on. |

– *MeasId*

The IE *MeasId* is used to identify a measurement configuration, i.e., linking of a measurement object and a reporting configuration.

***MeasId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASID-START

MeasId ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofMeasId)

-- TAG-MEASID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *MeasIdToAddModList*

The IE *MeasIdToAddModList* concerns a list of measurement identities to add or modify, with for each entry the measId, the associated *measObjectId* and the associated *reportConfigId*.

***MeasIdToAddModList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASIDTOADDMODLIST-START

MeasIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofMeasId)) OF MeasIdToAddMod

MeasIdToAddMod ::= SEQUENCE {

measId MeasId,

measObjectId MeasObjectId,

reportConfigId ReportConfigId

}

-- TAG-MEASIDTOADDMODLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– MeasObjectEUTRA*

The IE *MeasObjectEUTRA* specifies information applicable for E‑UTRA cells.

***MeasObjectEUTRA* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTEUTRA-START

MeasObjectEUTRA::= SEQUENCE {

carrierFreq ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,

allowedMeasBandwidth EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth,

cellsToRemoveListEUTRAN EUTRA-CellIndexList OPTIONAL, -- Need N

cellsToAddModListEUTRAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeasEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-Cell OPTIONAL, -- Need N

blackCellsToRemoveListEUTRAN EUTRA-CellIndexList OPTIONAL, -- Need N

blackCellsToAddModListEUTRAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeasEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-BlackCell OPTIONAL, -- Need N

eutra-PresenceAntennaPort1 EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1,

eutra-Q-OffsetRange EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange OPTIONAL, -- Need R

widebandRSRQ-Meas BOOLEAN,

...

}

EUTRA-CellIndexList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeasEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-CellIndex

EUTRA-CellIndex ::= INTEGER (1..maxCellMeasEUTRA)

EUTRA-Cell ::= SEQUENCE {

cellIndexEUTRA EUTRA-CellIndex,

physCellId EUTRA-PhysCellId,

cellIndividualOffset EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange

}

EUTRA-BlackCell ::= SEQUENCE {

cellIndexEUTRA EUTRA-CellIndex,

physCellIdRange EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange

}

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTEUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***EUTRAN-BlackCell* field descriptions** |
| ***cellIndexEUTRA***  Entry index in the cell list. |
| ***physicalCellIdRange***  Physical cell identity or a range of physical cell identities. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***EUTRAN-Cell* field descriptions** |
| ***physicalCellId***  Physical cell identity of a cell in the cell list. |
| ***cellIndividualOffset***  Cell individual offset applicable to a specific cell. Value *dB-24* corresponds to -24 dB, *dB-22* corresponds to -22 dB and so on. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***MeasObjectEUTRA* field descriptions** |
| ***allowedMeasBandwidth***  The maximum allowed measurement bandwidth on a carrier frequency as defined by the parameter Transmission Bandwidth Configuration "NRB" TS 36.104 [33]. |
| ***blackCellsToAddModListEUTRAN***  List of cells to add/ modify in the black list of cells. |
| ***blackCellsToRemoveListEUTRAN***  List of cells to remove from the black list of cells. |
| ***carrierFreq***  Identifies E‑UTRA carrier frequency for which this configuration is valid. Network does not configure more than one *MeasObjectEUTRA* for the same physical frequency, regardless of the E-ARFCN used to indicate this. |
| ***cellsToAddModListEUTRAN***  List of cells to add/ modify in the cell list. |
| ***cellsToRemoveListEUTRAN***  List of cells to remove from the cell list. |
| ***eutra-PresenceAntennaPort1***  When set to *true*, the UE may assume that at least two cell-specific antenna ports are used in all neighbouring cells. |
| ***eutra-Q-OffsetRange***  Used to indicate a cell, or frequency specific offset to be applied when evaluating triggering conditions for measurement reporting. The value is in dB. Value *dB-24* corresponds to -24 dB, value *dB-22* corresponds to -22 dB and so on. |
| ***widebandRSRQ-Meas***  If set to *true*, the UE shall, when performing RSRQ measurements, use a wider bandwidth in accordance with TS 36.133 [40]. The network may set the field to *true* if the measurement bandwidth indicated by *allowedMeasBandwidth* is 50 resource blocks or larger; otherwise the network sets this field to *false*. |

*– MeasObjectEUTRA-SL*

The IE *MeasObjectEUTRA-SL* specifies information applicable for the CBR measurement for V2X sidelink communication as specified in TS 36.331 [10].

***MeasObjectEUTRA-SL* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTEUTRA-SL-START

MeasObjectEUTRA-SL-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

carrierFreq-r16 ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,

tx-PoolMeasToRemoveList-r16 Tx-PoolMeasToRemoveListEUTRA-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

tx-PoolMeasToAddModList-r16 Tx-PoolMeasToAddModListEUTRA-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

Tx-PoolMeasToAddModListEUTRA-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-PoolToMeasureEUTRA-r16)) OF SL-ResourcePoolReportEUTRA-r16

Tx-PoolMeasToRemoveListEUTRA-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-PoolToMeasureEUTRA-r16)) OF SL-ResourcePoolID-EUTRA-r16

SL-ResourcePoolReportEUTRA-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ResourcePoolReportEUTRA-r16 OCTET STRING,

sl-ResourcePoolID-EUTRA-r16 SL-ResourcePoolID-EUTRA-r16

}

-- Editor Notes: The MO for CBR on LTE V2X can be updated using the container manner, if RAN2 makes new agreement on that.

SL-ResourcePoolID-EUTRA-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-TxPoolReportID-r16 INTEGER (1.. maxNrofSL-PoolToMeasureEUTRA-r16)

}

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTEUTRA-SL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***MeasObjectEUTRA-SL* field descriptions** |
| ***carrierFreq***  Indicates the carrier frequency of pools configured for CBR measurement and reporting for V2X sidelink communication, |
| ***tx-PoolMeasToAddModList***  Contrainer for List of transmission pools identities to be added to the list of pools configured for CBR measurement and reporting for V2X sidelink communication, as included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA* or in *SIBY*. The content is *Tx-ResourcePoolMeasList* IE as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. |
| ***tx-PoolMeasToRemoveList***  Container for List of transmission pools identities to be removed from the list of pools configured for CBR measurement and reporting for V2X sidelink communication, as included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA* or in *SIBY*. The content is *Tx-ResourcePoolMeasList* IE as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SL-ResourcePoolReportEUTRA* field descriptions** |
| ***sl-ResourcePoolReportEUTRA***  Container for a transmission pool to be added to the list of pools configured for CBR measurement and reporting for V2X sidelink communication. It is one of the transmission resource pools included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA* or in *SIBY*. The content is *SL-CommResourcePoolV2X* IE as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. |
| ***sl-ResourcePoolID-EUTRA***  Container for transmission pool identity used in the list of pools to be added, modified or removed for CBR measurement and reporting for V2X sidelink communication. |

*– MeasObjectId*

The IE *MeasObjectId* used to identify a measurement object configuration.

***MeasObjectId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTID-START

MeasObjectId ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofObjectId)

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– MeasObjectNR*

The IE *MeasObjectNR* specifies information applicable for SS/PBCH block(s) intra/inter-frequency measurements and/or CSI-RS intra/inter-frequency measurements.

***MeasObjectNR* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTNR-START

MeasObjectNR ::= SEQUENCE {

ssbFrequency ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL, -- Cond SSBorAssociatedSSB

ssbSubcarrierSpacing SubcarrierSpacing OPTIONAL, -- Cond SSBorAssociatedSSB

smtc1 SSB-MTC OPTIONAL, -- Cond SSBorAssociatedSSB

smtc2 SSB-MTC2 OPTIONAL, -- Cond IntraFreqConnected

refFreqCSI-RS ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL, -- Cond CSI-RS

referenceSignalConfig ReferenceSignalConfig,

absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation ThresholdNR OPTIONAL, -- Need R

absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation ThresholdNR OPTIONAL, -- Need R

nrofSS-BlocksToAverage INTEGER (2..maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

nrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage INTEGER (2..maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

quantityConfigIndex INTEGER (1..maxNrofQuantityConfig),

offsetMO Q-OffsetRangeList,

cellsToRemoveList PCI-List OPTIONAL, -- Need N

cellsToAddModList CellsToAddModList OPTIONAL, -- Need N

blackCellsToRemoveList PCI-RangeIndexList OPTIONAL, -- Need N

blackCellsToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPCI-Ranges)) OF PCI-RangeElement OPTIONAL, -- Need N

whiteCellsToRemoveList PCI-RangeIndexList OPTIONAL, -- Need N

whiteCellsToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPCI-Ranges)) OF PCI-RangeElement OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...,

[[

freqBandIndicatorNR FreqBandIndicatorNR OPTIONAL, -- Need R

measCycleSCell ENUMERATED {sf160, sf256, sf320, sf512, sf640, sf1024, sf1280} OPTIONAL -- Need R

]]

}

ReferenceSignalConfig::= SEQUENCE {

ssb-ConfigMobility SSB-ConfigMobility OPTIONAL, -- Need M

csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility SetupRelease { CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility } OPTIONAL -- Need M

}

SSB-ConfigMobility::= SEQUENCE {

ssb-ToMeasure SetupRelease { SSB-ToMeasure } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

deriveSSB-IndexFromCell BOOLEAN,

ss-RSSI-Measurement SS-RSSI-Measurement OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

Q-OffsetRangeList ::= SEQUENCE {

rsrpOffsetSSB Q-OffsetRange DEFAULT dB0,

rsrqOffsetSSB Q-OffsetRange DEFAULT dB0,

sinrOffsetSSB Q-OffsetRange DEFAULT dB0,

rsrpOffsetCSI-RS Q-OffsetRange DEFAULT dB0,

rsrqOffsetCSI-RS Q-OffsetRange DEFAULT dB0,

sinrOffsetCSI-RS Q-OffsetRange DEFAULT dB0

}

ThresholdNR ::= SEQUENCE{

thresholdRSRP RSRP-Range OPTIONAL, -- Need R

thresholdRSRQ RSRQ-Range OPTIONAL, -- Need R

thresholdSINR SINR-Range OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

CellsToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCellMeas)) OF CellsToAddMod

CellsToAddMod ::= SEQUENCE {

physCellId PhysCellId,

cellIndividualOffset Q-OffsetRangeList

}

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CellsToAddMod* field descriptions** |
| ***cellIndividualOffset***  Cell individual offsets applicable to a specific cell. |
| ***physCellId***  Physical cell identity of a cell in the cell list. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***MeasObjectNR* field descriptions** |
| ***absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation***  Absolute threshold for the consolidation of measurement results per CSI-RS resource(s) from L1 filter(s). The field is used for the derivation of cell measurement results as described in 5.5.3.3 and the reporting of beam measurement information per CSI-RS resource as described in 5.5.5.2. |
| ***absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation***  Absolute threshold for the consolidation of measurement results per SS/PBCH block(s) from L1 filter(s). The field is used for the derivation of cell measurement results as described in 5.5.3.3 and the reporting of beam measurement information per SS/PBCH block index as described in 5.5.5.2. |
| ***blackCellsToAddModList***  List of cells to add/modify in the black list of cells. It applies only to SSB resources. |
| ***blackCellsToRemoveList***  List of cells to remove from the black list of cells. |
| ***cellsToAddModList***  List of cells to add/modify in the cell list. |
| ***cellsToRemoveList***  List of cells to remove from the cell list. |
| ***freqBandIndicatorNR***  The frequency band in which the SSB and/or CSI-RS indicated in this *MeasObjectNR* are located and according to which the UE shall perform the RRM measurements. This field is always provided when the network configures measurements with this *MeasObjectNR*. |
| ***measCycleSCell***  The parameter is used only when an SCell is configured on the frequency indicated by the measObjectNR and is in deactivated state, see TS 38.133 [14]. gNB configures the parameter whenever an SCell is configured on the frequency indicated by the *measObjectNR*, but the field may also be signalled when an SCell is not configured. Value *sf160* corresponds to 160 sub-frames, value *sf256* corresponds to 256 sub-frames and so on. |
| ***nrofCSInrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage***  Indicates the maximum number of measurement results per beam based on CSI-RS resources to be averaged. The same value applies for each detected cell associated with this *MeasObjectNR*. |
| ***nrofSS-BlocksToAverage***  Indicates the maximum number of measurement results per beam based on SS/PBCH blocks to be averaged. The same value applies for each detected cell associated with this *MeasObject*. |
| ***offsetMO***  Offset values applicable to all measured cells with reference signal(s) indicated in this *MeasObjectNR*. |
| ***quantityConfigIndex***  Indicates the n-*th* element of *quantityConfigNR-List* provided in *MeasConfig*. |
| ***referenceSignalConfig***  RS configuration for SS/PBCH block and CSI-RS. |
| ***refFreqCSI-RS***  Point A which is used for mapping of CSI-RS to physical resources according to TS 38.211 [16] clause 7.4.1.5.3. |
| ***smtc1***  Primary measurement timing configuration. (see clause 5.5.2.10). |
| ***smtc2***  Secondary measurement timing configuration for SS corresponding to this *MeasObjectNR* with PCI listed in *pci-List*. For these SS, the periodicity is indicated by *periodicity* in *smtc2* and the timing offset is equal to the offset indicated in *periodicityAndOffset* modulo *periodicity*. *periodicity* in smtc2 can only be set to a value strictly shorter than the periodicity indicated by *periodicityAndOffset* in *smtc1* (e.g. if *periodicityAndOffset* indicates *sf10*, *periodicity* can only be set of *sf5*, if *periodicityAndOffset* indicates *sf5*, *smtc2* cannot be configured). |
| ***ssbFrequency*** Indicates the frequency of the SS associated to this *MeasObjectNR*. |
| ***ssbSubcarrierSpacing***  Subcarrier spacing of SSB. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 120 kHz or 240 kHz (FR2) are applicable. |
| ***whiteCellsToAddModList***  List of cells to add/modify in the white list of cells. It applies only to SSB resources. |
| ***whiteCellsToRemoveList***  List of cells to remove from the white list of cells. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***ReferenceSignalConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility***  CSI-RS resources to be used for CSI-RS based RRM measurements. |
| ***ssb-ConfigMobility***  SSB configuration for mobility (nominal SSBs, timing configuration). |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SSB-ConfigMobility* field descriptions** |
| ***deriveSSB-IndexFromCell***  If this field is set to *true*, UE assumes SFN and frame boundary alignment across cells on the same frequency carrier as specified in TS 38.133 [14]. Hence, if the UE is configured with a serving cell for which (*absoluteFrequencySSB*, *subcarrierSpacing*) in *ServingCellConfigCommon* is equal to (*ssbFrequency*, *ssbSubcarrierSpacing*) in this *MeasObjectNR*, this field indicates whether the UE can utilize the timing of this serving cell to derive the index of SS block transmitted by neighbour cell. Otherwise, this field indicates whether the UE may use the timing of any detected cell on that target frequency to derive the SSB index of all neighbour cells on that frequency. |
| ***ssb-ToMeasure***  The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTC measurement duration. The first/leftmost bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 0, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 1, and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is not to be measured while value 1 indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is to be measured (see TS 38.215 [9]). When the field is not configured the UE measures on all SS blocks. Regardless of the value of this field, SS/PBCH blocks outside of the applicable *smtc* are not to be measured. See TS 38.215 [9] clause 5.1.1. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *CSI-RS* | This field is mandatory present if *csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility* is configured, otherwise, it is absent. |
| *SSBorAssociatedSSB* | This field is mandatory present if *ssb-ConfigMobility* is configured or *associatedSSB* is configured in at least one cell. Otherwise, it is absent, Need R. |
| *IntraFreqConnected* | This field is optionally present, Need R if the UE is configured with a serving cell for which (absoluteFrequencySSB, subcarrierSpacing) in ServingCellConfigCommon is equal to (*ssbFrequency*, *ssbSubcarrierSpacing*) in this *MeasObjectNR*, otherwise, it is absent. |

– *MeasObjectNR-SL*

The IE *MeasObjectNR-SL* concerns a measurement object including a list of transmission resource pool(s) for which CBR measurement is performed for NR sidelink communication.

***MeasObjectNR-SL* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTNR-SL-START

MeasObjectNR-SL-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

tx-PoolMeasToRemoveList-r16 Tx-PoolMeasList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

tx-PoolMeasToAddModList-r16 Tx-PoolMeasList-r16 OPTIONAL -- Need N

}

Tx-PoolMeasList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-PoolToMeasureNR-r16)) OF SL-ResourcePoolID-r16

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTNR-SL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *MeasObjectToAddModList*

The IE *MeasObjectToAddModList* concerns a list of measurement objects to add or modify.

***MeasObjectToAddModList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTTOADDMODLIST-START

MeasObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofObjectId)) OF MeasObjectToAddMod

MeasObjectToAddMod ::= SEQUENCE {

measObjectId MeasObjectId,

measObject CHOICE {

measObjectNR MeasObjectNR,

... ,

measObjectEUTRA MeasObjectEUTRA,

measObjectNR-SL-r16 MeasObjectNR-SL-r16,

measObjectEUTRA-SL-r16 MeasObjectEUTRA-SL-r16

}

}

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTTOADDMODLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR*

The IE *MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR* consists of SFN and radio frame boundary difference between the PCell and an NR cell as specified in TS 38.215 [9] and TS 38.133 [14].

***MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASRESULTCELLLISTSFTD-NR-START

MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellSFTD)) OF MeasResultCellSFTD-NR

MeasResultCellSFTD-NR ::= SEQUENCE {

physCellId PhysCellId,

sfn-OffsetResult INTEGER (0..1023),

frameBoundaryOffsetResult INTEGER (-30720..30719),

rsrp-Result RSRP-Range OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-MEASRESULTCELLLISTSFTD-NR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***MeasResultCellSFTD-NR* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sfn-OffsetResult***  Indicates the SFN difference between the PCell and the NR cell as an integer value according to TS 38.215 [9]. |
| ***frameBoundaryOffsetResult***  Indicates the frame boundary difference between the PCell and the NR cell as an integer value according to TS 38.215 [9]. |

*– MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA*

The IE *MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA* consists of SFN and radio frame boundary difference between the PCell and an E-UTRA PSCell.

***MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASRESULTCELLLISTSFTD-EUTRA-START

MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellSFTD)) OF MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA

MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

eutra-PhysCellId EUTRA-PhysCellId,

sfn-OffsetResult INTEGER (0..1023),

frameBoundaryOffsetResult INTEGER (-30720..30719),

rsrp-Result RSRP-Range OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-MEASRESULTCELLLISTSFTD-EUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***eutra-PhysCellId***  Identifies the physical cell identity of the E-UTRA cell for which the reporting is being performed. |
| ***sfn-OffsetResult***  Indicates the SFN difference between the PCell and the E-UTRA cell as an integer value according to TS 38.215 [9]. |
| ***frameBoundaryOffsetResult***  Indicates the frame boundary difference between the PCell and the E-UTRA cell as an integer value according to TS 38.215 [9]. |

– *MeasResults*

The IE *MeasResults* covers measured results for intra-frequency, inter-frequency, and inter-RAT mobility.

***MeasResults* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASRESULTS-START

MeasResults ::= SEQUENCE {

measId MeasId,

measResultServingMOList MeasResultServMOList,

measResultNeighCells CHOICE {

measResultListNR MeasResultListNR,

...,

measResultListEUTRA MeasResultListEUTRA

} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

measResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG MeasResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG OPTIONAL,

measResultServFreqListNR-SCG MeasResultServFreqListNR-SCG OPTIONAL,

measResultSFTD-EUTRA MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA OPTIONAL,

measResultSFTD-NR MeasResultCellSFTD-NR OPTIONAL

]],

[[

measResultCellListSFTD-NR MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR OPTIONAL

]],

[[

measResultsSL-r16 MeasResultsSL-r16 OPTIONAL

]]

}

MeasResultServMOList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF MeasResultServMO

MeasResultServMO ::= SEQUENCE {

servCellId ServCellIndex,

measResultServingCell MeasResultNR,

measResultBestNeighCell MeasResultNR OPTIONAL,

...

}

MeasResultListNR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF MeasResultNR

MeasResultNR ::= SEQUENCE {

physCellId PhysCellId OPTIONAL,

measResult SEQUENCE {

cellResults SEQUENCE{

resultsSSB-Cell MeasQuantityResults OPTIONAL,

resultsCSI-RS-Cell MeasQuantityResults OPTIONAL

},

rsIndexResults SEQUENCE{

resultsSSB-Indexes ResultsPerSSB-IndexList OPTIONAL,

resultsCSI-RS-Indexes ResultsPerCSI-RS-IndexList OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL

},

...,

[[

cgi-Info CGI-InfoNR OPTIONAL

]]

}

MeasResultListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF MeasResultEUTRA

MeasResultEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

eutra-PhysCellId PhysCellId,

measResult MeasQuantityResultsEUTRA,

cgi-Info CGI-InfoEUTRA OPTIONAL,

...

}

MultiBandInfoListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMultiBands)) OF FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA

MeasQuantityResults ::= SEQUENCE {

rsrp RSRP-Range OPTIONAL,

rsrq RSRQ-Range OPTIONAL,

sinr SINR-Range OPTIONAL

}

MeasQuantityResultsEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

rsrp RSRP-RangeEUTRA OPTIONAL,

rsrq RSRQ-RangeEUTRA OPTIONAL,

sinr SINR-RangeEUTRA OPTIONAL

}

ResultsPerSSB-IndexList::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofIndexesToReport2)) OF ResultsPerSSB-Index

ResultsPerSSB-Index ::= SEQUENCE {

ssb-Index SSB-Index,

ssb-Results MeasQuantityResults OPTIONAL

}

ResultsPerCSI-RS-IndexList::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofIndexesToReport2)) OF ResultsPerCSI-RS-Index

ResultsPerCSI-RS-Index ::= SEQUENCE {

csi-RS-Index CSI-RS-Index,

csi-RS-Results MeasQuantityResults OPTIONAL

}

MeasResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA)) OF MeasResult2EUTRA

MeasResultServFreqListNR-SCG ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF MeasResult2NR

-- TAG-MEASRESULTS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***MeasResultEUTRA* field descriptions** |
| ***eutra-PhysCellId***  Identifies the physical cell identity of the E-UTRA cell for which the reporting is being performed. The UE reports a value in the range 0..503, other values are reserved. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***MeasResultNR* field descriptions** |
| ***cellResults***  Cell level measurement results. |
| ***physCellId***  The physical cell identity of the NR cell for which the reporting is being performed. |
| ***resultsSSB-Cell***  Cell level measurement results based on SS/PBCH related measurements. |
| ***resultsSSB-Indexes***  Beam level measurement results based on SS/PBCH related measurements. |
| ***resultsCSI-RS-Cell***  Cell level measurement results based on CSI-RS related measurements. |
| ***resultsCSI-RS-Indexes***  Beam level measurement results based on CSI-RS related measurements. |
| ***rsIndexResults***  Beam level measurement results. |

| ***MeasResults* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***measId***  Identifies the measurement identity for which the reporting is being performed. |
| ***measResultCellListSFTD-NR***  SFTD measurement results between the PCell and the NR neighbour cell(s) in NR standalone. |
| ***measResultEUTRA***  Measured results of an E-UTRA cell. |
| ***measResultListEUTRA***  List of measured results for the maximum number of reported best cells for an E-UTRA measurement identity. |
| ***measResultListNR***  List of measured results for the maximum number of reported best cells for an NR measurement identity. |
| ***measResultNR***  Measured results of an NR cell. |
| ***measResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG***  Measured results of the E-UTRA SCG serving frequencies: the measurement result of PSCell and each SCell, if any, and of the best neighbouring cell on each E-UTRA SCG serving frequency. |
| ***measResultServFreqListNR-SCG***  Measured results of the NR SCG serving frequencies: the measurement result of PSCell and each SCell, if any, and of the best neighbouring cell on each NR SCG serving frequency. |
| ***measResultServingMOList***  Measured results of measured cells with reference signals indicated in the serving cell measurement objects including measurement results of SpCell, configured SCell(s) and best neighbouring cell within measured cells with reference signals indicated in on each serving cell measurement object. |
| ***measResultSFTD-EUTRA***  SFTD measurement results between the PCell and the E-UTRA PScell in NE-DC. |
| ***measResultSFTD-NR***  SFTD measurement results between the PCell and the NR PScell in NR-DC. |

– *MeasResultsSL*

The IE *MeasResultsSL* covers measured results for NR sidelink communication and V2X sidelink communication.

***MeasResultsSL* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASRESULTSSL-START

MeasResultsSL-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

measId-r16 MeasId,

measResultsListSL-r16 CHOICE {

measResultNR-SL-r16 MeasResultNR-SL-r16,

measResultListEUTRA-CBR-r16 MeasResultListEUTRA-CBR-r16,

...

}

}

MeasResultNR-SL-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

measResultListCBR-NR-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofSL-PoolToMeasureNR-r16)) OF MeasResultCBR-NR-r16,

...

}

MeasResultCBR-NR-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-poolReportIdentity-r16 SL-ResourcePoolID-r16,

sl-CBR-ResultsNR-r16 SL-CBR-ResultsNR-r16

-- Editor Note: FFS how to describe the sl-CBR-Results (e.g. PSSCH, PSCCH, PSFCG) pending RAN1 progress.

}

SL-CBR-ResultsNR-r16 ::= ENUMERATED{ffs}

MeasResultListEUTRA-CBR-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-PoolToMeasureEUTRA-r16)) OF MeasResultEUTRA-CBR-r16

MeasResultEUTRA-CBR-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-poolReportIdentity-r16 SL-ResourcePoolID-EUTRA-r16,

cbr-PSSCH-ResultsEUTRA-r16 OCTET STRING,

cbr-PSCCH-ResultsEUTRA-r16 OCTET STRING

}

-- TAG-MEASRESULTSSL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***MeasResultsSL* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***measId***  Identifies the measurement identity for which the reporting is being performed. |
| ***measResultListEUTRA-CBR*** Contrainer for the CBR measurement results for V2X sidelink communication.. |
| ***measResultNR-SL***  Include the measured results for NR sidelink communication. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***MeasResultNR-SL* field descriptions** |
| ***measResultListCBR-NR***  CBR measurement results for NR sidelink communication. |
| ***sl-poolReportIdentity***  The identity of the transmission resource pool which is corresponding to the *sl-poolReportID* configured in a resource pool for NR sidelink communication. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***MeasResultListEUTRA-CBR* field descriptions** |
| ***cbr-PSSCH-ResultsEUTRA, cbr-PSCCH-ResultsEUTRA***  Containers contrining the CBR measurement results for PSSCH and PSCCH for V2X sidelink communication.The content corresponds to the IE SL-CBR as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. |
| ***sl-poolReportIdentity***  The identity of the transmission resource pool which is corresponding to the *SL-ResourcePoolID-EUTRA* configured for the resource pools for CBR measurement and reporting for V2X sidelink communication. |

*– MeasResult2EUTRA*

The IE *MeasResult2EUTRA* contains measurements on E-UTRA frequencies.

***MeasResult2EUTRA* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASRESULT2EUTRA-START

MeasResult2EUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

carrierFreq ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,

measResultServingCell MeasResultEUTRA OPTIONAL,

measResultBestNeighCell MeasResultEUTRA OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-MEASRESULT2EUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– MeasResult2NR*

The IE *MeasResult2NR* contains measurements on NR frequencies.

***MeasResult2NR* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASRESULT2NR-START

MeasResult2NR ::= SEQUENCE {

ssbFrequency ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL,

refFreqCSI-RS ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL,

measResultServingCell MeasResultNR OPTIONAL,

measResultNeighCellListNR MeasResultListNR OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-MEASRESULT2NR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– MeasResultSCG-Failure*

The IE *MeasResultSCG-Failure* is used to provide information regarding failures detected by the UE in EN-DC.

***MeasResultSCG-Failure* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASRESULTSCG-FAILURE-START

MeasResultSCG-Failure ::= SEQUENCE {

measResultPerMOList MeasResultList2NR,

...

}

MeasResultList2NR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF MeasResult2NR

-- TAG-MEASRESULTSCG-FAILURE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA*

The IE *MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA* is used to configure the trigger quantity and reporting range for E-UTRA measurements. The RSRP, RSRQ and SINR ranges correspond to *RSRP-Range*, *RSRQ-Range* and *RS-SINR-Range* in TS 36.331 [10], respectively.

***MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASTRIGGERQUANTITYEUTRA-START

MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA::= CHOICE {

rsrp RSRP-RangeEUTRA,

rsrq RSRQ-RangeEUTRA,

sinr SINR-RangeEUTRA

}

RSRP-RangeEUTRA ::= INTEGER (0..97)

RSRQ-RangeEUTRA ::= INTEGER (0..34)

SINR-RangeEUTRA ::= INTEGER (0..127)

-- TAG-MEASTRIGGERQUANTITYEUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *MobilityStateParameters*

The IE *MobilityStateParameters* contains parameters to determine UE mobility state.

***MobilityStateParameters* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MOBILITYSTATEPARAMETERS-START

MobilityStateParameters ::= SEQUENCE{

t-Evaluation ENUMERATED {

s30, s60, s120, s180, s240, spare3, spare2, spare1},

t-HystNormal ENUMERATED {

s30, s60, s120, s180, s240, spare3, spare2, spare1},

n-CellChangeMedium INTEGER (1..16),

n-CellChangeHigh INTEGER (1..16)

}

-- TAG-MOBILITYSTATEPARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***MobilityStateParameters* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***n-CellChangeHigh***  The number of cell changes to enter high mobility state. Corresponds to NCR\_H in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***n-CellChangeMedium***  The number of cell changes to enter medium mobility state. Corresponds to NCR\_M in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***t-Evaluation***  The duration for evaluating criteria to enter mobility states. Corresponds to TCRmax in TS 38.304 [20]. Value in seconds, *s30* corresponds to 30 s and so on. |
| ***t-HystNormal***  The additional duration for evaluating criteria to enter normal mobility state. Corresponds to TCRmaxHyst in TS 38.304 [20]. Value in seconds, value *s30* corresponds to 30 seconds and so on. |

– *MultiFrequencyBandListNR*

The IE *MultiFrequencyBandListNR* is used to configure a list of one or multiple NR frequency bands.

***MultiFrequencyBandListNR* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-START

MultiFrequencyBandListNR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofMultiBands)) OF FreqBandIndicatorNR

-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB*

The IE *MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB* indicates the list of frequency bands, for which cell (re-)selection parameters are common, and a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission.*

***MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-SIB-START

MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofMultiBands)) OF NR-MultiBandInfo

NR-MultiBandInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

freqBandIndicatorNR FreqBandIndicatorNR OPTIONAL, -- Cond OptULNotSIB2

nr-NS-PmaxList NR-NS-PmaxList OPTIONAL -- Need S

}

-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-SIB-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***NR-MultiBandInfo* field descriptions** |
| ***freqBandIndicatorNR***  Provides an NR frequency band number as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 5.2-1. |
| ***nr-NS-PmaxList***  Provides a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission* values. If the field is absent the UE uses value 0 for the *additionalSpectrumEmission* (see TS 38.101-1 [15] table 6.2.3.1-1A , and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 6.2.3.1-2). |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *OptULNotSIB2* | The field is absent for *SIB2* and is mandatory present in *SIB4* and *frequencyInfoDL-SIB*. Otherwise, if the field is absent in *frequencyInfoUL-SIB* in *UplinkConfigCommonSIB*, the UE will use the frequency band indicated in *frequencyInfoDL-SIB* in *DownlinkConfigCommonSIB*. |

– *NextHopChainingCount*

The IE *NextHopChainingCount* is used to update the KgNB key and corresponds to parameter NCC: See TS 33.501 [11].

***NextHopChainingCount* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NEXTHOPCHAININGCOUNT-START

NextHopChainingCount ::= INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-NEXTHOPCHAININGCOUNT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *NG-5G-S-TMSI*

The IE *NG-5G-S-TMSI* contains a 5G S-Temporary Mobile Subscription Identifier (5G-S-TMSI), a temporary UE identity provided by the 5GC which uniquely identifies the UE within the tracking area, see TS 23.003 [21].

***NG-5G-S-TMSI* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NG-5G-S-TMSI-START

NG-5G-S-TMSI ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (48))

-- TAG-NG-5G-S-TMSI-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *NR-NS-PmaxList*

The IE *NR-NS-PmaxList* is used to configure a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission*, as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15], table 6.2.3.1-1A, and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 6.2.3.1-2, for a given frequency band.

***NR-NS-PmaxList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NR-NS-PMAXLIST-START

NR-NS-PmaxList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNR-NS-Pmax)) OF NR-NS-PmaxValue

NR-NS-PmaxValue ::= SEQUENCE {

additionalPmax P-Max OPTIONAL, -- Need N

additionalSpectrumEmission AdditionalSpectrumEmission

}

-- TAG-NR-NS-PMAXLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource*

The IE *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* is used to configure Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS transmitted in the cell where the IE is included, which the UE may be configured to measure on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1). A change of configuration between periodic, semi-persistent or aperiodic for an *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* is not supported without a release and add.

***NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-START

NZP-CSI-RS-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceId NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,

resourceMapping CSI-RS-ResourceMapping,

powerControlOffset INTEGER (-8..15),

powerControlOffsetSS ENUMERATED{db-3, db0, db3, db6} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

scramblingID ScramblingId,

periodicityAndOffset CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset OPTIONAL, -- Cond PeriodicOrSemiPersistent

qcl-InfoPeriodicCSI-RS TCI-StateId OPTIONAL, -- Cond Periodic

...

}

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* field descriptions** |
| ***periodicityAndOffset***  Periodicity and slot offset *sl1* corresponds to a periodicity of 1 slot, *sl2* to a periodicity of two slots, and so on. The corresponding offset is also given in number of slots (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1). Network always configures the UE with a value for this field for periodic and semi-persistent NZP-CSI-RS-Resource (as indicated in *CSI-ResourceConfig*). |
| ***powerControlOffset***  Power offset of PDSCH RE to NZP CSI-RS RE. Value in dB (see TS 38.214 [19], clauses 5.2.2.3.1 and 4.1). |
| ***powerControlOffsetSS***  Power offset of NZP CSI-RS RE to SSS RE. Value in dB (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1). |
| ***qcl-InfoPeriodicCSI-RS***  For a target periodic CSI-RS, contains a reference to one *TCI-State* in TCI-States for providing the QCL source and QCL type. For periodic CSI-RS, the source can be SSB or another periodic-CSI-RS. Refers to the *TCI-State* which has this value for *tci-StateId* and is defined in *tci-StatesToAddModList* in the *PDSCH-Config* included in the *BWP-Downlink* corresponding to the serving cell and to the DL BWP to which the resource belongs to (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1). |
| ***resourceMapping***  OFDM symbol location(s) in a slot and subcarrier occupancy in a PRB of the CSI-RS resource. |
| ***scramblingID***  Scrambling ID (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1). |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *Periodic* | The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic *NZP-CSI-RS-Resources* (as indicated in *CSI-ResourceConfig*). The field is absent otherwise. |
| *PeriodicOrSemiPersistent* | The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic and semi-persistent *NZP-CSI-RS-Resources* (as indicated in *CSI-ResourceConfig*). The field is absent otherwise. |

– *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId*

The IE *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId* is used to identify one NZP-CSI-RS-Resource.

***NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCEID-START

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1)

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCEID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*

The IE *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* is a set of Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS resources (their IDs) and set-specific parameters.

***NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-START

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet ::= SEQUENCE {

nzp-CSI-ResourceSetId NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId,

nzp-CSI-RS-Resources SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,

repetition ENUMERATED { on, off } OPTIONAL, -- Need S

aperiodicTriggeringOffset INTEGER(0..6) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

trs-Info ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* field descriptions** |
| ***aperiodicTriggeringOffset***  Offset X between the slot containing the DCI that triggers a set of aperiodic NZP CSI-RS resources and the slot in which the CSI-RS resource set is transmitted. The value 0 corresponds to 0 slots, value 1 corresponds to 1 slot, value 2 corresponds to 2 slots, value 3 corresponds to 3 slots, value 4 corresponds to 4 slots, value 5 corresponds to 16 slots, value 6 corresponds to 24 slots. When the field is absent the UE applies the value 0. |
| ***nzp-CSI-RS-Resources***  NZP-CSI-RS-Resources associated with this NZP-CSI-RS resource set (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2). For CSI, there are at most 8 NZP CSI RS resources per resource set. |
| ***repetition***  Indicates whether repetition is on/off. If the field is set to *off* or if the field is absent, the UE may not assume that the NZP-CSI-RS resources within the resource set are transmitted with the same downlink spatial domain transmission filter and with same NrofPorts in every symbol (see TS 38.214 [19], clauses 5.2.2.3.1 and 5.1.6.1.2). Can only be configured for CSI-RS resource sets which are associated with *CSI-ReportConfig* with report of L1 RSRP or "no report". |
| ***trs-Info***  Indicates that the antenna port for all NZP-CSI-RS resources in the CSI-RS resource set is same. If the field is absent or released the UE applies the value *false* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1). |

– *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId*

The IE *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* is used to identify one *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*.

***NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-START

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *P-Max*

The IE *P-Max* is used to limit the UE's uplink transmission power on a carrier frequency, in TS 38.101-1 [15] and is used to calculate the parameter *Pcompensation* defined in TS 38.304 [20].

***P-Max* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-P-MAX-START

P-Max ::= INTEGER (-30..33)

-- TAG-P-MAX-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *PCI-List*

The IE *PCI-List* concerns a list of physical cell identities, which may be used for different purposes.

***PCI-List* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PCI-LIST-START

PCI-List ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCellMeas)) OF PhysCellId

-- TAG-PCI-LIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *PCI-Range*

The IE *PCI-Range* is used to encode either a single or a range of physical cell identities. The range is encoded by using a *start* value and by indicating the number of consecutive physical cell identities (including *start*) in the range. For fields comprising multiple occurrences of *PCI-Range*, the Network may configure overlapping ranges of physical cell identities.

***PCI-Range* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PCI-RANGE-START

PCI-Range ::= SEQUENCE {

start PhysCellId,

range ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n12, n16, n24, n32, n48, n64, n84,

n96, n128, n168, n252, n504, n1008,spare1} OPTIONAL -- Need S

}

-- TAG-PCI-RANGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***PCI-Range* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***range***  Indicates the number of physical cell identities in the range (including *start*). Value *n4* corresponds with 4, value *n8* corresponds with 8 and so on. The UE shall apply value 1 in case the field is absent, in which case only the physical cell identity value indicated by *start* applies. |
| ***start***  Indicates the lowest physical cell identity in the range. |

– *PCI-RangeElement*

The IE *PCI-RangeElement* is used to define a PCI-Range as part of a list (e.g. AddMod list).

***PCI-RangeElement* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PCI-RANGEELEMENT-START

PCI-RangeElement ::= SEQUENCE {

pci-RangeIndex PCI-RangeIndex,

pci-Range PCI-Range

}

-- TAG-PCI-RANGEELEMENT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PCI-RangeElement* field descriptions** |
| ***pci-Range***  Physical cell identity or a range of physical cell identities. |

– *PCI-RangeIndex*

The IE PCI-RangeIndex identifies a physical cell id range, which may be used for different purposes.

***PCI-RangeIndex* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEX-START

PCI-RangeIndex ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofPCI-Ranges)

-- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEX-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *PCI-RangeIndexList*

The IE *PCI-RangeIndexList* concerns a list of indexes of physical cell id ranges, which may be used for different purposes.

***PCI-RangeIndexList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEXLIST-START

PCI-RangeIndexList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPCI-Ranges)) OF PCI-RangeIndex

-- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEXLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *PDCCH-Config*

The IE *PDCCH-Config* is used to configure UE specific PDCCH parameters such as control resource sets (CORESET), search spaces and additional parameters for acquiring the PDCCH. If this IE is used for the scheduled cell in case of cross carrier scheduling, the fields other than *searchSpacesToAddModList* and *searchSpacesToReleaseList* are absent.

***PDCCH-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIG-START

PDCCH-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

controlResourceSetToAddModList SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..3)) OF ControlResourceSet OPTIONAL, -- Need N

controlResourceSetToReleaseList SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..3)) OF ControlResourceSetId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

searchSpacesToAddModList SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..10)) OF SearchSpace OPTIONAL, -- Need N

searchSpacesToReleaseList SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..10)) OF SearchSpaceId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

downlinkPreemption SetupRelease { DownlinkPreemption } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

tpc-PUSCH SetupRelease { PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

tpc-PUCCH SetupRelease { PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

tpc-SRS SetupRelease { SRS-TPC-CommandConfig} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PDCCH-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***controlResourceSetToAddModList***  List of UE specifically configured Control Resource Sets (CORESETs) to be used by the UE. The network configures at most 3 CORESETs per BWP per cell (including UE-specific and common CORESETs). In case network reconfigures control resource set with the same *ControlResourceSetId* as used for *commonControlResourceSet* configured via *PDCCH-ConfigCommon*, the configuration from *PDCCH-Config* always takes precedence and should not be updated by the UE based on *servingCellConfigCommon*. |
| ***downlinkPreemption***  Configuration of downlink preemption indications to be monitored in this cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2). |
| ***searchSpacesToAddModList***  List of UE specifically configured Search Spaces. The network configures at most 10 Search Spaces per BWP per cell (including UE-specific and common Search Spaces). |
| ***tpc-PUCCH***  Enable and configure reception of group TPC commands for PUCCH. |
| ***tpc-PUSCH***  Enable and configure reception of group TPC commands for PUSCH. |
| ***tpc-SRS***  Enable and configure reception of group TPC commands for SRS. |

– *PDCCH-ConfigCommon*

The IE *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* is used to configure cell specific PDCCH parameters provided in SIB as well as in dedicated signalling.

***PDCCH-ConfigCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PDCCH-ConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

controlResourceSetZero ControlResourceSetZero OPTIONAL, -- Cond InitialBWP-Only

commonControlResourceSet ControlResourceSet OPTIONAL, -- Need R

searchSpaceZero SearchSpaceZero OPTIONAL, -- Cond InitialBWP-Only

commonSearchSpaceList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..4)) OF SearchSpace OPTIONAL, -- Need R

searchSpaceSIB1 SearchSpaceId OPTIONAL, -- Need S

searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation SearchSpaceId OPTIONAL, -- Need S

pagingSearchSpace SearchSpaceId OPTIONAL, -- Need S

ra-SearchSpace SearchSpaceId OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...,

[[

firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO CHOICE {

sCS15KHZoneT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..139),

sCS30KHZoneT-SCS15KHZhalfT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..279),

sCS60KHZoneT-SCS30KHZhalfT-SCS15KHZquarterT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..559),

sCS120KHZoneT-SCS60KHZhalfT-SCS30KHZquarterT-SCS15KHZoneEighthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..1119),

sCS120KHZhalfT-SCS60KHZquarterT-SCS30KHZoneEighthT-SCS15KHZoneSixteenthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..2239),

sCS120KHZquarterT-SCS60KHZoneEighthT-SCS30KHZoneSixteenthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..4479),

sCS120KHZoneEighthT-SCS60KHZoneSixteenthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..8959),

sCS120KHZoneSixteenthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..17919)

} OPTIONAL -- Cond OtherBWP

]]

}

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PDCCH-ConfigCommon* field descriptions** |
| ***commonControlResourceSet***  An additional common control resource set which may be configured and used for any common or UE-specific search space. If the network configures this field, it uses a *ControlResourceSetId* other than 0 for this *ControlResourceSet*. The network configures the *commonControlResourceSet* in *SIB1* so that it is contained in the bandwidth of CORESET#0. |
| ***commonSearchSpaceList***  A list of additional common search spaces. If the network configures this field, it uses the *SearchSpaceId*s other than 0. If the field is included, it replaces any previous list, i.e. all the entries of the list are replaced and each of the *SearchSpace* entries is considered to be newly created and the conditions and Need codes for setup of the entry apply. |
| ***controlResourceSetZero***  Parameters of the common CORESET#0 which can be used in any common or UE-specific search spaces. The values are interpreted like the corresponding bits in *MIB* *pdcch-ConfigSIB1*. Even though this field is only configured in the initial BWP (BWP#0) *controlResourceSetZero* can be used in search spaces configured in other DL BWP(s) than the initial DL BWP if the conditions defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 10 are satisfied. |
| ***firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO***  Indicates the first PDCCH monitoring occasion of each PO of the PF on this BWP, see TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***pagingSearchSpace***  ID of the Search space for paging (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1). If the field is absent, the UE does not receive paging in this BWP (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10). |
| ***ra-SearchSpace***  ID of the Search space for random access procedure (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1). If the field is absent, the UE does not receive RAR in this BWP. This field is mandatory present in the DL BWP(s) if the conditions described in TS 38.321 [3], subclause 5.15 are met. |
| ***searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation***  ID of the Search space for other system information, i.e., *SIB2* and beyond (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1) If the field is absent, the UE does not receive other system information in this BWP. |
| ***searchSpaceSIB1***  ID of the search space for *SIB1* message. In the initial DL BWP of the UE′s PCell, the network sets this field to 0. If the field is absent, the UE does not receive *SIB1* in this BWP. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10) |
| ***searchSpaceZero***  Parameters of the common SearchSpace#0. The values are interpreted like the corresponding bits in *MIB* *pdcch-ConfigSIB1*. Even though this field is only configured in the initial BWP (BWP#0), *searchSpaceZero* can be used in search spaces configured in other DL BWP(s) than the initial DL BWP if the conditions described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 10, are satisfied. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *InitialBWP-Only* | If *SIB1* is broadcast the field is mandatory present in the *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* of the initial BWP (BWP#0) in *ServingCellConfigCommon*; it is absent in other BWPs and when sent in system information. If SIB1 is not broadcast and there is an SSB associated to the cell, the field is optionally present, Need M, in the *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* of the initial BWP (BWP#0) in *ServingCellConfigCommon* (still with the same setting for all UEs). In other cases, the field is absent. |
| *OtherBWP* | This field is optionally present, Need R, if this BWP is not the initial DL BWP and *pagingSearchSpace* is configured in this BWP. Otherwise this field is absent. |

– *PDCCH-ConfigSIB1*

The IE *PDCCH-ConfigSIB1* is used to configure CORESET#0 and search space#0.

***PDCCH-ConfigSIB1* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGSIB1-START

PDCCH-ConfigSIB1 ::= SEQUENCE {

controlResourceSetZero ControlResourceSetZero,

searchSpaceZero SearchSpaceZero

}

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGSIB1-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PDCCH-ConfigSIB1* field descriptions** |
| ***controlResourceSetZero***  Determines a common ControlResourceSet (CORESET) with ID #0, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13. |
| ***searchSpaceZero***  Determines a common search space with ID #0, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13. |

– *PDCCH-ServingCellConfig*

The IE *PDCCH-ServingCellConfig* is used to configure UE specific PDCCH parameters applicable across all bandwidth parts of a serving cell.

***PDCCH-ServingCellConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDCCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

PDCCH-ServingCellConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

slotFormatIndicator SetupRelease { SlotFormatIndicator } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

-- TAG-PDCCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PDCCH-ServingCellConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***slotFormatIndicator***  Configuration of Slot-Format-Indicators to be monitored in the correspondingly configured PDCCHs of this serving cell. |

– *PDCP-Config*

The IE *PDCP-Config* is used to set the configurable PDCP parameters for signalling and data radio bearers.

***PDCP-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDCP-CONFIG-START

PDCP-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

drb SEQUENCE {

discardTimer ENUMERATED {ms10, ms20, ms30, ms40, ms50, ms60, ms75, ms100, ms150, ms200,

ms250, ms300, ms500, ms750, ms1500, infinity} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup

pdcp-SN-SizeUL ENUMERATED {len12bits, len18bits} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup2

pdcp-SN-SizeDL ENUMERATED {len12bits, len18bits} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup2

headerCompression CHOICE {

notUsed NULL,

rohc SEQUENCE {

maxCID INTEGER (1..16383) DEFAULT 15,

profiles SEQUENCE {

profile0x0001 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0002 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0003 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0004 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0006 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0101 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0102 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0103 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0104 BOOLEAN

},

drb-ContinueROHC ENUMERATED { true } OPTIONAL -- Need N

},

uplinkOnlyROHC SEQUENCE {

maxCID INTEGER (1..16383) DEFAULT 15,

profiles SEQUENCE {

profile0x0006 BOOLEAN

},

drb-ContinueROHC ENUMERATED { true } OPTIONAL -- Need N

},

...

},

integrityProtection ENUMERATED { enabled } OPTIONAL, -- Cond ConnectedTo5GC1

statusReportRequired ENUMERATED { true } OPTIONAL, -- Cond Rlc-AM

outOfOrderDelivery ENUMERATED { true } OPTIONAL -- Need R

} OPTIONAL, -- Cond DRB

moreThanOneRLC SEQUENCE {

primaryPath SEQUENCE {

cellGroup CellGroupId OPTIONAL, -- Need R

logicalChannel LogicalChannelIdentity OPTIONAL -- Need R

},

ul-DataSplitThreshold UL-DataSplitThreshold OPTIONAL, -- Cond SplitBearer

pdcp-Duplication BOOLEAN OPTIONAL -- Need R

} OPTIONAL, -- Cond MoreThanOneRLC

t-Reordering ENUMERATED {

ms0, ms1, ms2, ms4, ms5, ms8, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms30, ms40,

ms50, ms60, ms80, ms100, ms120, ms140, ms160, ms180, ms200, ms220,

ms240, ms260, ms280, ms300, ms500, ms750, ms1000, ms1250,

ms1500, ms1750, ms2000, ms2250, ms2500, ms2750,

ms3000, spare28, spare27, spare26, spare25, spare24,

spare23, spare22, spare21, spare20,

spare19, spare18, spare17, spare16, spare15, spare14,

spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare09,

spare08, spare07, spare06, spare05, spare04, spare03,

spare02, spare01 } OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...,

[[

cipheringDisabled ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL -- Cond ConnectedTo5GC

]]

}

UL-DataSplitThreshold ::= ENUMERATED {

b0, b100, b200, b400, b800, b1600, b3200, b6400, b12800, b25600, b51200, b102400, b204800,

b409600, b819200, b1228800, b1638400, b2457600, b3276800, b4096000, b4915200, b5734400,

b6553600, infinity, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1}

-- TAG-PDCP-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***PDCP-Config* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***cipheringDisabled***  If included, ciphering is disabled for this DRB regardless of which ciphering algorithm is configured for the SRB/DRBs. The field may only be included if the UE is connected to 5GC. Otherwise the field is absent. The network configures all DRBs with the same PDU-session ID with same value for this field. The value for this field cannot be changed after the DRB is set up. |
| ***discardTimer***  Value in ms of *discardTimer* specified in TS 38.323 [5]. Value *ms10* corresponds to 10 ms, value *ms20* corresponds to 20 ms and so on. |
| ***drb-ContinueROHC***  Indicates whether the PDCP entity continues or resets the ROHC header compression protocol during PDCP re-establishment, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. This field is configured only in case of resuming an RRC connection or reconfiguration with sync, where the PDCP termination point is not changed and the *fullConfig* is not indicated. |
| ***headerCompression***  If rohc is configured, the UE shall apply the configured ROHC profile(s) in both uplink and downlink. If *uplinkOnlyROHC* is configured, the UE shall apply the configured ROHC profile(s) in uplink (there is no header compression in downlink). ROHC can be configured for any bearer type. The network reconfigures *headerCompression* only upon reconfiguration involving PDCP re-establishment. Network configures *headerCompression* to *notUsed* when *outOfOrderDelivery* is configured. |
| ***integrityProtection***  Indicates whether or not integrity protection is configured for this radio bearer. The network configures all DRBs with the same PDU-session ID with same value for this field. The value for this field cannot be changed after the DRB is set up. |
| ***maxCID***  Indicates the value of the MAX\_CID parameter as specified in TS 38.323 [5].  The total value of MAX\_CIDs across all bearers for the UE should be less than or equal to the value of *maxNumberROHC-ContextSessions* parameter as indicated by the UE. |
| ***moreThanOneRLC***  This field configures UL data transmission when more than one RLC entity is associated with the PDCP entity. |
| ***outOfOrderDelivery***  Indicates whether or not *outOfOrderDelivery* specified in TS 38.323 [5] is configured. This field should be either always present or always absent, after the radio bearer is established. |
| ***pdcp-Duplication***  Indicates whether or not uplink duplication status at the time of receiving this IE is configured and activated as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. The presence of this field indicates that duplication is configured. PDCP duplication is not configured for CA packet duplication of LTE RLC bearer. The value of this field, when the field is present, indicates the initial state of the duplication. If set to *true*, duplication is activated. The value of this field is always *true*, when configured for a SRB. |
| ***pdcp-SN-SizeDL***  PDCP sequence number size for downlink, 12 or 18 bits, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. For SRBs only the value *len12bits* is applicable. |
| ***pdcp-SN-SizeUL***  PDCP sequence number size for uplink, 12 or 18 bits, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. For SRBs only the value *len12bits* is applicable. |
| ***primaryPath***  Indicates the cell group ID and LCID of the primary RLC entity as specified in TS 38.323 [5], clause 5.2.1 for UL data transmission when more than one RLC entity is associated with the PDCP entity. In this version of the specification, only cell group ID corresponding to MCG is supported for SRBs. The NW indicates *cellGroup* for split bearers using logical channels in different cell groups. The NW indicates *logicalChannel* for CA based PDCP duplication, i.e., if both logical channels terminate in the same cell group. |
| ***statusReportRequired***  For AM DRBs, indicates whether the DRB is configured to send a PDCP status report in the uplink, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. |
| ***t-Reordering***  Value in ms of t-Reordering specified in TS 38.323 [5]. Value *ms0* corresponds to 0 ms, value *ms20* corresponds to 20 ms, value *ms40* corresponds to 40 ms, and so on. When the field is absent the UE applies the value *infinity*. |
| ***ul-DataSplitThreshold***  Parameter specified in TS 38.323 [5]. Value *b0* corresponds to 0 bytes, value *b100* corresponds to 100 bytes, value *b200* corresponds to 200 bytes, and so on. The network sets this field to *infinity* for UEs not supporting *splitDRB-withUL-Both-MCG-SCG*. If the field is absent when the split bearer is configured for the radio bearer first time, then the default value *infinity* is applied. |

| **Conditional presence** | **Explanation** |
| --- | --- |
| *DRB* | This field is mandatory present when the corresponding DRB is being set up, absent for SRBs. Otherwise this field is optionally present, need M. |
| *MoreThanOneRLC* | This field is mandatory present upon RRC reconfiguration with setup of a PDCP entity for a radio bearer with more than one associated logical channel and upon RRC reconfiguration with the association of an additional logical channel to the PDCP entity.  Upon RRC reconfiguration when a PDCP entity is associated with multiple logical channels, this field is optionally present need M. Otherwise, this field is absent. Need R. |
| *Rlc-AM* | For RLC AM, the field is optionally present, need R. Otherwise, the field is absent. |
| *Setup* | The field is mandatory present in case of radio bearer setup. Otherwise the field is optionally present, need M. |
| *SplitBearer* | The field is absent for SRBs. Otherwise, the field is optional present, need M, in case of radio bearer with more than one associated RLC mapped to different cell groups. |
| *ConnectedTo5GC* | The field is optionally present, need R, if the UE is connected to 5GC. Otherwise the field is absent. |
| *ConnectedTo5GC1* | The field is optionally present, need R, if the UE is connected to NR/5GC. Otherwise the field is absent. |
| *Setup2* | This field is mandatory present in case for radio bearer setup for RLC-AM and RLC-UM. Otherwise, this field is absent, Need M. |

– *PDSCH-Config*

The *PDSCH-Config* IE is used to configure the UE specific PDSCH parameters.

***PDSCH-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIG-START

PDSCH-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

dataScramblingIdentityPDSCH INTEGER (0..1023) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeA SetupRelease { DMRS-DownlinkConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeB SetupRelease { DMRS-DownlinkConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

tci-StatesToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofTCI-States)) OF TCI-State OPTIONAL, -- Need N

tci-StatesToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofTCI-States)) OF TCI-StateId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

vrb-ToPRB-Interleaver ENUMERATED {n2, n4} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

resourceAllocation ENUMERATED { resourceAllocationType0, resourceAllocationType1, dynamicSwitch},

pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList SetupRelease { PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

pdsch-AggregationFactor ENUMERATED { n2, n4, n8 } OPTIONAL, -- Need S

rateMatchPatternToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPattern OPTIONAL, -- Need N

rateMatchPatternToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPatternId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

rateMatchPatternGroup1 RateMatchPatternGroup OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rateMatchPatternGroup2 RateMatchPatternGroup OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rbg-Size ENUMERATED {config1, config2},

mcs-Table ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI ENUMERATED {n1, n2} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

prb-BundlingType CHOICE {

staticBundling SEQUENCE {

bundleSize ENUMERATED { n4, wideband } OPTIONAL -- Need S

},

dynamicBundling SEQUENCE {

bundleSizeSet1 ENUMERATED { n4, wideband, n2-wideband, n4-wideband } OPTIONAL, -- Need S

bundleSizeSet2 ENUMERATED { n4, wideband } OPTIONAL -- Need S

}

},

zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-Resource

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

aperiodic-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

aperiodic-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sp-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sp-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

p-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet SetupRelease { ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet }

OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

RateMatchPatternGroup ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatternsPerGroup)) OF CHOICE {

cellLevel RateMatchPatternId,

bwpLevel RateMatchPatternId

}

-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PDSCH-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***aperiodic-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList***  AddMod/Release lists for configuring aperiodically triggered zero-power CSI-RS resource sets. Each set contains a *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* and the IDs of one or more *ZP-CSI-RS-Resources* (the actual resources are defined in the *zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList*). The network configures the UE with at most 3 aperiodic *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets* and it uses only the *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* 1 to 3. The network triggers a set by indicating its *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* in the DCI payload. The DCI codepoint '01' triggers the resource set with *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* 1, the DCI codepoint '10' triggers the resource set with *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId 2*, and the DCI codepoint '11' triggers the resource set with *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* 3 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2) |
| ***dataScramblingIdentityPDSCH***  Identifier used to initialize data scrambling (c\_init) for PDSCH. If the field is absent, the UE applies the physical cell ID. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.1.1). |
| ***dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeA***  DMRS configuration for PDSCH transmissions using PDSCH mapping type A (chosen dynamically via *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation*). Only the fields *dmrs-Type*, *dmrs-AdditionalPosition* and *maxLength* may be set differently for mapping type A and B. |
| ***dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeB***  DMRS configuration for PDSCH transmissions using PDSCH mapping type B (chosen dynamically via *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation*). Only the fields *dmrs-Type*, *dmrs-AdditionalPosition* and *maxLength* may be set differently for mapping type A and B. |
| ***maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI***  Maximum number of code words that a single DCI may schedule. This changes the number of MCS/RV/NDI bits in the DCI message from 1 to 2. |
| ***mcs-Table***  Indicates which MCS table the UE shall use for PDSCH. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.3.1). If the field is absent the UE applies the value 64QAM. |
| ***pdsch-AggregationFactor***  Number of repetitions for data (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1. |
| ***pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList***  List of time-domain configurations for timing of DL assignment to DL data (see table 5.1.2.1.1-1 in TS 38.214 [19]). |
| ***prb-BundlingType***  Indicates the PRB bundle type and bundle size(s) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.3). If *dynamic* is chosen, the actual *bundleSizeSet1 or bundleSizeSet2* to use is indicated via DCI. Constraints on *bundleSize(Set)* setting depending on *vrb-ToPRB-Interleaver* and *rbg-Size* settings are described in TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.3. If a *bundleSize(Set)* value is absent, the UE applies the value *n2*. |
| ***p-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet***  A set of periodically occurring ZP-CSI-RS-Resources (the actual resources are defined in the zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList). The network uses the ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId=0 for this set. |
| ***rateMatchPatternGroup1***  The IDs of a first group of *RateMatchPatterns* defined in *PDSCH-Config*->*rateMatchPatternToAddModList* (BWP level) or in *ServingCellConfig* ->*rateMatchPatternToAddModLis*t (cell level). These patterns can be activated dynamically by DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1). |
| ***rateMatchPatternGroup2***  The IDs of a second group of *RateMatchPatterns* defined in *PDSCH-Config*->*rateMatchPatternToAddModList* (BWP level) or in *ServingCellConfig* ->*rateMatchPatternToAddModLis*t (cell level). These patterns can be activated dynamically by DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1). |
| ***rateMatchPatternToAddModList***  Resources patterns which the UE should rate match PDSCH around. The UE rate matches around the union of all resources indicated in the rate match patterns (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1). |
| ***rbg-Size***  Selection between config 1 and config 2 for RBG size for PDSCH. The UE ignores this field if *resourceAllocation* is set to *resourceAllocationType1* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.2.1). |
| ***resourceAllocation***  Configuration of resource allocation type 0 and resource allocation type 1 for non-fallback DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.2). |
| ***sp-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList***  AddMod/Release lists for configuring semi-persistent zero-power CSI-RS resource sets. Each set contains a *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* and the IDs of one or more *ZP-CSI-RS-Resources* (the actual resources are defined in the *zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList*) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2). |
| ***tci-StatesToAddModList***  A list of Transmission Configuration Indicator (TCI) states indicating a transmission configuration which includes QCL-relationships between the DL RSs in one RS set and the PDSCH DMRS ports (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.5). |
| ***vrb-ToPRB-Interleaver***  Interleaving unit configurable between 2 and 4 PRBs (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.1.6). When the field is absent, the UE performs non-interleaved VRB-to-PRB mapping. |
| ***zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList***  A list of Zero-Power (ZP) CSI-RS resources used for PDSCH rate-matching. Each resource in this list may be referred to from only one type of resource set, i.e., aperiodic, semi-persistent or periodic (see TS 38.214 [19]). |

– *PDSCH-ConfigCommon*

The IE *PDSCH-ConfigCommon* is used to configure cell specific PDSCH parameters.

***PDSCH-ConfigCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PDSCH-ConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PDSCH-ConfigCommon* field descriptions** |
| ***pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList***  List of time-domain configurations for timing of DL assignment to DL data (see table 5.1.2.1.1-1 in TS 38.214 [19]). |

– *PDSCH-ServingCellConfig*

The IE *PDSCH-ServingCellConfig* is used to configure UE specific PDSCH parameters that are common across the UE's BWPs of one serving cell.

***PDSCH-ServingCellConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

PDSCH-ServingCellConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

codeBlockGroupTransmission SetupRelease { PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

xOverhead ENUMERATED { xOh6, xOh12, xOh18 } OPTIONAL, -- Need S

nrofHARQ-ProcessesForPDSCH ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n10, n12, n16} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

pucch-Cell ServCellIndex OPTIONAL, -- Cond SCellAddOnly

...,

[[

maxMIMO-Layers INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

processingType2Enabled BOOLEAN OPTIONAL -- Need M

]]

}

PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission ::= SEQUENCE {

maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n8},

codeBlockGroupFlushIndicator BOOLEAN,

...

}

-- TAG-PDSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* field descriptions** |
| ***codeBlockGroupFlushIndicator***  Indicates whether CBGFI for CBG based (re)transmission in DL is enabled (true). (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.2.2). |
| ***maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock***  Maximum number of code-block-groups (CBGs) per TB. In case of multiple CW, the maximum CBG is 4 (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.1). |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PDSCH-ServingCellConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***codeBlockGroupTransmission***  Enables and configures code-block-group (CBG) based transmission (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.1). |
| ***maxMIMO-Layers***  Indicates the maximum number of MIMO layers to be used for PDSCH in all BWPs of this serving cell. (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 5.4.2.1). |
| ***nrofHARQ-ProcessesForPDSCH***  The number of HARQ processes to be used on the PDSCH of a serving cell. Value *n2* corresponds to 2 HARQ processes, value *n4* to 4 HARQ processes, and so on. If the field is absent, the UE uses 8 HARQ processes (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1). |
| ***processingType2Enabled***  Enables configuration of advanced processing time capability 2 for PDSCH (see 38.214 [19], clause 5.3). |
| ***pucch-Cell***  The ID of the serving cell (of the same cell group) to use for PUCCH. If the field is absent, the UE sends the HARQ feedback on the PUCCH of the SpCell of this cell group, or on this serving cell if it is a PUCCH SCell. |
| ***xOverhead***  Accounts for overhead from CSI-RS, CORESET, etc. If the field is absent, the UE applies value xOh0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.3.2). |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *SCellAddOnly* | It is optionally present, Need S, for (non-PUCCH) SCells when adding a new SCell. The field is absent, Need M, when reconfiguring SCells. The field is also absent for the SpCells as well as for a PUCCH SCell. |

– *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList*

The IE *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation* is used to configure a time domain relation between PDCCH and PDSCH. The *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList* contains one or more of such *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocations*. The network indicates in the DL assignment which of the configured time domain allocations the UE shall apply for that DL assignment. The UE determines the bit width of the DCI field based on the number of entries in the *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList*. Value 0 in the DCI field refers to the first element in this list, value 1 in the DCI field refers to the second element in this list, and so on.

***PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDSCH-TIMEDOMAINRESOURCEALLOCATIONLIST-START

PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofDL-Allocations)) OF PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation

PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation ::= SEQUENCE {

k0 INTEGER(0..32) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

mappingType ENUMERATED {typeA, typeB},

startSymbolAndLength INTEGER (0..127)

}

-- TAG-PDSCH-TIMEDOMAINRESOURCEALLOCATIONLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation* field descriptions** |
| ***k0***  Slot offset between DCI and its scheduled PDSCH (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.1) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 0. |
| ***mappingType***  PDSCH mapping type. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.3). |
| ***startSymbolAndLength***  An index giving valid combinations of start symbol and length (jointly encoded) as start and length indicator (SLIV). The network configures the field so that the allocation does not cross the slot boundary (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.1). |

– *PHR-Config*

The IE *PHR-Config* is used to configure parameters for power headroom reporting.

***PHR-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PHR-CONFIG-START

PHR-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

phr-PeriodicTimer ENUMERATED {sf10, sf20, sf50, sf100, sf200,sf500, sf1000, infinity},

phr-ProhibitTimer ENUMERATED {sf0, sf10, sf20, sf50, sf100,sf200, sf500, sf1000},

phr-Tx-PowerFactorChange ENUMERATED {dB1, dB3, dB6, infinity},

multiplePHR BOOLEAN,

dummy BOOLEAN,

phr-Type2OtherCell BOOLEAN,

phr-ModeOtherCG ENUMERATED {real, virtual},

...

}

-- TAG-PHR-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PHR-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***dummy***  This field is not used in this version of the specification and the UE ignores the received value. |
| ***multiplePHR***  Indicates if power headroom shall be reported using the Single Entry PHR MAC control element or Multiple Entry PHR MAC control element defined in TS 38.321 [3]. True means to use Multiple Entry PHR MAC control element and False means to use the Single Entry PHR MAC control element defined in TS 38.321 [3]. The network configures this field to *true* for MR-DC and UL CA for NR, and to *false* in all other cases. |
| ***phr-ModeOtherCG***  Indicates the mode (i.e. real or virtual) used for the PHR of the activated cells that are part of the other Cell Group (i.e. MCG or SCG), when DC is configured. If the UE is configured with only one cell group (no DC), it ignores the field. |
| ***phr-PeriodicTimer***  Value in number of subframes for PHR reporting as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. Value *sf10* corresponds to 10 subframes, value *sf20* corresponds to 20 subframes, and so on. |
| ***phr-ProhibitTimer***  Value in number of subframes for PHR reporting as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. Value *sf0* corresponds to 0 subframe, value *sf10* corresponds to 10 subframes, value *sf20* corresponds to 20 subframes, and so on. |
| ***phr-Tx-PowerFactorChange***  Value in dB for PHR reporting as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. Value *dB1* corresponds to 1 dB, *dB3* corresponds to 3 dB and so on. The same value applies for each serving cell (although the associated functionality is performed independently for each cell). |
| ***phr-Type2OtherCell***  If set to true, the UE shall report a PHR type 2 for the SpCell of the other MAC entity. See TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.4.6. Network sets this field to *false* if the UE is not configured with an E-UTRA MAC entity. |

– *PhysCellId*

The *PhysCellId* identifies the physical cell identity (PCI).

***PhysCellId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PHYSCELLID-START

PhysCellId ::= INTEGER (0..1007)

-- TAG-PHYSCELLID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *PhysicalCellGroupConfig*

The IE *PhysicalCellGroupConfig* is used to configure cell-group specific L1 parameters.

***PhysicalCellGroupConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PHYSICALCELLGROUPCONFIG-START

PhysicalCellGroupConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUSCH ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

p-NR-FR1 P-Max OPTIONAL, -- Need R

pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook ENUMERATED {semiStatic, dynamic},

tpc-SRS-RNTI RNTI-Value OPTIONAL, -- Need R

tpc-PUCCH-RNTI RNTI-Value OPTIONAL, -- Need R

tpc-PUSCH-RNTI RNTI-Value OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sp-CSI-RNTI RNTI-Value OPTIONAL, -- Need R

cs-RNTI SetupRelease { RNTI-Value } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...,

[[

mcs-C-RNTI RNTI-Value OPTIONAL, -- Need R

p-UE-FR1 P-Max OPTIONAL -- Cond MCG-Only

]],

[[

xScale ENUMERATED {dB0, dB6, spare2, spare1} OPTIONAL -- Cond SCG-Only

]],

[[

pdcch-BlindDetection SetupRelease { PDCCH-BlindDetection } OPTIONAL -- Need M

]]

}

PDCCH-BlindDetection ::= INTEGER (1..15)

-- TAG-PHYSICALCELLGROUPCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PhysicalCellGroupConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***cs-RNTI***  RNTI value for downlink SPS (see *SPS-Config*) and uplink configured grant (see *ConfiguredGrantConfig*). |
| ***harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH***  Enables spatial bundling of HARQ ACKs. It is configured per cell group (i.e. for all the cells within the cell group) for PUCCH reporting of HARQ-ACK. It is only applicable when more than 4 layers are possible to schedule. When the field is absent, the spatial bundling is disabled (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.2.1). |
| ***harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUSCH***  Enables spatial bundling of HARQ ACKs. It is configured per cell group (i.e. for all the cells within the cell group) for PUSCH reporting of HARQ-ACK. It is only applicable when more than 4 layers are possible to schedule. When the field is absent, the spatial bundling is disabled (see TS 38.213 [13], clauses 9.1.2.2 and 9.1.3.2). |
| ***mcs-C-RNTI***  RNTI to indicate use of *qam64LowSE* for grant-based transmissions. When the *mcs*-*C-RNT*I is configured, RNTI scrambling of DCI CRC is used to choose the corresponding MCS table. |
| ***pdcch-BlindDetection***  Indicates the reference number of cells for PDCCH blind detection for the CG. Network configures the field for each CG when the UE is in NR DC and sets the value in accordance with the constraints specified in TS 38.213 [13]. The network configures *pdcch-BlindDetection* only if the UE is in NR-DC. |
| ***p-NR-FR1***  The maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE in this NR cell group across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1). The maximum transmit power that the UE may use may be additionally limited by *p-Max* (configured in *FrequencyInfoUL*) and by *p-UE-FR1* (configured total for all serving cells operating on FR1). |
| ***p-UE-FR1***  The maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1) across all cell groups. The maximum transmit power that the UE may use may be additionally limited by *p-Max* (configured in *FrequencyInfoUL*) and by *p-NR-FR1* (configured for the cell group). |
| ***pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook***  The PDSCH HARQ-ACK codebook is either semi-static or dynamic. This is applicable to both CA and none CA operation (see TS 38.213 [13], clauses 9.1.2 and 9.1.3). |
| ***sp-CSI-RNTI***  RNTI for Semi-Persistent CSI reporting on PUSCH (see *CSI-ReportConfig*) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.5.2). Network always configures the UE with a value for this field when at least one *CSI-ReportConfig* with *reportConfigType* set to *semiPersistentOnPUSCH* is configured. |
| ***tpc-PUCCH-RNTI***  RNTI used for PUCCH TPC commands on DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1). |
| ***tpc-PUSCH-RNTI***  RNTI used for PUSCH TPC commands on DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1). |
| ***tpc-SRS-RNTI***  RNTI used for SRS TPC commands on DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1). |
| ***xScale***  The UE is allowed to drop NR only if the power scaling applied to NR results in a difference between scaled and unscaled NR UL of more than *xScale* dB (see TS 38.213 [13]). If the value is not configured for dynamic power sharing, the UE assumes default value of 6 dB. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *MCG-Only* | This field is optionally present, Need R, in the *PhysicalCellGroupConfig* of the MCG. It is absent otherwise. |
| *SCG-Only* | This field is optionally present, Need S, in the *PhysicalCellGroupConfig* of the SCG in (NG)EN-DC as defined in TS 38.213 [13]. It is absent otherwise. |

– *PLMN-Identity*

The IE *PLMN-Identity* identifies a Public Land Mobile Network. Further information regarding how to set the IE is specified in TS 23.003 [21].

***PLMN-Identity* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITY-START

PLMN-Identity ::= SEQUENCE {

mcc MCC OPTIONAL, -- Cond MCC

mnc MNC

}

MCC ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-MNC-Digit

MNC ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-MNC-Digit

MCC-MNC-Digit ::= INTEGER (0..9)

-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PLMN-Identity* field descriptions** |
| ***mcc***  The first element contains the first MCC digit, the second element the second MCC digit and so on. If the field is absent, it takes the same value as the *mcc* of the immediately preceding IE PLMN-Identity. See TS 23.003 [21]. |
| ***mnc***  The first element contains the first MNC digit, the second element the second MNC digit and so on. See TS 23.003 [21]. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *MCC* | This field is mandatory present when PLMN-Identity is not used in a list or if it is the first entry of PLMN-Identity in a list. Otherwise it is optionally present, Need S. |

– *PLMN-IdentityInfoList*

The IE *PLMN-IdentityInfoList* includes a list of PLMN identity information.

***PLMN-IdentityInfoList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITYINFOLIST-START

PLMN-IdentityInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-IdentityInfo

PLMN-IdentityInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

plmn-IdentityList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-Identity,

trackingAreaCode TrackingAreaCode OPTIONAL, -- Need R

ranac RAN-AreaCode OPTIONAL, -- Need R

cellIdentity CellIdentity,

cellReservedForOperatorUse ENUMERATED {reserved, notReserved},

...

}

-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITYINFOLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PLMN-IdentityInfo* field descriptions** |
| ***cellReservedForOperatorUse***  Indicates whether the cell is reserved for operator use (per PLMN), as defined in TS 38.304 [20]. |
| ***trackingAreaCode***  Indicates Tracking Area Code to which the cell indicated by *cellIdentity* field belongs. The absence of the field indicates that the cell only supports PSCell/SCell functionality (per PLMN). |

– *PRB-Id*

The IE *PRB-Id* identifies a Physical Resource Block (PRB) position within a carrier.

***PRB-Id* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PRB-ID-START

PRB-Id ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1)

-- TAG-PRB-ID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *PTRS-DownlinkConfig*

The IE *PTRS-DownlinkConfig* is used to configure downlink phase tracking reference signals (PTRS) (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.1.6.3)

***PTRS-DownlinkConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PTRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-START

PTRS-DownlinkConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyDensity SEQUENCE (SIZE (2)) OF INTEGER (1..276) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

timeDensity SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF INTEGER (0..29) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

epre-Ratio INTEGER (0..3) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

resourceElementOffset ENUMERATED { offset01, offset10, offset11 } OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...

}

-- TAG-PTRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PTRS-DownlinkConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***epre-Ratio***  EPRE ratio between PTRS and PDSCH. Value 0 corresponds to the codepoint "00" in table 4.1-2. Value 1 corresponds to codepoint "01", and so on. If the field is not provided, the UE applies value 0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 4.1). |
| ***frequencyDensity***  Presence and frequency density of DL PT-RS as a function of Scheduled BW. If the field is absent, the UE uses K\_PT-RS = 2 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.3, table 5.1.6.3-2). |
| ***resourceElementOffset***  Indicates the subcarrier offset for DL PTRS. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value offset00 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.4.1.2.2.1). |
| ***timeDensity***  Presence and time density of DL PT-RS as a function of MCS. The value 29 is only applicable for MCS Table 5.1.3.1-1 (TS 38.214 [19]). If the field is absent, the UE uses L\_PT-RS = 1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.3, table 5.1.6.3-1). |

– *PTRS-UplinkConfig*

The IE *PTRS-UplinkConfig* is used to configure uplink Phase-Tracking-Reference-Signals (PTRS).

***PTRS-UplinkConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PTRS-UPLINKCONFIG-START

PTRS-UplinkConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

transformPrecoderDisabled SEQUENCE {

frequencyDensity SEQUENCE (SIZE (2)) OF INTEGER (1..276) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

timeDensity SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF INTEGER (0..29) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

maxNrofPorts ENUMERATED {n1, n2},

resourceElementOffset ENUMERATED {offset01, offset10, offset11 } OPTIONAL, -- Need S

ptrs-Power ENUMERATED {p00, p01, p10, p11}

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

transformPrecoderEnabled SEQUENCE {

sampleDensity SEQUENCE (SIZE (5)) OF INTEGER (1..276),

timeDensityTransformPrecoding ENUMERATED {d2} OPTIONAL -- Need S

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-PTRS-UPLINKCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PTRS-UplinkConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***frequencyDensity***  Presence and frequency density of UL PT-RS for CP-OFDM waveform as a function of scheduled BW If the field is absent, the UE uses K\_PT-RS = 2 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1). |
| ***maxNrofPorts***  The maximum number of UL PTRS ports for CP-OFDM (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.3.1). |
| ***ptrs-Power***  UL PTRS power boosting factor per PTRS port (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1, table 6.2.3.1.3). |
| ***resourceElementOffset***  Indicates the subcarrier offset for UL PTRS for CP-OFDM. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value offset00 (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.2.2). |
| ***sampleDensity***  Sample density of PT-RS for DFT-s-OFDM, pre-DFT, indicating a set of thresholds T={NRBn, n=0,1,2,3,4}, that indicates dependency between presence of PT-RS and scheduled BW and the values of X and K the UE should use depending on the scheduled BW, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1, table 6.2.3.2-1. |
| ***timeDensity***  Presence and time density of UL PT-RS for CP-OFDM waveform as a function of MCS If the field is absent, the UE uses L\_PT-RS = 1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1). |
| ***timeDensityTransformPrecoding***  Time density (OFDM symbol level) of PT-RS for DFT-s-OFDM. If the field is absent, the UE applies value d1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1). |
| ***transformPrecoderDisabled***  Configuration of UL PTRS without transform precoder (with CP-OFDM). |
| ***transformPrecoderEnabled***  Configuration of UL PTRS with transform precoder (DFT-S-OFDM). |

– *PUCCH-Config*

The IE *PUCCH-Config* is used to configure UE specific PUCCH parameters (per BWP).

***PUCCH-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIG-START

PUCCH-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

resourceSetToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets)) OF PUCCH-ResourceSet OPTIONAL, -- Need N

resourceSetToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets)) OF PUCCH-ResourceSetId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

resourceToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-Resources)) OF PUCCH-Resource OPTIONAL, -- Need N

resourceToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-Resources)) OF PUCCH-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

format1 SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

format2 SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

format3 SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

format4 SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

schedulingRequestResourceToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSR-Resources)) OF SchedulingRequestResourceConfig

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

schedulingRequestResourceToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSR-Resources)) OF SchedulingRequestResourceId

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

multi-CSI-PUCCH-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..2)) OF PUCCH-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Need M

dl-DataToUL-ACK SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..8)) OF INTEGER (0..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

spatialRelationInfoToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos)) OF PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

spatialRelationInfoToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos)) OF PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfoId

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

pucch-PowerControl PUCCH-PowerControl OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

PUCCH-FormatConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

interslotFrequencyHopping ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

additionalDMRS ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

maxCodeRate PUCCH-MaxCodeRate OPTIONAL, -- Need R

nrofSlots ENUMERATED {n2,n4,n8} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

pi2BPSK ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

simultaneousHARQ-ACK-CSI ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

PUCCH-MaxCodeRate ::= ENUMERATED {zeroDot08, zeroDot15, zeroDot25, zeroDot35, zeroDot45, zeroDot60, zeroDot80}

-- A set with one or more PUCCH resources

PUCCH-ResourceSet ::= SEQUENCE {

pucch-ResourceSetId PUCCH-ResourceSetId,

resourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-ResourcesPerSet)) OF PUCCH-ResourceId,

maxPayloadSize INTEGER (4..256) OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

PUCCH-ResourceSetId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets-1)

PUCCH-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {

pucch-ResourceId PUCCH-ResourceId,

startingPRB PRB-Id,

intraSlotFrequencyHopping ENUMERATED { enabled } OPTIONAL, -- Need R

secondHopPRB PRB-Id OPTIONAL, -- Need R

format CHOICE {

format0 PUCCH-format0,

format1 PUCCH-format1,

format2 PUCCH-format2,

format3 PUCCH-format3,

format4 PUCCH-format4

}

}

PUCCH-ResourceId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUCCH-Resources-1)

PUCCH-format0 ::= SEQUENCE {

initialCyclicShift INTEGER(0..11),

nrofSymbols INTEGER (1..2),

startingSymbolIndex INTEGER(0..13)

}

PUCCH-format1 ::= SEQUENCE {

initialCyclicShift INTEGER(0..11),

nrofSymbols INTEGER (4..14),

startingSymbolIndex INTEGER(0..10),

timeDomainOCC INTEGER(0..6)

}

PUCCH-format2 ::= SEQUENCE {

nrofPRBs INTEGER (1..16),

nrofSymbols INTEGER (1..2),

startingSymbolIndex INTEGER(0..13)

}

PUCCH-format3 ::= SEQUENCE {

nrofPRBs INTEGER (1..16),

nrofSymbols INTEGER (4..14),

startingSymbolIndex INTEGER(0..10)

}

PUCCH-format4 ::= SEQUENCE {

nrofSymbols INTEGER (4..14),

occ-Length ENUMERATED {n2,n4},

occ-Index ENUMERATED {n0,n1,n2,n3},

startingSymbolIndex INTEGER(0..10)

}

-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUCCH-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***dl-DataToUL-ACK***  List of timing for given PDSCH to the DL ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.2). |
| ***format1***  Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 1. |
| ***format2***  Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 2. |
| ***format3***  Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 3. |
| ***format4.***  Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 4 |
| ***resourceSetToAddModList, resourceSetToReleaseList***  Lists for adding and releasing PUCCH resource sets (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2). |
| ***resourceToAddModList, resourceToReleaseList***  Lists for adding and releasing PUCCH resources applicable for the UL BWP and serving cell in which the *PUCCH-Config* is defined. The resources defined herein are referred to from other parts of the configuration to determine which resource the UE shall use for which report. |
| ***spatialRelationInfoToAddModList***  Configuration of the spatial relation between a reference RS and PUCCH. Reference RS can be SSB/CSI-RS/SRS. If the list has more than one element, MAC-CE selects a single element (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.18.8 and TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.2). |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUCCH-format3* field descriptions** |
| ***nrofPRBs***  The supported values are 1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9,10,12,15 and 16. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUCCH-FormatConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***additionalDMRS***  If the field is present, the UE enables 2 DMRS symbols per hop of a PUCCH Format 3 or 4 if both hops are more than X symbols when FH is enabled (X=4). And it enables 4 DMRS symbols for a PUCCH Format 3 or 4 with more than 2X+1 symbols when FH is disabled (X=4). The field is not applicable for format 1 and 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.2. |
| ***interslotFrequencyHopping***  If the field is present, the UE enables inter-slot frequency hopping when PUCCH Format 1, 3 or 4 is repeated over multiple slots. For long PUCCH over multiple slots, the intra and inter slot frequency hopping cannot be enabled at the same time for a UE. The field is not applicable for format 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.6. |
| ***maxCodeRate***  Max coding rate to determine how to feedback UCI on PUCCH for format 2, 3 or 4. The field is not applicable for format 1. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.5. |
| ***nrofSlots***  Number of slots with the same PUCCH F1, F3 or F4. When the field is absent the UE applies the value *n1*. The field is not applicable for format 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.6. |
| ***pi2BPSK***  If the field is present, the UE uses pi/2 BPSK for UCI symbols instead of QPSK for PUCCH. The field is not applicable for format 1 and 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.5. |
| ***simultaneousHARQ-ACK-CSI***  If the field is present, the UE uses simultaneous transmission of CSI and HARQ-ACK feedback with or without SR with PUCCH Format 2, 3 or 4. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.5. When the field is absent the UE applies the value *off.* The field is not applicable for format 1. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUCCH-Resource* field descriptions** |
| ***format***  Selection of the PUCCH format (format 0 – 4) and format-specific parameters, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2. *format0* and *format1* are only allowed for a resource in a first PUCCH resource set. *format2*, *format3* and *format4* are only allowed for a resource in non-first PUCCH resource set. |
| ***intraSlotFrequencyHopping***  Enabling intra-slot frequency hopping, applicable for all types of PUCCH formats. For long PUCCH over multiple slots, the intra and inter slot frequency hopping cannot be enabled at the same time for a UE. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.1. |
| ***pucch-ResourceId***  Identifier of the PUCCH resource. |
| ***secondHopPRB***  Index of first PRB after frequency hopping of PUCCH. This value is applicable for intra-slot frequency hopping (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.1) or inter-slot frequency hopping (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.6). |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUCCH-ResourceSet* field descriptions** |
| ***maxPayloadSize***  Maximum number of UCI information bits that the UE may transmit using this PUCCH resource set (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.1). In a PUCCH occurrence, the UE chooses the first of its *PUCCH-ResourceSet* which supports the number of bits that the UE wants to transmit. The field is absent in the first set (Set0) and in the last configured set since the UE derives the maximum number of UCI information bits as specified in TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.1. This field can take integer values that are multiples of 4. |
| ***resourceList***  PUCCH resources of *format0* and *format1* are only allowed in the first PUCCH resource set, i.e., in a PUCCH-ResourceSet with *pucch-ResourceSetId* = 0. This set may contain between 1 and 32 resources. PUCCH resources of *format2*, *format3* and *format4* are only allowed in a *PUCCH-ResourceSet* with *pucch-ResourceSetId* > 0. If present, these sets contain between 1 and 8 resources each. The UE chooses a *PUCCH-Resource* from this list as specified in TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.3. Note that this list contains only a list of resource IDs. The actual resources are configured in *PUCCH-Config*. |

– *PUCCH-ConfigCommon*

The IE *PUCCH-ConfigCommon* is used to configure the cell specific PUCCH parameters.

***PUCCH-ConfigCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PUCCH-ConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

pucch-ResourceCommon INTEGER (0..15) OPTIONAL, -- Cond InitialBWP-Only

pucch-GroupHopping ENUMERATED { neither, enable, disable },

hoppingId INTEGER (0..1023) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

p0-nominal INTEGER (-202..24) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUCCH-ConfigCommon* field descriptions** |
| ***hoppingId***  Cell-specific scrambling ID for group hopping and sequence hopping if enabled, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.2.2. |
| ***p0-nominal***  Power control parameter P0 for PUCCH transmissions. Value in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2). |
| ***pucch-GroupHopping***  Configuration of group- and sequence hopping for all the PUCCH formats 0, 1, 3 and 4. Value *neither* implies neither group or sequence hopping is enabled. Value *enable* enables group hopping and disables sequence hopping. Value *disable* disables group hopping and enables sequence hopping (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.2.2). |
| ***pucch-ResourceCommon***  An entry into a 16-row table where each row configures a set of cell-specific PUCCH resources/parameters. The UE uses those PUCCH resources until it is provided with a dedicated *PUCCH-Config* (e.g. during initial access) on the initial uplink BWP. Once the network provides a dedicated *PUCCH-Config* for that bandwidth part the UE applies that one instead of the one provided in this field (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2). |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *InitialBWP-Only* | The field is mandatory present in the *PUCCH-ConfigCommon* of the initial BWP (BWP#0) in SIB1. It is absent in other BWPs. |

– *PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id*

The IE *PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* is an ID for a reference signal (RS) configured as PUCCH pathloss reference (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).

***PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUCCH-PATHLOSSREFERENCERS-ID-START

PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1)

-- TAG-PUCCH-PATHLOSSREFERENCERS-ID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *PUCCH-PowerControl*

The IE *PUCCH-PowerControl* is used to configure UE-specific parameters for the power control of PUCCH.

***PUCCH-PowerControl* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUCCH-POWERCONTROL-START

PUCCH-PowerControl ::= SEQUENCE {

deltaF-PUCCH-f0 INTEGER (-16..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

deltaF-PUCCH-f1 INTEGER (-16..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

deltaF-PUCCH-f2 INTEGER (-16..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

deltaF-PUCCH-f3 INTEGER (-16..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

deltaF-PUCCH-f4 INTEGER (-16..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

p0-Set SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-P0-PerSet)) OF P0-PUCCH OPTIONAL, -- Need M

pathlossReferenceRSs SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs)) OF PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS

OPTIONAL, -- Need M

twoPUCCH-PC-AdjustmentStates ENUMERATED {twoStates} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...

}

P0-PUCCH ::= SEQUENCE {

p0-PUCCH-Id P0-PUCCH-Id,

p0-PUCCH-Value INTEGER (-16..15)

}

P0-PUCCH-Id ::= INTEGER (1..8)

PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS ::= SEQUENCE {

pucch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id,

referenceSignal CHOICE {

ssb-Index SSB-Index,

csi-RS-Index NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId

}

}

-- TAG-PUCCH-POWERCONTROL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***P0-PUCCH* field descriptions** |
| ***p0-PUCCH-Value***  P0 value for PUCCH with 1dB step size. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUCCH-PowerControl* field descriptions** |
| ***deltaF-PUCCH-f0***  deltaF for PUCCH format 0 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2). |
| ***deltaF-PUCCH-f1***  deltaF for PUCCH format 1 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2). |
| ***deltaF-PUCCH-f2***  deltaF for PUCCH format 2 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2). |
| ***deltaF-PUCCH-f3***  deltaF for PUCCH format 3 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2). |
| ***deltaF-PUCCH-f4***  deltaF for PUCCH format 4 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2). |
| ***p0-Set***  A set with dedicated P0 values for PUCCH, i.e., {P01, P02,... } (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2). |
| ***pathlossReferenceRSs***  A set of Reference Signals (e.g. a CSI-RS config or a SS block) to be used for PUCCH pathloss estimation. Up to *maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReference-RSs* may be configured. When the field is absent, the UE uses the SSB as reference signal (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2). |
| ***twoPUCCH-PC-AdjustmentStates***  Number of PUCCH power control adjustment states maintained by the UE (i.e., g(i)). If the field is present (n2) the UE maintains two power control states (i.e., g(i,0) and g(i,1)). If the field is absent, it maintains one power control state (i.e., g(i,0)) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2). |

– *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo*

The IE *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* is used to configure the spatial setting for PUCCH transmission and the parameters for PUCCH power control, see TS 38.213, [13], clause 9.2.2.

***PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUCCH-SPATIALRELATIONINFO-START

PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

pucch-SpatialRelationInfoId PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfoId,

servingCellId ServCellIndex OPTIONAL, -- Need S

referenceSignal CHOICE {

ssb-Index SSB-Index,

csi-RS-Index NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,

srs SEQUENCE {

resource SRS-ResourceId,

uplinkBWP BWP-Id

}

},

pucch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id,

p0-PUCCH-Id P0-PUCCH-Id,

closedLoopIndex ENUMERATED { i0, i1 }

}

PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfoId ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos)

-- TAG-PUCCH-SPATIALRELATIONINFO-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* field descriptions** |
| ***servingCellId***  If the field is absent, the UE applies the *ServCellId* of the serving cell in which this *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* is configured |

– *PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig*

The IE *PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig* is used to configure the UE for extracting TPC commands for PUCCH from a group-TPC messages on DCI.

***PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUCCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-START

PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

tpc-IndexPCell INTEGER (1..15) OPTIONAL, -- Cond PDCCH-OfSpcell

tpc-IndexPUCCH-SCell INTEGER (1..15) OPTIONAL, -- Cond PDCCH-ofSpCellOrPUCCH-SCell

...

}

-- TAG-PUCCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***tpc-IndexPCell***  An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command (applicable to the SpCell) inside the DCI format 2-2 payload. |
| ***tpc-IndexPUCCH-SCell***  An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command (applicable to the PUCCH SCell) inside the DCI format 2-2 payload. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *PDCCH-OfSpcell* | The field is mandatory present if the *PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig* is provided in the *PDCCH-Config* for the SpCell. Otherwise, the field is absent, Need R. |
| *PDCCH-ofSpCellOrPUCCH-SCell* | The field is mandatory present if the *PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig* is provided in the *PDCCH-Config* for the PUCCH-SCell.  The field is optionally present, need R, if the UE is configured with a PUCCH SCell in this cell group and if the *PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig* is provided in the *PDCCH-Config* for the SpCell.  Otherwise, the field is absent, Need R. |

– *PUSCH-Config*

The IE *PUSCH-Config* is used to configure the UE specific PUSCH parameters applicable to a particular BWP.

***PUSCH-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIG-START

PUSCH-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

dataScramblingIdentityPUSCH INTEGER (0..1023) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

txConfig ENUMERATED {codebook, nonCodebook} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeA SetupRelease { DMRS-UplinkConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeB SetupRelease { DMRS-UplinkConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

pusch-PowerControl PUSCH-PowerControl OPTIONAL, -- Need M

frequencyHopping ENUMERATED {intraSlot, interSlot} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

frequencyHoppingOffsetLists SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..4)) OF INTEGER (1.. maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1)

OPTIONAL, -- Need M

resourceAllocation ENUMERATED { resourceAllocationType0, resourceAllocationType1, dynamicSwitch},

pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList SetupRelease { PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

pusch-AggregationFactor ENUMERATED { n2, n4, n8 } OPTIONAL, -- Need S

mcs-Table ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

mcs-TableTransformPrecoder ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

transformPrecoder ENUMERATED {enabled, disabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

codebookSubset ENUMERATED {fullyAndPartialAndNonCoherent, partialAndNonCoherent,nonCoherent}

OPTIONAL, -- Cond codebookBased

maxRank INTEGER (1..4) OPTIONAL, -- Cond codebookBased

rbg-Size ENUMERATED { config2} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

uci-OnPUSCH SetupRelease { UCI-OnPUSCH} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

tp-pi2BPSK ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...

}

UCI-OnPUSCH ::= SEQUENCE {

betaOffsets CHOICE {

dynamic SEQUENCE (SIZE (4)) OF BetaOffsets,

semiStatic BetaOffsets

} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

scaling ENUMERATED { f0p5, f0p65, f0p8, f1 }

}

-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUSCH-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***codebookSubset***  Subset of PMIs addressed by TPMI, where PMIs are those supported by UEs with maximum coherence capabilities (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.1). |
| ***dataScramblingIdentityPUSCH***  Identifier used to initalite data scrambling (c\_init) for PUSCH. If the field is absent, the UE applies the physical cell ID. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.1.1). |
| ***dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeA***  DMRS configuration for PUSCH transmissions using PUSCH mapping type A (chosen dynamically via *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation*). Only the fields *dmrs-Type*, *dmrs-AdditionalPosition* and *maxLength* may be set differently for mapping type A and B. |
| ***dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeB***  DMRS configuration for PUSCH transmissions using PUSCH mapping type B (chosen dynamically via *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation*). Only the fields *dmrs-Type*, *dmrs-AdditionalPosition* and *maxLength* may be set differently for mapping type A and B. |
| ***frequencyHopping***  The value *intraSlot* enables 'Intra-slot frequency hopping' and the value *interSlot* enables 'Inter-slot frequency hopping'. If the field is absent, frequency hopping is not configured (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.3). |
| ***frequencyHoppingOffsetLists***  Set of frequency hopping offsets used when frequency hopping is enabled for granted transmission (not msg3) and type 2 configured grant activation (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.3). |
| ***maxRank***  Subset of PMIs addressed by TRIs from 1 to ULmaxRank (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.1). |
| ***mcs-Table***  Indicates which MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH without transform precoder (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.4.1). If the field is absent the UE applies the value 64QAM |
| ***mcs-TableTransformPrecoder***  Indicates which MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH with transform precoding (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.4.1) If the field is absent the UE applies the value 64QAM |
| ***pusch-AggregationFactor***  Number of repetitions for data (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1). If the field is absent the UE applies the value 1. |
| ***pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList***  List of time domain allocations for timing of UL assignment to UL data (see TS 38.214 [19], table 6.1.2.1.1-1). |
| ***rbg-Size***  Selection between configuration 1 and configuration 2 for RBG size for PUSCH. The UE does not apply this field if *resourceAllocation* is set to *resourceAllocationType1*. Otherwise, the UE applies the value *config1* when the field is absent (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.2.1). |
| ***resourceAllocation***  Configuration of resource allocation type 0 and resource allocation type 1 for non-fallback DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2). |
| ***tp-pi2BPSK***  Enables pi/2-BPSK modulation with transform precoding if the field is present and disables it otherwise. |
| ***transformPrecoder***  The UE specific selection of transformer precoder for PUSCH (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value of the field *msg3-transformPrecoder*. |
| ***txConfig***  Whether UE uses codebook based or non-codebook based transmission (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1). If the field is absent, the UE transmits PUSCH on one antenna port, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***UCI-OnPUSCH* field descriptions** |
| ***betaOffsets***  Selection between and configuration of dynamic and semi-static beta-offset. If the field is not configured, the UE applies the value 'semiStatic' (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). |
| ***scaling***  Indicates a scaling factor to limit the number of resource elements assigned to UCI on PUSCH. Value *f0p5* corresponds to 0.5, value *f0p65* corresponds to 0.65, and so on. The value configured herein is applicable for PUSCH with configured grant (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 6.3). |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *codebookBased* | The field is mandatory present if *txConfig* is set to codebook and absent otherwise. |

– *PUSCH-ConfigCommon*

The IE *PUSCH-ConfigCommon* is used to configure the cell specific PUSCH parameters.

***PUSCH-ConfigCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PUSCH-ConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

groupHoppingEnabledTransformPrecoding ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList OPTIONAL, -- Need R

msg3-DeltaPreamble INTEGER (-1..6) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

p0-NominalWithGrant INTEGER (-202..24) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUSCH-ConfigCommon* field descriptions** |
| ***groupHoppingEnabledTransformPrecoding***  For DMRS transmission with transform precoder, the NW may configure group hopping by this cell-specific parameter, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.2. |
| ***msg3-DeltaPreamble***  Power offset between msg3 and RACH preamble transmission. Actual value = field value \* 2 [dB] (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1) |
| ***p0-NominalWithGrant***  P0 value for PUSCH with grant (except msg3). Value in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1) This field is cell specific |
| ***pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList***  List of time domain allocations for timing of UL assignment to UL data (see TS 38.214 [19], table 6.1.2.1.1-1). |

– *PUSCH-PowerControl*

The IE *PUSCH-PowerControl* is used to configure UE specific power control parameter for PUSCH.

***PUSCH-PowerControl* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUSCH-POWERCONTROL-START

PUSCH-PowerControl ::= SEQUENCE {

tpc-Accumulation ENUMERATED { disabled } OPTIONAL, -- Need S

msg3-Alpha Alpha OPTIONAL, -- Need S

p0-NominalWithoutGrant INTEGER (-202..24) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

p0-AlphaSets SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets)) OF P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet OPTIONAL, -- Need M

pathlossReferenceRSToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs)) OF PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

pathlossReferenceRSToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs)) OF PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates ENUMERATED {twoStates} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

deltaMCS ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

sri-PUSCH-MappingToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings)) OF SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sri-PUSCH-MappingToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings)) OF SRI-PUSCH-PowerControlId

OPTIONAL -- Need N

}

P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet ::= SEQUENCE {

p0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId,

p0 INTEGER (-16..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

alpha Alpha OPTIONAL -- Need S

}

P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets-1)

PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS ::= SEQUENCE {

pusch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id,

referenceSignal CHOICE {

ssb-Index SSB-Index,

csi-RS-Index NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId

}

}

PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1)

SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl ::= SEQUENCE {

sri-PUSCH-PowerControlId SRI-PUSCH-PowerControlId,

sri-PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id,

sri-P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId,

sri-PUSCH-ClosedLoopIndex ENUMERATED { i0, i1 }

}

SRI-PUSCH-PowerControlId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings-1)

-- TAG-PUSCH-POWERCONTROL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet* field descriptions** |
| ***alpha***  alpha value for PUSCH with grant (except msg3) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1. |
| ***p0***  P0 value for PUSCH with grant (except msg3) in steps of 1dB (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 0. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUSCH-PowerControl* field descriptions** |
| ***deltaMCS***  Indicates whether to apply delta MCS. When the field is absent, the UE applies Ks = 0 in delta\_TFC formula for PUSCH (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). |
| ***msg3-Alpha***  Dedicated alpha value for msg3 PUSCH (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1. |
| ***p0-AlphaSets***  configuration {p0-pusch, alpha} sets for PUSCH (except msg3), i.e., { {p0,alpha,index1}, {p0,alpha,index2},...} (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). When no set is configured, the UE uses the P0-nominal for msg3 PUSCH, P0-UE is set to 0 and alpha is set according to msg3-Alpha configured for msg3 PUSCH. |
| ***p0-NominalWithoutGrant***  P0 value for UL grant-free/SPS based PUSCH. Value in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). |
| ***pathlossReferenceRSToAddModList***  A set of Reference Signals (e.g. a CSI-RS config or a SS block) to be used for PUSCH path loss estimation. Up to *maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs* may be configured (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). |
| ***sri-PUSCH-MappingToAddModList***  A list of *SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl* elements among which one is selected by the SRI field in DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). |
| ***tpc-Accumulation***  If enabled, UE applies TPC commands via accumulation. If not enabled, UE applies the TPC command without accumulation. If the field is absent, TPC accumulation is enabled (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). |
| ***twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates***  Number of PUSCH power control adjustment states maintained by the UE (i.e., fc(i)). If the field is present (*n2*) the UE maintains two power control states (i.e., fc(i,0) and fc(i,1)). If the field is absent, it maintains one power control state (i.e., fc(i,0)) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl* field descriptions** |
| ***sri-P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId***  The ID of a *P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet* as configured in *p0-AlphaSets* *in PUSCH-PowerControl*. |
| ***sri-PUSCH-ClosedLoopIndex***  The index of the closed power control loop associated with this *SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl.* |
| ***sri-PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id***  The ID of *PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS* as configured in the *pathlossReferenceRSToAddModList* in *PUSCH-PowerControl*. |
| ***sri-PUSCH-PowerControlId***  The ID of this *SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl* configuration. It is used as the codepoint (payload) in the SRI DCI field. |

– *PUSCH-ServingCellConfig*

The IE *PUSCH-ServingCellConfig* is used to configure UE specific PUSCH parameters that are common across the UE's BWPs of one serving cell.

***PUSCH-ServingCellConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

PUSCH-ServingCellConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

codeBlockGroupTransmission SetupRelease { PUSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

rateMatching ENUMERATED {limitedBufferRM} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

xOverhead ENUMERATED {xoh6, xoh12, xoh18} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...,

[[

maxMIMO-Layers INTEGER (1..4) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

processingType2Enabled BOOLEAN OPTIONAL -- Need M

]]

}

PUSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission ::= SEQUENCE {

maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n8},

...

}

-- TAG-PUSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* field descriptions** |
| ***maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock***  Maximum number of code-block-groups (CBGs) per TB (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1). |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUSCH-ServingCellConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***codeBlockGroupTransmission***  Enables and configures code-block-group (CBG) based transmission (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.5). |
| ***maxMIMO-Layers***  Indicates the maximum MIMO layer to be used for PUSCH in all BWPs of the normal UL of this serving cell (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 5.4.2.1). If present, the network sets *maxRank* to the same value. For SUL, the maximum number of MIMO layers is always 1, and network does not configure this field. |
| ***processingType2Enabled***  Enables configuration of advanced processing time capability 2 for PUSCH (see 38.214 [19], clause 6.4). |
| ***rateMatching***  Enables LBRM (Limited buffer rate-matching). When the field is absent the UE applies FBRM (Full buffer rate-matchingLBRM) (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 5.4.2). |
| ***xOverhead***  If the field is absent, the UE applies the value 'xoh0' (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.3.2). |

– *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList*

The IE *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation* is used to configure a time domain relation between PDCCH and PUSCH. *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList* contains one or more of such *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocations*. The network indicates in the UL grant which of the configured time domain allocations the UE shall apply for that UL grant. The UE determines the bit width of the DCI field based on the number of entries in the *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList*. Value 0 in the DCI field refers to the first element in this list, value 1 in the DCI field refers to the second element in this list, and so on.

***PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUSCH-TIMEDOMAINRESOURCEALLOCATIONLIST-START

PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofUL-Allocations)) OF PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation

PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation ::= SEQUENCE {

k2 INTEGER(0..32) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

mappingType ENUMERATED {typeA, typeB},

startSymbolAndLength INTEGER (0..127)

}

-- TAG-PUSCH-TIMEDOMAINRESOURCEALLOCATIONLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList* field descriptions** |
| ***k2***  Corresponds to L1 parameter 'K2' (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1 when PUSCH SCS is 15/30 kHz; the value 2 when PUSCH SCS is 60 kHz, and the value 3 when PUSCH SCS is 120KHz. |
| ***mappingType***  Mapping type (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1). |
| ***startSymbolAndLength***  An index giving valid combinations of start symbol and length (jointly encoded) as start and length indicator (SLIV). The network configures the field so that the allocation does not cross the slot boundary. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1). |

– *PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig*

The IE *PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig* is used to configure the UE for extracting TPC commands for PUSCH from a group-TPC messages on DCI.

***PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PUSCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-START

PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

tpc-Index INTEGER (1..15) OPTIONAL, -- Cond SUL

tpc-IndexSUL INTEGER (1..15) OPTIONAL, -- Cond SUL-Only

targetCell ServCellIndex OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...

}

-- TAG-PUSCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***targetCell***  The serving cell to which the acquired power control commands are applicable. If the value is absent, the UE applies the TPC commands to the serving cell on which the command has been received. |
| ***tpc-Index***  An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command inside the DCI format 2-2 payload. |
| ***tpc-IndexSUL***  An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command inside the DCI format 2-2 payload. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *SUL-Only* | The field is optionally present, Need R, if this serving cell is configured with a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent otherwise. |
| *SUL* | The field is optionally present, Need R, if this serving cell is configured with a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is mandatory present otherwise. |

*– Q-OffsetRange*

The IE *Q-OffsetRange* is used to indicate a cell, beam or measurement object specific offset to be applied when evaluating candidates for cell re-selection or when evaluating triggering conditions for measurement reporting. The value is in dB. Value *dB-24* corresponds to -24 dB, *dB-22* corresponds to -22 dB and so on.

***Q-OffsetRange* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-Q-OFFSETRANGE-START

Q-OffsetRange ::= ENUMERATED {

dB-24, dB-22, dB-20, dB-18, dB-16, dB-14,

dB-12, dB-10, dB-8, dB-6, dB-5, dB-4, dB-3,

dB-2, dB-1, dB0, dB1, dB2, dB3, dB4, dB5,

dB6, dB8, dB10, dB12, dB14, dB16, dB18,

dB20, dB22, dB24}

-- TAG-Q-OFFSETRANGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *Q-QualMin*

The IE *Q-QualMin* is used to indicate for cell selection/ re-selection the required minimum received RSRQ level in the (NR) cell. Corresponds to parameter Qqualmin in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qqualmin = field value [dB].

***Q-QualMin* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-Q-QUALMIN-START

Q-QualMin ::= INTEGER (-43..-12)

-- TAG-Q-QUALMIN-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *Q-RxLevMin*

The IE *Q-RxLevMin* is used to indicate for cell selection/ re-selection the required minimum received RSRP level in the (NR) cell. Corresponds to parameter Qrxlevmin in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Qrxlevmin = field value \* 2 [dBm].

***Q-RxLevMin* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-Q-RXLEVMIN-START

Q-RxLevMin ::= INTEGER (-70..-22)

-- TAG-Q-RXLEVMIN-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *QuantityConfig*

The IE *QuantityConfig* specifies the measurement quantities and layer 3 filtering coefficients for NR and inter-RAT measurements.

**QuantityConfig information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-QUANTITYCONFIG-START

QuantityConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

quantityConfigNR-List SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofQuantityConfig)) OF QuantityConfigNR OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...,

[[

quantityConfigEUTRA FilterConfig OPTIONAL -- Need M

]]

}

QuantityConfigNR::= SEQUENCE {

quantityConfigCell QuantityConfigRS,

quantityConfigRS-Index QuantityConfigRS OPTIONAL -- Need M

}

QuantityConfigRS ::= SEQUENCE {

ssb-FilterConfig FilterConfig,

csi-RS-FilterConfig FilterConfig

}

FilterConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

filterCoefficientRSRP FilterCoefficient DEFAULT fc4,

filterCoefficientRSRQ FilterCoefficient DEFAULT fc4,

filterCoefficientRS-SINR FilterCoefficient DEFAULT fc4

}

-- TAG-QUANTITYCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***QuantityConfigNR* field descriptions** |
| ***quantityConfigCell***  Specifies L3 filter configurations for cell measurement results for the configurable RS Types (e.g. SS/PBCH block and CSI-RS) and the configurable measurement quantities (e.g. RSRP, RSRQ and SINR). |
| ***quantityConfigRS-Index***  Specifies L3 filter configurations for measurement results per RS index for the configurable RS Types (e.g. SS/PBCH block and CSI-RS) and the configurable measurement quantities (e.g. RSRP, RSRQ and SINR). |

|  |
| --- |
| ***QuantityConfigRS* field descriptions** |
| ***csi-RS-FilterConfig***  CSI-RS based L3 filter configurations:  Specifies L3 filter configurations for CSI-RSRP, CSI-RSRQ and CSI-SINR measurement results from the L1 filter(s), as defined in TS 38.215 [9]. |
| ***ssb-FilterConfig***  SS Block based L3 filter configurations:  Specifies L3 filter configurations for SS-RSRP, SS-RSRQ and SS-SINR measurement results from the L1 filter(s), as defined in TS 38.215 [9]. |

– *RACH-ConfigCommon*

The IE *RACH-ConfigCommon* is used to specify the cell specific random-access parameters.

***RACH-ConfigCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

RACH-ConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

rach-ConfigGeneric RACH-ConfigGeneric,

totalNumberOfRA-Preambles INTEGER (1..63) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB CHOICE {

oneEighth ENUMERATED {n4,n8,n12,n16,n20,n24,n28,n32,n36,n40,n44,n48,n52,n56,n60,n64},

oneFourth ENUMERATED {n4,n8,n12,n16,n20,n24,n28,n32,n36,n40,n44,n48,n52,n56,n60,n64},

oneHalf ENUMERATED {n4,n8,n12,n16,n20,n24,n28,n32,n36,n40,n44,n48,n52,n56,n60,n64},

one ENUMERATED {n4,n8,n12,n16,n20,n24,n28,n32,n36,n40,n44,n48,n52,n56,n60,n64},

two ENUMERATED {n4,n8,n12,n16,n20,n24,n28,n32},

four INTEGER (1..16),

eight INTEGER (1..8),

sixteen INTEGER (1..4)

} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

groupBconfigured SEQUENCE {

ra-Msg3SizeGroupA ENUMERATED {b56, b144, b208, b256, b282, b480, b640,

b800, b1000, b72, spare6, spare5,spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},

messagePowerOffsetGroupB ENUMERATED { minusinfinity, dB0, dB5, dB8, dB10, dB12, dB15, dB18},

numberOfRA-PreamblesGroupA INTEGER (1..64)

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

ra-ContentionResolutionTimer ENUMERATED { sf8, sf16, sf24, sf32, sf40, sf48, sf56, sf64},

rsrp-ThresholdSSB RSRP-Range OPTIONAL, -- Need R

rsrp-ThresholdSSB-SUL RSRP-Range OPTIONAL, -- Cond SUL

prach-RootSequenceIndex CHOICE {

l839 INTEGER (0..837),

l139 INTEGER (0..137)

},

msg1-SubcarrierSpacing SubcarrierSpacing OPTIONAL, -- Cond L139

restrictedSetConfig ENUMERATED {unrestrictedSet, restrictedSetTypeA, restrictedSetTypeB},

msg3-transformPrecoder ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RACH-ConfigCommon* field descriptions** |
| ***messagePowerOffsetGroupB***  Threshold for preamble selection. Value is in dB. Value *minusinfinity* corresponds to –infinity. Value *dB0* corresponds to 0 dB, *dB5* corresponds to 5 dB and so on. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.2) |
| ***msg1-SubcarrierSpacing***  Subcarrier spacing of PRACH (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3.2). Only the values 15 or 30 kHz (FR1), and 60 or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. If absent, the UE applies the SCS as derived from the *prach-ConfigurationIndex* in *RACH-ConfigGeneric* (see tables Table 6.3.3.1-1 and Table 6.3.3.2-2, TS 38.211 [16]). The value also applies to contention free random access (*RACH-ConfigDedicated*), to SI-request and to contention-based beam failure recovery (CB-BFR). But it does not apply for contention free beam failure recovery (CF-BFR) (see *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig*). |
| ***msg3-transformPrecoder***  Enables the transform precoder for Msg3 transmission according to clause 6.1.3 of TS 38.214 [19]. If the field is absent, the UE disables the transformer precoder (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 8.3). |
| ***numberOfRA-PreamblesGroupA***  The number of CB preambles per SSB in group A. This determines implicitly the number of CB preambles per SSB available in group B. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1). The setting should be consistent with the setting of *ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB*. |
| ***prach-RootSequenceIndex***  PRACH root sequence index (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.1). The value range depends on whether L=839 or L=139. The short/long preamble format indicated in this IE should be consistent with the one indicated in *prach-ConfigurationIndex* in the *RACH-ConfigDedicated* (if configured). |
| ***ra-ContentionResolutionTimer***  The initial value for the contention resolution timer (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.5). Value *sf8* corresponds to 8 subframes, value *sf16* corresponds to 16 subframes, and so on. |
| ***ra-Msg3SizeGroupA***  Transport Blocks size threshold in bits below which the UE shall use a contention-based RA preamble of group A. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.2). |
| ***rach-ConfigGeneric***  RACH parameters for both regular random access and beam failure recovery. |
| ***restrictedSetConfig***  Configuration of an unrestricted set or one of two types of restricted sets, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.1. |
| ***rsrp-ThresholdSSB***  UE may select the SS block and corresponding PRACH resource for path-loss estimation and (re)transmission based on SS blocks that satisfy the threshold (see TS 38.213 [13]). |
| ***rsrp-ThresholdSSB-SUL***  The UE selects SUL carrier to perform random access based on this threshold (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1). The value applies to all the BWPs. |
| ***ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB***  The meaning of this field is twofold: the CHOICE conveys the information about the number of SSBs per RACH occasion. Value *oneEight* corresponds to one SSB associated with 8 RACH occasions, value *oneFourth* corresponds to one SSB associated with 4 RACH occasions, and so on. The ENUMERATED part indicates the number of Contention Based preambles per SSB. Value *n4* corresponds to 4 Contention Based preambles per SSB, value *n8* corresponds to 8 Contention Based preambles per SSB, and so on. The total number of CB preambles in a RACH occasion is given by *CB-preambles-per-SSB* \* max(1, *SSB-per-rach-occasion*). See TS 38.213 [13]. |
| ***totalNumberOfRA-Preambles***  Total number of preambles used for contention based and contention free random access in the RACH resources defined in *RACH-ConfigCommon*, excluding preambles used for other purposes (e.g. for SI request). If the field is absent, all 64 preambles are available for RA. The setting should be consistent with the setting of *ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB*, i.e. it should be a multiple of the number of SSBs per RACH occasion. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *L139* | The field is mandatory present if *prach-RootSequenceIndex* L=139, otherwise the field is absent, Need S. |
| *SUL* | The field is mandatory present in *initialUplinkBWP* in *supplementaryUplink*; otherwise, the field is absent. |

– *RACH-ConfigDedicated*

The IE *RACH-ConfigDedicated* is used to specify the dedicated random access parameters.

***RACH-ConfigDedicated* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGDEDICATED-START

RACH-ConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {

cfra CFRA OPTIONAL, -- Need S

ra-Prioritization RA-Prioritization OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

CFRA ::= SEQUENCE {

occasions SEQUENCE {

rach-ConfigGeneric RACH-ConfigGeneric,

ssb-perRACH-Occasion ENUMERATED {oneEighth, oneFourth, oneHalf, one, two, four, eight, sixteen}

OPTIONAL -- Cond SSB-CFRA

} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

resources CHOICE {

ssb SEQUENCE {

ssb-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-SSB-Resources)) OF CFRA-SSB-Resource,

ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex INTEGER (0..15)

},

csirs SEQUENCE {

csirs-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-CSIRS-Resources)) OF CFRA-CSIRS-Resource,

rsrp-ThresholdCSI-RS RSRP-Range

}

},

...,

[[

totalNumberOfRA-Preambles INTEGER (1..63) OPTIONAL -- Cond Occasions

]]

}

CFRA-SSB-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {

ssb SSB-Index,

ra-PreambleIndex INTEGER (0..63),

...

}

CFRA-CSIRS-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {

csi-RS CSI-RS-Index,

ra-OccasionList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-OccasionsPerCSIRS)) OF INTEGER (0..maxRA-Occasions-1),

ra-PreambleIndex INTEGER (0..63),

...

}

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGDEDICATED-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CFRA-CSIRS-Resource* field descriptions** |
| ***csi-RS***  The ID of a CSI-RS resource defined in the measurement object associated with this serving cell. |
| ***ra-OccasionList***  RA occasions that the UE shall use when performing CF-RA upon selecting the candidate beam identified by this CSI-RS. The network ensures that the RA occasion indexes provided herein are also configured by prach-ConfigurationIndex and msg1-FDM. Each RACH occasion is sequentially numbered, first, in increasing order of frequency resource indexes for frequency multiplexed PRACH occasions; second, in increasing order of time resource indexes for time multiplexed PRACH occasions within a PRACH slot and Third, in increasing order of indexes for PRACH slots. |
| ***ra-PreambleIndex***  The RA preamble index to use in the RA occasions associated with this CSI-RS. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***CFRA* field descriptions** |
| ***occasions***  RA occasions for contention free random access. If the field is absent, the UE uses the RA occasions configured in *RACH-ConfigCommon* in the first active UL BWP. |
| ***ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex***  Explicitly signalled PRACH Mask Index for RA Resource selection in TS 38.321 [3]. The mask is valid for all SSB resources signalled in *ssb-ResourceList*. |
| ***rach-ConfigGeneric***  Configuration of contention free random access occasions for CFRA. The UE shall ignore *preambleReceivedTargetPower*, *preambleTransMax*, *powerRampingStep*, *ra-ResponseWindow* signaled within this field and use the corresponding values provided in *RACH-ConfigCommon*. |
| ***ssb-perRACH-Occasion***  Number of SSBs per RACH occasion. |
| ***totalNumberOfRA-Preambles***  Total number of preambles used for contention free random access in the RACH resources defined in CFRA, excluding preambles used for other purposes (e.g. for SI request). If the field is absent but the field *occasions* is present, the UE may assume all the 64 preambles are for RA. The setting should be consistent with the setting of *ssb-perRACH-Occasion*, if present, i.e. it should be a multiple of the number of SSBs per RACH occasion. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***CFRA-SSB-Resource* field descriptions** |
| ***ra-PreambleIndex***  The preamble index that the UE shall use when performing CF-RA upon selecting the candidate beams identified by this SSB. |
| ***ssb***  The ID of an SSB transmitted by this serving cell. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***RACH-ConfigDedicated* field descriptions** |
| ***cfra***  Parameters for contention free random access to a given target cell. If the field is absent, the UE performs contention based random access. |
| ***ra-prioritization***  Parameters which apply for prioritized random access procedure to a given target cell (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1). |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *SSB-CFRA* | The field is mandatory present if the field resources in CFRA is set to ssb; otherwise it is absent. |
| *Occasions* | The field is optionally present, Need S, if the field *occasions* is present, otherwise it is absent. |

– *RACH-ConfigGeneric*

The IE *RACH-ConfigGeneric* is used to specify the random-access parameters both for regular random access as well as for beam failure recovery.

***RACH-ConfigGeneric* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGGENERIC-START

RACH-ConfigGeneric ::= SEQUENCE {

prach-ConfigurationIndex INTEGER (0..255),

msg1-FDM ENUMERATED {one, two, four, eight},

msg1-FrequencyStart INTEGER (0..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1),

zeroCorrelationZoneConfig INTEGER(0..15),

preambleReceivedTargetPower INTEGER (-202..-60),

preambleTransMax ENUMERATED {n3, n4, n5, n6, n7, n8, n10, n20, n50, n100, n200},

powerRampingStep ENUMERATED {dB0, dB2, dB4, dB6},

ra-ResponseWindow ENUMERATED {sl1, sl2, sl4, sl8, sl10, sl20, sl40, sl80},

...

}

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGGENERIC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RACH-ConfigGeneric* field descriptions** |
| ***msg1-FDM***  The number of PRACH transmission occasions FDMed in one time instance. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.2). |
| ***msg1-FrequencyStart***  Offset of lowest PRACH transmission occasion in frequency domain with respective to PRB 0. The value is configured so that the corresponding RACH resource is entirely within the bandwidth of the UL BWP. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.2). |
| ***powerRampingStep***  Power ramping steps for PRACH (see TS 38.321 [3],5.1.3). |
| ***prach-ConfigurationIndex***  PRACH configuration index. For *prach-ConfigurationIndex* configured under *beamFailureRecovery-Config*, the *prach-ConfigurationIndex* can only correspond to the short preamble format, (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.2). |
| ***preambleReceivedTargetPower***  The target power level at the network receiver side (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.4, TS 38.321 [3], clauses 5.1.2, 5.1.3). Only multiples of 2 dBm may be chosen (e.g. -202, -200, -198, ...). |
| ***preambleTransMax***  Max number of RA preamble transmission performed before declaring a failure (see TS 38.321 [3], clauses 5.1.4, 5.1.5). |
| ***ra-ResponseWindow***  Msg2 (RAR) window length in number of slots. The network configures a value lower than or equal to 10 ms (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.4). UE ignores the field if included in *SCellConfig*. |
| ***zeroCorrelationZoneConfig***  N-CS configuration, see Table 6.3.3.1-5 in TS 38.211 [16]. |

– *RA-Prioritization*

The IE *RA-Prioritization* is used to configure prioritized random access.

***RA-Prioritization* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RA-PRIORITIZATION-START

RA-Prioritization ::= SEQUENCE {

powerRampingStepHighPriority ENUMERATED {dB0, dB2, dB4, dB6},

scalingFactorBI ENUMERATED {zero, dot25, dot5, dot75} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-RA-PRIORITIZATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RA-Prioritization* field descriptions** |
| ***powerRampingStepHighPrioritiy***  Power ramping step applied for prioritized random access procedure. |
| ***scalingFactorBI***  Scaling factor for the backoff indicator (BI) for the prioritized random access procedure. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.4). Value *zero* corresponds to 0, value *dot25* corresponds to 0.25 and so on. |

– *RadioBearerConfig*

The IE *RadioBearerConfig* is used to add, modify and release signalling and/or data radio bearers. Specifically, this IE carries the parameters for PDCP and, if applicable, SDAP entities for the radio bearers.

***RadioBearerConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RADIOBEARERCONFIG-START

RadioBearerConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

srb-ToAddModList SRB-ToAddModList OPTIONAL, -- Cond HO-Conn

srb3-ToRelease ENUMERATED{true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

drb-ToAddModList DRB-ToAddModList OPTIONAL, -- Cond HO-toNR

drb-ToReleaseList DRB-ToReleaseList OPTIONAL, -- Need N

securityConfig SecurityConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SRB-ToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..2)) OF SRB-ToAddMod

SRB-ToAddMod ::= SEQUENCE {

srb-Identity SRB-Identity,

reestablishPDCP ENUMERATED{true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

discardOnPDCP ENUMERATED{true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

pdcp-Config PDCP-Config OPTIONAL, -- Cond PDCP

...

}

DRB-ToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF DRB-ToAddMod

DRB-ToAddMod ::= SEQUENCE {

cnAssociation CHOICE {

eps-BearerIdentity INTEGER (0..15),

sdap-Config SDAP-Config

} OPTIONAL, -- Cond DRBSetup

drb-Identity DRB-Identity,

reestablishPDCP ENUMERATED{true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

recoverPDCP ENUMERATED{true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

pdcp-Config PDCP-Config OPTIONAL, -- Cond PDCP

...

}

DRB-ToReleaseList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF DRB-Identity

SecurityConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

securityAlgorithmConfig SecurityAlgorithmConfig OPTIONAL, -- Cond RBTermChange1

keyToUse ENUMERATED{master, secondary} OPTIONAL, -- Cond RBTermChange

...

}

-- TAG-RADIOBEARERCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***DRB-ToAddMod* field descriptions** |
| ***cnAssociation***  Indicates if the bearer is associated with the *eps-bearerIdentity* (when connected to EPC) or *sdap-Config* (when connected to 5GC). |
| ***drb-Identity***  In case of DC, the DRB identity is unique within the scope of the UE, i.e. an MCG DRB cannot use the same value as a split DRB. For a split DRB the same identity is used for the MCG and SCG parts of the configuration. |
| ***eps-BearerIdentity***  The EPS bearer ID determines the EPS bearer. |
| ***reestablishPDCP***  Indicates that PDCP should be re-established. Network sets this to *true* whenever the security key used for this radio bearer changes. Key change could for example be due to termination point change for the bearer, reconfiguration with sync, resuming an RRC connection, or the first reconfiguration after reestablishment. It is also applicable for LTE procedures when NR PDCP is configured. |
| ***recoverPDCP***  Indicates that PDCP should perform recovery according to TS 38.323 [5]. |
| ***sdap-Config***  The SDAP configuration determines how to map QoS flows to DRBs when NR or E-UTRA connects to the 5GC and presence/absence of UL/DL SDAP headers. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***RadioBearerConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***securityConfig***  Indicates the security algorithm and key to use for the signalling and data radio bearers configured with the list in this IE *RadioBearerConfig*. When the field is not included after AS security has been activated, the UE shall continue to use the currently configured *keyToUse* and security algorithm for the radio bearers reconfigured with the lists in this IE *RadioBearerConfig*. The field is not included when configuring SRB1 before AS security is activated. |
| ***srb3-ToRelease***  Release SRB3. SRB3 release can only be done over SRB1 and only at SCG release and reconfiguration with sync. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SecurityConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***keyToUse***  Indicates if the bearers configured with the list in this IE *RadioBearerConfig* are using the master key or the secondary key for deriving ciphering and/or integrity protection keys. For MR-DC, network should not configure SRB1 and SRB2 with secondary key and SRB3 with the master key. When the field is not included, the UE shall continue to use the currently configured *keyToUse* for the radio bearers reconfigured with the lists in this IE *RadioBearerConfig*. |
| ***securityAlgorithmConfig***  Indicates the security algorithm for the signalling and data radio bearers configured with the list in this IE *RadioBearerConfig*. When the field is not included, the UE shall continue to use the currently configured security algorithm for the radio bearers reconfigured with the lists in this IE *RadioBearerConfig*. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SRB-ToAddMod* field descriptions** |
| ***discardOnPDCP***  Indicates that PDCP should discard stored SDU and PDU according to TS 38.323 [5]. |
| ***reestablishPDCP***  Indicates that PDCP should be re-established. Network sets this to *true* whenever the security key used for this radio bearer changes. Key change could for example be due to reconfiguration with sync, for SRB2 when resuming an RRC connection, or at the first reconfiguration after RRC connection reestablishment in NR. For LTE SRBs using NR PDCP, it could be for handover, RRC connection reestablishment or resume. |
| ***srb-Identity***  Value 1 is applicable for SRB1 only. Value 2 is applicable for SRB2 only. Value 3 is applicable for SRB3 only. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *RBTermChange* | The field is mandatory present in case of set up of signalling and data radio bearer and change of termination point for the radio bearer between MN and SN. It is optionally present otherwise, Need S. |
| *RBTermChange1* | The field is mandatory present in case of:  - set up of signalling and data radio bearer,  - change of termination point for the radio bearer between MN and SN,  - handover from E-UTRA/EPC or E-UTRA/5GC to NR,  - handover from NR or E-UTRA/EPC to E-UTRA/5GC if the UE supports NGEN-DC.  It is optionally present otherwise, Need S. |
| *PDCP* | The field is mandatory present if the corresponding DRB is being setup or corresponding DRB is reconfigured with NR PDCP or corresponding SRB associated with two RLC entities is being setup or if the number of RLC bearers associated with the DRB or SRB is changed. The field is optionally present, Need S, if the corresponding SRB associated with one RLC entity is being setup or corresponding SRB is reconfigured with NR PDCP; otherwise the field is optionally present, need M. |
| *DRBSetup* | The field is mandatory present if the corresponding DRB is being setup; otherwise the field is optionally present, need M. |
| *HO-Conn* | The field is mandatory present  - in case of inter-system handover from E-UTRA/EPC to E-UTRA/5GC or NR,  - or when the *fullConfig* is included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message and NE-DC/NR-DC is not configured,  - or in case of *RRCSetup*.  Otherwise the field is optionally present, need N.  Upon *RRCSetup*, only SRB1 can be present. |
| *HO-toNR* | The field is mandatory present  - in case of inter-system handover from E-UTRA/EPC to E-UTRA/5GC or NR,  - or when the *fullConfig* is included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message and NE-DC/NR-DC is not configured.  In case of *RRCSetup*, the field is absent; otherwise the field is optionally present, need N. |

– *RadioLinkMonitoringConfig*

The IE *RadioLinkMonitoringConfig* is used to configure radio link monitoring for detection of beam- and/or cell radio link failure. See also TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1.

***RadioLinkMonitoringConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RADIOLINKMONITORINGCONFIG-START

RadioLinkMonitoringConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

failureDetectionResourcesToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofFailureDetectionResources)) OF RadioLinkMonitoringRS

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

failureDetectionResourcesToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofFailureDetectionResources)) OF RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

beamFailureInstanceMaxCount ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8, n10} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

beamFailureDetectionTimer ENUMERATED {pbfd1, pbfd2, pbfd3, pbfd4, pbfd5, pbfd6, pbfd8, pbfd10} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

RadioLinkMonitoringRS ::= SEQUENCE {

radioLinkMonitoringRS-Id RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id,

purpose ENUMERATED {beamFailure, rlf, both},

detectionResource CHOICE {

ssb-Index SSB-Index,

csi-RS-Index NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId

},

...

}

-- TAG-RADIOLINKMONITORINGCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RadioLinkMonitoringConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***beamFailureDetectionTimer***  Timer for beam failure detection (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.17). See also the *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* IE. Value in number of "Qout,LR reporting periods of Beam Failure Detection" Reference Signal (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 6). Value *pbfd1* corresponds to 1 Qout,LR reporting period of Beam Failure Detection Reference Signal, value *pbfd2* corresponds to 2 Qout,LR reporting periods of Beam Failure Detection Reference Signal and so on. |
| ***beamFailureInstanceMaxCount***  This field determines after how many beam failure events the UE triggers beam failure recovery (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.17). Value n1 corresponds to 1 beam failure instance, value n2 corresponds to 2 beam failure instances and so on. |
| ***failureDetectionResourcesToAddModList***  A list of reference signals for detecting beam failure and/or cell level radio link failure (RLF). The limits of the reference signals that the network can configure are specified in TS 38.213 [13], table 5-1. The network configures at most two detectionResources per BWP for the purpose *beamFailure* or *both*. If no RSs are provided for the purpose of beam failure detection, the UE performs beam monitoring based on the activated *TCI-State* for PDCCH as described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 6. If no RSs are provided in this list for the purpose of RLF detection, the UE performs Cell-RLM based on the activated *TCI-State* of PDCCH as described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 5. The network ensures that the UE has a suitable set of reference signals for performing cell-RLM. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***RadioLinkMonitoringRS* field descriptions** |
| ***detectionResource***  A reference signal that the UE shall use for radio link monitoring or beam failure detection (depending on the indicated *purpose*). |
| ***purpose***  Determines whether the UE shall monitor the associated reference signal for the purpose of cell- and/or beam failure detection. |

– *RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id*

The IE *RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id* is used to identify one *RadioLinkMonitoringRS*.

***RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RADIOLINKMONITORINGRS-ID-START

RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofFailureDetectionResources-1)

-- TAG-RADIOLINKMONITORINGRS-ID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *RAN-AreaCode*

The IE *RAN-AreaCode* is used to identify a RAN area within the scope of a tracking area.

***RAN-AreaCode* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RAN-AREACODE-START

RAN-AreaCode ::= INTEGER (0..255)

-- TAG-RAN-AREACODE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *RateMatchPattern*

The IE *RateMatchPattern* is used to configure one rate matching pattern for PDSCH, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1.

***RateMatchPattern* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERN-START

RateMatchPattern ::= SEQUENCE {

rateMatchPatternId RateMatchPatternId,

patternType CHOICE {

bitmaps SEQUENCE {

resourceBlocks BIT STRING (SIZE (275)),

symbolsInResourceBlock CHOICE {

oneSlot BIT STRING (SIZE (14)),

twoSlots BIT STRING (SIZE (28))

},

periodicityAndPattern CHOICE {

n2 BIT STRING (SIZE (2)),

n4 BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),

n5 BIT STRING (SIZE (5)),

n8 BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),

n10 BIT STRING (SIZE (10)),

n20 BIT STRING (SIZE (20)),

n40 BIT STRING (SIZE (40))

} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...

},

controlResourceSet ControlResourceSetId

},

subcarrierSpacing SubcarrierSpacing OPTIONAL, -- Cond CellLevel

dummy ENUMERATED { dynamic, semiStatic },

...

}

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERN-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RateMatchPattern* field descriptions** |
| ***bitmaps***  Indicates rate matching pattern by a pair of bitmaps *resourceBlocks* and *symbolsInResourceBlock* to define the rate match pattern within one or two slots, and a third bitmap *periodicityAndPattern* to define the repetition pattern with which the pattern defined by the above bitmap pair occurs. |
| ***controlResourceSet***  This ControlResourceSet is used as a PDSCH rate matching pattern, i.e., PDSCH reception rate matches around it. In frequency domain, the resource is determined by the frequency domain resource of the CORESET with the corresponding CORESET ID. Time domain resource is determined by the parameters of the associated search space of the CORESET. |
| ***periodicityAndPattern***  A time domain repetition pattern at which the pattern defined by *symbolsInResourceBlock* and *resourceBlocks* recurs. This slot pattern repeats itself continuously. Absence of this field indicates the value *n1*, i.e., the *symbolsInResourceBlock* recurs every 14 symbols (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1). |
| ***resourceBlocks***  A resource block level bitmap in the frequency domain. A bit in the bitmap set to 1 indicates that the UE shall apply rate matching in the corresponding resource block in accordance with the *symbolsInResourceBlock* bitmap. If used as cell-level rate matching pattern, the bitmap identifies "common resource blocks (CRB)". If used as BWP-level rate matching pattern, the bitmap identifies "physical resource blocks" inside the BWP. The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to resource block 0, and so on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1). |
| ***subcarrierSpacing***  The SubcarrierSpacing for this resource pattern. If the field is absent, the UE applies the SCS of the associated BWP. The value *kHz15* corresponds to µ=0, the value *kHz30* corresponds to µ=1, and so on. Only the values 15 kHz, 30 kHz or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 kHz or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1). |
| ***symbolsInResourceBlock***  A symbol level bitmap in time domain. It indicates with a bit set to true that the UE shall rate match around the corresponding symbol. This pattern recurs (in time domain) with the configured periodicityAndPattern (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).  For *oneSlot*, if ECP is configured, the first 12 bits represent the symbols within the slot and the last two bits within the bitstring are ignored by the UE; Otherwise, the 14 bits represent the symbols within the slot.  For *twoSlots*, if ECP is configured, the first 12 bits represent the symbols within the first slot and the next 12 bits represent the symbols in the second slot and the last four bits within the bit string are ignored by the UE; Otherwise, the first 14 bits represent the symbols within the first slot and the next 14 bits represent the symbols in the second slot.  For the bits representing symbols in a slot, the most significant bit of the bit string represents the first symbol in the slot and the second most significant bit represents the second symbol in the slot and so on. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *CellLevel* | The field is mandatory present if the *RateMatchPattern* is defined on cell level. The field is absent when the *RateMatchPattern* is defined on BWP level. If the *RateMatchPattern* is defined on BWP level, the UE applies the SCS of the BWP. |

– *RateMatchPatternId*

The IE *RateMatchPatternId* identifies one RateMatchMattern (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).

***RateMatchPatternId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNID-START

RateMatchPatternId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns-1)

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS*

The IE *RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS* is used to configure a pattern to rate match around LTE CRS. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2.

***RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNLTE-CRS-START

RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS ::= SEQUENCE {

carrierFreqDL INTEGER (0..16383),

carrierBandwidthDL ENUMERATED {n6, n15, n25, n50, n75, n100, spare2, spare1},

mbsfn-SubframeConfigList EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList OPTIONAL, -- Need M

nrofCRS-Ports ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4},

v-Shift ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5}

}

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNLTE-CRS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS* field descriptions** |
| ***carrierBandwidthDL***  BW of the LTE carrier in number of PRBs (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2). |
| ***carrierFreqDL***  Center of the LTE carrier (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2). |
| ***mbsfn-SubframeConfigList***  LTE MBSFN subframe configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2). |
| ***nrofCRS-Ports***  Number of LTE CRS antenna port to rate-match around (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2). |
| ***v-Shift***  Shifting value v-shift in LTE to rate match around LTE CRS (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2). |

– *RejectWaitTime*

The IE *RejectWaitTime* is used to provide the value in seconds for timer T302.

***RejectWaitTime* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-REJECTWAITTIME-START

RejectWaitTime ::= INTEGER (1..16)

-- TAG-REJECTWAITTIME-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *ReportConfigEUTRA-SL*

The IE *ReportConfigEUTRA-SL* specifies criteria for triggering of a CBR measurement reporting event for V2X sidelink communication. Measurement reporting events are based on CBR measurement results on the corresponding transmission resource pools for V2X sidelink communication. These events are labelled VN with N equal to 1 and 2.

Event V1: CBR of V2X sidelink communication becomes better than absolute threshold (as specified in TS 36.331 [10]);

Event V2: CBR of V2X sidelink communication becomes worse than absolute threshold (as specified in TS 36.331 [10]);

***ReportConfigEUTRA-SL* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGEUTRA-SL-START

ReportConfigEUTRA-SL-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

reportType-r16 CHOICE {

periodical-r16 PeriodicalReportConfigEUTRA-SL-r16,

eventTriggered-r16 EventTriggerConfigEUTRA-SL-r16

}

}

EventTriggerConfigEUTRA-SL-r16::= SEQUENCE {

eventId CHOICE {

eventV1-r16 SEQUENCE {

v1-Threshold-r16 OCTET STRING,

hysteresis-r16 Hysteresis,

timeToTrigger-r16 TimeToTrigger

},

eventV2-r16 SEQUENCE {

v2-Threshold-r16 OCTET STRING,

hysteresis-r16 Hysteresis,

timeToTrigger-r16 TimeToTrigger

},

...

},

reportInterval-r16 ReportInterval,

reportAmount-r16 ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},

...

}

PeriodicalReportConfigEUTRA-SL-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

reportInterval-r16 ReportInterval,

reportAmount-r16 ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},

...

}

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGEUTRA-SL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***ReportConfigEUTRA-SL* field descriptions** |
| ***reportType***  Type of the configured CBR measurement report for NR sidelink communication. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***EventTriggerConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***vN-Threshold***  Threshold used for events v1 and v2 specified in subclauses 5.5.4.X and 5.5.4.Y, respectively. They are contriners with contents being SL-CBR IE as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. |
| ***eventId***  Choice of NR event triggered reporting criteria. |
| ***reportAmount***  *Number* of measurement reports applicable for *eventTriggered* as well as for *periodical* report types. |
|  |
|  |
| ***timeToTrigger***  Time during which specific criteria for the event needs to be met in order to trigger a measurement report. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PeriodicalReportConfigEUTRA-SL* field descriptions** |
| ***reportAmount***  Number of measurement reports applicable for eventTriggered as well as for periodical report types. |

– *ReportConfigId*

The IE *ReportConfigId* is used to identify a measurement reporting configuration.

***ReportConfigId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGID-START

ReportConfigId ::= INTEGER (1..maxReportConfigId)

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– ReportConfigInterRAT*

The IE *ReportConfigInterRAT* specifies criteria for triggering of an inter-RAT measurement reporting event. The inter-RAT measurement reporting events for E-UTRA are labelled B*N* with *N* equal to 1, 2 and so on.

Event B1: Neighbour becomes better than absolute threshold;

Event B2: PCell becomes worse than absolute threshold1 AND Neighbour becomes better than another absolute threshold2;

***ReportConfigInterRAT* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGINTERRAT-START

ReportConfigInterRAT ::= SEQUENCE {

reportType CHOICE {

periodical PeriodicalReportConfigInterRAT,

eventTriggered EventTriggerConfigInterRAT,

reportCGI ReportCGI-EUTRA,

...,

reportSFTD ReportSFTD-EUTRA

}

}

ReportCGI-EUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

cellForWhichToReportCGI EUTRA-PhysCellId,

...

}

ReportSFTD-EUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

reportSFTD-Meas BOOLEAN,

reportRSRP BOOLEAN,

...

}

EventTriggerConfigInterRAT ::= SEQUENCE {

eventId CHOICE {

eventB1 SEQUENCE {

b1-ThresholdEUTRA MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA,

reportOnLeave BOOLEAN,

hysteresis Hysteresis,

timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger,

...

},

eventB2 SEQUENCE {

b2-Threshold1 MeasTriggerQuantity,

b2-Threshold2EUTRA MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA,

reportOnLeave BOOLEAN,

hysteresis Hysteresis,

timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger,

...

},

...

},

rsType NR-RS-Type,

reportInterval ReportInterval,

reportAmount ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},

reportQuantity MeasReportQuantity,

maxReportCells INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),

...

}

PeriodicalReportConfigInterRAT ::= SEQUENCE {

reportInterval ReportInterval,

reportAmount ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},

reportQuantity MeasReportQuantity,

maxReportCells INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),

...

}

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGINTERRAT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***ReportConfigInterRAT field descriptions*** |
| ***reportType***  Type of the configured measurement report. In EN-DC, network does not configure report of type *ReportCGI-EUTRA*. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***EventTriggerConfigInterRAT* field descriptions** |
| ***b2-Threshold1***  NR threshold to be used in inter RAT measurement report triggering condition for event B2. |
| ***bN-ThresholdEUTRA***  E-UTRA threshold value associated with the selected trigger quantity (RSRP, RSRQ, SINR) to be used in inter RAT measurement report triggering condition for event number bN. In the same *eventB2*, the network configures the same CHOICE name (*rsrp*, *rsrq* or *sinr*) for the *MeasTriggerQuantity* of the *b2-Threshold1* and for the *MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA* of the *b2-Threshold2EUTRA*. |
| ***eventId***  Choice of inter RAT event triggered reporting criteria. |
| ***maxReportCells***  Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report. |
| ***reportAmount***  *Number* of measurement reports applicable for *eventTriggered* as well as for *periodical* report types |
| ***reportOnLeave***  Indicates whether or not the UE shall initiate the measurement reporting procedure when the leaving condition is met for a cell in *cellsTriggeredList*, as specified in 5.5.4.1. |
| ***reportQuantity***  The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report. |
| ***timeToTrigger***  Time during which specific criteria for the event needs to be met in order to trigger a measurement report. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PeriodicalReportConfigInterRAT* field descriptions** |
| ***maxReportCells***  Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report. |
| ***reportAmount***  Number of measurement reports applicable for *eventTriggered* as well as for *periodical* report types |
| ***reportQuantity***  The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report. |

– *ReportConfigNR*

The IE *ReportConfigNR* specifies criteria for triggering of an NR measurement reporting event. Measurement reporting events are based on cell measurement results, which can either be derived based on SS/PBCH block or CSI-RS. These events are labelled AN with N equal to 1, 2 and so on.

Event A1: Serving becomes better than absolute threshold;

Event A2: Serving becomes worse than absolute threshold;

Event A3: Neighbour becomes amount of offset better than PCell/PSCell;

Event A4: Neighbour becomes better than absolute threshold;

Event A5: PCell/PSCell becomes worse than absolute threshold1 AND Neighbour/SCell becomes better than another absolute threshold2;

Event A6: Neighbour becomes amount of offset better than SCell.

***ReportConfigNR* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGNR-START

ReportConfigNR ::= SEQUENCE {

reportType CHOICE {

periodical PeriodicalReportConfig,

eventTriggered EventTriggerConfig,

...,

reportCGI ReportCGI,

reportSFTD ReportSFTD-NR

}

}

ReportCGI ::= SEQUENCE {

cellForWhichToReportCGI PhysCellId,

...

}

ReportSFTD-NR ::= SEQUENCE {

reportSFTD-Meas BOOLEAN,

reportRSRP BOOLEAN,

...,

[[

reportSFTD-NeighMeas ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

drx-SFTD-NeighMeas ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

cellsForWhichToReportSFTD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellSFTD)) OF PhysCellId OPTIONAL -- Need R

]]

}

EventTriggerConfig::= SEQUENCE {

eventId CHOICE {

eventA1 SEQUENCE {

a1-Threshold MeasTriggerQuantity,

reportOnLeave BOOLEAN,

hysteresis Hysteresis,

timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger

},

eventA2 SEQUENCE {

a2-Threshold MeasTriggerQuantity,

reportOnLeave BOOLEAN,

hysteresis Hysteresis,

timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger

},

eventA3 SEQUENCE {

a3-Offset MeasTriggerQuantityOffset,

reportOnLeave BOOLEAN,

hysteresis Hysteresis,

timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger,

useWhiteCellList BOOLEAN

},

eventA4 SEQUENCE {

a4-Threshold MeasTriggerQuantity,

reportOnLeave BOOLEAN,

hysteresis Hysteresis,

timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger,

useWhiteCellList BOOLEAN

},

eventA5 SEQUENCE {

a5-Threshold1 MeasTriggerQuantity,

a5-Threshold2 MeasTriggerQuantity,

reportOnLeave BOOLEAN,

hysteresis Hysteresis,

timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger,

useWhiteCellList BOOLEAN

},

eventA6 SEQUENCE {

a6-Offset MeasTriggerQuantityOffset,

reportOnLeave BOOLEAN,

hysteresis Hysteresis,

timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger,

useWhiteCellList BOOLEAN

},

...

},

rsType NR-RS-Type,

reportInterval ReportInterval,

reportAmount ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},

reportQuantityCell MeasReportQuantity,

maxReportCells INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),

reportQuantityRS-Indexes MeasReportQuantity OPTIONAL, -- Need R

maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport INTEGER (1..maxNrofIndexesToReport) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

includeBeamMeasurements BOOLEAN,

reportAddNeighMeas ENUMERATED {setup} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

PeriodicalReportConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

rsType NR-RS-Type,

reportInterval ReportInterval,

reportAmount ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},

reportQuantityCell MeasReportQuantity,

maxReportCells INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),

reportQuantityRS-Indexes MeasReportQuantity OPTIONAL, -- Need R

maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport INTEGER (1..maxNrofIndexesToReport) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

includeBeamMeasurements BOOLEAN,

useWhiteCellList BOOLEAN,

...

}

NR-RS-Type ::= ENUMERATED {ssb, csi-rs}

MeasTriggerQuantity ::= CHOICE {

rsrp RSRP-Range,

rsrq RSRQ-Range,

sinr SINR-Range

}

MeasTriggerQuantityOffset ::= CHOICE {

rsrp INTEGER (-30..30),

rsrq INTEGER (-30..30),

sinr INTEGER (-30..30)

}

MeasReportQuantity ::= SEQUENCE {

rsrp BOOLEAN,

rsrq BOOLEAN,

sinr BOOLEAN

}

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***ReportConfigNR* field descriptions** |
| ***reportType***  Type of the configured measurement report. In EN-DC, network does not configure report of type *reportCGI* using SRB3. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***EventTriggerConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***a3-Offset/a6-Offset***  Offset value(s) to be used in NR measurement report triggering condition for event a3/a6. The actual value is field value \* 0.5 dB. |
| ***aN-ThresholdM***  Threshold value associated to the selected trigger quantity (e.g. RSRP, RSRQ, SINR) per RS Type (e.g. SS/PBCH block, CSI-RS) to be used in NR measurement report triggering condition for event number aN. If multiple thresholds are defined for event number aN, the thresholds are differentiated by M. The network configures aN-Threshold1 only for events A1, A2, A4, A5 and a5-Threshold2 only for event A5. In the same *eventA5*, the network configures the same quantity for the *MeasTriggerQuantity* of the *a5-Threshold1* and for the *MeasTriggerQuantity* of the *a5-Threshold2*. |
| ***eventId***  Choice of NR event triggered reporting criteria. |
| ***maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport***  Max number of RS indexes to include in the measurement report for A1-A6 events. |
| ***maxReportCells***  Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report. |
| ***reportAddNeighMeas***  Indicates that the UE shall include the best neighbour cells per serving frequency. |
| ***reportAmount***  *Number* of measurement reports applicable for *eventTriggered* as well as for *periodical* report types. |
| ***reportOnLeave***  Indicates whether or not the UE shall initiate the measurement reporting procedure when the leaving condition is met for a cell in *cellsTriggeredList*, as specified in 5.5.4.1. |
| ***reportQuantityCell***  The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report. |
| ***reportQuantityRS-Indexes***  Indicates which measurement information per RS index the UE shall include in the measurement report. |
| ***timeToTrigger***  Time during which specific criteria for the event needs to be met in order to trigger a measurement report. |
| ***useWhiteCellList***  Indicates whether only the cells included in the white-list of the associated measObject are applicable as specified in 5.5.4.1. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PeriodicalReportConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport***  Max number of RS indexes to include in the measurement report. |
| ***maxReportCells***  Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report. |
| ***reportAmount***  *Number* of measurement reports applicable for *eventTriggered* as well as for *periodical* report types |
| ***reportQuantityCell***  The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report. |
| ***reportQuantityRS-Indexes***  Indicates which measurement information per RS index the UE shall include in the measurement report. |
| ***useWhiteCellList***  Indicates whether only the cells included in the white-list of the associated measObject are applicable as specified in 5.5.4.1. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***ReportSFTD-NR* field descriptions** |
| ***cellForWhichToReportSFTD***  Indicates the target NR neighbour cells for SFTD measurement between PCell and NR neighbour cells. |
| ***drx-SFTD-NeighMeas***  Indicates that the UE shall use available idle periods (i.e. DRX off periods) for the SFTD measurement in NR standalone. The network only includes *drx-SFTD-NeighMeas* field when *reprtSFTD-NeighMeas* is set to true. |
| ***reportSFTD-Meas***  Indicates whether UE is required to perform SFTD measurement between PCell and NR PSCell in NR-DC. |
| ***reportSFTD-NeighMeas***  Indicates whether UE is required to perform SFTD measurement between PCell and NR neighbour cells in NR standalone. The network does not include this field if *reportSFTD-Meas* is set to *true*. |
| ***reportRSRP***  Indicates whether UE is required to include RSRP result of NR PSCell in SFTD measurement result, derived based on SSB. If it is set to true, the network should ensure that *ssb-ConfigMobility* is included in the measurement object for NR PSCell. |

– *ReportConfigNR-SL*

The IE *ReportConfigNR-SL* specifies criteria for triggering of a CBR measurement reporting event for NR sidelink communication. Measurement reporting events are based on CBR measurement results on the corresponding transmission resource pools. These events are labelled CN with N equal to 1 and 2.

Event C1: CBR of NR sidelink communication becomes better than absolute threshold;

Event C2: CBR of NR sidelink communication becomes worse than absolute threshold;

***ReportConfigNR-SL* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGNR-SL-START

ReportConfigNR-SL-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

reportType-r16 CHOICE {

periodical-r16 PeriodicalReportConfigNR-SL-r16,

eventTriggered-r16 EventTriggerConfigNR-SL-r16

}

}

EventTriggerConfigNR-SL-r16::= SEQUENCE {

eventId-r16 CHOICE {

eventC1 SEQUENCE {

c1-Threshold-r16 MeasTriggerQuantity,

hysteresis-r16 Hysteresis,

timeToTrigger-r16 TimeToTrigger

},

eventC2-r16 SEQUENCE {

c2-Threshold-r16 MeasTriggerQuantity,

hysteresis-r16 Hysteresis,

timeToTrigger-r16 TimeToTrigger

},

...

},

reportInterval-r16 ReportInterval,

reportAmount-r16 ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},

reportQuantity-r16 MeasReportQuantity-r16,

...

}

PeriodicalReportConfigNR-SL-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

reportInterval-r16 ReportInterval,

reportAmount-r16 ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},

reportQuantity-r16 MeasReportQuantity-r16,

...

}

MeasReportQuantity-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

cbr-r16 BOOLEAN,

...

}

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGNR-SL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***ReportConfigNR-SL* field descriptions** |
| ***reportType***  Type of the configured CBR measurement report for NR sidelink communication. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***EventTriggerConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***cN-Threshold***  Threshold used for events C1 and C2 specified in subclauses 5.5.4.X and 5.5.4.Y, respectively. |
| ***eventId***  Choice of NR event triggered reporting criteria. |
| ***reportAmoun***  *Number* of measurement reports applicable for *eventTriggered* as well as for *periodical* report types. |
|  |
| ***reportQuantity***  The sidelink measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report. In this release, this is set as the CBR measurement result. |
| ***timeToTrigger***  Time during which specific criteria for the event needs to be met in order to trigger a measurement report. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***PeriodicalReportConfigNR-SL* field descriptions** |
| ***reportAmount***  Number of measurement reports applicable for eventTriggered as well as for periodical report types. |
| ***reportQuantity***  The sidelink measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report. In this release, this is set as the CBR measurement result. |

– *ReportConfigToAddModList*

The IE *ReportConfigToAddModList* concerns a list of reporting configurations to add or modify.

**ReportConfigToAddModList information element**

-- ASN1START

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGTOADDMODLIST-START

ReportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF ReportConfigToAddMod

ReportConfigToAddMod ::= SEQUENCE {

reportConfigId ReportConfigId,

reportConfig CHOICE {

reportConfigNR ReportConfigNR,

...,

reportConfigInterRAT ReportConfigInterRAT,

reportConfigNR-SL-r16 ReportConfigNR-SL-r16,

reportConfigEUTRA-SL-r16 ReportConfigEUTRA-SL-r16

}

}

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGTOADDMODLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *ReportInterval*

The IE *ReportInterval* indicates the interval between periodical reports. The *ReportInterval* is applicable if the UE performs periodical reporting (i.e. when *reportAmount* exceeds 1), for *triggerTypeevent* as well as for *triggerTypeperiodical*. Value *ms120* corresponds to 120 ms, value *ms240* corresponds to 240 ms and so on, while value *min1* corresponds to 1 min, *min6* corresponds to 6 min and so on.

***ReportInterval* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-REPORTINTERVAL-START

ReportInterval ::= ENUMERATED {ms120, ms240, ms480, ms640, ms1024, ms2048, ms5120, ms10240, ms20480, ms40960,

min1,min6, min12, min30 }

-- TAG-REPORTINTERVAL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *ReselectionThreshold*

The IE *ReselectionThreshold* is used to indicate an Rx level threshold for cell reselection. Actual value of threshold = field value \* 2 [dB].

***ReselectionThreshold* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLD-START

ReselectionThreshold ::= INTEGER (0..31)

-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLD-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *ReselectionThresholdQ*

The IE *ReselectionThresholdQ* is used to indicate a quality level threshold for cell reselection. Actual value of threshold = field value [dB].

***ReselectionThresholdQ* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLDQ-START

ReselectionThresholdQ ::= INTEGER (0..31)

-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLDQ-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *ResumeCause*

The IE *ResumeCause* is used to indicate the resume cause in *RRCResumeRequest* and *RRCResumeRequest1*.

***ResumeCause* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RESUMECAUSE-START

ResumeCause ::= ENUMERATED {emergency, highPriorityAccess, mt-Access, mo-Signalling,

mo-Data, mo-VoiceCall, mo-VideoCall, mo-SMS, rna-Update, mps-PriorityAccess,

mcs-PriorityAccess, spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4, spare5 }

-- TAG-RESUMECAUSE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *RLC-BearerConfig*

The IE *RLC-BearerConfig* is used to configure an RLC entity, a corresponding logical channel in MAC and the linking to a PDCP entity (served radio bearer).

***RLC-BearerConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RLC-BEARERCONFIG-START

RLC-BearerConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

logicalChannelIdentity LogicalChannelIdentity,

servedRadioBearer CHOICE {

srb-Identity SRB-Identity,

drb-Identity DRB-Identity

} OPTIONAL, -- Cond LCH-SetupOnly

reestablishRLC ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

rlc-Config RLC-Config OPTIONAL, -- Cond LCH-Setup

mac-LogicalChannelConfig LogicalChannelConfig OPTIONAL, -- Cond LCH-Setup

...

}

-- TAG-RLC-BEARERCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RLC-BearerConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***logicalChannelIdentity***  ID used commonly for the MAC logical channel and for the RLC bearer. |
| ***reestablishRLC***  Indicates that RLC should be re-established. Network sets this to *true* at least whenever the security key used for the radio bearer associated with this RLC entity changes. For SRB2 and DRBs, it is also set to *true* during the resumption of the RRC connection or the first reconfiguration after reestablishment. |
| ***rlc-Config***  Determines the RLC mode (UM, AM) and provides corresponding parameters. RLC mode reconfiguration can only be performed by DRB release/addition or full configuration. |
| ***servedRadioBearer***  Associates the RLC Bearer with an SRB or a DRB. The UE shall deliver DL RLC SDUs received via the RLC entity of this RLC bearer to the PDCP entity of the *servedRadioBearer*. Furthermore, the UE shall advertise and deliver uplink PDCP PDUs of the uplink PDCP entity of the *servedRadioBearer* to the uplink RLC entity of this RLC bearer unless the uplink scheduling restrictions (*moreThanOneRLC* in *PDCP-Config* and the restrictions in *LogicalChannelConfig*) forbid it to do so. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *LCH-Setup* | This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new logical channel for a DRB. This field is optionally present, Need S, upon creation of a new logical channel for an SRB. It is optionally present, Need M, otherwise. |
| *LCH-SetupOnly* | This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new logical channel. It is absent, Need M otherwise. |

– *RLC-Config*

The IE *RLC-Config* is used to specify the RLC configuration of SRBs and DRBs.

***RLC-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RLC-CONFIG-START

RLC-Config ::= CHOICE {

am SEQUENCE {

ul-AM-RLC UL-AM-RLC,

dl-AM-RLC DL-AM-RLC

},

um-Bi-Directional SEQUENCE {

ul-UM-RLC UL-UM-RLC,

dl-UM-RLC DL-UM-RLC

},

um-Uni-Directional-UL SEQUENCE {

ul-UM-RLC UL-UM-RLC

},

um-Uni-Directional-DL SEQUENCE {

dl-UM-RLC DL-UM-RLC

},

...

}

UL-AM-RLC ::= SEQUENCE {

sn-FieldLength SN-FieldLengthAM OPTIONAL, -- Cond Reestab

t-PollRetransmit T-PollRetransmit,

pollPDU PollPDU,

pollByte PollByte,

maxRetxThreshold ENUMERATED { t1, t2, t3, t4, t6, t8, t16, t32 }

}

DL-AM-RLC ::= SEQUENCE {

sn-FieldLength SN-FieldLengthAM OPTIONAL, -- Cond Reestab

t-Reassembly T-Reassembly,

t-StatusProhibit T-StatusProhibit

}

UL-UM-RLC ::= SEQUENCE {

sn-FieldLength SN-FieldLengthUM OPTIONAL -- Cond Reestab

}

DL-UM-RLC ::= SEQUENCE {

sn-FieldLength SN-FieldLengthUM OPTIONAL, -- Cond Reestab

t-Reassembly T-Reassembly

}

T-PollRetransmit ::= ENUMERATED {

ms5, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms25, ms30, ms35,

ms40, ms45, ms50, ms55, ms60, ms65, ms70,

ms75, ms80, ms85, ms90, ms95, ms100, ms105,

ms110, ms115, ms120, ms125, ms130, ms135,

ms140, ms145, ms150, ms155, ms160, ms165,

ms170, ms175, ms180, ms185, ms190, ms195,

ms200, ms205, ms210, ms215, ms220, ms225,

ms230, ms235, ms240, ms245, ms250, ms300,

ms350, ms400, ms450, ms500, ms800, ms1000,

ms2000, ms4000, spare5, spare4, spare3,

spare2, spare1}

PollPDU ::= ENUMERATED {

p4, p8, p16, p32, p64, p128, p256, p512, p1024, p2048, p4096, p6144, p8192, p12288, p16384,p20480,

p24576, p28672, p32768, p40960, p49152, p57344, p65536, infinity, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4,

spare3, spare2, spare1}

PollByte ::= ENUMERATED {

kB1, kB2, kB5, kB8, kB10, kB15, kB25, kB50, kB75,

kB100, kB125, kB250, kB375, kB500, kB750, kB1000,

kB1250, kB1500, kB2000, kB3000, kB4000, kB4500,

kB5000, kB5500, kB6000, kB6500, kB7000, kB7500,

mB8, mB9, mB10, mB11, mB12, mB13, mB14, mB15,

mB16, mB17, mB18, mB20, mB25, mB30, mB40, infinity,

spare20, spare19, spare18, spare17, spare16,

spare15, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11,

spare10, spare9, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5,

spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1}

T-Reassembly ::= ENUMERATED {

ms0, ms5, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms25, ms30, ms35,

ms40, ms45, ms50, ms55, ms60, ms65, ms70,

ms75, ms80, ms85, ms90, ms95, ms100, ms110,

ms120, ms130, ms140, ms150, ms160, ms170,

ms180, ms190, ms200, spare1}

T-StatusProhibit ::= ENUMERATED {

ms0, ms5, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms25, ms30, ms35,

ms40, ms45, ms50, ms55, ms60, ms65, ms70,

ms75, ms80, ms85, ms90, ms95, ms100, ms105,

ms110, ms115, ms120, ms125, ms130, ms135,

ms140, ms145, ms150, ms155, ms160, ms165,

ms170, ms175, ms180, ms185, ms190, ms195,

ms200, ms205, ms210, ms215, ms220, ms225,

ms230, ms235, ms240, ms245, ms250, ms300,

ms350, ms400, ms450, ms500, ms800, ms1000,

ms1200, ms1600, ms2000, ms2400, spare2, spare1}

SN-FieldLengthUM ::= ENUMERATED {size6, size12}

SN-FieldLengthAM ::= ENUMERATED {size12, size18}

-- TAG-RLC-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***RLC-Config* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***maxRetxThreshold***  Parameter for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4]. Value *t1* corresponds to 1 retransmission, value *t2* corresponds to 2 retransmissions and so on. |
| ***pollByte***  Parameter for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4]. Value *kB25* corresponds to 25 kBytes, value *kB50* corresponds to 50 kBytes and so on. *infinity* corresponds to an infinite amount of kBytes. |
| ***pollPDU***  Parameter for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4]. Value *p4* corresponds to 4 PDUs, value *p8* corresponds to 8 PDUs and so on. *infinity* corresponds to an infinite number of PDUs. |
| ***sn-FieldLength***  Indicates the RLC SN field size, see TS 38.322 [4], in bits. Value *size6* means 6 bits, value *size12* means 12 bits, value *size18* means 18 bits. The value of *sn-FieldLength* for a DRB shall be changed only using reconfiguration with sync. The network configures only value *size12* in *SN-FieldLengthAM* for SRB. |
| ***t-PollRetransmit***  Timer for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4], in milliseconds. Value *ms5* means 5 ms, value *ms10* means 10 ms and so on. |
| ***t-Reassembly***  Timer for reassembly in TS 38.322 [4], in milliseconds. Value *ms0* means 0 ms, value *ms5* means 5 ms and so on. |
| ***t-StatusProhibit***  Timer for status reporting in TS 38.322 [4], in milliseconds. Value *ms0* means 0 ms, value *ms5* means 5 ms and so on. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *Reestab* | The field is mandatory present at bearer setup. It is optionally present, need M, at RLC re-establishment. Otherwise it is absent. Need M. |

– *RLF-TimersAndConstants*

The IE *RLF-TimersAndConstants* is used to configure UE specific timers and constants.

***RLF-TimersAndConstants* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RLF-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-START

RLF-TimersAndConstants ::= SEQUENCE {

t310 ENUMERATED {ms0, ms50, ms100, ms200, ms500, ms1000, ms2000, ms4000, ms6000},

n310 ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n6, n8, n10, n20},

n311 ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8, n10},

...,

[[

t311 ENUMERATED {ms1000, ms3000, ms5000, ms10000, ms15000, ms20000, ms30000}

]]

}

-- TAG-RLF-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***RLF-TimersAndConstants* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***n3xy***  Constants are described in clause 7.3. Value *n1* corresponds to 1, value *n2* corresponds to 2 and so on. |
| ***t3xy***  Timers are described in clause 7.1. Value *ms0* corresponds to 0 ms, value *ms50* corresponds to 50 ms and so on. |

– *RNTI-Value*

The IE *RNTI-Value* represents a Radio Network Temporary Identity.

***RNTI-Value* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RNTI-VALUE-START

RNTI-Value ::= INTEGER (0..65535)

-- TAG-RNTI-VALUE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *RSRP-Range*

The IE *RSRP-Range* specifies the value range used in RSRP measurements and thresholds. For measurements, integer value for RSRP measurements is according to Table 10.1.6.1-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. For thresholds, the actual value is (IE value – 156) dBm, except for the IE value 127, in which case the actual value is infinity.

***RSRP-Range* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RSRP-RANGE-START

RSRP-Range ::= INTEGER(0..127)

-- TAG-RSRP-RANGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *RSRQ-Range*

The IE *RSRQ-Range* specifies the value range used in RSRQ measurements and thresholds. For measurements, integer value for RSRQ measurements is according to Table 10.1.11.1-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. For thresholds, the actual value is (IE value – 87) / 2 dB.

***RSRQ-Range* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RSRQ-RANGE-START

RSRQ-Range ::= INTEGER(0..127)

-- TAG-RSRQ-RANGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SCellIndex*

The IE *SCellIndex* concerns a short identity, used to identify an SCell or PSCell. The value range is shared across the Cell Groups.

***SCellIndex* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SCELLINDEX-START

SCellIndex ::= INTEGER (1..31)

-- TAG-SCELLINDEX-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SchedulingRequestConfig*

The IE *SchedulingRequestConfig* is used to configure the parameters, for the dedicated scheduling request (SR) resources.

***SchedulingRequestConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTCONFIG-START

SchedulingRequestConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

schedulingRequestToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSR-ConfigPerCellGroup)) OF SchedulingRequestToAddMod

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

schedulingRequestToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSR-ConfigPerCellGroup)) OF SchedulingRequestId

OPTIONAL -- Need N

}

SchedulingRequestToAddMod ::= SEQUENCE {

schedulingRequestId SchedulingRequestId,

sr-ProhibitTimer ENUMERATED {ms1, ms2, ms4, ms8, ms16, ms32, ms64, ms128} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

sr-TransMax ENUMERATED { n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, spare3, spare2, spare1}

}

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SchedulingRequestConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***schedulingRequestToAddModList***  List of Scheduling Request configurations to add or modify. |
| ***schedulingRequestToReleaseList***  List of Scheduling Request configurations to release. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SchedulingRequestToAddMod* field descriptions** |
| ***schedulingRequestId***  Used to modify a SR configuration and to indicate, in *LogicalChannelConfig*, the SR configuration to which a logical channel is mapped and to indicate, in *SchedulingRequestresourceConfig*, the SR configuration for which a scheduling request resource is used. |
| ***sr-ProhibitTimer***  Timer for SR transmission on PUCCH in TS 38.321 [3]. Value is in ms. Value *ms1* corresponds to 1ms, value *ms2* corresponds to 2ms, and so on. When the field is absent, the UE applies the value 0. |
| ***sr-TransMax***  Maximum number of SR transmissions as described in TS 38.321 [3]. Value *n4* corresponds to 4, value *n8* corresponds to 8, and so on. |

– *SchedulingRequestId*

The IE *SchedulingRequestId* is used to identify a Scheduling Request instance in the MAC layer.

***SchedulingRequestId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTID-START

SchedulingRequestId ::= INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig*

The IE *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig* determines physical layer resources on PUCCH where the UE may send the dedicated scheduling request (D-SR) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.4).

***SchedulingRequestResourceConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCECONFIG-START

SchedulingRequestResourceConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

schedulingRequestResourceId SchedulingRequestResourceId,

schedulingRequestID SchedulingRequestId,

periodicityAndOffset CHOICE {

sym2 NULL,

sym6or7 NULL,

sl1 NULL, -- Recurs in every slot

sl2 INTEGER (0..1),

sl4 INTEGER (0..3),

sl5 INTEGER (0..4),

sl8 INTEGER (0..7),

sl10 INTEGER (0..9),

sl16 INTEGER (0..15),

sl20 INTEGER (0..19),

sl40 INTEGER (0..39),

sl80 INTEGER (0..79),

sl160 INTEGER (0..159),

sl320 INTEGER (0..319),

sl640 INTEGER (0..639)

} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

resource PUCCH-ResourceId OPTIONAL -- Need M

}

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCECONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SchedulingRequestResourceConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***periodicityAndOffset***  SR periodicity and offset in number of symbols or slots (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.4) The following periodicities may be configured depending on the chosen subcarrier spacing:  SCS = 15 kHz: 2sym, 7sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 5sl, 8sl, 10sl, 16sl, 20sl, 40sl, 80sl  SCS = 30 kHz: 2sym, 7sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 8sl, 10sl, 16sl, 20sl, 40sl, 80sl, 160sl  SCS = 60 kHz: 2sym, 7sym/6sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 8sl, 16sl, 20sl, 40sl, 80sl, 160sl, 320sl  SCS = 120 kHz: 2sym, 7sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 8sl, 16sl, 40sl, 80sl, 160sl, 320sl, 640sl  sym6or7 corresponds to 6 symbols if extended cyclic prefix and a SCS of 60 kHz are configured, otherwise it corresponds to 7 symbols.  For periodicities 2sym, 7sym and sl1 the UE assumes an offset of 0 slots. |
| ***resource***  ID of the PUCCH resource in which the UE shall send the scheduling request. The actual *PUCCH-Resource* is configured in *PUCCH-Config* of the same UL BWP and serving cell as this *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig*. The network configures a *PUCCH-Resource* of *PUCCH-format0* or *PUCCH-format1* (other formats not supported) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.4) |
| ***schedulingRequestID***  The ID of the *SchedulingRequestConfig* that uses this scheduling request resource. |

– *SchedulingRequestResourceId*

The IE *SchedulingRequestResourceId* is used to identify scheduling request resources on PUCCH.

***SchedulingRequestResourceId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCEID-START

SchedulingRequestResourceId ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofSR-Resources)

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCEID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *ScramblingId*

The IE *ScramblingID* is used for scrambling channels and reference signals.

***ScramblingId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SCRAMBLINGID-START

ScramblingId ::= INTEGER(0..1023)

-- TAG-SCRAMBLINGID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SCS-SpecificCarrier*

The IE *SCS-SpecificCarrier* provides parameters determining the location and width of the actual carrier or the carrier bandwidth. It is defined specifically for a numerology (subcarrier spacing (SCS)) and in relation (frequency offset) to Point A.

***SCS-SpecificCarrier* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SCS-SPECIFICCARRIER-START

SCS-SpecificCarrier ::= SEQUENCE {

offsetToCarrier INTEGER (0..2199),

subcarrierSpacing SubcarrierSpacing,

carrierBandwidth INTEGER (1..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks),

...,

[[

txDirectCurrentLocation INTEGER (0..4095) OPTIONAL -- Need S

]]

}

-- TAG-SCS-SPECIFICCARRIER-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SCS-SpecificCarrier* field descriptions** |
| ***carrierBandwidth***  Width of this carrier in number of PRBs (using the *subcarrierSpacing* defined for this carrier) (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.2). |
| ***offsetToCarrier***  Offset in frequency domain between Point A (lowest subcarrier of common RB 0) and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier in number of PRBs (using the subcarrierSpacing defined for this carrier). The maximum value corresponds to 275\*8-1. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.2. |
| ***txDirectCurrentLocation***  Indicates the downlink Tx Direct Current location for the carrier. A value in the range 0..3299 indicates the subcarrier index within the carrier. The values in the value range 3301..4095 are reserved and ignored by the UE. If this field is absent for downlink within *ServingCellConfigCommon* and *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB*, the UE assumes the default value of 3300 (i.e. "Outside the carrier"). (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.2). Network does not configure this field via *ServingCellConfig* or for uplink carriers. |
| ***subcarrierSpacing***  Subcarrier spacing of this carrier. It is used to convert the offsetToCarrier into an actual frequency. Only the values 15 kHz, 30 kHz or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 kHz or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. |

– *SDAP-Config*

The IE *SDAP-Config* is used to set the configurable SDAP parameters for a data radio bearer. All configured instances of SDAP-Config with the same value of pdu-Session correspond to the same SDAP entity as specified in TS 37.324 [24].

***SDAP-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SDAP-CONFIG-START

SDAP-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

pdu-Session PDU-SessionID,

sdap-HeaderDL ENUMERATED {present, absent},

sdap-HeaderUL ENUMERATED {present, absent},

defaultDRB BOOLEAN,

mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofQFIs)) OF QFI OPTIONAL, -- Need N

mappedQoS-FlowsToRelease SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofQFIs)) OF QFI OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

QFI ::= INTEGER (0..maxQFI)

PDU-SessionID ::= INTEGER (0..255)

-- TAG-SDAP-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SDAP-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***defaultDRB***  Indicates whether or not this is the default DRB for this PDU session. Among all configured instances of *SDAP-Config* with the same value of *pdu-Session*, this field shall be set to *true* in at most one instance of SDAP-Config and to *false* in all other instances. |
| ***mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd***  Indicates the list of QFIs of UL QoS flows of the PDU session to be additionally mapped to this DRB. A QFI value can be included at most once in all configured instances of *SDAP-Config* with the same value of *pdu-Session*. For QoS flow remapping, the QFI value of the remapped QoS flow is only included in *mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd* in *sdap-Config* corresponding to the new DRB and not included in *mappedQoS-FlowsToRelease* in *sdap-Config* corresponding to the old DRB. |
| ***mappedQoS-FlowsToRelease***  Indicates the list of QFIs of QoS flows of the PDU session to be released from existing QoS flow to DRB mapping of this DRB. |
| ***pdu-Session***  Identity of the PDU session whose QoS flows are mapped to the DRB. |
| ***sdap-HeaderUL***  Indicates whether or not a SDAP header is present for UL data on this DRB. The field cannot be changed after a DRB is established. The network sets this field to *present* if the field *defaultDRB* is set to *true*. |
| ***sdap-HeaderDL***  Indicates whether or not a SDAP header is present for DL data on this DRB. The field cannot be changed after a DRB is established. |

– *SearchSpace*

The IE *SearchSpace* defines how/where to search for PDCCH candidates. Each search space is associated with one *ControlResourceSet*. For a scheduled cell in the case of cross carrier scheduling, except for *nrofCandidates*, all the optional fields are absent.

***SearchSpace* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACE-START

SearchSpace ::= SEQUENCE {

searchSpaceId SearchSpaceId,

controlResourceSetId ControlResourceSetId OPTIONAL, -- Cond SetupOnly

monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset CHOICE {

sl1 NULL,

sl2 INTEGER (0..1),

sl4 INTEGER (0..3),

sl5 INTEGER (0..4),

sl8 INTEGER (0..7),

sl10 INTEGER (0..9),

sl16 INTEGER (0..15),

sl20 INTEGER (0..19),

sl40 INTEGER (0..39),

sl80 INTEGER (0..79),

sl160 INTEGER (0..159),

sl320 INTEGER (0..319),

sl640 INTEGER (0..639),

sl1280 INTEGER (0..1279),

sl2560 INTEGER (0..2559)

} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup

duration INTEGER (2..2559) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

monitoringSymbolsWithinSlot BIT STRING (SIZE (14)) OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup

nrofCandidates SEQUENCE {

aggregationLevel1 ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8},

aggregationLevel2 ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8},

aggregationLevel4 ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8},

aggregationLevel8 ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8},

aggregationLevel16 ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8}

} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup

searchSpaceType CHOICE {

common SEQUENCE {

dci-Format0-0-AndFormat1-0 SEQUENCE {

...

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

dci-Format2-0 SEQUENCE {

nrofCandidates-SFI SEQUENCE {

aggregationLevel1 ENUMERATED {n1, n2} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

aggregationLevel2 ENUMERATED {n1, n2} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

aggregationLevel4 ENUMERATED {n1, n2} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

aggregationLevel8 ENUMERATED {n1, n2} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

aggregationLevel16 ENUMERATED {n1, n2} OPTIONAL -- Need R

},

...

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

dci-Format2-1 SEQUENCE {

...

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

dci-Format2-2 SEQUENCE {

...

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

dci-Format2-3 SEQUENCE {

dummy1 ENUMERATED {sl1, sl2, sl4, sl5, sl8, sl10, sl16, sl20} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup

dummy2 ENUMERATED {n1, n2},

...

} OPTIONAL -- Need R

},

ue-Specific SEQUENCE {

dci-Formats ENUMERATED {formats0-0-And-1-0, formats0-1-And-1-1},

...,

[[

dci-FormatsSL-r16 ENUMERATED {formats0-0-And-1-0, formats0-1-And-1-1, formats3-0, formats3-1, formats3-0-And-3-1}

OPTIONAL -- Need R

]]

}

} OPTIONAL -- Cond Setup

}

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SearchSpace* field descriptions** |
| ***common***  Configures this search space as common search space (CSS) and DCI formats to monitor. |
| ***controlResourceSetId***  The CORESET applicable for this SearchSpace. Value 0 identifies the common CORESET#0 configured in MIB and in *ServingCellConfigCommon*. Values 1..*maxNrofControlResourceSets-1* identify CORESETs configured in System Information or by dedicated signalling. The CORESETs with *non-zero controResourceSetId* are configured in the same BWP as this *SearchSpace* |
| ***dummy1, dummy2***  This field is not used in the specification. If received it shall be ignored by the UE. |
| ***dci-Format0-0-AndFormat1-0***  If configured, the UE monitors the DCI formats 0\_0 and 1\_0 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1. |
| ***dci-Format2-0***  If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2\_0 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.1.1. |
| ***dci-Format2-1***  If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2\_1 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.2. |
| ***dci-Format2-2***  If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2\_2 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.3. |
| ***dci-Format2-3***  If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2\_3 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.4 |
| ***dci-Formats***  Indicates whether the UE monitors in this USS for DCI formats 0-0 and 1-0 or for formats 0-1 and 1-1. |
| ***dci-FormatsSL***  Indicates whether the UE monitors in this USS for DCI formats 0-0 and 1-0 or for formats 0-1 and 1-1 or for format 3-0 of dynamic grant or for format 3-1 or for formats 3-0 of dynamic grant and 3-1. |
| ***duration***  Number of consecutive slots that a SearchSpace lasts in every occasion, i.e., upon every period as given in the *periodicityAndOffset*. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value 1 slot, except for DCI format 2\_0. The UE ignores this field for DCI format 2\_0. The maximum valid duration is periodicity-1 (periodicity as given in the *monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset*). |
| ***monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset***  Slots for PDCCH Monitoring configured as periodicity and offset. If the UE is configured to monitor DCI format 2\_1, only the values 'sl1', 'sl2' or 'sl4' are applicable. If the UE is configured to monitor DCI format 2\_0, only the values ′sl1′, ′sl2′, ′sl4′, ′sl5′, ′sl8′, ′sl10′, ′sl16′, and ′sl20′ are applicable (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10). |
| ***monitoringSymbolsWithinSlot***  The first symbol(s) for PDCCH monitoring in the slots configured for PDCCH monitoring (see *monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset* and *duration*). The most significant (left) bit represents the first OFDM in a slot, and the second most significant (left) bit represents the second OFDM symbol in a slot and so on. The bit(s) set to one identify the first OFDM symbol(s) of the control resource set within a slot. If the cyclic prefix of the BWP is set to extended CP, the last two bits within the bit string shall be ignored by the UE .  For DCI format 2\_0, the first one symbol applies if the *duration* of CORESET (in the IE *ControlResourceSet*) identified by *controlResourceSetId* indicates 3 symbols, the first two symbols apply if the *duration* of CORESET identified by *controlResourceSetId* indicates 2 symbols, and the first three symbols apply if the *duration* of CORESET identified by *controlResourceSetId* indicates 1 symbol.  See TS 38.213 [13], clause 10. |
| ***nrofCandidates-SFI***  The number of PDCCH candidates specifically for format 2-0 for the configured aggregation level. If an aggregation level is absent, the UE does not search for any candidates with that aggregation level. The network configures only one aggregationLevel and the corresponding number of candidates (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1). |
| ***nrofCandidates***  Number of PDCCH candidates per aggregation level. The number of candidates and aggregation levels configured here applies to all formats unless a particular value is specified or a format-specific value is provided (see inside *searchSpaceType*). If configured in the *SearchSpace* of a cross carrier scheduled cell, this field determines the number of candidates and aggregation levels to be used on the linked scheduling cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10). |
| ***searchSpaceId***  Identity of the search space. SearchSpaceId = 0 identifies the *searchSpaceZero* configured via PBCH (MIB) or *ServingCellConfigCommon* and may hence not be used in the *SearchSpace* IE. The *searchSpaceId* is unique among the BWPs of a Serving Cell. In case of cross carrier scheduling, search spaces with the same *searchSpaceId* in scheduled cell and scheduling cell are linked to each other. The UE applies the search space for the scheduled cell only if the DL BWPs in which the linked search spaces are configured in scheduling cell and scheduled cell are both active. |
| ***searchSpaceType***  Indicates whether this is a common search space (present) or a UE specific search space as well as DCI formats to monitor for. |
| ***ue-Specific***  Configures this search space as UE specific search space (USS). The UE monitors the DCI format with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI, CS-RNTI (if configured), and SP-CSI-RNTI (if configured) |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *Setup* | This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new *SearchSpace*. It is optionally present, Need M, otherwise. |
| *SetupOnly* | This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new *SearchSpace*. It is absent, Need M, otherwise. |

– *SearchSpaceId*

The IE *SearchSpaceId* is used to identify Search Spaces. The ID space is used across the BWPs of a Serving Cell. The search space with the *SearchSpaceId* = 0 identifies the search space configured via PBCH (MIB) and in *ServingCellConfigCommon* (*searchSpaceZero*). The number of Search Spaces per BWP is limited to 10 including the common and UE specific Search Spaces.

***SearchSpaceId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEID-START

SearchSpaceId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofSearchSpaces-1)

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SearchSpaceZero*

The IE *SearchSpaceZero* is used to configure SearchSpace#0 of the initial BWP (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13).

***SearchSpaceZero* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEZERO-START

SearchSpaceZero ::= INTEGER (0..15)

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEZERO-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SecurityAlgorithmConfig*

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm and AS ciphering algorithm for SRBs and DRBs.

***SecurityAlgorithmConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SECURITYALGORITHMCONFIG-START

SecurityAlgorithmConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

cipheringAlgorithm CipheringAlgorithm,

integrityProtAlgorithm IntegrityProtAlgorithm OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

IntegrityProtAlgorithm ::= ENUMERATED {

nia0, nia1, nia2, nia3, spare4, spare3,

spare2, spare1, ...}

CipheringAlgorithm ::= ENUMERATED {

nea0, nea1, nea2, nea3, spare4, spare3,

spare2, spare1, ...}

-- TAG-SECURITYALGORITHMCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SecurityAlgorithmConfig* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***cipheringAlgorithm***  Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.501 [11]. The algorithms *nea0*-*nea3* are identical to the LTE algorithms eea0-3. The algorithms configured for all bearers using master key shall be the same, and the algorithms configured for all bearers using secondary key, if any, shall be the same. If UE is connected to E-UTRA/EPC, this field indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for RBs configured with NR PDCP, as specified in TS 33.501 [11]. |
| ***integrityProtAlgorithm***  Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.501 [11]. The algorithms *nia0-nia3* are identical to the E-UTRA algorithms *eia0-3*. The algorithms configured for all bearers using master key shall be the same and the algorithms configured for all bearers using secondary key, if any, shall be the same. The network does not configure *nia0* except for unauthenticated emergency sessions for unauthenticated UEs in LSM (limited service mode).  If UE is connected to E-UTRA/EPC, this field indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs configured with NR PDCP, as specified in TS 33.501 [11]. The network does not configure *nia0* for SRB3. |

– *ServCellIndex*

The IE *ServCellIndex* concerns a short identity, used to identify a serving cell (i.e. the PCell, the PSCell or an SCell). Value 0 applies for the PCell, while the *SCellIndex* that has previously been assigned applies for SCells.

***ServCellIndex* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SERVCELLINDEX-START

ServCellIndex ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofServingCells-1)

-- TAG-SERVCELLINDEX-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *ServingCellConfig*

The IE *ServingCellConfig* is used to configure (add or modify) the UE with a serving cell, which may be the SpCell or an SCell of an MCG or SCG. The parameters herein are mostly UE specific but partly also cell specific (e.g. in additionally configured bandwidth parts). Reconfiguration between a PUCCH and PUCCHless SCell is only supported using an SCell release and add.

***ServingCellConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

ServingCellConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated OPTIONAL, -- Cond TDD

initialDownlinkBWP BWP-DownlinkDedicated OPTIONAL, -- Need M

downlinkBWP-ToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Id OPTIONAL, -- Need N

downlinkBWP-ToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Downlink OPTIONAL, -- Need N

firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id BWP-Id OPTIONAL, -- Cond SyncAndCellAdd

bwp-InactivityTimer ENUMERATED {ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms8, ms10, ms20, ms30,

ms40,ms50, ms60, ms80,ms100, ms200,ms300, ms500,

ms750, ms1280, ms1920, ms2560, spare10, spare9, spare8,

spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 } OPTIONAL, --Need R

defaultDownlinkBWP-Id BWP-Id OPTIONAL, -- Need S

uplinkConfig UplinkConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

supplementaryUplink UplinkConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

pdcch-ServingCellConfig SetupRelease { PDCCH-ServingCellConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

pdsch-ServingCellConfig SetupRelease { PDSCH-ServingCellConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

csi-MeasConfig SetupRelease { CSI-MeasConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sCellDeactivationTimer ENUMERATED {ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160, ms200, ms240,

ms320, ms400, ms480, ms520, ms640, ms720,

ms840, ms1280, spare2,spare1} OPTIONAL, -- Cond ServingCellWithoutPUCCH

crossCarrierSchedulingConfig CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

tag-Id TAG-Id,

dummy ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

pathlossReferenceLinking ENUMERATED {spCell, sCell} OPTIONAL, -- Cond SCellOnly

servingCellMO MeasObjectId OPTIONAL, -- Cond MeasObject

...,

[[

lte-CRS-ToMatchAround SetupRelease { RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

rateMatchPatternToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPattern OPTIONAL, -- Need N

rateMatchPatternToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPatternId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

downlinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier OPTIONAL -- Need S

]]

}

UplinkConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

initialUplinkBWP BWP-UplinkDedicated OPTIONAL, -- Need M

uplinkBWP-ToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Id OPTIONAL, -- Need N

uplinkBWP-ToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Uplink OPTIONAL, -- Need N

firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id BWP-Id OPTIONAL, -- Cond SyncAndCellAdd

pusch-ServingCellConfig SetupRelease { PUSCH-ServingCellConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

carrierSwitching SetupRelease { SRS-CarrierSwitching } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...,

[[

powerBoostPi2BPSK BOOLEAN OPTIONAL, -- Need M

uplinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier OPTIONAL -- Need S

]]

}

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***ServingCellConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***bwp-InactivityTimer***  The duration in ms after which the UE falls back to the default Bandwidth Part (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.15). When the network releases the timer configuration, the UE stops the timer without switching to the default BWP. |
| ***crossCarrierSchedulingConfig***  Indicates whether this serving cell is cross-carrier scheduled by another serving cell or whether it cross-carrier schedules another serving cell. |
| ***defaultDownlinkBWP-Id***  The initial bandwidth part is referred to by BWP-Id = 0. ID of the downlink bandwidth part to be used upon expiry of the BWP inactivity timer. This field is UE specific. When the field is absent the UE uses the initial BWP as default BWP. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12 and TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.15). |
| ***downlinkBWP-ToAddModList***  List of additional downlink bandwidth parts to be added or modified. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12). |
| ***downlinkBWP-ToReleaseList***  List of additional downlink bandwidth parts to be released. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12). |
| ***downlinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List***  A set of UE specific channel bandwidth and location configurations for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The UE uses the configuration provided in this field only for the purpose of channel bandwidth and location determination. If absent, UE uses the configuration indicated in *scs-SpecificCarrierList* in *DownlinkConfigCommon* / *DownlinkConfigCommonSIB*. Network only configures channel bandwidth that corresponds to the channel bandwidth values defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39]. |
| ***firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id***  If configured for an SpCell, this field contains the ID of the DL BWP to be activated upon performing the RRC (re-)configuration. If the field is absent, the RRC (re-)configuration does not impose a BWP switch.  If configured for an SCell, this field contains the ID of the downlink bandwidth part to be used upon MAC-activation of an SCell. The initial bandwidth part is referred to by BWP-Id = 0.  Upon PCell change and PSCell addition/change, the network sets the *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* and *firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id* to the same value. |
| ***initialDownlinkBWP***  The dedicated (UE-specific) configuration for the initial downlink bandwidth-part (i.e. DL BWP#0). If any of the optional IEs are configured within this IE, the UE considers the BWP#0 to be an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Otherwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Network always configures the UE with a value for this field if no other BWPs are configured. NOTE1 |
| ***lte-CRS-ToMatchAround***  Parameters to determine an LTE CRS pattern that the UE shall rate match around. |
| ***pathlossReferenceLinking***  Indicates whether UE shall apply as pathloss reference either the downlink of SpCell (PCell for MCG or PSCell for SCG) or of SCell that corresponds with this uplink (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7). |
| ***pdsch-ServingCellConfig***  PDSCH related parameters that are not BWP-specific. |
| ***rateMatchPatternToAddModList***  Resources patterns which the UE should rate match PDSCH around. The UE rate matches around the union of all resources indicated in the rate match patterns. Rate match patterns defined here on cell level apply only to PDSCH of the same numerology. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.2.3. |
| ***sCellDeactivationTimer***  SCell deactivation timer in TS 38.321 [3]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value infinity. |
| ***servingCellMO***  *measObjectId* of the *MeasObjectNR* in *MeasConfig* which is associated to the serving cell. For this *MeasObjectNR*, the following relationship applies between this MeasObjectNR and *frequencyInfoDL* in *ServingCellConfigCommon* of the serving cell: if *ssbFrequency* is configured, its value is the same as the *absoluteFrequencySSB* and if *csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility* is configured, the value of its *subcarrierSpacing* is present in one entry of the *scs-SpecificCarrierList*, *csi-RS-CellListMobility* includes an entry corresponding to the serving cell (with *cellId* equal to *physCellId* in *ServingCellConfigCommon*) and the frequency range indicated by the *csi-rs-MeasurementBW* of the entry in *csi-RS-CellListMobility* is included in the frequency range indicated by in the entry of the *scs-SpecificCarrierList*. |
| ***supplementaryUplink***  Network may configure this field only when *supplementaryUplinkConfig* is configured in *ServingCellConfigCommon* or *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB*. |
| ***tag-Id***  Timing Advance Group ID, as specified in TS 38.321 [3], which this cell belongs to. |
| ***uplinkConfig***  Network may configure this field only when *uplinkConfigCommon* is configured in *ServingCellConfigCommon* or *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB*. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***UplinkConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***carrierSwitching***  Includes parameters for configuration of carrier based SRS switching (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1.3. |
| ***firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id***  If configured for an SpCell, this field contains the ID of the UL BWP to be activated upon performing the RRC (re-)configuration. If the field is absent, the RRC (re-)configuration does not impose a BWP switch.  If configured for an SCell, this field contains the ID of the uplink bandwidth part to be used upon MAC-activation of an SCell. The initial bandwidth part is referred to by BandiwdthPartId = 0. |
| ***initialUplinkBWP***  The dedicated (UE-specific) configuration for the initial uplink bandwidth-part (i.e. UL BWP#0). If any of the optional IEs are configured within this IE as part of the IE *uplinkConfig*, the UE considers the BWP#0 to be an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Otherwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Network always configures the UE with a value for this field if no other BWPs are configured. NOTE1 |
| ***powerBoostPi2BPSK***  If this field is set to *true*, the UE determines the maximum output power for PUCCH/PUSCH transmissions that use pi/2 BPSK modulation according to TS 38.101-1 [15], clause 6.2.4. |
| ***pusch-ServingCellConfig***  PUSCH related parameters that are not BWP-specific. |
| ***uplinkBWP-ToAddModList***  The additional bandwidth parts for uplink to be added or modified. In case of TDD uplink- and downlink BWP with the same *bandwidthPartId* are considered as a BWP pair and must have the same center frequency. |
| ***uplinkBWP-ToReleaseList***  The additional bandwidth parts for uplink to be released. |
| ***uplinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List***  A set of UE specific channel bandwidth and location configurations for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The UE uses the configuration provided in this field only for the purpose of channel bandwidth and location determination. If absent, UE uses the configuration indicated in *scs-SpecificCarrierList* in *UplinkConfigCommon* / *UplinkConfigCommonSIB*. Network only configures channel bandwidth that corresponds to the channel bandwidth values defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39]. |

NOTE 1: If the dedicated part of initial UL/DL BWP configuration is absent, the initial BWP can be used but with some limitations. For example, changing to another BWP requires *RRCReconfiguration* since DCI format 1\_0 doesn't support DCI-based switching.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *MeasObject* | This field is mandatory present for the SpCell if the UE has a *measConfig*, and it is optionally present, Need M, for SCells. |
| *SCellOnly* | This field is optionally present, Need R, for SCells. It is absent otherwise. |
| *ServingCellWithoutPUCCH* | This field is optionally present, Need S, for SCells except PUCCH SCells. It is absent otherwise. |
| *SyncAndCellAdd* | This field is mandatory present for a SpCell upon PCell change and PSCell addition/change and upon *RRCSetup*/*RRCResume*.  The field is mandatory present for an SCell upon addition.  For SpCell, the field is optionally present, Need N, upon reconfiguration without *reconfigurationWithSync*.  In all other cases the field is absent. |
| *TDD* | This field is optionally present, Need R, for TDD cells. It is absent otherwise. |

– *ServingCellConfigCommon*

The IE *ServingCellConfigCommon* is used to configure cell specific parameters of a UE's serving cell. The IE contains parameters which a UE would typically acquire from SSB, MIB or SIBs when accessing the cell from IDLE. With this IE, the network provides this information in dedicated signalling when configuring a UE with a SCells or with an additional cell group (SCG). It also provides it for SpCells (MCG and SCG) upon reconfiguration with sync.

***ServingCellConfigCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMON-START

ServingCellConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

physCellId PhysCellId OPTIONAL, -- Cond HOAndServCellAdd,

downlinkConfigCommon DownlinkConfigCommon OPTIONAL, -- Cond HOAndServCellAdd

uplinkConfigCommon UplinkConfigCommon OPTIONAL, -- Need M

supplementaryUplinkConfig UplinkConfigCommon OPTIONAL, -- Need S

n-TimingAdvanceOffset ENUMERATED { n0, n25600, n39936 } OPTIONAL, -- Need S

ssb-PositionsInBurst CHOICE {

shortBitmap BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),

mediumBitmap BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),

longBitmap BIT STRING (SIZE (64))

} OPTIONAL, -- Cond AbsFreqSSB

ssb-periodicityServingCell ENUMERATED { ms5, ms10, ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160, spare2, spare1 } OPTIONAL, -- Need S

dmrs-TypeA-Position ENUMERATED {pos2, pos3},

lte-CRS-ToMatchAround SetupRelease { RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

rateMatchPatternToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPattern OPTIONAL, -- Need N

rateMatchPatternToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPatternId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

ssbSubcarrierSpacing SubcarrierSpacing OPTIONAL, -- Cond HOAndServCellWithSSB

tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon OPTIONAL, -- Cond TDD

ss-PBCH-BlockPower INTEGER (-60..50),

...

}

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***ServingCellConfigCommon* field descriptions** |
| ***dmrs-TypeA-Position***  Position of (first) DM-RS for downlink (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1) and uplink (TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3). |
| ***downlinkConfigCommon***  The common downlink configuration of the serving cell, including the frequency information configuration and the initial downlink BWP common configuration. The parameters provided herein should match the parameters configured by MIB and SIB1 (if provided) of the serving cell, with the exception of *controlResourceSetZero* and *searchSpaceZero* which can be configured in *ServingCellConfigCommon* even if MIB indicates that they are absent. |
| ***longBitmap***  Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. |
| ***lte-CRS-ToMatchAround***  Parameters to determine an LTE CRS pattern that the UE shall rate match around. |
| ***mediumBitmap***  Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 8 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. |
| ***n-TimingAdvanceOffset***  The N\_TA-Offset to be applied for all uplink transmissions on this serving cell. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value defined for the duplex mode and frequency range of this serving cell. See TS 38.133 [14], table 7.1.2-2. |
| ***rateMatchPatternToAddModList***  Resources patterns which the UE should rate match PDSCH around. The UE rate matches around the union of all resources indicated in the rate match patterns. Rate match patterns defined here on cell level apply only to PDSCH of the same numerology (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4,1). |
| ***shortBitmap***  Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 4 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. |
| ***ss-PBCH-BlockPower***  Average EPRE of the resources elements that carry secondary synchronization signals in dBm that the NW used for SSB transmission, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7. |
| ***ssb-periodicityServingCell***  The SSB periodicity in ms for the rate matching purpose. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value ms5. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1) |
| ***ssb-PositionsInBurst***  Indicates the time domain positions of the transmitted SS-blocks in a half frame with SS/PBCH blocks as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 0, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 1, and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is not transmitted while value 1 indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is transmitted. The network configures the same pattern in this field as in the corresponding field in ServingCellConfigCommonSIB. |
| ***ssbSubcarrierSpacing***  Subcarrier spacing of SSB. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 120 kHz or 240 kHz (FR2) are applicable. |
| ***supplementaryUplinkConfig***  The network configures this field only if *uplinkConfigCommon* is configured. If this field is absent, the UE shall release the *supplementaryUplinkConfig* and the *supplementaryUplink* configured in *ServingCellConfig* of this serving cell, if configured. |
| ***tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon***  A cell-specific TDD UL/DL configuration, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *AbsFreqSSB* | The field is absent when *absoluteFrequencySSB* in frequencyInfoDL is absent, otherwise the field is mandatory present. |
| *HOAndServCellAdd* | This field is mandatory present upon SpCell change and upon serving cell (PSCell/SCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is absent. |
| *HOAndServCellWithSSB* | This field is mandatory present upon SpCell change and upon serving cell (SCell with SSB or PSCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is absent. |
| *TDD* | The field is optionally present, Need R, for TDD cells; otherwise it is absent. |

– *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB*

The IE *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB* is used to configure cell specific parameters of a UE's serving cell in SIB1.

***ServingCellConfigCommonSIB* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMONSIB-START

ServingCellConfigCommonSIB ::= SEQUENCE {

downlinkConfigCommon DownlinkConfigCommonSIB,

uplinkConfigCommon UplinkConfigCommonSIB OPTIONAL, -- Need R

supplementaryUplink UplinkConfigCommonSIB OPTIONAL, -- Need R

n-TimingAdvanceOffset ENUMERATED { n0, n25600, n39936 } OPTIONAL, -- Need S

ssb-PositionsInBurst SEQUENCE {

inOneGroup BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),

groupPresence BIT STRING (SIZE (8)) OPTIONAL -- Cond FR2-Only

},

ssb-PeriodicityServingCell ENUMERATED {ms5, ms10, ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160},

tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon OPTIONAL, -- Cond TDD

ss-PBCH-BlockPower INTEGER (-60..50),

...

}

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMONSIB-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***ServingCellConfigCommonSIB* field descriptions** |
| ***groupPresence***  This field is present when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. The first/leftmost bit corresponds to the SS/PBCH index 0-7, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block 8-15, and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the SSBs according to *inOneGroup* are absent. Value 1 indicates that the SS/PBCH blocks are transmitted in accordance with *inOneGroup*. |
| ***inOneGroup***  When maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 4 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1, only the 4 leftmost bits are valid; the UE ignores the 4 rightmost bits. When maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 8 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1, all 8 bits are valid. The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 0, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 1, and so on. When maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1, all 8 bit are valid; The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to the first SS/PBCH block index in the group (i.e., to SSB index 0, 8, and so on); the second bit corresponds to the second SS/PBCH block index in the group (i.e., to SSB index 1, 9, and so on), and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is not transmitted while value 1 indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is transmitted. |
| ***n-TimingAdvanceOffset***  The N\_TA-Offset to be applied for random access on this serving cell. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value defined for the duplex mode and frequency range of this serving cell. See TS 38.133 [14], table 7.1.2-2. |
| ***ssb-PositionsInBurst***  Time domain positions of the transmitted SS-blocks in an SS-burst as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. |
| ***ss-PBCH-BlockPower***  Average EPRE of the resources elements that carry secondary synchronization signals in dBm that the NW used for SSB transmission, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *FR2-Only* | This field is mandatory present for an FR2 carrier frequency. It is absent otherwise and UE releases any configured value. |
| *TDD* | The field is optionally present, Need R, for TDD cells; otherwise it is absent. |

*– ShortI-RNTI-Value*

The IE *ShortI-RNTI-Value* is used to identify the suspended UE context of a UE in RRC\_INACTIVE using fewer bits compared to I-RNTI-Value.

***ShortI-RNTI-Value* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SHORTI-RNTI-VALUE-START

ShortI-RNTI-Value ::= BIT STRING (SIZE(24))

-- TAG-SHORTI-RNTI-VALUE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– ShortMAC-I*

The IE *ShortMAC-I* is used to identify and verify the UE at RRC connection re-establishment. The 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated using the AS security configuration of the source PCell, as specified in 5.3.7.4.

***ShortMAC-I* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SHORTMAC-I-START

ShortMAC-I ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (16))

-- TAG-SHORTMAC-I-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SINR-Range*

The IE *SINR-Range* specifies the value range used in SINR measurements and thresholds. For measurements, integer value for SINR measurements is according to Table 10.1.16.1-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. For thresholds, the actual value is (IE value – 46) / 2 dB.

***SINR-Range* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SINR-RANGE-START

SINR-Range ::= INTEGER(0..127)

-- TAG-SINR-RANGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SI-SchedulingInfo*

The IE *SI-SchedulingInfo* contains information needed for acquisition of SI messages.

***SI-SchedulingInfo* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG–SI-SCHEDULINGINFO-START

SI-SchedulingInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

schedulingInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SchedulingInfo,

si-WindowLength ENUMERATED {s5, s10, s20, s40, s80, s160, s320, s640, s1280},

si-RequestConfig SI-RequestConfig OPTIONAL, -- Cond MSG-1

si-RequestConfigSUL SI-RequestConfig OPTIONAL, -- Cond SUL-MSG-1

systemInformationAreaID BIT STRING (SIZE (24)) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

SchedulingInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

si-BroadcastStatus ENUMERATED {broadcasting, notBroadcasting},

si-Periodicity ENUMERATED {rf8, rf16, rf32, rf64, rf128, rf256, rf512},

sib-MappingInfo SIB-Mapping

}

SIB-Mapping ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSIB)) OF SIB-TypeInfo

SIB-TypeInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

type ENUMERATED {sibType2, sibType3, sibType4, sibType5, sibType6, sibType7, sibType8, sibType9,

spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1,... },

valueTag INTEGER (0..31) OPTIONAL, -- Cond SIB-TYPE

areaScope ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL -- Need S

}

-- Configuration for Msg1 based SI Request

SI-RequestConfig::= SEQUENCE {

rach-OccasionsSI SEQUENCE {

rach-ConfigSI RACH-ConfigGeneric,

ssb-perRACH-Occasion ENUMERATED {oneEighth, oneFourth, oneHalf, one, two, four, eight, sixteen}

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

si-RequestPeriod ENUMERATED {one, two, four, six, eight, ten, twelve, sixteen} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

si-RequestResources SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SI-RequestResources

}

SI-RequestResources ::= SEQUENCE {

ra-PreambleStartIndex INTEGER (0..63),

ra-AssociationPeriodIndex INTEGER (0..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex INTEGER (0..15) OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

-- TAG-SI-SCHEDULINGINFO-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SchedulingInfo* field descriptions** |
| ***areaScope***  Indicates that a SIB is area specific. If the field is absent, the SIB is cell specific. |
| ***si-BroadcastStatus***  Indicates if the SI message is being broadcasted or not. Change of *si-BroadcastStat*us should not result in system information change notifications in Short Message transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5). The value of the indication is valid until the end of the BCCH modification period when set to *broadcasting*. |
| ***si-Periodicity***  Periodicity of the SI-message in radio frames. Value *rf8* corresponds to 8 radio frames, value *rf16* corresponds to 16 radio frames, and so on. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SI-RequestConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***rach-OccasionsSI***  Configuration of dedicated RACH Occassions for SI. If the field is absent, the UE uses the corresponding parameters configured in *rach-ConfigCommon* of the initial uplink BWP. |
| ***si-RequestPeriod***  Periodicity of the *SI-Request* configuration in number of association periods. |
| ***si-RequestResources***  If there is only one entry in the list, the configuration is used for all SI messages for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*. Otherwise the 1st entry in the list corresponds to the first SI message in *schedulingInfoList* for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*, 2nd entry in the list corresponds to the second SI message in *schedulingInfoList* for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting* and so on. Change of *si-RequestResources* should not result in system information change notification. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SI-RequestResources* field descriptions** |
| ***ra-AssociationPeriodIndex***  Index of the association period in the si-RequestPeriod in which the UE can send the SI request for SI message(s) corresponding to this *SI-RequestResources*, using the preambles indicated by *ra-PreambleStartIndex* and rach occasions indicated by *ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex*. |
| ***ra-PreambleStartIndex***  If N SSBs are associated with a RACH occasion, where N > = 1, for the i-th SSB (i=0, …, N-1) the preamble with preamble index = *ra-PreambleStartIndex* + i is used for SI request; For N < 1, the preamble with preamble index = *ra-PreambleStartIndex* is used for SI request. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SI-SchedulingInfo* field descriptions** |
| ***si-RequestConfig***  Configuration of Msg1 resources that the UE uses for requesting SI-messages for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to notBroadcasting. |
| ***si-RequestConfigSUL***  Configuration of Msg1 resources that the UE uses for requesting SI-messages for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to notBroadcasting. |
| ***si-WindowLength***  The length of the SI scheduling window. Value *s5* corresponds to 5 slots, value *s10* corresponds to 10 slots and so on. The network always configures *si-WindowLength* to be shorter than or equal to the *si-Periodicity*. |
| ***systemInformationAreaID***  Indicates the system information area that the cell belongs to, if any. Any SIB with *areaScope* within the SI is considered to belong to this *systemInformationAreaID*. The systemInformationAreaID is unique within a PLMN. |

| **Conditional presence** | **Explanation** |
| --- | --- |
| *MSG-1* | The field is optionally present, Need R, if *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting* for any SI-message included in *SchedulingInfo*. It is absent otherwise. |
| *SIB-TYPE* | The field is mandatory present if the SIB type is different from *SIB6*, *SIB7* or *SIB8*. For *SIB6*, *SIB7* and *SIB8* it is absent. |
| *SUL-MSG-1* | The field is optionally present, Need R, if this serving cell is configured with a supplementary uplink and if *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting* for any SI-message included in *SchedulingInfo*. It is absent otherwise. |

*– SK-Counter*

The IE *SK-Counter* is a counter used upon initial configuration of SN security for NR-DC and NE-DC, as well as upon refresh of S-KgNB or S-KeNB based on the current or newly derived KgNB during RRC Resume or RRC Reconfiguration, as defined in TS 33.501 [11].

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SKCOUNTER-START

SK-Counter ::= INTEGER (0..65535)

-- TAG-SKCOUNTER-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell*

The IE *SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell* is used to configure the SlotFormatCombinations applicable for one serving cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).

***SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SLOTFORMATCOMBINATIONSPERCELL-START

SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell ::= SEQUENCE {

servingCellId ServCellIndex,

subcarrierSpacing SubcarrierSpacing,

subcarrierSpacing2 SubcarrierSpacing OPTIONAL, -- Need R

slotFormatCombinations SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet)) OF SlotFormatCombination

OPTIONAL, -- Need M

positionInDCI INTEGER(0..maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize-1) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SlotFormatCombination ::= SEQUENCE {

slotFormatCombinationId SlotFormatCombinationId,

slotFormats SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSlotFormatsPerCombination)) OF INTEGER (0..255)

}

SlotFormatCombinationId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet-1)

-- TAG-SLOTFORMATCOMBINATIONSPERCELL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SlotFormatCombination* field descriptions** |
| ***slotFormatCombinationId***  This ID is used in the DCI payload to dynamically select this *SlotFormatCombination*, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1. |
| ***slotFormats***  Slot formats that occur in consecutive slots in time domain order as listed here (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1). |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell* field descriptions** |
| ***positionInDCI***  The (starting) position (bit) of the slotFormatCombinationId (SFI-Index) for this serving cell (servingCellId) within the DCI payload (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1). |
| ***servingCellId***  The ID of the serving cell for which the slotFormatCombinations are applicable. |
| ***slotFormatCombinations***  A list with *SlotFormatCombinations*. Each *SlotFormatCombination* comprises of one or more *SlotFormats* (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.3.2). The total number of *slotFormats* in the *slotFormatCombinations* list does not exceed 512. |
| ***subcarrierSpacing2***  Reference subcarrier spacing for a Slot Format Combination on an FDD or SUL cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1). For FDD, subcarrierSpacing (SFI-scs) is the reference SCS for DL BWP and subcarrierSpacing2 (SFI-scs2) is the reference SCS for UL BWP. For SUL, *subcarrierSpacing* (SFI-scs) is the reference SCS for non-SUL carrier and *subcarrierSpacing2* (SFI-scs2) is the reference SCS for SUL carrier. The network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to any SCS of configured BWPs of the serving cell that the command applies to. And the network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to the SCS of the serving cell which the UE monitors for SFI indications. |
| ***subcarrierSpacing***  Reference subcarrier spacing for this Slot Format Combination. The network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to any SCS of configured BWPs of the serving cell that the command applies to. And the network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to the SCS of the serving cell which the UE monitors for SFI indications (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1). |

– *SlotFormatIndicator*

The IE *SlotFormatIndicator* is used to configure monitoring a Group-Common-PDCCH for Slot-Format-Indicators (SFI).

***SlotFormatIndicator* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SLOTFORMATINDICATOR-START

SlotFormatIndicator ::= SEQUENCE {

sfi-RNTI RNTI-Value,

dci-PayloadSize INTEGER (1..maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize),

slotFormatCombToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofAggregatedCellsPerCellGroup)) OF SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell

OPTIONAL, -- Need N

slotFormatCombToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofAggregatedCellsPerCellGroup)) OF ServCellIndex OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

-- TAG-SLOTFORMATINDICATOR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SlotFormatIndicator* field descriptions** |
| ***dci-PayloadSize***  Total length of the DCI payload scrambled with SFI-RNTI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1). |
| ***sfi-RNTI***  RNTI used for SFI on the given cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1). |
| ***slotFormatCombToAddModList***  A list of SlotFormatCombinations for the UE's serving cells (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1). |

– *S-NSSAI*

The IE *S-NSSAI (Single Network Slice Selection Assistance Information)* identifies a Network Slice end to end and comprises a slice/service type and a slice differentiator, see TS 23.003 [21].

***S-NSSAI* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-S-NSSAI-START

S-NSSAI ::= CHOICE{

sst BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),

sst-SD BIT STRING (SIZE (32))

}

-- TAG-S-NSSAI-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***S-NSSAI* field descriptions** |
| ***sst***  Indicates the S-NSSAI consisting of Slice/Service Type, see TS 23.003 [21]. |
| ***sst-SD***  Indicates the S-NSSAI consisting of Slice/Service Type and Slice Differentiator, see TS 23.003 [21]. |
|  |

– *SpeedStateScaleFactors*

The IE *SpeedStateScaleFactors* concerns factors, to be applied when the UE is in medium or high speed state, used for scaling a mobility control related parameter.

***SpeedStateScaleFactors* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SPEEDSTATESCALEFACTORS-START

SpeedStateScaleFactors ::= SEQUENCE {

sf-Medium ENUMERATED {oDot25, oDot5, oDot75, lDot0},

sf-High ENUMERATED {oDot25, oDot5, oDot75, lDot0}

}

-- TAG-SPEEDSTATESCALEFACTORS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SpeedStateScaleFactors* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sf-High***  The concerned mobility control related parameter is multiplied with this factor if the UE is in High Mobility state as defined in TS 38.304 [20]. Value *oDot25* corresponds to 0.25, value *oDot5* corresponds to 0.5, *oDot75* corresponds to 0.75 and so on. |
| ***sf-Medium***  The concerned mobility control related parameter is multiplied with this factor if the UE is in Medium Mobility state as defined in TS 38.304 [20]. Value *oDot25* corresponds to 0.25, value *oDot5* corresponds to 0.5, value *oDot75* corresponds to 0.75, and so on. |

– *SPS-Config*

The IE *SPS-Config* is used to configure downlink semi-persistent transmission. Downlink SPS may be configured on the SpCell as well as on SCells. The network ensures *SPS-Config* is configured for at most one cell in a cell group.

***SPS-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SPS-CONFIG-START

SPS-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

periodicity ENUMERATED {ms10, ms20, ms32, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms128, ms160, ms320, ms640,

spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},

nrofHARQ-Processes INTEGER (1..8),

n1PUCCH-AN PUCCH-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Need M

mcs-Table ENUMERATED {qam64LowSE} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...

}

-- TAG-SPS-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SPS-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***mcs-Table***  Indicates the MCS table the UE shall use for DL SPS (see TS 38.214 [19],clause 5.1.3.1. If present, the UE shall use the MCS table of low-SE 64QAM table indicated in Table 5.1.3.1-3 of TS 38.214 [19]. If this field is absent and field mcs-table in PDSCH-Config is set to 'qam256' and the activating DCI is of format 1\_1, the UE applies the 256QAM table indicated in Table 5.1.3.1-2 of TS 38.214 [19]. Otherwise, the UE applies the non-low-SE 64QAM table indicated in Table 5.1.3.1-1 of TS 38.214 [19]. |
| ***n1PUCCH-AN***  HARQ resource for PUCCH for DL SPS. The network configures the resource either as format0 or format1. The actual *PUCCH-Resource* is configured in *PUCCH-Config* and referred to by its ID. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.3. |
| ***nrofHARQ-Processes***  Number of configured HARQ processes for SPS DL (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.1). |
| ***periodicity***  Periodicity for DL SPS (see TS 38.214 [19] and TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.1). |

– *SRB-Identity*

The IE SRB-Identity is used to identify a Signalling Radio Bearer (SRB) used by a UE.

***SRB-Identity* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SRB-IDENTITY-START

SRB-Identity ::= INTEGER (1..3)

-- TAG-SRB-IDENTITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SRS-CarrierSwitching*

The IE *SRS-CarrierSwitching* is used to configure for SRS carrier switching when PUSCH is not configured and independent SRS power control from that of PUSCH.

***SRS-CarrierSwitching* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SRS-CARRIERSWITCHING-START

SRS-CarrierSwitching ::= SEQUENCE {

srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex INTEGER (0..31) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

srs-SwitchFromCarrier ENUMERATED {sUL, nUL},

srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group CHOICE {

typeA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..32)) OF SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config,

typeB SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config

} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

monitoringCells SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF ServCellIndex OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

srs-CC-SetIndexlist SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..4)) OF SRS-CC-SetIndex OPTIONAL -- Need M

}

SRS-CC-SetIndex ::= SEQUENCE {

cc-SetIndex INTEGER (0..3) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

cc-IndexInOneCC-Set INTEGER (0..7) OPTIONAL -- Need M

}

-- TAG-SRS-CARRIERSWITCHING-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SRS-CC-SetIndex* field descriptions** |
| ***cc-IndexInOneCC-Set***  Indicates the CC index in one CC set for Type A (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.4). The network always includes this field when the *srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group* is set to *typeA.* The network does not configure this field for *typeB*. |
| ***cc-SetIndex***  Indicates the CC set index for Type A associated (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.4). The network always includes this field when the *srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group* is set to *typeA.* The network does not configure this field for *typeB*. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SRS-CarrierSwitching* field descriptions** |
| ***monitoringCells***  A set of serving cells for monitoring PDCCH conveying SRS DCI format with CRC scrambled by TPC-SRS-RNTI (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.3). |
| ***srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex***  Indicates the serving cell whose UL transmission may be interrupted during SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less SCell. During SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less SCell, the UE may temporarily suspend the UL transmission on a serving cell with PUSCH in the same CG to allow the PUSCH-less SCell to transmit SRS. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1.3). |
| ***srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group***  Network configures the UE with either typeA-SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Group or typeB-SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Group, if any. |
| ***typeA***  Type A trigger configuration for SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less SCell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.4). |
| ***typeB***  Type B trigger configuration for SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less SCell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.4). |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***srs-CC-SetIndexlist***  A list of pairs of [cc-SetIndex; cc-IndexInOneCC-Set] (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.4). |

– *SRS-Config*

The IE *SRS-Config* is used to configure sounding reference signal transmissions. The configuration defines a list of SRS-Resources and a list of SRS-ResourceSets. Each resource set defines a set of SRS-Resources. The network triggers the transmission of the set of SRS-Resources using a configured aperiodicSRS-ResourceTrigger (L1 DCI).

***SRS-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SRS-CONFIG-START

SRS-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

srs-ResourceSetToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets)) OF SRS-ResourceSetId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

srs-ResourceSetToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets)) OF SRS-ResourceSet OPTIONAL, -- Need N

srs-ResourceToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-Resources)) OF SRS-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

srs-ResourceToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-Resources)) OF SRS-Resource OPTIONAL, -- Need N

tpc-Accumulation ENUMERATED {disabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...

}

SRS-ResourceSet ::= SEQUENCE {

srs-ResourceSetId SRS-ResourceSetId,

srs-ResourceIdList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-ResourcesPerSet)) OF SRS-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup

resourceType CHOICE {

aperiodic SEQUENCE {

aperiodicSRS-ResourceTrigger INTEGER (1..maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-1),

csi-RS NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Cond NonCodebook

slotOffset INTEGER (1..32) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...,

[[

aperiodicSRS-ResourceTriggerList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-2))

OF INTEGER (1..maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-1) OPTIONAL -- Need M

]]

},

semi-persistent SEQUENCE {

associatedCSI-RS NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Cond NonCodebook

...

},

periodic SEQUENCE {

associatedCSI-RS NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Cond NonCodebook

...

}

},

usage ENUMERATED {beamManagement, codebook, nonCodebook, antennaSwitching},

alpha Alpha OPTIONAL, -- Need S

p0 INTEGER (-202..24) OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup

pathlossReferenceRS CHOICE {

ssb-Index SSB-Index,

csi-RS-Index NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId

} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

srs-PowerControlAdjustmentStates ENUMERATED { sameAsFci2, separateClosedLoop} OPTIONAL, -- Need S

...

}

SRS-ResourceSetId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets-1)

SRS-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {

srs-ResourceId SRS-ResourceId,

nrofSRS-Ports ENUMERATED {port1, ports2, ports4},

ptrs-PortIndex ENUMERATED {n0, n1 } OPTIONAL, -- Need R

transmissionComb CHOICE {

n2 SEQUENCE {

combOffset-n2 INTEGER (0..1),

cyclicShift-n2 INTEGER (0..7)

},

n4 SEQUENCE {

combOffset-n4 INTEGER (0..3),

cyclicShift-n4 INTEGER (0..11)

}

},

resourceMapping SEQUENCE {

startPosition INTEGER (0..5),

nrofSymbols ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4},

repetitionFactor ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4}

},

freqDomainPosition INTEGER (0..67),

freqDomainShift INTEGER (0..268),

freqHopping SEQUENCE {

c-SRS INTEGER (0..63),

b-SRS INTEGER (0..3),

b-hop INTEGER (0..3)

},

groupOrSequenceHopping ENUMERATED { neither, groupHopping, sequenceHopping },

resourceType CHOICE {

aperiodic SEQUENCE {

...

},

semi-persistent SEQUENCE {

periodicityAndOffset-sp SRS-PeriodicityAndOffset,

...

},

periodic SEQUENCE {

periodicityAndOffset-p SRS-PeriodicityAndOffset,

...

}

},

sequenceId INTEGER (0..1023),

spatialRelationInfo SRS-SpatialRelationInfo OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

SRS-SpatialRelationInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

servingCellId ServCellIndex OPTIONAL, -- Need S

referenceSignal CHOICE {

ssb-Index SSB-Index,

csi-RS-Index NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,

srs SEQUENCE {

resourceId SRS-ResourceId,

uplinkBWP BWP-Id

}

}

}

SRS-ResourceId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofSRS-Resources-1)

SRS-PeriodicityAndOffset ::= CHOICE {

sl1 NULL,

sl2 INTEGER(0..1),

sl4 INTEGER(0..3),

sl5 INTEGER(0..4),

sl8 INTEGER(0..7),

sl10 INTEGER(0..9),

sl16 INTEGER(0..15),

sl20 INTEGER(0..19),

sl32 INTEGER(0..31),

sl40 INTEGER(0..39),

sl64 INTEGER(0..63),

sl80 INTEGER(0..79),

sl160 INTEGER(0..159),

sl320 INTEGER(0..319),

sl640 INTEGER(0..639),

sl1280 INTEGER(0..1279),

sl2560 INTEGER(0..2559)

}

-- TAG-SRS-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SRS-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***tpc-Accumulation***  If the field is absent, UE applies TPC commands via accumulation. If disabled, UE applies the TPC command without accumulation (this applies to SRS when a separate closed loop is configured for SRS) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3). |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SRS-Resource* field descriptions** |
| ***cyclicShift-n2***  Cyclic shift configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1). |
| ***cyclicShift-n4***  Cyclic shift configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1). |
| ***freqHopping***  Includes parameters capturing SRS frequency hopping (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1). |
| ***groupOrSequenceHopping***  Parameter(s) for configuring group or sequence hopping (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.4.2). |
| ***periodicityAndOffset-p***  Periodicity and slot offset for this SRS resource. All values are in "number of slots". Value *sl1* corresponds to a periodicity of 1 slot, value *sl2* corresponds to a periodicity of 2 slots, and so on. For each periodicity the corresponding offset is given in number of slots. For periodicity *sl1* the offset is 0 slots (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1). |
| ***periodicityAndOffset-sp***  Periodicity and slot offset for this SRS resource. All values are in "number of slots". Value *sl1* corresponds to a periodicity of 1 slot, value *sl2* corresponds to a periodicity of 2 slots, and so on. For each periodicity the corresponding offset is given in number of slots. For periodicity *sl1* the offset is 0 slots (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1). |
| ***ptrs-PortIndex***  The PTRS port index for this SRS resource for non-codebook based UL MIMO. This is only applicable when the corresponding *PTRS-UplinkConfig* is set to CP-OFDM. The *ptrs-PortIndex* configured here must be smaller than the *maxNrofPorts* configured in the *PTRS-UplinkConfig* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.3.1). |
| ***resourceMapping***  OFDM symbol location of the SRS resource within a slot including *nrofSymbols* (number of OFDM symbols), *startPosition* (value 0 refers to the last symbol, value 1 refers to the second last symbol, and so on) and *repetitionFactor* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1 and TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.4). The configured SRS resource does not exceed the slot boundary. |
| ***resourceType***  Periodicity and offset for semi-persistent and periodic SRS resource (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1). |
| ***sequenceId***  Sequence ID used to initialize pseudo random group and sequence hopping (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1). |
| ***spatialRelationInfo***  Configuration of the spatial relation between a reference RS and the target SRS. Reference RS can be SSB/CSI-RS/SRS (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1). |
| ***transmissionComb***  Comb value (2 or 4) and comb offset (0..combValue-1) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1). |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SRS-ResourceSet* field descriptions** |
| ***alpha***  alpha value for SRS power control (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1. |
| ***aperiodicSRS-ResourceTriggerList***  An additional list of DCI "code points" upon which the UE shall transmit SRS according to this SRS resource set configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2). When the field is not included during a reconfiguration of *SRS-ResourceSet* of *resourceType* set to *aperiodic*, UE maintains this value based on the Need M; that is, this list is not considered as an extension of *aperiodicSRS-ResourceTrigger* for purpose of applying the general rule for extended list in clause 6.1.3. |
| ***aperiodicSRS-ResourceTrigger***  The DCI "code point" upon which the UE shall transmit SRS according to this SRS resource set configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2). |
| ***associatedCSI-RS***  ID of CSI-RS resource associated with this SRS resource set in non-codebook based operation (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2). |
| ***csi-RS***  ID of CSI-RS resource associated with this SRS resource set. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2). |
| ***p0***  P0 value for SRS power control. The value is in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) are allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3). |
| ***pathlossReferenceRS***  A reference signal (e.g. a CSI-RS config or a SS block) to be used for SRS path loss estimation (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3). |
| ***resourceType***  Time domain behavior of SRS resource configuration, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1. The network configures SRS resources in the same resource set with the same time domain behavior on periodic, aperiodic and semi-persistent SRS. |
| ***slotOffset***  An offset in number of slots between the triggering DCI and the actual transmission of this *SRS-ResourceSet*. If the field is absent the UE applies no offset (value 0). |
| ***srs-PowerControlAdjustmentStates***  Indicates whether hsrs,c(i) = fc(i,1) or hsrs,c(i) = fc(i,2) (if twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates are configured) or separate close loop is configured for SRS. This parameter is applicable only for Uls on which UE also transmits PUSCH. If absent or release, the UE applies the value sameAs-Fci1 (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3). |
| ***srs-ResourceIdList***  The IDs of the SRS-Resources used in this *SRS-ResourceSet*. If this *SRS-ResourceSet* is configured with usage set to codebook, the *srs-ResourceIdList* contains at most 2 entries. If this *SRS-ResourceSet* is configured with *usage* set to *nonCodebook*, the *srs-ResourceIdList* contains at most 4 entries. |
| ***srs-ResourceSetId***  The ID of this resource set. It is unique in the context of the BWP in which the parent *SRS-Config* is defined. |
| ***usage***  Indicates if the SRS resource set is used for beam management, codebook based or non-codebook based transmission or antenna switching. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1. Reconfiguration between codebook based and non-codebook based transmission is not supported. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *Setup* | This field is mandatory present upon configuration of *SRS-ResourceSet* or *SRS-Resource* and optionally present, Need M, otherwise. |
| *NonCodebook* | This field is optionally present, Need M, in case of non-codebook based transmission, otherwise the field is absent. |

– *SRS-TPC-CommandConfig*

The IE *SRS-TPC-CommandConfig* is used to configure the UE for extracting TPC commands for SRS from a group-TPC messages on DCI

***SRS-TPC-CommandConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SRS-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-START

SRS-TPC-CommandConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

startingBitOfFormat2-3 INTEGER (1..31) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

fieldTypeFormat2-3 INTEGER (0..1) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...,

[[

startingBitOfFormat2-3SUL INTEGER (1..31) OPTIONAL -- Need R

]]

}

-- TAG-SRS-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SRS-TPC-CommandConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***fieldTypeFormat2-3***  The type of a field within the group DCI with SRS request fields (optional), which indicates how many bits in the field are for SRS request (0 or 2).  Note that for Type A, there is a common SRS request field for all SCells in the set, but each SCell has its own TPC command bits. See TS 38.212 [17] clause 7.3.1 and , TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.3. |
| ***startingBitOfFormat2-3***  The starting bit position of a block within the group DCI with SRS request fields (optional) and TPC commands. The value 1 of the field corresponds to the first/left most bit of format2-3. The value 2 of the field corresponds to the second bit format2-3, and so on (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1 and TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.3). |
| ***startingBitOfFormat2-3SUL***  The starting bit position of a block within the group DCI with SRS request fields (optional) and TPC commands for SUL carrier (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1 and TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.3). |

– *SSB-Index*

The IE *SSB-Index* identifies an SS-Block within an SS-Burst. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.

***SSB-Index* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SSB-INDEX-START

SSB-Index ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofSSBs-1)

-- TAG-SSB-INDEX-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SSB-MTC*

The IE *SSB-MTC* is used to configure measurement timing configurations, i.e., timing occasions at which the UE measures SSBs.

***SSB-MTC* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SSB-MTC-START

SSB-MTC ::= SEQUENCE {

periodicityAndOffset CHOICE {

sf5 INTEGER (0..4),

sf10 INTEGER (0..9),

sf20 INTEGER (0..19),

sf40 INTEGER (0..39),

sf80 INTEGER (0..79),

sf160 INTEGER (0..159)

},

duration ENUMERATED { sf1, sf2, sf3, sf4, sf5 }

}

SSB-MTC2 ::= SEQUENCE {

pci-List SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPCIsPerSMTC)) OF PhysCellId OPTIONAL, -- Need M

periodicity ENUMERATED {sf5, sf10, sf20, sf40, sf80, spare3, spare2, spare1}

}

-- TAG-SSB-MTC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SSB-MTC* field descriptions** |
| ***duration***  Duration of the measurement window in which to receive SS/PBCH blocks. It is given in number of subframes (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1). |
| ***periodicityAndOffset***  Periodicity and offset of the measurement window in which to receive SS/PBCH blocks, see 5.5.2.10. Periodicity and offset are given in number of subframes. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SSB-MTC2* field descriptions** |
| ***pci-List***  PCIs that are known to follow this SMTC. |

– *SSB-ToMeasure*

The IE *SSB-ToMeasure* is used to configure a pattern of SSBs.

***SSB-ToMeasure* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SSB-TOMEASURE-START

SSB-ToMeasure ::= CHOICE {

shortBitmap BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),

mediumBitmap BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),

longBitmap BIT STRING (SIZE (64))

}

-- TAG-SSB-TOMEASURE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SSB-ToMeasure* field descriptions** |
| ***longBitmap***  Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. |
| ***mediumBitmap***  Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 8 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. |
| ***shortBitmap***  Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 4 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. |

– *SS-RSSI-Measurement*

The IE *SS-RSSI-Measurement* is used to configure RSSI measurements based on synchronization reference signals.

***SS-RSSI-Measurement* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SS-RSSI-MEASUREMENT-START

SS-RSSI-Measurement ::= SEQUENCE {

measurementSlots BIT STRING (SIZE (1..80)),

endSymbol INTEGER(0..3)

}

-- TAG-SS-RSSI-MEASUREMENT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SS-RSSI-Measurement* field descriptions** |
| ***endSymbol***  Within a slot that is configured for RSSI measurements (see *measurementSlots*) the UE measures the RSSI from symbol 0 to symbol *endSymbol*. This field identifies the entry in Table 5.1.3-1 in TS 38.215 [9], which determines the actual end symbol. |
| ***measurementSlots***  Indicates the slots in which the UE can perform RSSI measurements. The length of the BIT STRING is equal to the number of slots in the configured SMTC window (determined by the duration and by the subcarrierSpacing). The first (left-most / most significant) bit in the bitmap corresponds to the first slot in the SMTC window, the second bit in the bitmap corresponds to the second slot in the SMTC window, and so on. The UE measures in slots for which the corresponding bit in the bitmap is set to 1. |

– *SubcarrierSpacing*

The IE *SubcarrierSpacing* determines the subcarrier spacing. Restrictions applicable for certain frequencies, channels or signals are clarified in the fields that use this IE.

***SubcarrierSpacing* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SUBCARRIERSPACING-START

SubcarrierSpacing ::= ENUMERATED {kHz15, kHz30, kHz60, kHz120, kHz240, spare3, spare2, spare1}

-- TAG-SUBCARRIERSPACING-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *TAG-Config*

The IE *TAG-Config* is used to configure parameters for a time-alignment group.

***TAG-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-TAG-CONFIG-START

TAG-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

tag-ToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofTAGs)) OF TAG-Id OPTIONAL, -- Need N

tag-ToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofTAGs)) OF TAG OPTIONAL -- Need N

}

TAG ::= SEQUENCE {

tag-Id TAG-Id,

timeAlignmentTimer TimeAlignmentTimer,

...

}

TAG-Id ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofTAGs-1)

TimeAlignmentTimer ::= ENUMERATED {ms500, ms750, ms1280, ms1920, ms2560, ms5120, ms10240, infinity}

-- TAG-TAG-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***TAG* field descriptions** |
| ***tag-Id***  Indicates the TAG of the SpCell or an SCell, see TS 38.321 [3]. Uniquely identifies the TAG within the scope of a Cell Group (i.e. MCG or SCG). |
| ***timeAlignmentTimer***  Value in ms of the *timeAlignmentTimer* for TAG with ID *tag-Id*, as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |

– *TCI-State*

The IE *TCI-State* associates one or two DL reference signals with a corresponding quasi-colocation (QCL) type.

***TCI-State* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-TCI-STATE-START

TCI-State ::= SEQUENCE {

tci-StateId TCI-StateId,

qcl-Type1 QCL-Info,

qcl-Type2 QCL-Info OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

QCL-Info ::= SEQUENCE {

cell ServCellIndex OPTIONAL, -- Need R

bwp-Id BWP-Id OPTIONAL, -- Cond CSI-RS-Indicated

referenceSignal CHOICE {

csi-rs NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,

ssb SSB-Index

},

qcl-Type ENUMERATED {typeA, typeB, typeC, typeD},

...

}

-- TAG-TCI-STATE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***QCL-Info* field descriptions** |
| ***bwp-Id***  The DL BWP which the RS is located in. |
| ***cell***  The UE's serving cell in which the *referenceSignal* is configured. If the field is absent, it applies to the serving cell in which the *TCI-State* is configured. The RS can be located on a serving cell other than the serving cell in which the *TCI-State* is configured only if the *qcl-Type* is configured as *typeC* or *typeD*. See TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.1.5. |
| ***referenceSignal***  Reference signal with which quasi-collocation information is provided as specified in TS 38.214 [19] subclause 5.1.5. |
| ***qcl-Type***  QCL type as specified in TS 38.214 [19] subclause 5.1.5. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *CSI-RS-Indicated* | This field is mandatory present if *csi-rs* is included, absent otherwise |

– *TCI-StateId*

The IE *TCI-StateId* is used to identify one *TCI-State* configuration.

***TCI-StateId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-TCI-STATEID-START

TCI-StateId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofTCI-States-1)

-- TAG-TCI-STATEID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon*

The IE *TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon* determines the cell specific Uplink/Downlink TDD configuration.

***TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-TDD-UL-DL-CONFIGCOMMON-START

TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

referenceSubcarrierSpacing SubcarrierSpacing,

pattern1 TDD-UL-DL-Pattern,

pattern2 TDD-UL-DL-Pattern OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

TDD-UL-DL-Pattern ::= SEQUENCE {

dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity ENUMERATED {ms0p5, ms0p625, ms1, ms1p25, ms2, ms2p5, ms5, ms10},

nrofDownlinkSlots INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlots),

nrofDownlinkSymbols INTEGER (0..maxNrofSymbols-1),

nrofUplinkSlots INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlots),

nrofUplinkSymbols INTEGER (0..maxNrofSymbols-1),

...,

[[

dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity-v1530 ENUMERATED {ms3, ms4} OPTIONAL -- Need R

]]

}

-- TAG-TDD-UL-DL-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon* field descriptions** |
| ***referenceSubcarrierSpacing***  Reference SCS used to determine the time domain boundaries in the UL-DL pattern which must be common across all subcarrier specific carriers, i.e., independent of the actual subcarrier spacing using for data transmission. Only the values 15, 30 or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. The network configures a not larger than any SCS of configured BWPs for the serving cell. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***TDD-UL-DL-Pattern* field descriptions** |
| ***dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity***  Periodicity of the DL-UL pattern, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. If the *dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity-v1530* is signalled, UE shall ignore the *dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity* (without suffix). |
| ***nrofDownlinkSlots***  Number of consecutive full DL slots at the beginning of each DL-UL pattern, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. In this release, the maximum value for this field is 80. |
| ***nrofDownlinkSymbols***  Number of consecutive DL symbols in the beginning of the slot following the last full DL slot (as derived from *nrofDownlinkSlots*). The value 0 indicates that there is no partial-downlink slot. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1). |
| ***nrofUplinkSlots***  Number of consecutive full UL slots at the end of each DL-UL pattern, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. In this release, the maximum value for this field is 80. |
| ***nrofUplinkSymbols***  Number of consecutive UL symbols in the end of the slot preceding the first full UL slot (as derived from *nrofUplinkSlots*). The value 0 indicates that there is no partial-uplink slot. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1). |

– *TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated*

The IE *TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated* determines the UE-specific Uplink/Downlink TDD configuration.

***TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-TDD-UL-DL-CONFIGDEDICATED-START

TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {

slotSpecificConfigurationsToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSlots)) OF TDD-UL-DL-SlotConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need N

slotSpecificConfigurationsToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSlots)) OF TDD-UL-DL-SlotIndex OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

TDD-UL-DL-SlotConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

slotIndex TDD-UL-DL-SlotIndex,

symbols CHOICE {

allDownlink NULL,

allUplink NULL,

explicit SEQUENCE {

nrofDownlinkSymbols INTEGER (1..maxNrofSymbols-1) OPTIONAL, -- Need S

nrofUplinkSymbols INTEGER (1..maxNrofSymbols-1) OPTIONAL -- Need S

}

}

}

TDD-UL-DL-SlotIndex ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlots-1)

-- TAG-TDD-UL-DL-CONFIGDEDICATED-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated* field descriptions** |
| ***slotSpecificConfigurationsToAddModList***  The *slotSpecificConfigurationToAddModList* allows overriding UL/DL allocations provided in tdd-UL-DL-configurationCommon, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***TDD-UL-DL-SlotConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***nrofDownlinkSymbols***  Number of consecutive DL symbols in the beginning of the slot identified by *slotIndex*. If the field is absent the UE assumes that there are no leading DL symbols. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1). |
| ***nrofUplinkSymbols***  Number of consecutive UL symbols in the end of the slot identified by *slotIndex*. If the field is absent the UE assumes that there are no trailing UL symbols. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1). |
| ***slotIndex***  Identifies a slot within a slot configuration periodgiven in *tdd-UL-DL-configurationCommon*, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. |
| ***symbols***  The direction (downlink or uplink) for the symbols in this slot. Value *allDownlink* indicates that all symbols in this slot are used for downlink; value *allUplink* indicates that all symbols in this slot are used for uplink; value *explicit* indicates explicitly how many symbols in the beginning and end of this slot are allocated to downlink and uplink, respectively. |

– *TrackingAreaCode*

The IE *TrackingAreaCode* is used to identify a tracking area within the scope of a PLMN, see TS 24.501 [23].

***TrackingAreaCode* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-TRACKINGAREACODE-START

TrackingAreaCode ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (24))

-- TAG-TRACKINGAREACODE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *T-Reselection*

The IE *T-Reselection* concerns the cell reselection timer TreselectionRAT for NR and E-UTRA Value in seconds. For value 0, behaviour as specified in 7.1.2 applies.

***T-Reselection*information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-TRESELECTION-START

T-Reselection ::= INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-TRESELECTION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *TimeToTrigger*

The IE *TimeToTrigger* specifies the value range used for time to trigger parameter, which concerns the time during which specific criteria for the event needs to be met in order to trigger a measurement report. Value *ms0* corresponds to 0 ms and behaviour as specified in 7.1.2 applies, value *ms40* corresponds to 40 ms, and so on.

***TimeToTrigger* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-TIMETOTRIGGER-START

TimeToTrigger ::= ENUMERATED {

ms0, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms100, ms128, ms160, ms256,

ms320, ms480, ms512, ms640, ms1024, ms1280, ms2560,

ms5120}

-- TAG-TIMETOTRIGGER-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex*

The IE *UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex* provides the index of the entry in *uac-BarringInfoSetList*. Value 1 corresponds to the first entry in *uac-BarringInfoSetList,* value 2 corresponds to the second entry in this list and so on. An index value referring to an entry not included in *uac-BarringInfoSetList* indicates no barring.

***UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETINDEX-START

UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex ::= INTEGER (1..maxBarringInfoSet)

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETINDEX-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– UAC-BarringInfoSetList*

The IE *UAC-BarringInfoSetList* provides a list of access control parameter sets. An access category can be configured with access parameters according to one of the sets.

***UAC-BarringInfoSetList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETLIST-START

UAC-BarringInfoSetList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxBarringInfoSet)) OF UAC-BarringInfoSet

UAC-BarringInfoSet ::= SEQUENCE {

uac-BarringFactor ENUMERATED {p00, p05, p10, p15, p20, p25, p30, p40,

p50, p60, p70, p75, p80, p85, p90, p95},

uac-BarringTime ENUMERATED {s4, s8, s16, s32, s64, s128, s256, s512},

uac-BarringForAccessIdentity BIT STRING (SIZE(7))

}

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***UAC-BarringInfoSetList* field descriptions** |
| ***uac-BarringInfoSetList***  List of access control parameter sets. Each access category can be configured with access parameters corresponding to a particular set by *uac-barringInfoSetIndex*. Association of an access category with an index that has no corresponding entry in the *uac-BarringInfoSetList* is valid configuration and indicates no barring. |
| ***uac-BarringForAccessIdentity***  Indicates whether access attempt is allowed for each Access Identity. The leftmost bit, bit 0 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 1, bit 1 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 2, bit 2 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 11, bit 3 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 12, bit 4 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 13, bit 5 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 14, and bit 6 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 15. Value 0 means that access attempt is allowed for the corresponding access identity. |
| ***uac-BarringFactor***  Represents the probability that access attempt would be allowed during access barring check. |
| ***uac-BarringTime***  The minimum time in seconds before a new access attempt is to be performed after an access attempt was barred at access barring check for the same access category. |

*– UAC-BarringPerCatList*

The IE *UAC-BarringPerCatList* provides access control parameters for a list of access categories.

***UAC-BarringPerCatList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERCATLIST-START

UAC-BarringPerCatList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxAccessCat-1)) OF UAC-BarringPerCat

UAC-BarringPerCat ::= SEQUENCE {

accessCategory INTEGER (1..maxAccessCat-1),

uac-barringInfoSetIndex UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex

}

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERCATLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***UAC-BarringPerCatList* field descriptions** |
| ***accessCategory***  The Access Category according to TS 22.261 [25]. |

*– UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List*

The IE *UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List* provides access category specific access control parameters, which are configured per PLMN.

***UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERPLMN-LIST-START

UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxPLMN)) OF UAC-BarringPerPLMN

UAC-BarringPerPLMN ::= SEQUENCE {

plmn-IdentityIndex INTEGER (1..maxPLMN),

uac-ACBarringListType CHOICE{

uac-ImplicitACBarringList SEQUENCE (SIZE(maxAccessCat-1)) OF UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex,

uac-ExplicitACBarringList UAC-BarringPerCatList

} OPTIONAL -- Need S

}

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERPLMN-LIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List* field descriptions** |
| ***uac-ACBarringListType***  Access control parameters for each access category valid only for a specific PLMN. UE behaviour upon absence of this field is specified in clause 5.3.14.2. |
| ***plmn-IdentityIndex***  Index of the PLMN across the *plmn-IdentityList* fields included in SIB1. |

– *UE-TimersAndConstants*

The IE UE-TimersAndConstants contains timers and constants used by the UE in RRC\_CONNECTED, RRC\_INACTIVE and RRC\_IDLE.

***UE-TimersAndConstants* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UE-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-START

UE-TimersAndConstants ::= SEQUENCE {

t300 ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000},

t301 ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000},

t310 ENUMERATED {ms0, ms50, ms100, ms200, ms500, ms1000, ms2000},

n310 ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n6, n8, n10, n20},

t311 ENUMERATED {ms1000, ms3000, ms5000, ms10000, ms15000, ms20000, ms30000},

n311 ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8, n10},

t319 ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000},

...

}

-- TAG-UE-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– UplinkConfigCommon*

The IE *UplinkConfigCommon* provides common uplink parameters of a cell.

***UplinkConfigCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UPLINKCONFIGCOMMON-START

UplinkConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyInfoUL FrequencyInfoUL OPTIONAL, -- Cond InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd

initialUplinkBWP BWP-UplinkCommon OPTIONAL, -- Cond ServCellAdd

dummy TimeAlignmentTimer

}

-- TAG-UPLINKCONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***UplinkConfigCommon* field descriptions** |
| ***frequencyInfoUL***  Absolute uplink frequency configuration and subcarrier specific virtual carriers. |
| ***initialUplinkBWP***  The initial uplink BWP configuration for a SpCell (PCell of MCG or SCG) and SCell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12). |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd* | This field is mandatory present for inter-frequency handover and upon serving cell (PSCell/SCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is optionally present, Need M. |
| *ServCellAdd* | This field is mandatory present upon serving cell addition (for PSCell and SCell) and upon handover from E-UTRA to NR. It is optionally present, Need M otherwise. |

– *UplinkConfigCommonSIB*

The IE *UplinkConfigCommonSIB* provides common uplink parameters of a cell.

***UplinkConfigCommonSIB* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UPLINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-START

UplinkConfigCommonSIB ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyInfoUL FrequencyInfoUL-SIB,

initialUplinkBWP BWP-UplinkCommon,

timeAlignmentTimerCommon TimeAlignmentTimer

}

-- TAG-UPLINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***UplinkConfigCommonSIB* field descriptions** |
| ***frequencyInfoUL***  Absolute uplink frequency configuration and subcarrier specific virtual carriers. |
| ***InitialUplinkBWP***  The initial uplink BWP configuration for a SpCell (PCell of MCG or SCG) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12). |

– *UplinkTxDirectCurrentList*

The IE *UplinkTxDirectCurrentList* indicates the Tx Direct Current locations per serving cell for each configured UL BWP in the serving cell, based on the BWP numerology and the associated carrier bandwidth.

***UplinkTxDirectCurrentList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UPLINKTXDIRECTCURRENTLIST-START

UplinkTxDirectCurrentList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF UplinkTxDirectCurrentCell

UplinkTxDirectCurrentCell ::= SEQUENCE {

servCellIndex ServCellIndex,

uplinkDirectCurrentBWP SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP,

...,

[[

uplinkDirectCurrentBWP-SUL SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP OPTIONAL

]]

}

UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP ::= SEQUENCE {

bwp-Id BWP-Id,

shift7dot5kHz BOOLEAN,

txDirectCurrentLocation INTEGER (0..3301)

}

-- TAG-UPLINKTXDIRECTCURRENTLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP* field descriptions** |
| ***bwp-Id***  The BWP-Id of the corresponding uplink BWP. |
| ***shift7dot5kHz***  Indicates whether there is 7.5 kHz shift or not. 7.5 kHz shift is applied if the field is set to *true*. Otherwise 7.5 kHz shift is not applied. |
| ***txDirectCurrentLocation***  The uplink Tx Direct Current location for the carrier. Only values in the value range of this field between 0 and 3299, which indicate the subcarrier index within the carrier corresponding to the numerology of the corresponding uplink BWP and value 3300, which indicates "Outside the carrier" and value 3301, which indicates "Undetermined position within the carrier" are used in this version of the specification. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***UplinkTxDirectCurrentCell* field descriptions** |
| ***servCellIndex***  The serving cell ID of the serving cell corresponding to the *uplinkDirectCurrentBWP*. |
| ***uplinkDirectCurrentBWP***  The Tx Direct Current locations for all the uplink BWPs configured at the corresponding serving cell. |
| ***uplinkDirectCurrentBWP-SUL***  The Tx Direct Current locations for all the supplementary uplink BWPs configured at the corresponding serving cell. |

– *ZP-CSI-RS-Resource*

The IE *ZP-CSI-RS-Resource* is used to configure a Zero-Power (ZP) CSI-RS resource (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2). Reconfiguration of a *ZP-CSI-RS-Resource* between periodic or semi-persistent and aperiodic is not supported.

***ZP-CSI-RS-Resource* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-START

ZP-CSI-RS-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {

zp-CSI-RS-ResourceId ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,

resourceMapping CSI-RS-ResourceMapping,

periodicityAndOffset CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset OPTIONAL, --Cond PeriodicOrSemiPersistent

...

}

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1)

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***ZP-CSI-RS-Resource* field descriptions** |
| ***periodicityAndOffset***  Periodicity and slot offset for periodic/semi-persistent ZP-CSI-RS (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2). Network always configures the UE with a value for this field for periodic and semi-persistent ZP-CSI-RS resource (as indicated in PDSCH-Config). |
| ***resourceMapping***  OFDM symbol and subcarrier occupancy of the ZP-CSI-RS resource within a slot. |
| ***zp-CSI-RS-ResourceId***  ZP CSI-RS resource configuration ID (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2). |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *PeriodicOrSemiPersistent* | The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic and semi-persistent ZP-CSI-RS-Resources (as indicated in PDSCH-Config). The field is absent otherwise. |

– *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*

The IE *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* refers to a set of *ZP-CSI-RS-Resources* using their *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId*s.

***ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-START

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet ::= SEQUENCE {

zp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId,

zp-CSI-RS-ResourceIdList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,

...

}

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* field descriptions** |
| ***zp-CSI-RS-ResourceIdList***  The list of *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId* identifying the *ZP-CSI-RS-Resource* elements belonging to this set. |

– *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId*

The IE *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* identifies a *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*.

***ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-START

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

6.3.3 UE capability information elements

– *AccessStratumRelease*

The IE *AccessStratumRelease* indicates the release supported by the UE.

***AccessStratumRelease* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-ACCESSSTRATUMRELEASE-START

AccessStratumRelease ::= ENUMERATED {

rel15, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1, ... }

-- TAG-ACCESSSTRATUMRELEASE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *BandCombinationList*

The IE *BandCombinationList* contains a list of NR CA and/or MR-DC band combinations (also including DL only or UL only band).

***BandCombinationList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-BANDCOMBINATIONLIST-START

BandCombinationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination

BandCombinationList-v1540 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1540

BandCombinationList-v1550 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1550

BandCombinationList-v1560 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1560

BandCombinationList-v1570 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1570

BandCombinationList-v1580 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1580

BandCombination ::= SEQUENCE {

bandList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF BandParameters,

featureSetCombination FeatureSetCombinationId,

ca-ParametersEUTRA CA-ParametersEUTRA OPTIONAL,

ca-ParametersNR CA-ParametersNR OPTIONAL,

mrdc-Parameters MRDC-Parameters OPTIONAL,

supportedBandwidthCombinationSet BIT STRING (SIZE (1..32)) OPTIONAL,

powerClass-v1530 ENUMERATED {pc2} OPTIONAL

}

BandCombination-v1540::= SEQUENCE {

bandList-v1540 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF BandParameters-v1540,

ca-ParametersNR-v1540 CA-ParametersNR-v1540 OPTIONAL

}

BandCombination-v1550 ::= SEQUENCE {

ca-ParametersNR-v1550 CA-ParametersNR-v1550

}

BandCombination-v1560::= SEQUENCE {

ne-DC-BC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

ca-ParametersNRDC CA-ParametersNRDC OPTIONAL,

ca-ParametersEUTRA-v1560 CA-ParametersEUTRA-v1560 OPTIONAL,

ca-ParametersNR-v1560 CA-ParametersNR-v1560 OPTIONAL

}

BandCombination-v1570 ::= SEQUENCE {

ca-ParametersEUTRA-v1570 CA-ParametersEUTRA-v1570

}

BandCombination-v1580 ::= SEQUENCE {

mrdc-Parameters-v1580 MRDC-Parameters-v1580

}

BandParameters ::= CHOICE {

eutra SEQUENCE {

bandEUTRA FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,

ca-BandwidthClassDL-EUTRA CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA OPTIONAL,

ca-BandwidthClassUL-EUTRA CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA OPTIONAL

},

nr SEQUENCE {

bandNR FreqBandIndicatorNR,

ca-BandwidthClassDL-NR CA-BandwidthClassNR OPTIONAL,

ca-BandwidthClassUL-NR CA-BandwidthClassNR OPTIONAL

}

}

BandParameters-v1540 ::= SEQUENCE {

srs-CarrierSwitch CHOICE {

nr SEQUENCE {

srs-SwitchingTimesListNR SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF SRS-SwitchingTimeNR

},

eutra SEQUENCE {

srs-SwitchingTimesListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA

}

} OPTIONAL,

srs-TxSwitch SEQUENCE {

supportedSRS-TxPortSwitch ENUMERATED {t1r2, t1r4, t2r4, t1r4-t2r4, t1r1, t2r2, t4r4, notSupported},

txSwitchImpactToRx INTEGER (1..32) OPTIONAL,

txSwitchWithAnotherBand INTEGER (1..32) OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-BANDCOMBINATIONLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***BandCombination* field descriptions** |
| ***BandCombinationList-v1540, BandCombinationList-v1550, BandCombinationList-v1560, BandCombinationList-v1570, BandCombinationList-v1580***  The UE shall include the same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in *BandCombinationList* (without suffix). |
| ***ca-ParametersNRDC***  If the field is included for a band combination in the NR capability container, the field indicates support of NR-DC. Otherwise, the field is absent. |
| ***ne-DC-BC***  If the field is included for a band combination in the MR-DC capability container, the field indicates support of NE-DC. Otherwise, the field is absent. |
| ***srs-SwitchingTimesListNR***  Indicates, for a particular pair of NR bands, the RF retuning time when switching between a NR carrier corresponding to this band entry and another (PUSCH-less) NR carrier corresponding to the band entry in the order indicated below:  - For the first NR band, the UE shall include the same number of entries for NR bands as in *bandList*, i.e. first entry corresponds to first NR band in *bandList* and so on,  - For the second NR band, the UE shall include one entry less, i.e. first entry corresponds to the second NR band in *bandList* and so on  - And so on |
| ***srs-SwitchingTimesListEUTRA***  Indicates, for a particular pair of E-UTRA bands, the RF retuning time when switching between an E-UTRA carrier corresponding to this band entry and another (PUSCH-less) E-UTRA carrier corresponding to the band entry in the order indicated below:  - For the first E-UTRA band, the UE shall include the same number of entries for E-UTRA bands as in *bandList,* i.e. first entry corresponds to first E-UTRA band in *bandList* and so on,  - For the second E-UTRA band, the UE shall include one entry less, i.e. first entry corresponds to the second E-UTRA band in *bandList* and so on  - And so on |

– *CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA*

The IE *CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA* indicates the E-UTRA CA bandwidth class as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 5.6A-1.

***CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSEUTRA-START

CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA ::= ENUMERATED {a, b, c, d, e, f, ...}

-- TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSEUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CA-BandwidthClassNR*

The IE *CA-BandwidthClassNR* indicates the NR CA bandwidth class as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15], table 5.3A.5-1 and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 5.3A.4-1.

***CA-BandwidthClassNR* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSNR-START

CA-BandwidthClassNR ::= ENUMERATED {a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, ...}

-- TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CA-ParametersEUTRA*

The IE *CA-ParametersEUTRA* contains the E-UTRA part of band combination parameters for a given MR-DC band combination.

NOTE: If additional E-UTRA band combination parameters are defined in TS 36.331 [10], which are supported for MR-DC, they will be defined here as well.

***CA-ParametersEUTRA* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERSEUTRA-START

CA-ParametersEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

multipleTimingAdvance ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

simultaneousRx-Tx ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

supportedNAICS-2CRS-AP BIT STRING (SIZE (1..8)) OPTIONAL,

additionalRx-Tx-PerformanceReq ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

ue-CA-PowerClass-N ENUMERATED {class2} OPTIONAL,

supportedBandwidthCombinationSetEUTRA-v1530 BIT STRING (SIZE (1..32)) OPTIONAL,

...

}

CA-ParametersEUTRA-v1560 ::= SEQUENCE {

fd-MIMO-TotalWeightedLayers INTEGER (2..128) OPTIONAL

}

CA-ParametersEUTRA-v1570 ::= SEQUENCE {

dl-1024QAM-TotalWeightedLayers INTEGER (0..10) OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERSEUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *CA-ParametersNR*

The IE *CA-ParametersNR* contains carrier aggregation related capabilities that are defined per band combination.

***CA-ParametersNR* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERSNR-START

CA-ParametersNR ::= SEQUENCE {

dummy ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

parallelTxSRS-PUCCH-PUSCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

parallelTxPRACH-SRS-PUCCH-PUSCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

simultaneousRxTxInterBandCA ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

simultaneousRxTxSUL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

diffNumerologyAcrossPUCCH-Group ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

diffNumerologyWithinPUCCH-GroupSmallerSCS ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

supportedNumberTAG ENUMERATED {n2, n3, n4} OPTIONAL,

...

}

CA-ParametersNR-v1540 ::= SEQUENCE {

simultaneousSRS-AssocCSI-RS-AllCC INTEGER (5..32) OPTIONAL,

csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedbackPerBandComb SEQUENCE {

maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC INTEGER (1..64) OPTIONAL,

totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC INTEGER (2..256) OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

simultaneousCSI-ReportsAllCC INTEGER (5..32) OPTIONAL,

dualPA-Architecture ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

}

CA-ParametersNR-v1550 ::= SEQUENCE {

dummy ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

}

CA-ParametersNR-v1560 ::= SEQUENCE {

diffNumerologyWithinPUCCH-GroupLargerSCS ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERSNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– CA-ParametersNRDC

The IE *CA-ParametersNRDC* contains dual connectivity related capabilities that are defined per band combination.

***CA-ParametersNRDC* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERS-NRDC-START

CA-ParametersNRDC ::= SEQUENCE {

ca-ParametersNR-ForDC CA-ParametersNR OPTIONAL,

ca-ParametersNR-ForDC-v1540 CA-ParametersNR-v1540 OPTIONAL,

ca-ParametersNR-ForDC-v1550 CA-ParametersNR-v1550 OPTIONAL,

ca-ParametersNR-ForDC-v1560 CA-ParametersNR-v1560 OPTIONAL,

featureSetCombinationDC FeatureSetCombinationId OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERS-NRDC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CA-ParametersNRDC* field descriptions** |
| ***ca-ParametersNR-forDC (with and without suffix)***  If this field is present for a band combination, it reports the UE capabilities when NR-DC is configured with the band combination. If no version of this field (i.e., with and without suffix) is present for a band combination, the *ca-ParametersNR* field versions (with and without suffix) in *BandCombination* are applicable to the UE configured with NR-DC for the band combination. |
| ***featureSetCombinationDC***  If this field is present for a band combination, it reports the feature set combination supported for the band combination when NR-DC is configured. If this field is absent for a band combination, the *featureSetCombination* in *BandCombination* (without suffix) is applicable to the UE configured with NR-DC for the band combination. |

– *CodebookParameters*

The IE *CodebookParameters* is used to convey codebook related parameters.

***CodebookParameters* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CODEBOOKPARAMETERS-START

CodebookParameters ::= SEQUENCE {

type1 SEQUENCE {

singlePanel SEQUENCE {

supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource,

modes ENUMERATED {mode1, mode1andMode2},

maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet INTEGER (1..8)

},

multiPanel SEQUENCE {

supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource,

modes ENUMERATED {mode1, mode2, both},

nrofPanels ENUMERATED {n2, n4},

maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet INTEGER (1..8)

} OPTIONAL

},

type2 SEQUENCE {

supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource,

parameterLx INTEGER (2..4),

amplitudeScalingType ENUMERATED {wideband, widebandAndSubband},

amplitudeSubsetRestriction ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

type2-PortSelection SEQUENCE {

supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource,

parameterLx INTEGER (2..4),

amplitudeScalingType ENUMERATED {wideband, widebandAndSubband}

} OPTIONAL

}

SupportedCSI-RS-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {

maxNumberTxPortsPerResource ENUMERATED {p2, p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32},

maxNumberResourcesPerBand INTEGER (1..64),

totalNumberTxPortsPerBand INTEGER (2..256)

}

-- TAG-CODEBOOKPARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FeatureSetCombination*

The IE *FeatureSetCombination* is a two-dimensional matrix of *FeatureSet* entries.

Each *FeatureSetsPerBand* contains a list of feature sets applicable to the carrier(s) of one band entry of the associated band combination. Across the associated bands, the UE shall support the combination of *FeatureSets* at the same position in the *FeatureSetsPerBand*. All *FeatureSetsPerBand* in one *FeatureSetCombination* must have the same number of entries.

The number of *FeatureSetsPerBand* in the *FeatureSetCombination* must be equal to the number of band entries in an associated band combination. The first *FeatureSetPerBand* applies to the first band entry of the band combination, and so on.

Each *FeatureSet* contains either a pair of NR or E-UTRA feature set IDs for UL and DL.

In case of NR, the actual feature sets for UL and DL are defined in the *FeatureSets* IE and referred to from here by their ID, i.e., their position in the *featureSetsUplink* / *featureSetsDownlink* list in the FeatureSet IE.

In case of E-UTRA, the feature sets referred to from this list are defined in TS 36.331 [10] and conveyed as part of the *UE-EUTRA-Capability* container.

The *FeatureSetUplink* and *FeatureSetDownlink* referred to from the *FeatureSet* comprise, among other information, a set of *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id:s* and *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id:s*. The number of these per-CC IDs determines the number of carriers that the UE is able to aggregate contiguously in frequency domain in the corresponding band. The number of carriers supported by the UE is also restricted by the bandwidth class indicated in the associated *BandCombination*, if present.

In feature set combinations the UE shall exclude entries for fallback combinations with same capabilities, since the network may anyway assume that the UE supports those.

NOTE 1: The UE may advertise fallback band-combinations in which it supports additional functionality explicitly in two ways: Either by setting FeatureSet IDs to zero (inter-band and intra-band non-contiguous fallback) and by reducing the number of FeatureSet-PerCC Ids in a Feature Set (intra-band contiguous fallback). Or by separate *BandCombination* entries with associated *FeatureSetCombinations*.

NOTE 2: The UE may advertise a *FeatureSetCombination* containing only fallback band combinations. That means, in a *FeatureSetCombination,* each group of *FeatureSets* across the bands may contain at least one pair of *FeatureSetUplinkId* and *FeatureSetDownlinkId* which is set to 0/0.

NOTE 3: The Network configures serving cell(s) and BWP(s) configuration to comply with capabilities derived from the combination of FeatureSets at the same position in the FeatureSetsPerBand, regardless of activated/deactivated serving cell(s) and BWP(s).

***FeatureSetCombination* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATION-START

FeatureSetCombination ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF FeatureSetsPerBand

FeatureSetsPerBand ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFeatureSetsPerBand)) OF FeatureSet

FeatureSet ::= CHOICE {

eutra SEQUENCE {

downlinkSetEUTRA FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId,

uplinkSetEUTRA FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId

},

nr SEQUENCE {

downlinkSetNR FeatureSetDownlinkId,

uplinkSetNR FeatureSetUplinkId

}

}

-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FeatureSetCombinationId*

The IE *FeatureSetCombinationId* identifies a *FeatureSetCombination*. The *FeatureSetCombinationId* of a *FeatureSetCombination* is the position of the *FeatureSetCombination* in the featureSetCombinations list (in *UE-NR-Capability* or *UE-MRDC-Capability*). The *FeatureSetCombinationId* = 0 refers to the first entry in the *featureSetCombinations* list (in *UE-NR-Capability* or *UE-MRDC-Capability*).

NOTE: The *FeatureSetCombinationId* = 1024 is not used due to the maximum entry number of *featureSetCombinations*.

***FeatureSetCombinationId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATIONID-START

FeatureSetCombinationId ::= INTEGER (0.. maxFeatureSetCombinations)

-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATIONID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FeatureSetDownlink*

The IE *FeatureSetDownlink* indicates a set of features that the UE supports on the carriers corresponding to one band entry in a band combination.

***FeatureSetDownlink* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINK-START

FeatureSetDownlink ::= SEQUENCE {

featureSetListPerDownlinkCC SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id,

intraBandFreqSeparationDL FreqSeparationClass OPTIONAL,

scalingFactor ENUMERATED {f0p4, f0p75, f0p8} OPTIONAL,

crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

scellWithoutSSB ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

csi-RS-MeasSCellWithoutSSB ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dummy1 ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

type1-3-CSS ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdcch-MonitoringAnyOccasions ENUMERATED {withoutDCI-Gap, withDCI-Gap} OPTIONAL,

dummy2 ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

ue-SpecificUL-DL-Assignment ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

searchSpaceSharingCA-DL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

timeDurationForQCL SEQUENCE {

scs-60kHz ENUMERATED {s7, s14, s28} OPTIONAL,

scs-120kHz ENUMERATED {s14, s28} OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

pdsch-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerSlot SEQUENCE {

scs-15kHz ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} OPTIONAL,

scs-30kHz ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} OPTIONAL,

scs-60kHz ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} OPTIONAL,

scs-120kHz ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

dummy3 DummyA OPTIONAL,

dummy4 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCodebooks)) OF DummyB OPTIONAL,

dummy5 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCodebooks)) OF DummyC OPTIONAL,

dummy6 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCodebooks)) OF DummyD OPTIONAL,

dummy7 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCodebooks)) OF DummyE OPTIONAL

}

FeatureSetDownlink-v1540 ::= SEQUENCE {

oneFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-DL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

additionalDMRS-DL-Alt ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

twoFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-DL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

oneFL-DMRS-ThreeAdditionalDMRS-DL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdcch-MonitoringAnyOccasionsWithSpanGap SEQUENCE {

scs-15kHz ENUMERATED {set1, set2, set3} OPTIONAL,

scs-30kHz ENUMERATED {set1, set2, set3} OPTIONAL,

scs-60kHz ENUMERATED {set1, set2, set3} OPTIONAL,

scs-120kHz ENUMERATED {set1, set2, set3} OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

pdsch-SeparationWithGap ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdsch-ProcessingType2 SEQUENCE {

scs-15kHz ProcessingParameters OPTIONAL,

scs-30kHz ProcessingParameters OPTIONAL,

scs-60kHz ProcessingParameters OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

pdsch-ProcessingType2-Limited SEQUENCE {

differentTB-PerSlot-SCS-30kHz ENUMERATED {upto1, upto2, upto4, upto7}

} OPTIONAL,

dl-MCS-TableAlt-DynamicIndication ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

}

DummyA ::= SEQUENCE {

maxNumberNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC INTEGER (1..32),

maxNumberPortsAcrossNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC ENUMERATED {p2, p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32, p40, p48, p56, p64, p72, p80,

p88, p96, p104, p112, p120, p128, p136, p144, p152, p160, p168,

p176, p184, p192, p200, p208, p216, p224, p232, p240, p248, p256},

maxNumberCS-IM-PerCC ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16, n32},

maxNumberSimultaneousCSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC ENUMERATED {n5, n6, n7, n8, n9, n10, n12, n14, n16, n18, n20, n22, n24, n26,

n28, n30, n32, n34, n36, n38, n40, n42, n44, n46, n48, n50, n52,

n54, n56, n58, n60, n62, n64},

totalNumberPortsSimultaneousCSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC ENUMERATED {p8, p12, p16, p24, p32, p40, p48, p56, p64, p72, p80,

p88, p96, p104, p112, p120, p128, p136, p144, p152, p160, p168,

p176, p184, p192, p200, p208, p216, p224, p232, p240, p248, p256}

}

DummyB ::= SEQUENCE {

maxNumberTxPortsPerResource ENUMERATED {p2, p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32},

maxNumberResources INTEGER (1..64),

totalNumberTxPorts INTEGER (2..256),

supportedCodebookMode ENUMERATED {mode1, mode1AndMode2},

maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet INTEGER (1..8)

}

DummyC ::= SEQUENCE {

maxNumberTxPortsPerResource ENUMERATED {p8, p16, p32},

maxNumberResources INTEGER (1..64),

totalNumberTxPorts INTEGER (2..256),

supportedCodebookMode ENUMERATED {mode1, mode2, both},

supportedNumberPanels ENUMERATED {n2, n4},

maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet INTEGER (1..8)

}

DummyD ::= SEQUENCE {

maxNumberTxPortsPerResource ENUMERATED {p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32},

maxNumberResources INTEGER (1..64),

totalNumberTxPorts INTEGER (2..256),

parameterLx INTEGER (2..4),

amplitudeScalingType ENUMERATED {wideband, widebandAndSubband},

amplitudeSubsetRestriction ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet INTEGER (1..8)

}

DummyE ::= SEQUENCE {

maxNumberTxPortsPerResource ENUMERATED {p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32},

maxNumberResources INTEGER (1..64),

totalNumberTxPorts INTEGER (2..256),

parameterLx INTEGER (2..4),

amplitudeScalingType ENUMERATED {wideband, widebandAndSubband},

maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet INTEGER (1..8)

}

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***FeatureSetDownlink* field descriptions** |
| ***crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS***  The UE shall set this field to the same value as *crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS* in the associated *FeatureSetUplink* (if present). |
| ***featureSetListPerDownlinkCC***  Indicates which features the UE supports on the individual DL carriers of the feature set (and hence of a band entry that refer to the feature set). The UE shall hence include at least as many *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* in this list as the number of carriers it supports according to the *ca-BandwidthClassDL*, except if indicating additional functionality by reducing the number of *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* in the feature set (see NOTE 1 in *FeatureSetCombination* IE description). The order of the elements in this list is not relevant, i.e., the network may configure any of the carriers in accordance with any of the *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* in this list. |

– *FeatureSetDownlinkId*

The IE *FeatureSetDownlinkId* identifies a downlink feature set. The *FeatureSetDownlinkId* of a *FeatureSetDownlink* is the index position of the *FeatureSetDownlink* in the *featureSetsDownlink* list in the *FeatureSets* IE. The first element in that list is referred to by *FeatureSetDownlinkId* = 1. The *FeatureSetDownlinkId=0* is not used by an actual *FeatureSetDownlink* but means that the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

***FeatureSetDownlinkId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKID-START

FeatureSetDownlinkId ::= INTEGER (0..maxDownlinkFeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC*

The IE *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* indicates a set of features that the UE supports on the corresponding carrier of one band entry of a band combination.

***FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-START

FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC ::= SEQUENCE {

supportedSubcarrierSpacingDL SubcarrierSpacing,

supportedBandwidthDL SupportedBandwidth,

channelBW-90mhz ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH MIMO-LayersDL OPTIONAL,

supportedModulationOrderDL ModulationOrder OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id*

The IE *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* identifies a set of features applicable to one carrier of a feature set. The *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* of a *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* is the index position of the *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* in the *featureSetsDownlinkPerCC*. The first element in the list is referred to by *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* = 1, and so on.

***FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-ID-START

FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id ::= INTEGER (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-ID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId*

The IE *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId* identifies a downlink feature set in E-UTRA list (see TS 36.331 [10]. The first element in that list is referred to by *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId* = 1. The *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId=0* is used when the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

***FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRADOWNLINKID-START

FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId ::= INTEGER (0..maxEUTRA-DL-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRADOWNLINKID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId*

The IE *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId* identifies an uplink feature set in E-UTRA list (see TS 36.331 [10]. The first element in that list is referred to by *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId* = 1. The *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId* *=0* is used when the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

***FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRAUPLINKID-START

FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId ::= INTEGER (0..maxEUTRA-UL-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRAUPLINKID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FeatureSets*

The IE *FeatureSets* is used to provide pools of downlink and uplink features sets. A *FeatureSetCombination* refers to the IDs of the feature set(s) that the UE supports in that *FeatureSetCombination*. The *BandCombination* entries in the *BandCombinationList* then indicate the ID of the *FeatureSetCombination* that the UE supports for that band combination.

The entries in the lists in this IE are identified by their index position. For example, the *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* = 4 identifies the 4th element in the *featureSetsUplinkPerCC* list.

NOTE: When feature sets (per CC) IEs require extension in future versions of the specification, new versions of the *FeatureSetDownlink*, *FeatureSetUplink*, *FeatureSets*, *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* and/or *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* will be created and instantiated in corresponding new lists in the *FeatureSets* IE. For example, if new capability bits are to be added to the *FeatureSetDownlink*, they will instead be defined in a new *FeatureSetDownlink-rxy* which will be instantiated in a new *featureSetDownlinkList-rxy* list. If a UE indicates in a *FeatureSetCombination* that it supports the *FeatureSetDownlink* with ID #5, it implies that it supports both the features in *FeatureSetDownlink* #5 and *FeatureSetDownlink-rxy* #5 (if present). The number of entries in the new list(s) shall be the same as in the original list(s).

***FeatureSets* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETS-START

FeatureSets ::= SEQUENCE {

featureSetsDownlink SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDownlinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetDownlink OPTIONAL,

featureSetsDownlinkPerCC SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC OPTIONAL,

featureSetsUplink SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUplinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplink OPTIONAL,

featureSetsUplinkPerCC SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplinkPerCC OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

featureSetsDownlink-v1540 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDownlinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetDownlink-v1540 OPTIONAL,

featureSetsUplink-v1540 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUplinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplink-v1540 OPTIONAL,

featureSetsUplinkPerCC-v1540 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-v1540 OPTIONAL

]]

}

-- TAG-FEATURESETS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FeatureSetUplink*

The IE *FeatureSetUplink* is used to indicate the features that the UE supports on the carriers corresponding to one band entry in a band combination.

***FeatureSetUplink* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINK-START

FeatureSetUplink ::= SEQUENCE {

featureSetListPerUplinkCC SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofServingCells)) OF FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id,

scalingFactor ENUMERATED {f0p4, f0p75, f0p8} OPTIONAL,

crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

intraBandFreqSeparationUL FreqSeparationClass OPTIONAL,

searchSpaceSharingCA-UL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dummy1 DummyI  OPTIONAL,

supportedSRS-Resources SRS-Resources OPTIONAL,

twoPUCCH-Group ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dynamicSwitchSUL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

simultaneousTxSUL-NonSUL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pusch-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerSlot SEQUENCE {

scs-15kHz ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} OPTIONAL,

scs-30kHz ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} OPTIONAL,

scs-60kHz ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} OPTIONAL,

scs-120kHz ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7} OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

dummy2 DummyF OPTIONAL

}

FeatureSetUplink-v1540 ::= SEQUENCE {

zeroSlotOffsetAperiodicSRS ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pa-PhaseDiscontinuityImpacts ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pusch-SeparationWithGap ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pusch-ProcessingType2 SEQUENCE {

scs-15kHz ProcessingParameters OPTIONAL,

scs-30kHz ProcessingParameters OPTIONAL,

scs-60kHz ProcessingParameters OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

ul-MCS-TableAlt-DynamicIndication ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

}

SRS-Resources ::= SEQUENCE {

maxNumberAperiodicSRS-PerBWP ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16},

maxNumberAperiodicSRS-PerBWP-PerSlot INTEGER (1..6),

maxNumberPeriodicSRS-PerBWP ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16},

maxNumberPeriodicSRS-PerBWP-PerSlot INTEGER (1..6),

maxNumberSemiPersistentSRS-PerBWP ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16},

maxNumberSemiPersistentSRS-PerBWP-PerSlot INTEGER (1..6),

maxNumberSRS-Ports-PerResource ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4}

}

DummyF ::= SEQUENCE {

maxNumberPeriodicCSI-ReportPerBWP INTEGER (1..4),

maxNumberAperiodicCSI-ReportPerBWP INTEGER (1..4),

maxNumberSemiPersistentCSI-ReportPerBWP INTEGER (0..4),

simultaneousCSI-ReportsAllCC INTEGER (5..32)

}

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***FeatureSetUplink* field descriptions** |
| ***crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS***  The UE shall set this field to the same value as *crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS* in the associated *FeatureSetDownlink* (if present). |
| ***featureSetListPerUplinkCC***  Indicates which features the UE supports on the individual UL carriers of the feature set (and hence of a band entry that refers to the feature set). The UE shall hence include at least as many *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* in this list as the number of carriers it supports according to the *ca-BandwidthClassUL*, except if indicating additional functionality by reducing the number of *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* in the feature set (see NOTE 1 in *FeatureSetCombination* IE description). The order of the elements in this list is not relevant, i.e., the network may configure any of the carriers in accordance with any of the *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* in this list. |

– *FeatureSetUplinkId*

The IE *FeatureSetUplinkId* identifies an uplink feature set. The *FeatureSetUplinkId* of a *FeatureSetUplink* is the index position of the *FeatureSetUplink* in the *featureSetsUplink* list in the *FeatureSets* IE. The first element in the list is referred to by *FeatureSetUplinkId* = 1, and so on. The *FeatureSetUplinkId =0* is not used by an actual *FeatureSetUplink* but means that the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

***FeatureSetUplinkId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKID-START

FeatureSetUplinkId ::= INTEGER (0..maxUplinkFeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC*

The IE *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* indicates a set of features that the UE supports on the corresponding carrier of one band entry of a band combination.

***FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-START

FeatureSetUplinkPerCC ::= SEQUENCE {

supportedSubcarrierSpacingUL SubcarrierSpacing,

supportedBandwidthUL SupportedBandwidth,

channelBW-90mhz ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

mimo-CB-PUSCH SEQUENCE {

maxNumberMIMO-LayersCB-PUSCH MIMO-LayersUL OPTIONAL,

maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet INTEGER (1..2)

} OPTIONAL,

maxNumberMIMO-LayersNonCB-PUSCH MIMO-LayersUL OPTIONAL,

supportedModulationOrderUL ModulationOrder OPTIONAL

}

FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-v1540 ::= SEQUENCE {

mimo-NonCB-PUSCH SEQUENCE {

maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet INTEGER (1..4),

maxNumberSimultaneousSRS-ResourceTx INTEGER (1..4)

} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id*

The IE *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* identifies a set of features applicable to one carrier of a feature set. The *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* of a *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* is the index position of the *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* in the *featureSetsUplinkPerCC*. The first element in the list is referred to by *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* = 1, and so on.

***FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-ID-START

FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id ::= INTEGER (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-ID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA*

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATOREUTRA-START

FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA ::= INTEGER (1..maxBandsEUTRA)

-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATOREUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FreqBandList*

The IE *FreqBandList* is used by the network to request NR CA and/or MR-DC band combinations for specific NR and/or E-UTRA frequency bands and/or up to a specific number of carriers and/or up to specific aggregated bandwidth. This is also used to request feature sets (for NR) and feature set combinations (for NR and MR-DC).

***FreqBandList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FREQBANDLIST-START

FreqBandList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandsMRDC)) OF FreqBandInformation

FreqBandInformation ::= CHOICE {

bandInformationEUTRA FreqBandInformationEUTRA,

bandInformationNR FreqBandInformationNR

}

FreqBandInformationEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

bandEUTRA FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,

ca-BandwidthClassDL-EUTRA CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA OPTIONAL, -- Need N

ca-BandwidthClassUL-EUTRA CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA OPTIONAL -- Need N

}

FreqBandInformationNR ::= SEQUENCE {

bandNR FreqBandIndicatorNR,

maxBandwidthRequestedDL AggregatedBandwidth OPTIONAL, -- Need N

maxBandwidthRequestedUL AggregatedBandwidth OPTIONAL, -- Need N

maxCarriersRequestedDL INTEGER (1..maxNrofServingCells) OPTIONAL, -- Need N

maxCarriersRequestedUL INTEGER (1..maxNrofServingCells) OPTIONAL -- Need N

}

AggregatedBandwidth ::= ENUMERATED {mhz50, mhz100, mhz150, mhz200, mhz250, mhz300, mhz350,

mhz400, mhz450, mhz500, mhz550, mhz600, mhz650, mhz700, mhz750, mhz800}

-- TAG-FREQBANDLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *FreqSeparationClass*

The IE *FreqSeparationClas*s is used for an intra-band non-contiguous CA band combination to indicate frequency separation between lower edge of lowest CC and upper edge of highest CC in a frequency band.

***FreqSeparationClass* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-FREQSEPARATIONCLASS-START

FreqSeparationClass ::= ENUMERATED {c1, c2, c3, ...}

-- TAG-FREQSEPARATIONCLASS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *IMS-Parameters*

The IE *IMS-Parameters* is used to convery capabilities related to IMS.

***IMS-Parameters* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-IMS-PARAMETERS-START

IMS-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {

ims-ParametersCommon IMS-ParametersCommon OPTIONAL,

ims-ParametersFRX-Diff IMS-ParametersFRX-Diff OPTIONAL,

...

}

IMS-ParametersCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

voiceOverEUTRA-5GC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

voiceOverSCG-BearerEUTRA-5GC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]]

}

IMS-ParametersFRX-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {

voiceOverNR ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-IMS-PARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *InterRAT-Parameters*

The IE *InterRAT-Parameters* is used convey UE capabilities related to the other RATs.

***InterRAT-Parameters* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-INTERRAT-PARAMETERS-START

InterRAT-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {

eutra EUTRA-Parameters OPTIONAL,

...

}

EUTRA-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {

supportedBandListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandsEUTRA)) OF FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,

eutra-ParametersCommon EUTRA-ParametersCommon OPTIONAL,

eutra-ParametersXDD-Diff EUTRA-ParametersXDD-Diff OPTIONAL,

...

}

EUTRA-ParametersCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

mfbi-EUTRA ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

modifiedMPR-BehaviorEUTRA BIT STRING (SIZE (32)) OPTIONAL,

multiNS-Pmax-EUTRA ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

rs-SINR-MeasEUTRA ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

ne-DC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]]

}

EUTRA-ParametersXDD-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {

rsrqMeasWidebandEUTRA ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-INTERRAT-PARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *MAC-Parameters*

The IE *MAC-Parameters* is used to convey capabilities related to MAC.

***MAC-Parameters* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MAC-PARAMETERS-START

MAC-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {

mac-ParametersCommon MAC-ParametersCommon OPTIONAL,

mac-ParametersXDD-Diff MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff OPTIONAL

}

MAC-ParametersCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

lcp-Restriction ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dummy ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

lch-ToSCellRestriction ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

recommendedBitRate ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

recommendedBitRateQuery ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]]

}

MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {

skipUplinkTxDynamic ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

longDRX-Cycle ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

shortDRX-Cycle ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

multipleSR-Configurations ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

multipleConfiguredGrants ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-MAC-PARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *MeasAndMobParameters*

The IE *MeasAndMobParameters* is used to convey UE capabilities related to measurements for radio resource management (RRM), radio link monitoring (RLM) and mobility (e.g. handover).

***MeasAndMobParameters* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERS-START

MeasAndMobParameters ::= SEQUENCE {

measAndMobParametersCommon MeasAndMobParametersCommon OPTIONAL,

measAndMobParametersXDD-Diff MeasAndMobParametersXDD-Diff OPTIONAL,

measAndMobParametersFRX-Diff MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff OPTIONAL

}

MeasAndMobParametersCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

supportedGapPattern BIT STRING (SIZE (22)) OPTIONAL,

ssb-RLM ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

ssb-AndCSI-RS-RLM ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

eventB-MeasAndReport ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

handoverFDD-TDD ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

eutra-CGI-Reporting ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

nr-CGI-Reporting ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]],

[[

independentGapConfig ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

periodicEUTRA-MeasAndReport ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

handoverFR1-FR2 ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

maxNumberCSI-RS-RRM-RS-SINR ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, n96} OPTIONAL

]],

[[

nr-CGI-Reporting-ENDC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]]

}

MeasAndMobParametersXDD-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {

intraAndInterF-MeasAndReport ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

eventA-MeasAndReport ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

handoverInterF ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

handoverLTE-EPC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

handoverLTE-5GC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]],

[[

sftd-MeasNR-Neigh ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

sftd-MeasNR-Neigh-DRX ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]]

}

MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {

ss-SINR-Meas ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

csi-RSRP-AndRSRQ-MeasWithSSB ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

csi-RSRP-AndRSRQ-MeasWithoutSSB ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

csi-SINR-Meas ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

csi-RS-RLM ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

handoverInterF ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

handoverLTE-EPC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

handoverLTE-5GC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]],

[[

maxNumberResource-CSI-RS-RLM ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n8} OPTIONAL

]],

[[

simultaneousRxDataSSB-DiffNumerology ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]]

}

-- TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *MeasAndMobParametersMRDC*

The IE *MeasAndMobParametersMRDC* is used to convey capability parameters related to RRM measurements and RRC mobility.

***MeasAndMobParametersMRDC* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERSMRDC-START

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC ::= SEQUENCE {

measAndMobParametersMRDC-Common MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-Common OPTIONAL,

measAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff OPTIONAL,

measAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff OPTIONAL

}

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-v1560 ::= SEQUENCE {

measAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff-v1560 MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff-v1560 OPTIONAL

}

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-Common ::= SEQUENCE {

independentGapConfig ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

}

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {

sftd-MeasPSCell ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

sftd-MeasNR-Cell ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

}

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff-v1560 ::= SEQUENCE {

sftd-MeasPSCell-NEDC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

}

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {

simultaneousRxDataSSB-DiffNumerology ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERSMRDC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *MIMO-Layers*

The IE *MIMO-Layers* is used to convey the number of supported MIMO layers.

***MIMO-Layers* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MIMO-LAYERS-START

MIMO-LayersDL ::= ENUMERATED {twoLayers, fourLayers, eightLayers}

MIMO-LayersUL ::= ENUMERATED {oneLayer, twoLayers, fourLayers}

-- TAG-MIMO-LAYERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *MIMO-ParametersPerBand*

The IE *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* is used to convey MIMO related parameters specific for a certain band (not per feature set or band combination).

***MIMO-ParametersPerBand* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MIMO-PARAMETERSPERBAND-START

MIMO-ParametersPerBand ::= SEQUENCE {

tci-StatePDSCH SEQUENCE {

maxNumberConfiguredTCIstatesPerCC ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, n128} OPTIONAL,

maxNumberActiveTCI-PerBWP ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8} OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

additionalActiveTCI-StatePDCCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pusch-TransCoherence ENUMERATED {nonCoherent, partialCoherent, fullCoherent} OPTIONAL,

beamCorrespondenceWithoutUL-BeamSweeping ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

periodicBeamReport ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

aperiodicBeamReport ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

sp-BeamReportPUCCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

sp-BeamReportPUSCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dummy1 DummyG OPTIONAL,

maxNumberRxBeam INTEGER (2..8) OPTIONAL,

maxNumberRxTxBeamSwitchDL SEQUENCE {

scs-15kHz ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14} OPTIONAL,

scs-30kHz ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14} OPTIONAL,

scs-60kHz ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14} OPTIONAL,

scs-120kHz ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14} OPTIONAL,

scs-240kHz ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14} OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

maxNumberNonGroupBeamReporting ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4} OPTIONAL,

groupBeamReporting ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

uplinkBeamManagement SEQUENCE {

maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet-BM ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n8, n16},

maxNumberSRS-ResourceSet INTEGER (1..8)

} OPTIONAL,

maxNumberCSI-RS-BFD INTEGER (1..64) OPTIONAL,

maxNumberSSB-BFD INTEGER (1..64) OPTIONAL,

maxNumberCSI-RS-SSB-CBD INTEGER (1..256) OPTIONAL,

dummy2 ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

twoPortsPTRS-UL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dummy5 SRS-Resources OPTIONAL,

dummy3 INTEGER (1..4) OPTIONAL,

beamReportTiming SEQUENCE {

scs-15kHz ENUMERATED {sym2, sym4, sym8} OPTIONAL,

scs-30kHz ENUMERATED {sym4, sym8, sym14, sym28} OPTIONAL,

scs-60kHz ENUMERATED {sym8, sym14, sym28} OPTIONAL,

scs-120kHz ENUMERATED {sym14, sym28, sym56} OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

ptrs-DensityRecommendationSetDL SEQUENCE {

scs-15kHz PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL OPTIONAL,

scs-30kHz PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL OPTIONAL,

scs-60kHz PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL OPTIONAL,

scs-120kHz PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

ptrs-DensityRecommendationSetUL SEQUENCE {

scs-15kHz PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL OPTIONAL,

scs-30kHz PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL OPTIONAL,

scs-60kHz PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL OPTIONAL,

scs-120kHz PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

dummy4 DummyH OPTIONAL,

aperiodicTRS ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

dummy6 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,

beamManagementSSB-CSI-RS BeamManagementSSB-CSI-RS OPTIONAL,

beamSwitchTiming SEQUENCE {

scs-60kHz ENUMERATED {sym14, sym28, sym48, sym224, sym336} OPTIONAL,

scs-120kHz ENUMERATED {sym14, sym28, sym48, sym224, sym336} OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

codebookParameters CodebookParameters OPTIONAL,

csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback CSI-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback OPTIONAL,

csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS CSI-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS OPTIONAL,

csi-ReportFramework CSI-ReportFramework OPTIONAL,

csi-RS-ForTracking CSI-RS-ForTracking OPTIONAL,

srs-AssocCSI-RS SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource OPTIONAL,

spatialRelations SpatialRelations OPTIONAL

]]

}

DummyG ::= SEQUENCE {

maxNumberSSB-CSI-RS-ResourceOneTx ENUMERATED {n8, n16, n32, n64},

maxNumberSSB-CSI-RS-ResourceTwoTx ENUMERATED {n0, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64},

supportedCSI-RS-Density ENUMERATED {one, three, oneAndThree}

}

BeamManagementSSB-CSI-RS ::= SEQUENCE {

maxNumberSSB-CSI-RS-ResourceOneTx ENUMERATED {n0, n8, n16, n32, n64},

maxNumberCSI-RS-Resource ENUMERATED {n0, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64},

maxNumberCSI-RS-ResourceTwoTx ENUMERATED {n0, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64},

supportedCSI-RS-Density ENUMERATED {one, three, oneAndThree} OPTIONAL,

maxNumberAperiodicCSI-RS-Resource ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64}

}

DummyH ::= SEQUENCE {

burstLength INTEGER (1..2),

maxSimultaneousResourceSetsPerCC INTEGER (1..8),

maxConfiguredResourceSetsPerCC INTEGER (1..64),

maxConfiguredResourceSetsAllCC INTEGER (1..128)

}

CSI-RS-ForTracking ::= SEQUENCE {

maxBurstLength INTEGER (1..2),

maxSimultaneousResourceSetsPerCC INTEGER (1..8),

maxConfiguredResourceSetsPerCC INTEGER (1..64),

maxConfiguredResourceSetsAllCC INTEGER (1..256)

}

CSI-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback ::= SEQUENCE {

maxConfigNumberNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC INTEGER (1..64),

maxConfigNumberPortsAcrossNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC INTEGER (2..256),

maxConfigNumberCSI-IM-PerCC ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16, n32},

maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC INTEGER (1..64),

totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC INTEGER (2..256)

}

CSI-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS ::= SEQUENCE {

maxNumberPeriodicSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP INTEGER (1..4),

maxNumberAperiodicSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP INTEGER (1..4),

maxNumberSP-SRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP INTEGER (0..4),

simultaneousSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerCC INTEGER (1..8)

}

CSI-ReportFramework ::= SEQUENCE {

maxNumberPeriodicCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report INTEGER (1..4),

maxNumberAperiodicCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report INTEGER (1..4),

maxNumberSemiPersistentCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report INTEGER (0..4),

maxNumberPeriodicCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport INTEGER (1..4),

maxNumberAperiodicCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport INTEGER (1..4),

maxNumberAperiodicCSI-triggeringStatePerCC ENUMERATED {n3, n7, n15, n31, n63, n128},

maxNumberSemiPersistentCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport INTEGER (0..4),

simultaneousCSI-ReportsPerCC INTEGER (1..8)

}

PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyDensity1 INTEGER (1..276),

frequencyDensity2 INTEGER (1..276),

timeDensity1 INTEGER (0..29),

timeDensity2 INTEGER (0..29),

timeDensity3 INTEGER (0..29)

}

PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyDensity1 INTEGER (1..276),

frequencyDensity2 INTEGER (1..276),

timeDensity1 INTEGER (0..29),

timeDensity2 INTEGER (0..29),

timeDensity3 INTEGER (0..29),

sampleDensity1 INTEGER (1..276),

sampleDensity2 INTEGER (1..276),

sampleDensity3 INTEGER (1..276),

sampleDensity4 INTEGER (1..276),

sampleDensity5 INTEGER (1..276)

}

SpatialRelations ::= SEQUENCE {

maxNumberConfiguredSpatialRelations ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, n96},

maxNumberActiveSpatialRelations ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n14},

additionalActiveSpatialRelationPUCCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

maxNumberDL-RS-QCL-TypeD ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n14}

}

DummyI ::= SEQUENCE {

supportedSRS-TxPortSwitch ENUMERATED {t1r2, t1r4, t2r4, t1r4-t2r4, tr-equal},

txSwitchImpactToRx ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-MIMO-PARAMETERSPERBAND-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***MIMO-ParametersPerBand field description*** |
| ***csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback/ csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS/ csi-ReportFramework***  CSI related capabilities which the UE supports on each of the carriers operated on this band. For mixed FR1-FR2 band combinations these values may be further limited by the corresponding fields in *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff*. |

– *ModulationOrder*

The IE *ModulationOrder* is used to convey the maximum supported modulation order.

***ModulationOrder* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MODULATIONORDER-START

ModulationOrder ::= ENUMERATED {bpsk-halfpi, bpsk, qpsk, qam16, qam64, qam256}

-- TAG-MODULATIONORDER-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *MRDC-Parameters*

The IE *MRDC-Parameters* contains the band combination parameters specific to MR-DC for a given MR-DC band combination.

***MRDC-Parameters* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MRDC-PARAMETERS-START

MRDC-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {

singleUL-Transmission ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dynamicPowerSharingENDC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

tdm-Pattern ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

ul-SharingEUTRA-NR ENUMERATED {tdm, fdm, both} OPTIONAL,

ul-SwitchingTimeEUTRA-NR ENUMERATED {type1, type2} OPTIONAL,

simultaneousRxTxInterBandENDC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

asyncIntraBandENDC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

dualPA-Architecture ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

intraBandENDC-Support ENUMERATED {non-contiguous, both} OPTIONAL,

ul-TimingAlignmentEUTRA-NR ENUMERATED {required} OPTIONAL

]]

}

MRDC-Parameters-v1580 ::= SEQUENCE {

dynamicPowerSharingNEDC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-MRDC-PARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *NRDC-Parameters*

The IE *NRDC-Parameters* contains parameters specific to NR-DC, i.e., which are not applicable to NR SA.

***NRDC-Parameters* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NRDC-PARAMETERS-START

NRDC-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {

measAndMobParametersNRDC MeasAndMobParametersMRDC OPTIONAL,

generalParametersNRDC GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff OPTIONAL,

fdd-Add-UE-NRDC-Capabilities UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode OPTIONAL,

tdd-Add-UE-NRDC-Capabilities UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode OPTIONAL,

fr1-Add-UE-NRDC-Capabilities UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode OPTIONAL,

fr2-Add-UE-NRDC-Capabilities UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode OPTIONAL,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

dummy SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

NRDC-Parameters-v1570 ::= SEQUENCE {

sfn-SyncNRDC ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-NRDC-PARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *PDCP-Parameters*

The IE *PDCP-Parameters* is used to convey capabilities related to PDCP.

***PDCP-Parameters* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERS-START

PDCP-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {

supportedROHC-Profiles SEQUENCE {

profile0x0000 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0001 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0002 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0003 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0004 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0006 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0101 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0102 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0103 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0104 BOOLEAN

},

maxNumberROHC-ContextSessions ENUMERATED {cs2, cs4, cs8, cs12, cs16, cs24, cs32, cs48, cs64,

cs128, cs256, cs512, cs1024, cs16384, spare2, spare1},

uplinkOnlyROHC-Profiles ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

continueROHC-Context ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

outOfOrderDelivery ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

shortSN ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdcp-DuplicationSRB ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdcp-DuplicationMCG-OrSCG-DRB ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *PDCP-ParametersMRDC*

The IE *PDCP-ParametersMRDC* is used to convey PDCP related capabilities for MR-DC.

***PDCP-ParametersMRDC* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERSMRDC-START

PDCP-ParametersMRDC ::= SEQUENCE {

pdcp-DuplicationSplitSRB ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdcp-DuplicationSplitDRB ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERSMRDC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *Phy-Parameters*

The IE *Phy-Parameters* is used to convey the physical layer capabilities.

***Phy-Parameters* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERS-START

Phy-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {

phy-ParametersCommon Phy-ParametersCommon OPTIONAL,

phy-ParametersXDD-Diff Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff OPTIONAL,

phy-ParametersFRX-Diff Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff OPTIONAL,

phy-ParametersFR1 Phy-ParametersFR1 OPTIONAL,

phy-ParametersFR2 Phy-ParametersFR2 OPTIONAL

}

Phy-ParametersCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

csi-RS-CFRA-ForHO ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dynamicPRB-BundlingDL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

sp-CSI-ReportPUCCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

sp-CSI-ReportPUSCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

nzp-CSI-RS-IntefMgmt ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

type2-SP-CSI-Feedback-LongPUCCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

precoderGranularityCORESET ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dynamicHARQ-ACK-Codebook ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

semiStaticHARQ-ACK-Codebook ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

spatialBundlingHARQ-ACK ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dynamicBetaOffsetInd-HARQ-ACK-CSI ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pucch-Repetition-F1-3-4 ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

ra-Type0-PUSCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dynamicSwitchRA-Type0-1-PDSCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dynamicSwitchRA-Type0-1-PUSCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdsch-MappingTypeA ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdsch-MappingTypeB ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

interleavingVRB-ToPRB-PDSCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

interSlotFreqHopping-PUSCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

type1-PUSCH-RepetitionMultiSlots ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

type2-PUSCH-RepetitionMultiSlots ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pusch-RepetitionMultiSlots ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdsch-RepetitionMultiSlots ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

downlinkSPS ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

configuredUL-GrantType1 ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

configuredUL-GrantType2 ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pre-EmptIndication-DL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

cbg-TransIndication-DL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

cbg-TransIndication-UL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

cbg-FlushIndication-DL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dynamicHARQ-ACK-CodeB-CBG-Retx-DL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

rateMatchingResrcSetSemi-Static ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

rateMatchingResrcSetDynamic ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

bwp-SwitchingDelay ENUMERATED {type1, type2} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

dummy ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]],

[[

maxNumberSearchSpaces ENUMERATED {n10} OPTIONAL,

rateMatchingCtrlResrcSetDynamic ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

maxLayersMIMO-Indication ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]]

}

Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {

dynamicSFI ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

twoPUCCH-F0-2-ConsecSymbols ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUSCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUCCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeA ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeB ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

ul-SchedulingOffset ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]]

}

Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {

dynamicSFI ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dummy1 BIT STRING (SIZE (2)) OPTIONAL,

twoFL-DMRS BIT STRING (SIZE (2)) OPTIONAL,

dummy2 BIT STRING (SIZE (2)) OPTIONAL,

dummy3 BIT STRING (SIZE (2)) OPTIONAL,

supportedDMRS-TypeDL ENUMERATED {type1, type1And2} OPTIONAL,

supportedDMRS-TypeUL ENUMERATED {type1, type1And2} OPTIONAL,

semiOpenLoopCSI ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

csi-ReportWithoutPMI ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

csi-ReportWithoutCQI ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

onePortsPTRS BIT STRING (SIZE (2)) OPTIONAL,

twoPUCCH-F0-2-ConsecSymbols ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pucch-F2-WithFH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pucch-F3-WithFH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pucch-F4-WithFH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pucch-F0-2WithoutFH ENUMERATED {notSupported} OPTIONAL,

pucch-F1-3-4WithoutFH ENUMERATED {notSupported} OPTIONAL,

mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-CSI-PUCCH-MultiPerSlot ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

uci-CodeBlockSegmentation ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

onePUCCH-LongAndShortFormat ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

twoPUCCH-AnyOthersInSlot ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

intraSlotFreqHopping-PUSCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pusch-LBRM ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdcch-BlindDetectionCA INTEGER (4..16) OPTIONAL,

tpc-PUSCH-RNTI ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

tpc-PUCCH-RNTI ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

tpc-SRS-RNTI ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

absoluteTPC-Command ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUSCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUCCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pusch-HalfPi-BPSK ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pucch-F3-4-HalfPi-BPSK ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

almostContiguousCP-OFDM-UL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

sp-CSI-RS ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

sp-CSI-IM ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

tdd-MultiDL-UL-SwitchPerSlot ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

multipleCORESET ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback CSI-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback OPTIONAL,

csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS CSI-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS OPTIONAL,

csi-ReportFramework CSI-ReportFramework OPTIONAL,

mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-CSI-PUCCH-OncePerSlot SEQUENCE {

sameSymbol ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

diffSymbol ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-PUCCH ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

mux-MultipleGroupCtrlCH-Overlap ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeA ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeB ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

ul-SchedulingOffset ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

dl-64QAM-MCS-TableAlt ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

ul-64QAM-MCS-TableAlt ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

cqi-TableAlt ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

oneFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-UL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

twoFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-UL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

oneFL-DMRS-ThreeAdditionalDMRS-UL ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]],

[[

pdcch-BlindDetectionNRDC SEQUENCE {

pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE INTEGER (1..15),

pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE INTEGER (1..15)

} OPTIONAL,

mux-HARQ-ACK-PUSCH-DiffSymbol ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]]

}

Phy-ParametersFR1 ::= SEQUENCE {

pdcch-MonitoringSingleOccasion ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

scs-60kHz ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdsch-256QAM-FR1 ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSymbol ENUMERATED {n10, n20} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSlot ENUMERATED {n16, n32, n48, n64, n80, n96, n112, n128,

n144, n160, n176, n192, n208, n224, n240, n256} OPTIONAL

]]

}

Phy-ParametersFR2 ::= SEQUENCE {

dummy ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdsch-RE-MappingFR2-PerSymbol ENUMERATED {n6, n20} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

pCell-FR2 ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdsch-RE-MappingFR2-PerSlot ENUMERATED {n16, n32, n48, n64, n80, n96, n112, n128,

n144, n160, n176, n192, n208, n224, n240, n256} OPTIONAL

]]

}

-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff field description*** |
| ***csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback/ csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS/ csi-ReportFramework***  These fields are optionally present in *fr1-fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities* in *UE-NR-Capability*. For a band combination comprised of FR1 and FR2 bands, these parameters, if present, limit the corresponding parameters in *MIMO-ParametersPerBand*. |

– *Phy-ParametersMRDC*

The IE *Phy-ParametersMRDC* is used to convey physical layer capabilities for MR-DC.

***Phy-ParametersMRDC* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERSMRDC-START

Phy-ParametersMRDC ::= SEQUENCE {

naics-Capability-List SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNAICS-Entries)) OF NAICS-Capability-Entry OPTIONAL,

...

}

NAICS-Capability-Entry ::= SEQUENCE {

numberOfNAICS-CapableCC INTEGER(1..5),

numberOfAggregatedPRB ENUMERATED {n50, n75, n100, n125, n150, n175, n200, n225,

n250, n275, n300, n350, n400, n450, n500, spare},

...

}

-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERSMRDC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***PHY-ParametersMRDC* field descriptions** |
| ***naics-Capability-List***  Indicates that UE in MR-DC supports NAICS as defined in TS 36.331 [10]. |

– *ProcessingParameters*

The IE *ProcessingParameters* is used to indicate PDSCH/PUSCH processing capabilities supported by the UE.

***ProcessingParameters* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PROCESSINGPARAMETERS-START

ProcessingParameters ::= SEQUENCE {

fallback ENUMERATED {sc, cap1-only},

differentTB-PerSlot SEQUENCE {

upto1 NumberOfCarriers OPTIONAL,

upto2 NumberOfCarriers OPTIONAL,

upto4 NumberOfCarriers OPTIONAL,

upto7 NumberOfCarriers OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL

}

NumberOfCarriers ::= INTEGER (1..16)

-- TAG-PROCESSINGPARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *RAT-Type*

The IE *RAT-Type* is used to indicate the radio access technology (RAT), including NR, of the requested/transferred UE capabilities.

***RAT-Type* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RAT-TYPE-START

RAT-Type ::= ENUMERATED {nr, eutra-nr, eutra, spare1, ...}

-- TAG-RAT-TYPE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *RF-Parameters*

The IE *RF-Parameters* is used to convey RF-related capabilities for NR operation.

***RF-Parameters* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RF-PARAMETERS-START

RF-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {

supportedBandListNR SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF BandNR,

supportedBandCombinationList BandCombinationList OPTIONAL,

appliedFreqBandListFilter FreqBandList OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

supportedBandCombinationList-v1540 BandCombinationList-v1540 OPTIONAL,

srs-SwitchingTimeRequested ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL

]],

[[

supportedBandCombinationList-v1550 BandCombinationList-v1550 OPTIONAL

]],

[[

supportedBandCombinationList-v1560 BandCombinationList-v1560 OPTIONAL

]]

}

BandNR ::= SEQUENCE {

bandNR FreqBandIndicatorNR,

modifiedMPR-Behaviour BIT STRING (SIZE (8)) OPTIONAL,

mimo-ParametersPerBand MIMO-ParametersPerBand OPTIONAL,

extendedCP ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

multipleTCI ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

bwp-WithoutRestriction ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

bwp-SameNumerology ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4} OPTIONAL,

bwp-DiffNumerology ENUMERATED {upto4} OPTIONAL,

crossCarrierScheduling-SameSCS ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pdsch-256QAM-FR2 ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

pusch-256QAM ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

ue-PowerClass ENUMERATED {pc1, pc2, pc3, pc4} OPTIONAL,

rateMatchingLTE-CRS ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

channelBWs-DL CHOICE {

fr1 SEQUENCE {

scs-15kHz BIT STRING (SIZE (10)) OPTIONAL,

scs-30kHz BIT STRING (SIZE (10)) OPTIONAL,

scs-60kHz BIT STRING (SIZE (10)) OPTIONAL

},

fr2 SEQUENCE {

scs-60kHz BIT STRING (SIZE (3)) OPTIONAL,

scs-120kHz BIT STRING (SIZE (3)) OPTIONAL

}

} OPTIONAL,

channelBWs-UL CHOICE {

fr1 SEQUENCE {

scs-15kHz BIT STRING (SIZE (10)) OPTIONAL,

scs-30kHz BIT STRING (SIZE (10)) OPTIONAL,

scs-60kHz BIT STRING (SIZE (10)) OPTIONAL

},

fr2 SEQUENCE {

scs-60kHz BIT STRING (SIZE (3)) OPTIONAL,

scs-120kHz BIT STRING (SIZE (3)) OPTIONAL

}

} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

maxUplinkDutyCycle-PC2-FR1 ENUMERATED {n60, n70, n80, n90, n100} OPTIONAL

]],

[[

pucch-SpatialRelInfoMAC-CE ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

powerBoosting-pi2BPSK ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL

]],

[[

maxUplinkDutyCycle-FR2 ENUMERATED {n15, n20, n25, n30, n40, n50, n60, n70, n80, n90, n100} OPTIONAL

]]

}

-- TAG-RF-PARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RF-Parameters* field descriptions** |
| ***appliedFreqBandListFilter***  In this field the UE mirrors the *FreqBandList* that the NW provided in the capability enquiry, if any. The UE filtered the band combinations in the *supportedBandCombinationList* in accordance with this *appliedFreqBandListFilter*. The UE does not include this field if the UE capability is requested by E-UTRAN and the network request includes the field *eutra-nr-only* [10]. |
| ***supportedBandCombinationList***  A list of band combinations that the UE supports for NR (and NR-DC, if requested). The *FeatureSetCombinationId*:s in this list refer to the *FeatureSetCombination* entries in the *featureSetCombinations* list in the *UE-NR-Capability* IE. The UE does not include this field if the UE capability is requested by E-UTRAN and the network request includes the field *eutra-nr-only* [10]. |

– *RF-ParametersMRDC*

The IE *RF-ParametersMRDC* is used to convey RF related capabilities for MR-DC.

***RF-ParametersMRDC* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RF-PARAMETERSMRDC-START

RF-ParametersMRDC ::= SEQUENCE {

supportedBandCombinationList BandCombinationList OPTIONAL,

appliedFreqBandListFilter FreqBandList OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

srs-SwitchingTimeRequested ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,

supportedBandCombinationList-v1540 BandCombinationList-v1540 OPTIONAL

]],

[[

supportedBandCombinationList-v1550 BandCombinationList-v1550 OPTIONAL

]],

[[

supportedBandCombinationList-v1560 BandCombinationList-v1560 OPTIONAL,

supportedBandCombinationListNEDC-Only BandCombinationList OPTIONAL

]],

[[

supportedBandCombinationList-v1570 BandCombinationList-v1570 OPTIONAL

]],

[[

supportedBandCombinationList-v1580 BandCombinationList-v1580 OPTIONAL

]]

}

-- TAG-RF-PARAMETERSMRDC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RF-ParametersMRDC* field descriptions** |
| ***appliedFreqBandListFilter***  In this field the UE mirrors the *FreqBandList* that the NW provided in the capability enquiry, if any. The UE filtered the band combinations in the *supportedBandCombinationList* in accordance with this *appliedFreqBandListFilter*. |
| ***supportedBandCombinationList***  A list of band combinations that the UE supports for (NG)EN-DC and/or NE-DC. The *FeatureSetCombinationId*:s in this list refer to the *FeatureSetCombination* entries in the *featureSetCombinations* list in the *UE-MRDC-Capability* IE. |
| ***supportedBandCombinationListNEDC-Only***  A list of band combinations that the UE supports only for NE-DC. The *FeatureSetCombinationId*:s in this list refer to the *FeatureSetCombination* entries in the *featureSetCombinations* list in the *UE-MRDC-Capability* IE. |

– *RLC-Parameters*

The IE *RLC-Parameters* is used to convey capabilities related to RLC.

***RLC-Parameters* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RLC-PARAMETERS-START

RLC-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {

am-WithShortSN ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

um-WithShortSN ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

um-WithLongSN ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-RLC-PARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SDAP-Parameters*

The IE *SDAP-Parameters* is used to convey capabilities related to SDAP.

***SDAP-Parameters* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SDAP-PARAMETERS-START

SDAP-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {

as-ReflectiveQoS ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-SDAP-PARAMETERS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SRS-SwitchingTimeNR*

The IE *SRS-SwitchingTimeNR* is used to indicate the SRS carrier switching time supported by the UE for one NR band pair.

***SRS-SwitchingTimeNR information element***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMENR-START

SRS-SwitchingTimeNR ::= SEQUENCE {

switchingTimeDL ENUMERATED {n0us, n30us, n100us, n140us, n200us, n300us, n500us, n900us} OPTIONAL,

switchingTimeUL ENUMERATED {n0us, n30us, n100us, n140us, n200us, n300us, n500us, n900us} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMENR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA*

The IE *SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA* is used to indicate the SRS carrier switching time supported by the UE for one E-UTRA band pair.

***SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA information element***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMEEUTRA-START

SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {

switchingTimeDL ENUMERATED {n0, n0dot5, n1, n1dot5, n2, n2dot5, n3, n3dot5, n4, n4dot5, n5, n5dot5, n6, n6dot5, n7}

OPTIONAL,

switchingTimeUL ENUMERATED {n0, n0dot5, n1, n1dot5, n2, n2dot5, n3, n3dot5, n4, n4dot5, n5, n5dot5, n6, n6dot5, n7}

OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMEEUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SupportedBandwidth*

The IE *SupportedBandwidth* is used to indicate the maximum channel bandwidth supported by the UE on one carrier of a band of a band combination.

***SupportedBandwidth* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SUPPORTEDBANDWIDTH-START

SupportedBandwidth ::= CHOICE {

fr1 ENUMERATED {mhz5, mhz10, mhz15, mhz20, mhz25, mhz30, mhz40, mhz50, mhz60, mhz80, mhz100},

fr2 ENUMERATED {mhz50, mhz100, mhz200, mhz400}

}

-- TAG-SUPPORTEDBANDWIDTH-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList*

The IE *UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList* contains a list of radio access technology specific capability containers.

***UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-CONTAINERLIST-START

UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxRAT-CapabilityContainers)) OF UE-CapabilityRAT-Container

UE-CapabilityRAT-Container ::= SEQUENCE {

rat-Type RAT-Type,

ue-CapabilityRAT-Container OCTET STRING

}

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-CONTAINERLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList* field descriptions** |
| ***ue-CapabilityRAT-Container***  Container for the UE capabilities of the indicated RAT. The encoding is defined in the specification of each RAT:  For *rat-Type* set to *nr*: the encoding of UE capabilities is defined in *UE-NR-Capability*.  For *rat-Type* set to *eutra-nr*: the encoding of UE capabilities is defined in *UE-MRDC-Capability*.  For *rat-Type* set to *eutra*: the encoding of UE capabilities is defined in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* specified in TS 36.331 [10]. |

– *UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList*

The IE *UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList* is used to request UE capabilities for one or more RATs from the UE.

***UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-REQUESTLIST-START

UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-CapabilityContainers)) OF UE-CapabilityRAT-Request

UE-CapabilityRAT-Request ::= SEQUENCE {

rat-Type RAT-Type,

capabilityRequestFilter OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-REQUESTLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***UE-CapabilityRAT-Request* field descriptions** |
| ***capabilityRequestFilter***  Information by which the network requests the UE to filter the UE capabilities.  For *rat-Type* set to *nr* or *eutra-nr*: the encoding of the *capabilityRequestFilter* is defined in *UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR*.  For *rat-Type* set to *eutra*: the encoding of the *capabilityRequestFilter* is defined by *UECapabilityEnquiry* message defined in TS36.331 [10], in which *RAT-Type* in *UE-CapabilityRequest* includes only '*eutra'*. |
| ***rat-Type***  The RAT type for which the NW requests UE capabilities. |

– *UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon*

The IE *UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon* is used to request filtered UE capabilities. The filter is common for all capability containers that are requested.

***UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYREQUESTFILTERCOMMON-START

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon ::= SEQUENCE {

mrdc-Request SEQUENCE {

omitEN-DC ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

includeNR-DC ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

includeNE-DC ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL -- Need N

} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYREQUESTFILTERCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon field descriptions*** |
| ***includeNE-DC***  Only if this field is present, the UE supporting NE-DC shall indicate support for NE-DC in band combinations and include feature set combinations which are applicable to NE-DC. Band combinations supporting both NE-DC and (NG)EN-DC shall be included in *supportedBandCombinationList*, band combinations supporting only NE-DC shall be included in *supportedBandCombinationListNEDC-Only*. |
| ***includeNR-DC***  Only if this field is present, the UE supporting NR-DC shall indicate support for NR-DC in band combinations and include feature set combinations which are applicable to NR-DC. |
| ***omitEN-DC***  Only if this field is present, the UE shall omit band combinations and feature set combinations which are only applicable to (NG)EN-DC. |

– *UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR*

The IE *UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR* is used to request filtered UE capabilities.

***UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYREQUESTFILTERNR-START

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyBandListFilter FreqBandList OPTIONAL, -- Need N

nonCriticalExtension UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR-v1540 OPTIONAL

}

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR-v1540 ::= SEQUENCE {

srs-SwitchingTimeRequest ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYREQUESTFILTERNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *UE-MRDC-Capability*

The IE *UE-MRDC-Capability* is used to convey the UE Radio Access Capability Parameters for MR-DC, see TS 38.306 [26].

***UE-MRDC-Capability* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UE-MRDC-CAPABILITY-START

UE-MRDC-Capability ::= SEQUENCE {

measAndMobParametersMRDC MeasAndMobParametersMRDC OPTIONAL,

phy-ParametersMRDC-v1530 Phy-ParametersMRDC OPTIONAL,

rf-ParametersMRDC RF-ParametersMRDC,

generalParametersMRDC GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff OPTIONAL,

fdd-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode OPTIONAL,

tdd-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode OPTIONAL,

fr1-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode OPTIONAL,

fr2-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode OPTIONAL,

featureSetCombinations SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFeatureSetCombinations)) OF FeatureSetCombination OPTIONAL,

pdcp-ParametersMRDC-v1530 PDCP-ParametersMRDC OPTIONAL,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension UE-MRDC-Capability-v1560 OPTIONAL

}

UE-MRDC-Capability-v1560 ::= SEQUENCE {

receivedFilters OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UECapabilityEnquiry-v1560-IEs) OPTIONAL,

measAndMobParametersMRDC-v1560 MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-v1560 OPTIONAL,

fdd-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities-v1560 UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1560 OPTIONAL,

tdd-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities-v1560 UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1560 OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode ::= SEQUENCE {

measAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff OPTIONAL,

generalParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff OPTIONAL

}

UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1560 ::= SEQUENCE {

measAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff-v1560 MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff-v1560 OPTIONAL

}

UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode ::= SEQUENCE {

measAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff

}

GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {

splitSRB-WithOneUL-Path ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL,

splitDRB-withUL-Both-MCG-SCG ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

srb3 ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

v2x-EUTRA ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-UE-MRDC-CAPABILITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***UE-MRDC-Capability* field descriptions** |
| ***featureSetCombinations***  A list of *FeatureSetCombination*:s for *supportedBandCombinationList* and *supportedBandCombinationListNEDC-Only* in *UE-MRDC-Capability*. The *FeatureSetDownlink*:s and *FeatureSetUplink*:s referred to from these *FeatureSetCombination*:s are defined in the *featureSets* list in *UE-NR-Capability*. |

– *UE-NR-Capability*

The IE *UE-NR-Capability* is used to convey the NR UE Radio Access Capability Parameters, see TS 38.306 [26].

***UE-NR-Capability* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UE-NR-CAPABILITY-START

UE-NR-Capability ::= SEQUENCE {

accessStratumRelease AccessStratumRelease,

pdcp-Parameters PDCP-Parameters,

rlc-Parameters RLC-Parameters OPTIONAL,

mac-Parameters MAC-Parameters OPTIONAL,

phy-Parameters Phy-Parameters,

rf-Parameters RF-Parameters,

measAndMobParameters MeasAndMobParameters OPTIONAL,

fdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode OPTIONAL,

tdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode OPTIONAL,

fr1-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode OPTIONAL,

fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode OPTIONAL,

featureSets FeatureSets OPTIONAL,

featureSetCombinations SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFeatureSetCombinations)) OF FeatureSetCombination OPTIONAL,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension UE-NR-Capability-v1530 OPTIONAL

}

UE-NR-Capability-v1530 ::= SEQUENCE {

fdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v1530 UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1530 OPTIONAL,

tdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v1530 UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1530 OPTIONAL,

dummy ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

interRAT-Parameters InterRAT-Parameters OPTIONAL,

inactiveState ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

delayBudgetReporting ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension UE-NR-Capability-v1540 OPTIONAL

}

UE-NR-Capability-v1540 ::= SEQUENCE {

sdap-Parameters SDAP-Parameters OPTIONAL,

overheatingInd ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

ims-Parameters IMS-Parameters OPTIONAL,

fr1-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v1540 UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode-v1540 OPTIONAL,

fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v1540 UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode-v1540 OPTIONAL,

fr1-fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension UE-NR-Capability-v1550 OPTIONAL

}

UE-NR-Capability-v1550 ::= SEQUENCE {

reducedCP-Latency ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension UE-NR-Capability-v1560 OPTIONAL

}

UE-NR-Capability-v1560 ::= SEQUENCE {

nrdc-Parameters NRDC-Parameters OPTIONAL,

receivedFilters OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UECapabilityEnquiry-v1560-IEs) OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension UE-NR-Capability-v1570 OPTIONAL

}

UE-NR-Capability-v1570 ::= SEQUENCE {

nrdc-Parameters-v1570 NRDC-Parameters-v1570 OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode ::= SEQUENCE {

phy-ParametersXDD-Diff Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff OPTIONAL,

mac-ParametersXDD-Diff MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff OPTIONAL,

measAndMobParametersXDD-Diff MeasAndMobParametersXDD-Diff OPTIONAL

}

UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1530 ::= SEQUENCE {

eutra-ParametersXDD-Diff EUTRA-ParametersXDD-Diff

}

UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode ::= SEQUENCE {

phy-ParametersFRX-Diff Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff OPTIONAL,

measAndMobParametersFRX-Diff MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff OPTIONAL

}

UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode-v1540 ::= SEQUENCE {

ims-ParametersFRX-Diff IMS-ParametersFRX-Diff OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-UE-NR-CAPABILITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***UE-NR-Capability* field descriptions** |
| ***featureSetCombinations***  A list of *FeatureSetCombination:s* for *supportedBandCombinationList* in *UE-NR-Capability*. The *FeatureSetDownlink:s* and *FeatureSetUplink:s* referred to from these *FeatureSetCombination:s* are defined in the *featureSets* list in *UE-NR-Capability*. |

6.3.4 Other information elements

– *EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth*

The IE *EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth* is used to indicate the maximum allowed measurement bandwidth on a carrier frequency as defined by the parameter Transmission Bandwidth Configuration "NRB" in TS 36.104 [33]. The values *mbw6*, *mbw15*, *mbw25*, *mbw50*, *mbw75*, *mbw100* indicate 6, 15, 25, 50, 75 and 100 resource blocks, respectively.

***EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-EUTRA-ALLOWEDMEASBANDWIDTH-START

EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth ::= ENUMERATED {mbw6, mbw15, mbw25, mbw50, mbw75, mbw100}

-- TAG-EUTRA-ALLOWEDMEASBANDWIDTH-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList*

The IE *EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList* is used to define an E-UTRA MBSFN subframe pattern (for the purpose of NR rate matching).

***EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-EUTRA-MBSFN-SUBFRAMECONFIGLIST-START

EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMBSFN-Allocations)) OF EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig

EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

radioframeAllocationPeriod ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16, n32},

radioframeAllocationOffset INTEGER (0..7),

subframeAllocation1 CHOICE {

oneFrame BIT STRING (SIZE(6)),

fourFrames BIT STRING (SIZE(24))

},

subframeAllocation2 CHOICE {

oneFrame BIT STRING (SIZE(2)),

fourFrames BIT STRING (SIZE(8))

} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-EUTRA-MBSFN-SUBFRAMECONFIGLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***radioframeAllocationOffset***  Field as defined in *MBSFN-SubframeConfig* in TS 36.331 [10]. |
| ***radioframeAllocationPeriod***  Field as defined in *MBSFN-SubframeConfig* in TS 36.331 [10], where *SFN* refers to the SFN of the NR serving cell. |
| ***subframeAllocation1***  Field as defined in *MBSFN-SubframeConfig* in TS 36.331 [10], where the UE assumes the duplex mode (FDD or TDD) of the NR cell for which the *E-UTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig* is provided. |
| ***subframeAllocation2***  Field as defined in *MBSFN-SubframeConfig-v1430* in TS 36.331 [10], where the UE assumes the duplex mode (FDD or TDD) of the NR cell for which the *E-UTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig* is provided. |

– *EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList*

The IE *EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList* indicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by *CarrierFreq* for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission*.

***EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-EUTRA-MULTIBANDINFOLIST-START

EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMultiBands)) OF EUTRA-MultiBandInfo

EUTRA-MultiBandInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

eutra-FreqBandIndicator FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,

eutra-NS-PmaxList EUTRA-NS-PmaxList OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

-- TAG-EUTRA-MULTIBANDINFOLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *EUTRA-NS-PmaxList*

The IE *EUTRA-NS-PmaxList* concerns a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission*, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1 for UEs neither in CE nor BL UEs and TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4E-1 for UEs in CE or BL UEs, for a given frequency band.

***EUTRA-NS-PmaxList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-EUTRA-NS-PMAXLIST-START

EUTRA-NS-PmaxList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxEUTRA-NS-Pmax)) OF EUTRA-NS-PmaxValue

EUTRA-NS-PmaxValue ::= SEQUENCE {

additionalPmax INTEGER (-30..33) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

additionalSpectrumEmission INTEGER (1..288) OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

-- TAG-EUTRA-NS-PMAXLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *EUTRA-PhysCellId*

The IE *EUTRA-PhysCellId* is used to indicate the physical layer identity of the cell, as defined in TS 36.211 [31].

***EUTRA-PhysCellId* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLID-START

EUTRA-PhysCellId ::= INTEGER (0..503)

-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange*

The IE *EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange* is used to encode either a single or a range of physical cell identities. The range is encoded by using a *start* value and by indicating the number of consecutive physical cell identities (including *start*) in the range. For fields comprising multiple occurrences of *EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange*, NW may configure overlapping ranges of physical cell identities.

***EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLIDRANGE-START

EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange ::= SEQUENCE {

start EUTRA-PhysCellId,

range ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n12, n16, n24, n32, n48, n64, n84, n96,

n128, n168, n252, n504, spare2, spare1} OPTIONAL -- Need N

}

-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLIDRANGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1*

The IE *EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1* is used to indicate whether all the neighbouring cells use Antenna Port 1. When set to *true*, the UE may assume that at least two cell-specific antenna ports are used in all neighbouring cells.

***EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-EUTRA-PRESENCEANTENNAPORT1-START

EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1 ::= BOOLEAN

-- TAG-EUTRA-PRESENCEANTENNAPORT1-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange*

The IE *EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange* is used to indicate a cell, or frequency specific offset to be applied when evaluating triggering conditions for measurement reporting. The value in dB. Value *dB-24* corresponds to -24 dB, value *dB-22* corresponds to -22 dB and so on.

***EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-EUTRA-Q-OFFSETRANGE-START

EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange ::= ENUMERATED {

dB-24, dB-22, dB-20, dB-18, dB-16, dB-14,

dB-12, dB-10, dB-8, dB-6, dB-5, dB-4, dB-3,

dB-2, dB-1, dB0, dB1, dB2, dB3, dB4, dB5,

dB6, dB8, dB10, dB12, dB14, dB16, dB18,

dB20, dB22, dB24}

-- TAG-EUTRA-Q-OFFSETRANGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *OtherConfig*

The IE *OtherConfig* contains configuration related to miscellaneous other configurations.

***OtherConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-OTHERCONFIG-START

OtherConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

delayBudgetReportingConfig CHOICE{

release NULL,

setup SEQUENCE{

delayBudgetReportingProhibitTimer ENUMERATED {s0, s0dot4, s0dot8, s1dot6, s3, s6, s12, s30}

}

} OPTIONAL -- Need M

}

OtherConfig-v1540 ::= SEQUENCE {

overheatingAssistanceConfig SetupRelease {OverheatingAssistanceConfig} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...,

[[

sl-AssistanceConfigEUTRA-r16 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-AssistanceConfigNR-r16 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL -- Need R

]]

}

OverheatingAssistanceConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

overheatingIndicationProhibitTimer ENUMERATED {s0, s0dot5, s1, s2, s5, s10, s20, s30,

s60, s90, s120, s300, s600, spare3, spare2, spare1}

}

-- TAG-OTHERCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***OtherConfig* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***delayBudgetReportingProhibitTimer***  Prohibit timer for delay budget reporting. Value in seconds. Value *s0* means prohibit timer is set to 0 seconds, value *s0dot4* means prohibit timer is set to 0.4 seconds, and so on. |
| ***overheatingAssistanceConfig***  Configuration for the UE to report assistance information to inform the gNB about UE detected internal overheating. |
| ***overheatingIndicationProhibitTimer***  Prohibit timer for overheating assistance information reporting. Value in seconds. Value *s0* means prohibit timer is set to 0 seconds, value *s0dot5* means prohibit timer is set to 0.5 seconds, value *s1* means prohibit timer is set to 1 second and so on. |
| ***sl-AssistanceConfigEUTRA***  Indicate whether UE is configured to provide SPS assistance information for V2X sidelink communication. |
| ***sl-AssistanceConfigNR***  Indicate whether UE is configured to provide configured grant assistance information for NR sidelink communication. |

– *RRC-TransactionIdentifier*

The IE *RRC-TransactionIdentifier* is used, together with the message type, for the identification of an RRC procedure (transaction).

***RRC-TransactionIdentifier* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRC-TRANSACTIONIDENTIFIER-START

RRC-TransactionIdentifier ::= INTEGER (0..3)

-- TAG-RRC-TRANSACTIONIDENTIFIER-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

6.3.X Sidelink information elements

– *SL-BWP-Config*

The IE *SL-BWP-Config* is used to configure NR sidelink communication on one particular sidelink bandwidth part.

***SL-BWP-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-BWP-CONFIG-START

SL-BWP-Config-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-BWP-Id BWP-Id,

sl-BWP-Generic-r16 SL-BWP-Generic-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-BWP-PoolConfig-r16 SL-BWP-PoolConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SL-BWP-Generic-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-BWP-r16 BWP OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-LengthSymbols-r16 ENUMERATED {sym7, sym8, sym9, sym10, sym11, sym12, sym13, sym14} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-StartSymbol-r16 ENUMERATED {sym0, sym1, sym2, sym3, sym4, sym5, sym6, sym7} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-FilterCoefficient-r16 FilterCoefficient OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

-- TAG-SL-BWP-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SL-BWP-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***sl-BWP-Generic***This field indicates the generic parameters on the configured sidelink BWP. |
| ***sl-BWP-PoolConfig***  This field indicates the resource pool configurations on the configured sidelink BWP. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***SL-BWP-Generic* field descriptions** |
| ***sl-FilterCoefficient***  This field indicates the measurement filtering coefficient for long-term measurement used for sideilnk open-loop power control. |
| ***sl-LengthSymbols***  This field indicates the number of symbols used for sidelink in a slot without SL-SSB. A single value can be (pre)configured per sidelink bandwidth part. |
| ***sl-StartSymbol***  This field indicates the starting symbol used for sidelink in a slot without SL-SSB. A single value can be (pre)configured per sidelink bandwidth part. |

– *SL-BWP-ConfigCommon*

The IE *SL-BWP-ConfigCommon* is used to configure the cell-specific configuration information on one particular sidelink bandwidth part.

***SL-BWP-ConfigCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-BWP-CONFIGCOMMON-START

SL-BWP-ConfigCommon-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-BWP-Generic-r16 SL-BWP-Generic-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-BWP-PoolConfigCommon-r16 SL-BWP-PoolConfigCommon-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-SL-BWP-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SL-BWP-ConfigCommon* field descriptions** |
| ***genericParameters***  This field indicates the generic parameters on the configured sidelink BWP. |
| ***sl-BWP-PoolConfigCommon***  This field indicates the resource pool configurations on the configured sidelink BWP. |
|  |

– *SL-BWP-PoolConfig*

The IE *SL-BWP-PoolConfig* is used to configure NR sidelink communication resource pool.

***SL-BWP-PoolConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-BWP-POOLCONFIG-START

SL-BWP-PoolConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RxPool-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRXPool-r16)) OF SL-ResourcePool-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Cond HO

sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal-r16 SL-TxPoolDedicated-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-TxPoolScheduling-r16 SL-TxPoolDedicated-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

-- Editor Note: The support of multiple sl-TxPoolScheduling is to be confirmed by RAN1 new agreement.

sl-TxPoolExceptional-r16 SL-ResourcePoolConfig-r16 OPTIONAL -- Need M

}

SL-TxPoolDedicated-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-PoolToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofTXPool-r16)) OF SL-ResourcePoolID-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-PoolToAddModList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofTXPool-r16)) OF SL-ResourcePoolConfig-r16 OPTIONAL -- Need N

}

SL-ResourcePoolConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ResourcePoolID-r16 SL-ResourcePoolID-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-ResourcePool-r16 SL-ResourcePool-r16 OPTIONAL -- Need M

}

SL-ResourcePoolID-r16 ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofPoolID-r16)

-- TAG-SL-BWP-POOLCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-BWP-Pool-Config* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-RxPool***  Indicates the receiving resource pool on the configured BWP. |
| ***sl-TxPoolExceptional***  Indicates the resources by which the UE is allowed to transmit NR sidelink communication in exceptional conditions on the configured BWP. |
| ***sl-TxPoolScheduling***  Indicates the resources by which the UE is allowed to transmit NR sidelink communication based on network scheduling on the configured BWP. |
| ***sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal***  Indicates the resources by which the UE is allowed to transmit NR sidelink communication by UE autonomous resource selection on the configured BWP. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Conditional Presence | Explanation |
| *HO* | This field is optionally present, need M, in an *RRCReconfiguration* message including *reconfigurationWithSync* for the handover case; otherwise it is absent. |

– *SL-BWP-PoolConfigCommon*

The IE *SL-BWP-PoolConfigCommon* is used to configure configure the cell-specific NR sidelink communication resource pool.

***SL-BWP-PoolConfigCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-BWP-POOLCONFIGCOMMON-START

SL-BWP-PoolConfigCommon-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RxPool-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRXPool-r16)) OF SL-ResourcePool-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofTXPool-r16)) OF SL-ResourcePoolConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-TxPoolExceptional-r16 SL-ResourcePoolConfig-r16 OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

-- TAG-SL-BWP-POOLCONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SL-CBR-Priority-TxConfigList*

The IE *SL-CBR-Priority-TxConfigList* indicates the mapping between PSSCH transmission parameter (such as MCS, PRB number, retransmission number, CR limit) sets by using the indexes of the configurations provided in *sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfigList*, CBR ranges by an index to the entry of the CBR range configuration in *sl-CBR-RangeConfigList*, and priority ranges. It also indicates the default PSSCH transmission parameters to be used when CBR measurement results are not available.

***SL-CBR-Priority-TxConfigList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-CBR-PRIORITY-TXCONFIGLIST-START

SL-CBR-Priority-TxConfigList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..8)) OF SL-Priority-TxConfigIndex-r16

SL-Priority-TxConfigIndex-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-PriorityThreshold-r16 INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-DefaultTxConfigIndex-r16 INTEGER (0..maxCBR-Level-1-r16) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-CBR-ConfigIndex-r16 INTEGER (0..maxCBR-Config-1-r16) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-Tx-ConfigIndexList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxCBR-Level-r16)) OF SL-TxConfigIndex-r16 OPTIONAL -- Need M

}

SL-TxConfigIndex-r16 ::= INTEGER (0..maxTxConfig-1-r16)

-- TAG-SL-CBR-PRIORITY-TXCONFIGLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-CBR-Priority-TxConfigList* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-CBR-ConfigIndex***  Indicates the CBR ranges to be used by an index to the entry of the CBR range configuration in *sl-CBR-RangeConfigList*. |
| ***sl-DefaultTxConfigIndex***  Indicates the PSSCH transmission parameters to be used by the UEs which do not have available CBR measurement results, by means of an index to the corresponding entry in *tx-ConfigIndexList*. Value 0 indicates the first entry in *tx-ConfigIndexList*. The field is ignored if the UE has available CBR measurement results. |
| ***sl-PriorityThreshold***  Indicates the upper bound of priority range which is associated with the configurations in sl-CBR-ConfigIndex and in sl-Tx-ConfigIndexList. The upper bounds of the priority ranges are configured in ascending order for consecutive entries of SL-Priority-TxConfigIndex in SL-CBR-Priority-TxConfigList. For the first entry of SL-Priority-TxConfigIndex, the lower bound of the priority range is 1. |

– *SL-CBR-TxConfigList*

The IE *SL-CBR-CommonTxConfigList* indicates the list of PSSCH transmission parameters (such as MCS, sub-channel number, retransmission number, CR limit) in *sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfigList*, and the list of CBR ranges in *sl-CBR-RangeConfigList*, to configure congestion control to the UE for sidelink communicaition.

***SL-CBR-CommonTxConfigList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-CBR-COMMONTXCONFIGLIST-START

SL-CBR-CommonTxConfigList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-CBR-RangeConfigList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCBR-Config-r16)) OF SL-CBR-LevelsConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfigList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxTxConfig-r16)) OF SL-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig-r16 OPTIONAL -- Need M

}

SL-CBR-LevelsConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCBR-Level-r16)) OF SL-CBR-r16

SL-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-CR-Limit-r16 INTEGER(0..10000) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-TxParameters-r16 SL-PSSCH-TxParameters-r16 OPTIONAL -- Need M

}

SL-CBR-r16 ::= INTEGER (0..100)

-- TAG-SL-CBR-COMMONTXCONFIGLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-CBR -TxConfigList* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-CBR-RangeConfigList***  Indicates the list of CBR ranges. Each entry of the list indicates in *SL-CBR-LevelsConfig* the upper bound of the CBR range for the respective entry. The upper bounds of the CBR ranges are configured in ascending order for consecutive entries of *sl-CBR-RangeConfigList*. For the first entry of *sl-CBR-RangeConfigList* the lower bound of the CBR range is 0. Value 0 corresponds to 0, value 1 to 0.01, value 2 to 0.02, and so on. |
| ***sl-CR-Limit***  Indicates the maximum limit on the occupancy ratio. Value 0 corresponds to 0, value 1 to 0.0001, value 2 to 0.0002, and so on (i.e. in steps of 0.0001) until value 10000, which corresponds to 1. |
| ***sl-CBR-PSSCH-TxConfigList***  Indicates the list of available PSSCH transmission parameters (such as MCS, sub-channel number, retransmission number and CR limit) configurations. |
| ***sl-Txparameters***  Indicates PSSCH transmission parameters. |

– *SL-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA*

The IE *SL-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA* specifies the dedicated configuration information forV2X sidelink communication defined in TS 36.331 [10].

***SL-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-CONFIGDEDICATEDEUTRA-START

SL-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated-r16 OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-V2X-SPS-Config-r16 OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-V2X-PDCCH-Config-r16 PDCCH-Config OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-TimeOffsetEUTRA-r16 ENUMERATED {ms0dot75, ms1, ms1dot25, ms1dot5, ms1dot75,

ms2, ms4, ms5, ms8, ms10, ms20} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

-- TAG-SL-CONFIGDEDICATEDEUTRA-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated***  This field includes the *SL-V2X-ConfigDedicated* as specified in TS 36.331 [10], for providing the dedicated configurations for V2X sidelink communication. If the UE is configured with *commTxResources* set to *setup* including *scheduled ,* ignore the IE *sl-V-RNTI*. |
| ***sl-V2X-PDCCH-Config***  UE specific PDCCH configuration for scheduling V2X sidelink communication. |
| ***sl-V2X-SPS-Config***  This field includes the *SPS-Config* as specified in TS 36.331 [10], for SPS configurations for V2X sidelink communication. Only the configurations related to sidelink SPS are included. |
|  |
| ***sl-TimeOffsetEUTRA***  This field indicates the possible time offset to (de)activation of V2X sidelink transmission after receiving DCI format 3\_1used for scheduling V2X sidelink communication. Value *ms0dpt75* corresponds to 0.75ms, *ms1* corresponds to 1ms and so on. |

– *SL-ConfigDedicatedNR*

The IE *SL-ConfigDedicatedNR* specifies the dedicated configuration information for NR sidelink communication.

***SL-ConfigDedicatedNR* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-CONFIGDEDICATEDNR-START

SL-ConfigDedicatedNR-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ScheduledConfig-r16 SetupRelease { SL-ScheduledConfig-r16 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-UE-SelectedConfig-r16 SetupRelease { SL-UE-SelectedConfig-r16 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-FreqInfoToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofFreqSL-r16)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-FreqInfoToAddModList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofFreqSL-r16)) OF SL-FreqConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-RadioBearerToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)) OF SLRB-Uu-ConfigIndex-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-RadioBearerToAddModList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)) OF SL-RadioBearerConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-RLC-BearerToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-LCID-r16)) OF SL-RLC-BearerConfigIndex-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-RLC-BearerToAddModList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-LCID-r16)) OF SL-RLC-BearerConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-MeasConfigInfoToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-Dest-r16)) OF SL-DestinationIndex-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-MeasConfigInfoToAddModList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-Dest-r16)) OF SL-MeasConfigInfo-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

t400-r16 ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-CSI-Acquisition-r16 ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-CSI-SchedulingRequestId-r16 SchedulingRequestId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

-- Editor Note: This can be updated if per detination SR configuariton is agreed.

sl-SSB-PriorityNR-r16 INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-PUCCH-Config-r16 PUCCH-Config OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-PDCCH-Config-r16 PDCCH-Config OPTIONAL, -- Need N

networkControlledSyncTx-r16 ENUMERATED {on, off} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

SL-DestinationIndex-r16 ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofSL-Dest-1-r16)

-- TAG-SL-CONFIGDEDICATEDNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-ConfigDedicatedNR* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***networkControlledSyncTx***  This field indicates whether the UE shall transmit synchronisation information (i.e. become synchronisation source). Value On indicates the UE to transmit synchronisation information while value Off indicates the UE to not transmit such information. |
| ***sl-NR-AnchorCarrierFreqList***  This field indicates the NR anchor carrier frequency list, which can provide the NR sidelink communication configurations |
| ***sl-FreqInfoToAddModList***  This field indicates the NR sidelink communication configuration on some carrier frequency (ies). In this release, only one entry can be configured in the list. |
| ***sl-MeasConfigInfoToAddModList***  This field indicates the RSRP measurement configurations for unicast destinations to add and/or modify. |
| ***sl-MeasConfigInfoToReleaseList***  This field indicates the RSRP measurement configurations for unicast destinations to remove. |
| ***sl-RadioBearerToAddModList***  This field indicates one or multiple sidelink radio bearer configurations. |
| ***sl-RLC-BearerToAddModList***  This field indicates one or multiple sidelink RLC bearer configurations. |
| ***sl-ScheduledConfig***  Indicates the configuration for UE to transmit NR sidelink communication based on network scheduling. |
| ***sl-CSI-Acquisition***  Indicates whether CSI reporting is enabled in sidelink unicast. If the field is absent, sidelink CSI reporting is disabled. |
| ***sl-CSI-SchedulingRequestId***  If present, it indicates the scheduling request configuration applicable for sidelink CSI report MAC CE, as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***sl-SSB-PriorityNR***  This field indicates the priority of NR sidelink SSB transmission and reception. |
| ***sl-PUCCH-Config***  PUCCH configuration for sidelink communication. |
| ***sl-PDCCH-Config***  UE specific PDCCH configuration for scheduling sidelink communication. |

– *SL-ConfiguredGrantConfig*

The IE *SL-ConfiguredGrantConfig* specifies the configured grant configuration information for NR sidelink communication.

***SL-ConfiguredGrantConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-CONFIGUREDGRANTCONFIG-START

SL-ConfiguredGrantConfigList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ConfiguredGrantConfigToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCG-SL-r16)) OF SL-ConfigIndexCG-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-ConfiguredGrantConfigToAddModList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCG-SL-r16)) OF SL-ConfiguredGrantConfig-r16 OPTIONAL -- Need N

}

SL-ConfiguredGrantConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ConfigIndexCG-r16 SL-ConfigIndexCG-r16,

sl-PeriodCG-r16 ENUMERATED {ffs} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-NrOfHARQ-Processes-r16 INTEGER (1..16) OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-HARQ-ProcID-offset-r16 INTEGER (1..16) OPTIONAL, -- Need N

-- Editor notes: The configuration of NrOfHARQ-Processes and HARQ-ProcID-offset is to be confirmed.

rrc-ConfiguredSidelinkGrant SEQUENCE {

sl-TimeResourceCG-Type1-r16 CHOICE{

sl-TimeResourceNumTwo-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (5)),

sl-TimeResourceNumThree-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (9))

} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-StartSubchannelCG-Type1-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (5)) OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-FreqResourceCG-Type1-r16 CHOICE{

sl-FreqResourceNumTwo-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),

sl-FreqResourceNumThree-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (13))

} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-TimeOffsetCG-Type1-r16 INTEGER (0..5119) OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-N1PUCCH-AN-r16 PUCCH-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-PSFCH-ToPUCCH-r16 INTEGER (0..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-CG-MaxTransNumList-r16 SL-CG-MaxTransNumList-r16 OPTIONAL -- Need N

-- Editor Notes: The use of sl-CG-MaxTransNumList can be updated/clarified if RAN1 make more clear agreement.

} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

SL-ConfigIndexCG-r16 ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofCG-SL-r16)

SL-CG-MaxTransNumList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..8)) OF SL-CG-MaxTransNum-r16

SL-CG-MaxTransNum-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-Priority-r16 INTEGER (1..8),

sl-MaxTransNum-r16 INTEGER (1..32)

}

-- TAG-SL-CONFIGUREDGRANTCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-ConfigDedicatedNR* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-ConfigIndexCG***  This field indicates the ID to identify configured grant for sidelink. |
| ***sl-CG-MaxTransNumList***  This field indicates the maximum number of times that a TB can be transmitted using the resources provided by the configured grant. *sl-Priority* corresponds to the logical channel priority. |
| ***sl-FreqResourceCG-Type1***  This field indicates the frequency resource location of sidelink configured grant Type 1, as defined in TS 38.212 [17]. In case the required size is lower than 8 bits or 13 bits, the Least Significant Bit will be used. *sl-FreqResourceNumTwo* is included when then *sl-TimeResourceNumTwo* is present. *sl-FreqResourceNumThree* is included when then *sl-TimeResourceNumThree* is present. |
| ***sl-N1PUCCH-AN***  This field indicates the HARQ resource for PUCCH for SL configured grant type 1 or SL configured type 2. The actual PUCCH-Resource is configured in *sl-PUCCH-Config* and referred to by its ID. |
| ***sl-NrOfHARQ-Processes***  This field indicates the number of HARQ processes configured for a specific configured grant. It applies for both Type 1 and Type 2. |
| ***sl-PeriodCG***  This field indicates the period of sidelink configured grant. |
| ***sl-PSFCH-ToPUCCH***  This field indicates slot offset between the PSFCH associated with the last PSSCH resource of each period and the PUCCH occasion used for reporting sidelink HARQ. |
| ***sl-StartSubchannelCG-Type1***  This field indicates the starting sub-channel of sidelink configured grant Type 1. |
| ***sl-TimeResourceCG-Type1***  This field indicates the time resource location of sidelink configured grant Type 1, as defined in TS 38.212 [17]. |
| ***sl-TimeOffsetCG-Type1***  This field indicates the time offset related to SFN=0. |

– *SL-DestinationIdentity*

The IE *SL-DestinationIdentity* is used to identify a destination of a NR sidelink communication.

***SL-DestinationIdentity* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-DESTINATIONIDENTITY-START

SL-DestinationIdentity-r16 ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (24))

-- TAG-SL-DESTINATIONIDENTITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SL-FreqConfig*

The IE *SL-FreqConfig* specifies the dedicated configuration information on one particular carrier frequency for NR sidelink communication.

***SL-FreqConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-FREQCONFIG-START

SL-FreqConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-SCS-SpecificCarrierList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier,

sl-AbsoluteFrequencyPointA-r16 ARFCN-ValueNR,

sl-AbsoluteFrequencySSB-r16 ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL, -- Need R

frequencyShift7p5khzSL-r16 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Cond V2X-SL-Shared

valueN-r16 INTEGER (-1..1),

sl-BWP-ToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-BWPs-r16)) OF BWP-Id OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-BWP-ToAddModList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-BWPs-r16)) OF SL-BWP-Config-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-SyncConfigList-r16 SL-SyncConfigList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-PowerControl-r16 SL-PowerControl-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-SyncPriority-r16 ENUMERATED {gnss, gnbEnb} OPTIONAL -- Need N

}

SL-PowerControl-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-MaxTransPower-r16 INTEGER (-30..33),

sl-Alpha-PSSCH-PSCCH-r16 ENUMERATED {alpha0, alpha04, alpha05, alpha06, alpha07, alpha08, alpha09, alpha1} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

dl-Alpha-PSSCH-PSCCH-r16 ENUMERATED {alpha0, alpha04, alpha05, alpha06, alpha07, alpha08, alpha09, alpha1} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-P0-PSSCH-PSCCH-r16 INTEGER (-16..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

dl-P0-PSSCH-PSCCH-r16 INTEGER (-16..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

dl-Alpha-PSFCH-r16 ENUMERATED {alpha0, alpha04, alpha05, alpha06, alpha07, alpha08, alpha09, alpha1} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

dl-P0-PSFCH-r16 INTEGER (-16..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

-- TAG-SL-FREQCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-FreqConfig* field descriptions** |
| --- |
|  |
| ***frequencyShift7p5khzSL***  Enable the NR SL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster. If the field is absent, the frequency shift is disabled. |
| ***sl-AbsoluteFrequencyPointA***  Absolute frequency of the reference resource block (Common RB 0). Its lowest subcarrier is also known as Point A. |
| ***sl-AbsoluteFrequencySSB***  Indicates the frequency location of sidelink SSB. The transmission bandwidth for sidelink SSB is within the bandwidth of this sidelink BWP. |
| ***sl-BWP-ToAddModList***  This field indicates the list of sidelink BWP(s) on which the NR sidelink communication configuration is to be added or reconfigured. In this release, only one BWP is allowed to be configured for NR sidelink conmunication. |
| ***sl-BWP-ToReleaseList***  This field indicates the list of sidelink BWP(s) on which the NR sidelink communication configuration is to be released. |
| ***sl-SCS-SpecificCarrierList***  A set of UE specific channel bandwidth and location configurations for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The UE uses the configuration provided in this field only for the purpose of channel bandwidth and location determination. In this release, only one *SCS-SpecificCarrier* is allowed to be configured for NR sidelink conmunication. |
| ***sl-SyncPriority***  This field indicates synchronization priority order, as specified in sub-clause 5.X.6. |
| ***valueN***  Indicate the NR SL transmission with a *valueN* \*5kHz shift to the LTE raster. (see [TS 38.101-1 [15]], clause X.X.X). |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *V2X-SL-Shared* | This field is mandatory present if the carrier frequency configured for NR sidelink communication is shared by V2X sidelink communication. It is absent, Need R, otherwise. |

| ***SL-PowerControl* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-MaxTransPower***  Indicates the maximum value of the UE’s sidelink transmission power on this resource pool. The unit is dBm. |
| ***sl-Alpha-PSSCH-PSCCH***  Indicates alpha value for sidelink pathloss based power control for PSCCH/PSSCH when *sl-P0-PSSCH* is configured. When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1. |
| ***sl-P0-PSSCH-PSCCH***  Indicates P0 value for sidelink pathloss based power control for PSCCH/PSSCH. If not configured, sidelink pathloss based power control is disabled for PSCCH/PSSCH. |
| ***dl-Alpha-PSSCH-PSCCH***  Indicates alpha value for downlink pathloss based power control for PSCCH/PSSCH when *dl-P0-PSSCH* is configured. When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1. |
| ***dl-P0-PSSCH-PSCCH***  Indicates P0 value for downlink pathloss based power control for PSCCH/PSSCH. If not configured, downlink pathloss based power control is disabled for PSCCH/PSSCH. |
| ***dl-Alpha-PSFCH***  Indicates alpha value for downlink pathloss based power control for PSFCH when *dl-P0-PSFCH* is configured. When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1. |
| ***dl-P0-PSFCH***  Indicates P0 value for downlink pathloss based power control for PSFCH. If not configured, downlink pathloss based power control is disabled for PSFCH. |

– *SL-FreqConfigCommon*

The IE *FreqConfigCommon* specifies the cell-specific configuration information on one particular carrier frequency for NR sidelink communication.

***SL-FreqConfigCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-FREQCONFIGCOMMON-START

SL-FreqConfigCommon-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-SCS-SpecificCarrierList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier,

sl-AbsoluteFrequencyPointA-r16 ARFCN-ValueNR,

sl-AbsoluteFrequencySSB-r16 ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL, -- Need R

frequencyShift7p5khzSL-r16 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Cond V2X-SL-Shared

valueN-r16 INTEGER (-1..1),

sl-BWP-List-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-BWPs-r16)) OF SL-BWP-ConfigCommon-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-SyncPriority-r16 ENUMERATED {gnss, gnbEnb} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-NbAsSync-r16 BOOLEAN OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-SyncConfigList-r16 SL-SyncConfigList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-PowerControl-r16 SL-PowerControl-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-SL-FREQCONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-FreqConfigCommon* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***frequencyInfoSL***  Indicates the frequency of the sidelink configuration. |
| ***frequencyShift7p5khzSL***  Enable the NR SL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster. If the field is absent, the frequency shift is disabled. |
| ***sl-AbsoluteFrequencyPointA***  Absolute frequency of the reference resource block (Common RB 0). Its lowest subcarrier is also known as Point A. |
| ***sl-AbsoluteFrequencySSB***  Indicates the frequency location of sidelink SSB. The transmission bandwidth for sidelink SSB is within the bandwidth of this sidelink BWP. |
| ***sl-BWP-List***  This field indicates the list of sidelink BWP(s) on which the NR sidelink communication configuration. In this release, only one BWP is allowed to be configured for NR sidelink conmunication. |
| ***sl-NbAsSync***  This field indicates whether the network can be selected as synchronization reference directly/indirectly only, if *sl-SyncPriority* is set to *gnss*. If this filed is set to TRUE, the network is enabled to be selected as synchronization reference directly/indirectly. The field is only present in *SL-PreconfigurationNR.* Otherwise it is absent. |
| ***sl-SyncPriority***  This field indicates synchronization priority order, as specified in sub-clause 5.X.6.. |
| ***sl-SyncConfigList***  This field indicates the configuration by which the UE is allowed to receive and transmit synchronisation information for NR sidelink communication. |
| ***valueN***  Indicate the NR SL transmission with a *valueN* \*5kHz shift to the LTE raster (see [TS 38.101-1 [15]], clause X.X.X). |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *V2X-SL-Shared* | This field is mandatory present if the carrier frequency configured for NR sidelink communication is shared by V2X sidelink communication. It is absent, Need R, otherwise. |

– *SL*-*LogicalChannelConfig*

The IE *SL*-*LogicalChannel Config* is used to configure the sidelink logical channel parameters.

***SL-LogicalChannelConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-LOGICALCHANNELCONFIG-START

SL-LogicalChannelConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-Priority-r16 INTEGER (1..8),

sl-PrioritisedBitRate-r16 ENUMERATED {kBps0, kBps8, kBps16, kBps32, kBps64, kBps128, kBps256, kBps512,

kBps1024, kBps2048, kBps4096, kBps8192, kBps16384, kBps32768, kBps65536, infinity},

sl-BucketSizeDuration-r16 ENUMERATED {ms5, ms10, ms20, ms50, ms100, ms150, ms300, ms500, ms1000,

spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3,spare2, spare1},

sl-ConfiguredGrantType1Allowed-r16 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-HARQ-FeedbackEnabled-r16 ENUMERATED {enabled, disabled } OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-LogicalChannelGroup-r16 INTEGER (0..maxLCG-ID) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-SchedulingRequestId-r16 SchedulingRequestId OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-LogicalChannelSR-DelayTimerApplied-r16 BOOLEAN OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-SL-LOGICALCHANNELCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SL-LogicalChannelConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***sl-BucketSizeDuration***  Value in ms. *ms5* corresponds to 5 ms, value *ms10* corresponds to 10 ms, and so on. |
| ***sl-ConfiguredGrantType1Allowed***  If present, SL MAC SDUs from this sidelink logical channel can be transmitted on a sidelink configured grant type 1. Corresponds to 'sl-configuredGrantType1Allowed' in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***sl-HARQ-FeedbackEnabled***  If present, indicate the HARQ feedback enabled/disabled restriction in LCP for this sidelink logical channel. If set to *enabled*, the sidelink logical channel will be multiplexed only with a logical channel which enabling the HARQ feedback. If set to *disabled*, the sidelink logical channel cannot be multiplexed with a logical channel which enabling the HARQ feedback. Corresponds to 'sl-HARQ-FeedbackEnabled' in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***sl-LogicalChannelGroup***  ID of the sidelink logical channel group, as specified in TS 38.321 [3], which the sidelink logical channel belongs to. |
| ***sl-LogicalChannelSR-DelayTimerApplied***  Indicates whether to apply the delay timer for SR transmission for this sidelink logical channel. Set to *false* if *sl*-*logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer* is not included in sl-*BSR-Config*. |
| ***sl-PrioritisedBitRate***  Value in kiloBytes/s. Value *kBps0* corresponds to 0 kiloBytes/s, value *kBps8* corresponds to 8 kiloBytes/s, value *kBps16* corresponds to 16 kiloBytes/s, and so on. For SRBs, the value can only be set to *infinity*. |
|  |
| ***sl-Priority***  Sidelink logical channel priority, as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***sl-SchedulingRequestId***  If present, it indicates the scheduling request configuration applicable for this sidelink logical channel, as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |

– *SL-MeasConfigCommon*

The IE *SL-MeasConfigCommon* is used to set the cell specific RSRP measurement configurations for unicast destionations.

***SL-MeasConfigCommon* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-MEASCONFIGCOMMON-START

SL-MeasConfigCommon-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-MeasObjectListCommon-r16 SL-MeasObjectList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-ReportConfigListCommon-r16 SL-ReportConfigList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-MeasIdListCommon-r16 SL-MeasIdList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-QuantityConfigCommon-r16 SL-QuantityConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-SL-MEASCONFIGCOMMON-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-MeasConfigCommon* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-MeasIdListCommon***  List of sidelink measurement identities |
| ***sl-MeasObjectListCommon***  List of sidelink measurement objects. |
| ***sl-QuantityConfigCommon***  Indicates the layer 3 filtering coefficient for sidelink measurement. |
| ***sl-ReportConfigListCommon***  List of sidelink measurement reporting configurations. |

– *SL*-*MeasConfigInfo*

The IE *SL*-*MeasConfigInfo* is used to set RSRP measurement configurations for unicast destionations.

***SL-MeasConfigInfo* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-MEASCONFIGINFO-START

SL-MeasConfigInfo-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-DestinationIndex-r16 SL-DestinationIndex-r16,

sl-MeasConfig-r16 SL-MeasConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

SL-MeasConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-MeasObjectToRemoveList-r16 SL-MeasObjectToRemoveList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-MeasObjectToAddModList-r16 SL-MeasObjectList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-ReportConfigToRemoveList-r16 SL-ReportConfigToRemoveList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-ReportConfigToAddModList-r16 SL-ReportConfigList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-MeasIdToRemoveList-r16 SL-MeasIdToRemoveList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-MeasIdToAddModList-r16 SL-MeasIdList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-QuantityConfig-r16 SL-QuantityConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

SL-MeasObjectToRemoveList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-ObjectId-r16)) OF SL-MeasObjectId-r16

SL-ReportConfigToRemoveList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-ReportConfigId-r16)) OF SL-ReportConfigId-r16

SL-MeasIdToRemoveList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-MeasId-r16)) OF SL-MeasId-r16

-- TAG-SL-MEASCONFIGINFO-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-MeasConfigInfo* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-MeasIdToAddModList***  List of sidelink measurement identities to add and/or modify. |
| ***sl-MeasIdToRemoveList***  List of sidelink measurement identities to remove. |
| ***sl-MeasObjectToAddModList***  List of sidelink measurement objects to add and/or modify. |
| ***sl-MeasObjectToRemoveList***  List of sidelink measurement objects to remove. |
| ***sl-QuantitiyConfig***  Indicates the layer 3 filtering coefficient for sidelink measurement. |
| ***sl-ReportConfigToAddModList***  List of sidelink measurement reporting configurations to add and/or modify. |
| ***sl-ReportConfigToRemoveList***  List of sidelink measurement reporting configurations to remove. |

– *SL*-*MeasIdList*

The IE *SL*-*MeasIdList* concerns a list of SL measurement identities to add or modify for a destination, with for each entry the *sl-MeasId*, the associated *sl-MeasObjectId* and the associated *sl-ReportConfigId*.

***SL-MeasIdList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-MEASIDLIST-START

SL-MeasIdList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-MeasId-r16)) OF SL-MeasIdInfo-r16

SL-MeasIdInfo-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-MeasId-r16 SL-MeasId-r16,

sl-MeasObjectId-r16 SL-MeasObjectId-r16,

sl-ReportConfigId-r16 SL-ReportConfigId-r16,

...

}

SL-MeasId-r16 ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofSL-MeasId-r16)

-- TAG-SL-MEASIDLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SL*-*MeasObjectList*

The IE *SL*-*MeasObjectList* concerns a list of SL measurement objects to add or modify for a destination.

***SL-MeasObjectList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-MEASOBJECTLIST-START

SL-MeasObjectList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-ObjectId-r16)) OF SL-MeasObjectInfo-r16

SL-MeasObjectInfo-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-MeasObjectId-r16 SL-MeasObjectId-r16,

sl-MeasObject-r16 SL-MeasObject-r16,

...

}

SL-MeasObjectId-r16 ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofSL-ObjectId-r16)

SL-MeasObject-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyInfoSL-r16 ARFCN-ValueNR,

...

}

-- TAG-SL-MEASOBJECTLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-MeasObjectList* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-MeasObjectId***  It is used to identify a sidelink measurement object configuration. |
| ***sl-MeasObject***  It specifies information applicable for sidelink DMRS measurement. |

– *SL*-*PDCP-Config*

The IE *SL*-*PDCP-Config* is used to set the configurable PDCP parameters for a sidelink radio bearer.

***SL-PDCP-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-PDCP-CONFIG-START

SL-PDCP-Config-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-DiscardTimer-r16 ENUMERATED {ms3, ms10, ms20, ms25, ms30, ms40, ms50, ms60, ms75, ms100, ms150, ms200,

ms250, ms300, ms500, ms750, ms1500, infinity} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup

sl-PDCP-SN-Size-r16 ENUMERATED {len12bits, len18bits} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup2

sl-HeaderCompression-r16 CHOICE {

notUsed-r16 NULL,

rohc-r16 SEQUENCE {

maxCID-r16 INTEGER (1..16383) DEFAULT 15,

profiles-r16 SEQUENCE {

profile0x0001-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0002-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0003-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0004-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0006-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0101-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0102-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0103-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0104-r16 BOOLEAN

}

},

...

},

...

}

-- TAG-SL-PDCP-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-PDCP-Config* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-DiscardTimer***  Value in ms of *sl*-*discardTimer* specified in TS 38.323 [5]. Value *ms50* corresponds to 50 ms, value *ms100* corresponds to 100 ms and so on. |
| ***sl-PDCP-SN-Size***  PDCP sequence number size for unicast NR sidelink communication, 12 or 18 bits, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. For groupcast and broadcast NR sidelink communication, only 18bits is applicable. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *Setup* | The field is mandatory present in case of SLRB setup via dedicated signanling and in case of SLRB configuration via system information and pre-configuration; otherwise the field is OPTIONALly present, need M. |
| *Setup2* | The field is mandatory present in case of SLRB setup via dedicated signanling and in case of SLRB configuration via system information and pre-configuraiton for RLC-AM and RLC-UM for unicast NR sidelink communication; otherwise the field is not present, Need M. |

– *SL-PSSCH-TxConfigList*

The IE *SL-PSSCH-TxConfigList* indicates PSSCH transmission parameters. When lower layers select parameters from the range indicated in IE *SL-PSSCH-TxConfigList*, the UE considers both configurations in IE *SL-PSSCH-TxConfigList* and the CBR-dependent configurations represented in IE *SL-CBR-Priority-TxConfigList*. Only one IE *SL-PSSCH-TxConfig* is provided per *SL-TypeTxSync*.

***SL-PSSCH-TxConfigList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-PSSCH-TXCONFIGLIST-START

SL-PSSCH-TxConfigList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPSSCH-TxConfig-r16)) OF SL-PSSCH-TxConfig-r16

SL-PSSCH-TxConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-TypeTxSync-r16 SL-TypeTxSync-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-ThresUE-Speed-r16 ENUMERATED {kmph60, kmph80, kmph100, kmph120,

kmph140, kmph160, kmph180, kmph200},

sl-ParametersAboveThres-r16 SL-PSSCH-TxParameters-r16,

sl-ParametersBelowThres-r16 SL-PSSCH-TxParameters-r16,

...

}

SL-PSSCH-TxParameters-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-MinMCS-PSSCH-r16 INTEGER (0..27),

sl-MaxMCS-PSSCH-r16 INTEGER (0..31),

sl-MinSubChannelNumPSSCH-r16 INTEGER (1..27),

sl-MaxSubchannelNumPSSCH-r16 INTEGER (1..27),

sl-MaxTxTransNumPSSCH-r16 INTEGER (1..32),

sl-MaxTxPower-r16 SL-TxPower-r16 OPTIONAL -- Cond CBR

}

-- TAG-SL-PSSCH-TXCONFIGLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-PSSCH-TxConfigList* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-MaxTxTransNumPSSCH***  Indicates the maximum transmission number (including new transmission and retransmission) for PSSCH. |
| ***sl-MaxTxPower***  This filed indicates the maximum transmission power for transmission on PSSCH and PSCCH. |
| ***sl-MinMCS-PSSCH, sl-MaxMCS-PSSCH***  This field indicates the minimum and maximum MCS values used for transmissions on PSSCH. |
| ***sl-MinSubChannelNumPSSCH, sl-MaxSubChannelNumPSSCH***  This field indicates the minimum and maximum number of sub-channels which may be used for transmissions on PSSCH. |
| ***sl-TypeTxSync***  This filed indicates the synchronization reference type. For configurations by the eNB/gNB, only *gnbEnb* can be configured; and for pre-configuration or when this filed is absent, the configuration is applicable for all synchronization reference types. |
| ***sl-ThresUE-Speed***  This filed indicates a UE absolute speed threshold. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *CBR* | The field is OPTIONALly present, Need R, when *SL-PSSCH-TxConfigList* is in *SL-UE-SelectedConfig* in *SIBX* or *SL-PreconfigurationNR*; otherwise the field is not present, need R. |

– *SL-QoS-FlowIdentity*

The IE *SL-QoS-FlowIdentity* is used to identify a QoS flow.

***SL-QoS-FlowIdentity* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-QOS-FLOWIDENTITY-START

SL-QoS-FlowIdentity-r16 ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofSL-QFIs-r16)

-- TAG-SL-QOS-FLOWIDENTITY-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SL-QoS-Profile*

The IE *SL-QoS-Profile* is used to give the QoS parameters for a sidelink QoS flow.

***SL-QoS-Profile* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-QOS-PROFILE-START

SL-QoS-Profile-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-PQI-r16 SL-PQI-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-GFBR-r16 INTEGER (0..4000000000) OPTIONAL,

sl-MFBR-r16 INTEGER (0..4000000000) OPTIONAL,

sl-Range-r16 INTEGER (1..1000) OPTIONAL,

...

}

SL-PQI-r16 ::= CHOICE {

sl-StandardizedPQI-r16 INTEGER (1..83),

sl-Non-StandardizedPQI-r16 SEQUENCE {

sl-ResourceType-r16 ENUMERATED {gbr, non-GBR, delayCriticalGBR, spare1} OPTIONAL,

sl-PriorityLevel-r16 INTEGER (0..7) OPTIONAL,

sl-PacketDelayBudget-r16 INTEGER (0..1023) OPTIONAL,

sl-PacketErrorRate-r16 INTEGER (0..9) OPTIONAL,

sl-AveragingWindow-r16 INTEGER (0..4095) OPTIONAL,

sl-MaxDataBurstVolume-r16 INTEGER (0..4095) OPTIONAL,

...

}

}

-- TAG-SL-QOS-PROFILE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| *SL-QoS-Profile* field descriptions |
| --- |
|  |
| ***sl-GFBR***  Indicate the guaranteed bit rate for a GBR QoS flow. The unit is: Kbit/s |
| ***sl-MFBR***  Indicate the maximum bit rate for a GBR QoS flow. The unit is: Kbit/s |
| ***sl-PQI***  This filed indicates either the PQI for standardized PQI or non-standardized QoS parameters. |
| ***sl-Range***  This field indicates the range parameter of the Qos flow, as defined in section 5.4.1.1.1, TS 23.287 [xx]*.* It is present only for groupcast. The unit is meter. |

| *SL-PQI* field descriptions |
| --- |
| ***sl-AveragingWindow***  Indicates the Averaging Window for a QoS flow, and applies to GBR QoS flows only. Unit: ms. The default value of the IE is 2000ms. |
| ***sl-MaxDataBurstVolume***  Indicates the Maximum Data Burst Volume for a QoS flow, and applies to delay critical GBR QoS flows only. Unit: byte. |
| ***sl-PacketDelayBudget***  Indicates the Packet Delay Budget for a QoS flow. Upper bound value for the delay that a packet may experience expressed in unit of 0.5ms. |
| ***sl-PacketErrorRate***  Indicates the Packet Error Rate for a QoS flow. The packet error rate is expressed as Scalar x 10-k where k is the Exponent. |
| ***sl-PriorityLevel***  Indicates the Priority Level for a QoS flow. Values ordered in decreasing order of priority, i.e. with 1 as the highest priority and 127 as the lowest priority. |
| ***sl-StandardizedPQI***  Indicate the the PQI for standardized PQI. |

– *SL*-QuantityConfig

The IE *SL*-*QuantityConfig* specifies the layer 3 filtering coefficients for NR SL RSRP measurement a destination.

***SL-QuantityConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-QUANTITYCONFIG-START

SL-QuantityConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-FilterCoefficientDMRS-r16 FilterCoefficient DEFAULT fc4,

...

}

-- TAG-SL-QuantityConfig-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-QuantityConfig* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-FilterCoefficientDMRS***  DMRS based L3 filter configuration:  Specifies L3 fitler configuration for sidelink RSRP measurment result from the L1 fiter(s), as defined in TS 38.215 [9]. |

– *SL-RadioBearerConfig*

The IE *SL-RadioBearerConfig* specifies the sidelink DRB configuration information for NR sidelink communication.

***SL-RadioBearerConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-RADIOBEARERCONFIG-START

SL-RadioBearerConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

slrb-Uu-ConfigIndex-r16 SLRB-Uu-ConfigIndex-r16,

sl-SDAP-Config-r16 SL-SDAP-Config-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Cond SLRBSetup

sl-PDCP-Config-r16 SL-PDCP-Config-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Cond SLRBSetup

sl-TransRange-r16 ENUMERATED {m50, m80, m180, m200, m350,

m400, m500, m700, m1000} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

-- TAG-SL-RADIOBEARERCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-RadioBearerCoonfig* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-PDCP-Config***  This field indicates the PDCP parameters for the SLRB. |
| ***sl-SDAP-Config***  This field indicates how to map sidelink QoS flows to SLRB***.*** |
| ***slrb-Uu-ConfigIndex***  This field indicates the index of SLRB configuration. |
| ***sl-TransRange***  This field indicates the transmission range of the SLRB. The unit is meter. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *SLRBSetup* | The field is mandatory present in case of SLRB setup via the dedicated signalling and in case of SLRB configuration via system information and pre-configuration; otherwise the field is optionally present, need M. |

– *SL*-*ReportConfigList*

The IE *SL*-*ReportConfigList* concerns a list of SL measurement reporting configurations to add or modify for a destination.

***SL-ReportConfigList* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-REPORTCONFIGLIST-START

SL-ReportConfigList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-ReportConfigId-r16)) OF SL-ReportConfigInfo-r16

SL-ReportConfigInfo-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ReportConfigId-r16 SL-ReportConfigId-r16,

sl-ReportConfig-r16 SL-ReportConfig-r16,

...

}

SL-ReportConfigId-r16 ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofSL-ReportConfigId-r16)

SL-ReportConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ReportType-r16 CHOICE {

sl-Periodical-r16 SL-PeriodicalReportConfig-r16,

sl-EventTriggered-r16 SL-EventTriggerConfig-r16,

...

},

...

}

SL-PeriodicalReportConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ReportInterval-r16 ReportInterval,

sl-ReportAmount-r16 ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},

sl-ReportQuantity-r16 SL-MeasReportQuantity-r16,

sl-RS-Type-r16 SL-RS-Type-r16,

...

}

SL-EventTriggerConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-EventId CHOICE {

eventS1 SEQUENCE {

s1-Threshold SL-MeasTriggerQuantity-r16,

sl-ReportOnLeave BOOLEAN,

sl-Hysteresis Hysteresis,

sl-TimeToTrigger TimeToTrigger,

...

},

eventS2 SEQUENCE {

s2-Threshold SL-MeasTriggerQuantity-r16,

sl-ReportOnLeave BOOLEAN,

sl-Hysteresis Hysteresis,

sl-TimeToTrigger TimeToTrigger,

...

},

...

},

sl-ReportInterval-r16 ReportInterval,

sl-ReportAmount-r16 ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},

sl-ReportQuantity-r16 SL-MeasReportQuantity-r16,

sl-RS-Type-r16 SL-RS-Type-r16,

...

}

SL-MeasReportQuantity-r16 ::= CHOICE {

sl-RSRP-r16 RSRP-Range,

...

}

SL-MeasTriggerQuantity-r16 ::= CHOICE {

sl-RSRP-r16 RSRP-Range,

...

}

SL-RS-Type-r16 ::= ENUMERATED {dmrs, spare3, spare2, spare1}

-- TAG-SL-REPORTCONFIGLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-ReportConfig* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-ReportType***  Type of the configured sidelink measurement report. |

| ***SL-EventTriggerConfig* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-EventId***  Choice of sidelink measurement event triggered reporting criteria. |
| ***sl-ReportAmount***  Number of sidelink measurement reports applicable for *sl-EventTriggerred* report type. |
| ***sl-ReportInterval***  Indicates the interval between periodical reports (i.e., when sl-ReportAmount exceeds 1) for *sl-EventTriggerred* report type. |
| ***sl-ReportOnLeave***  indicates whether or not the UE shall initiate the sidelink measurement reporting procedure when the leaving condition is meet for a frequency in *sl-FrequencyTriggeredList*, as specified in 5.x.10.4.1. |
| ***sl-ReportQuantity***  The sidelink measurement quantities to be included in the sidelink measurement report. |
| ***sl-TimeToTrigger***  Time during which specific criteria for the event needs to be met in order to trigger a sidelink measurement report. |

| ***SL-PeriodicReportConfig* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-ReportAmount***  Number of sidelink measurement reports applicable for *sl-Periodical* report type. |
| ***sl-ReportInterval***  Indicates the interval between periodical reports (i.e., when sl-ReportAmount exceeds 1) for *sl-Periodical* report type. |
| ***sl-ReportQuantity***  The sidelink measurement quantities to be included in the sidelink measurement report. |
| ***sN-Threshold***  Threshold used for events S1 and S2 specified in subclauses 5.x.10.4.2 and 5.x.10.4.3, respectively. |

– *SL-ResourcePool*

The IE *SL-ResourcePool* specifies the configuration information for NR sidelink communication resource pool.

***SL-ResourcePool* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-RESOURCEPOOL-START

SL-ResourcePool-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-PSCCH-Config-r16 SetupRelease { SL-PSCCH-Config-r16 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-PSSCH-Config-r16 SetupRelease { SL-PSSCH-Config-r16 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-PSFCH-Config-r16 SetupRelease { SL-PSFCH-Config-r16 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-SyncAllowed-r16 SL-SyncAllowed-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-SubchannelSize-r16 ENUMERATED {n10, n15, n20, n25, n50, n75, n100} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-Period-r16 ENUMERATED {ffs} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-TimeResource-r16 ENUMERATED {ffs} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-StartRB-Subchannel-r16 INTEGER (0..265) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-NumSubchannel-r16 INTEGER (1..27) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-MCS-Table-r16 ENUMERATED {qam64, qam256, qam64LowSE} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-ThreshS-RSSI-CBR-r16 INTEGER (0..45) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-TimeWindowSizeCBR-r16 ENUMERATED {ms100, slot100} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-TimeWindowSizeCR-r16 ENUMERATED {ms1000, slot1000} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-PTRS-Config-r16 SL-PTRS-Config-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-ConfiguredGrantConfigList-r16 SL-ConfiguredGrantConfigList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-UE-SelectedConfigRP-r16 SL-UE-SelectedConfigRP-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-RxParametersNcell-r16 SEQUENCE {

sl-TDD-Config-r16 TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon OPTIONAL,

sl-SyncConfigIndex-r16 INTEGER (0..15)

} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SL-SyncAllowed-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

gnss-Sync-r16 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

gnbEnb-Sync-r16 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

ue-Sync-r16 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

SL-PSCCH-Config-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-TimeResourcePSCCH-r16 ENUMERATED {n2, n3} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-FreqResourcePSCCH-r16 ENUMERATED {n10,n12, n15, n20, n25} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-DMRS-ScreambleID-r16 INTEGER (0..65535) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-NumReservedBits-r16 INTEGER (2..4) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SL-PSSCH-Config-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-PSSCH-DMRS-TimePattern-r16 ENUMERATED {ffs} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-BetaOffsets2ndSCI-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (4)) OF SL-BetaOffsets-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-Scaling-r16 ENUMERATED {f0p5, f0p65, f0p8, f1} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SL-PSFCH-Config-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-PSFCH-Period-r16 ENUMERATED {sl0, sl1, sl2, sl4} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-PSFCH-RB-Set-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (275)) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-NumMuxCS-Pair-r16 ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n6} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-MinTimeGapPSFCH-r16 ENUMERATED {sl2, sl3} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-PSFCH-HopID-r16 INTEGER (0..1023) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SL-PTRS-Config-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-PTRS-FreqDensity-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (2)) OF INTEGER (1..276) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-PTRS-TimeDensity-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF INTEGER (0..29) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-PTRS-RE-Offset-r16 ENUMERATED {offset01, offset10, offset11} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SL-UE-SelectedConfigRP-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-CBR-Priority-TxConfigList-r16 SL-CBR-Priority-TxConfigList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-ThresPSSCH-RSRP-List-r16 SL-ThresPSSCH-RSRP-List-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-MultiReserveResource-r16 ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-MaxNumPerReserve-r16 ENUMERATED {n2, n3} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-SensingWindow-r16 ENUMERATED {ms100, ms1100} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-SelectionWindow-r16 ENUMERATED {n1, n5, n10, n20} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-ResourceReservePeriodList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..16)) OF SL-ResourceReservePeriod-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-RS-ForSensing-r16 ENUMERATED {pscch, pssch},

...

}

SL-ResourceReservePeriod-r16 ::= ENUMERATED {s0, s100, s200, s300, s400, s500, s600, s700, s800, s900, s1000}

SL-BetaOffsets-r16 ::= INTEGER (0..31)

-- TAG-SL-RESOURCEPOOL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SL-ResourcePool* field descriptions** |
| ***sl-MCS-Table***  Indicates the MCS table used in the resource pool. |
| ***sl-NumSubchannel***  Indicates the number of subchannels in the corresponding resource pool, which consists of contiguous PRBs only. |
| ***sl-Period***  Indicates the period of repeating *sl-TimeResource*. |
| ***sl-StartRB-Subchannel***  Indicates the lowest RB index of the subchannel with the lowest index in the resource pool. |
| ***sl-SubchannelSize***  Indicates the minimum granularity in frequency domain for the sensing for PSSCH resource selection in the unit of PRB. |
| ***sl-SyncAllowed***  Indicates the allowed synchronization reference(s) which is (are) allowed to use the configured resource pool. |
| ***sl-SyncConfigIndex***  Indicates the synchronisation configuration that is associated with a reception pool, by means of an index to the corresponding entry *SL-SyncConfigList* of in *SIBX* for NR sidelink communication. |
| ***sl-TDD-Config***  Indicates the TDD configuration associated with the reception pool of the cell indicated by *sl-SyncConfigIndex*. |
| ***sl-ThreshS-RSSI-CBR***  Indicates the S-RSSI threshold for determining the contribution of a sub-channel to the CBR measurement. Value 0 corresponds to -112 dBm, value 1 to -110 dBm, value n to (-112 + n\*2) dBm, and so on. |
| ***sl-TimeResource***  Indicates the time resource of resource pool within *sl-Period*. |
| ***sl-TimeWindowSizeCBR***  Indicates the time window size for CBR measurement. |
| ***sl-TimeWindowSizeCR***  Indicates the time window size for CR evaluation. |

| ***SL-SyncAllowed* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***gnbEnb-Sync***  If configured, the (pre-) configured resources can be used if the UE is directly or indirectly synchronized to eNB or gNB (i.e., synchronized to a reference UE which is directly synchronized to eNB or gNB). |
| ***gnss-Sync***  If configured, the (pre-) configured resources can be used if the UE is directly or indirectly synchronized to GNSS (i.e., synchronized to a reference UE which is directly synchronized to GNSS). |
| ***ue-Sync***  If configured, the (pre-) configured resources can be used if the UE is synchronized to a reference UE which is not synchronized to eNB, gNB and GNSS directly or indirectly. |

| ***SL-PSCCH* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-FreqResourcePSCCH***  Indicates the number of PRBs for PSCCH in a resource pool where it is not greater than the number PRBs of the subchannel. |
| ***sl-DMRS-ScreambleID***  Indicates the initialization value for PSCCH DMRS scrambling. |
| ***sl-NumReservedBits***  Indicates the number of reserved bits in first stage SCI. |
| ***sl-TimeResourcePSCCH***  Indicates the number of sumbols of PSCCH in a resource pool. |

| ***SL-PSSCH* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-BetaOffsets2ndSCI***  Indicates candidates of beta-offset values to determine the number of coded modulation symbols for second stage SCI. |
| ***sl-BetaOffsets***  Configure beta-offset values for the second stage SCI mapping. |
|  |
| ***sl-PSSCH-DMRS-TimePattern***  Indicates the set of PSSCH DMRS time domain patterns that can be used in the resource pool. |
| ***sl-Scaling***  Indicates a scaling factor to limit the number of resource elements assigned to the second stage SCI on PSSCH. Value f0p5 corresponds to 0.5, value f0p65 corresponds to 0.65, and so on. |

| ***SL-PSFCH* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-PSFCH-Period***  Indicates the period of PSFCH resource in the unit of slots within this resource pool. If set to 0, no resource for PSFCH, and HARQ feedback for all transmissions in the resource pool is disabled. |
| ***sl-PSFCH-RB-Set***  Indicates the set of PRBs that are actually used for PSFCH transmission and reception.. |

| ***SL-UE-SelectedConfigRP* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-MaxNumPerReserve***  Indicates the maximum number of reserved PSCCH/PSSCH resources that can be indicated by an SCI. |
| ***sl-MultiReserveResource***  Indicates if it is allowed to reserve a sidelink resource for an initial transmission of a TB by an SCI associated with a different TB, based on sensing and resource selection procedure. |
| ***sl-ResourceReservePeriod***  Set of possible resource reservation period allowed in the resource pool. Up to 16 values can be configured per resource pool. |
| ***sl-RS-ForSensing***  Indicates whether DMRS of PSCCH or PSSCH is used for L1 RSRP measurement in the sensing operation. |
| ***sl-SensingWindow***  Parameter that indicates the start of the sensing window. |
| ***sl-SelectionWindow***  Parameter that determines the end of the selection window in the resource selection for a TB with respect to priority indicated in SCI. |
| ***sl-ThresPSSCH-RSRP-List***  Indicates a list of 64 thresholds, and the threshold should be selected based on the priority in the decoded SCI and the priority in the SCI to be transmitted. A resource is excluded if it is indicated or reserved by a decoded SCI and PSSCH RSRP in the associated data resource is above a threshold. |

– *SL-RLC-BearerConfig*

The IE *SL-RLC-BearerConfig* specifies the SL RLC bearer configuration information for NR sidelink communication.

***SL-RLC-BearerConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-RLC-BEARERCONFIG-START

SL-RLC-BearerConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RLC-BearerConfigIndex-r16 SL-RLC-BearerConfigIndex-r16,

sl-ServedRadioBearer-r16 SLRB-Uu-ConfigIndex-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Cond LCH-SetupOnly

sl-RLC-Config-r16 SL-RLC-Config-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Cond LCH-Setup

sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfig-r16 SL-LogicalChannelConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Cond LCH-Setup

...

}

-- TAG-SL-RLC-BEARERCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-RLC-BearerCoonfig* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-RLC-BearerConfigIndex***  The Index of the RLC bearer configuration. |
| ***sl-RLC-Config***  Determines the RLC mode (UM, AM) and provides corresponding parameters. |
| ***sl-ServedRadioBearer***  Associates the sidelink RLC Bearer with an SLRB. It Indicates the index of SL radio bearer configuration, which is corresponding to the RLC bearer configuration. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *LCH-Setup* | The field is mandatory present upon creation of a new sidelink logical channel via the dedicated signalling and in case of SLRB configuration via system information; otherwise the field is optionally present, need M. |
| *LCH-SetupOnly* | This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new sidelink logical channel and in case of SLRB configuration via system information and pre-configuration. Otherwise, it is optionally present, Need M. |

– *SL-RLC-BearerConfigIndex*

The IE *SL-RadioBearerConfigIndex* is used to identify a SL RLC bearer configuration.

***SL-RadioBearerConfigIndex* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-RLC-BEARERCONFIGINDEX-START

SL-RLC-BearerConfigIndex-r16 ::= INTEGER (1..maxSL-LCID-r16)

-- TAG-RLC-BEARERCONFIGINDEX-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SL-RLC-Config*

The IE *SL-RLC-Config* is used to specify the RLC configuration of SLRB. RLC AM configuration is only applicable to the unicast NR sidelink communication.

***SL-RLC-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-RLC-CONFIG-START

SL-RLC-Config-r16 ::= CHOICE {

sl-AM-RLC-r16 SEQUENCE {

sl-SN-FieldLengthAM-r16 SN-FieldLengthAM OPTIONAL, -- Cond SLRBSetup

sl-T-PollRetransmit-r16 T-PollRetransmit,

sl-PollPDU-r16 PollPDU,

sl-PollByte-r16 PollByte,

sl-MaxRetxThreshold-r16 ENUMERATED { t1, t2, t3, t4, t6, t8, t16, t32 }

},

sl-UM-RLC-r16 SEQUENCE {

sl-SN-FieldLengthUM-r16 SN-FieldLengthUM OPTIONAL -- Cond SLRBSetup

},

...

}

-- TAG-SL-RLC-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-RLC-Config* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-SN-FieldLengthUM***  For groupcast and broadcast, only 6 bits SN length is supported. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *SLRBSetup* | The field is mandatory present in case of SLRB setup via the dedicated signalling and in case of SLRB configuration via system information and pre-configuration; otherwise the field is optionally present, need M. |

– *SL-ScheduledConfig*

The IE *SL-ScheduledConfig* specifies sidelink communication configurations used for network scheduled NR sidelink communication.

***SL-ScheduledConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-SCHEDULEDCONFIG-START

SL-ScheduledConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RNTI-r16 RNTI-Value,

mac-MainConfigSL-r16 MAC-MainConfigSL-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-Timing-Config-r16 SL-TimingConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-MinMCS-PSSCH-r16 INTEGER (0..27) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-MaxMCS-PSSCH-r16 INTEGER (0..31) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-CS-RNTI-r16 RNTI-Value OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

MAC-MainConfigSL-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-BSR-Config-r16 BSR-Config OPTIONAL, -- Need M

ul-PrioritizationThres-r16 INTEGER (1..16) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-PrioritizationThres-r16 INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SL-TimingConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-DCI-ToSL-Trans-r16 ENUMERATED{ffs} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

-- TAG-SL-SCHEDULEDCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-ScheduledConfig* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-BSR-Config***  This field is to configure the sidelink buffer status report. |
| ***sl-CS-RNTI***  Indicate the RNTI used to scramble CRC of DCI format 3\_0, see TS 38.321 [xx]. |
| ***sl-MinMCS-PSSCH, sl-MaxMCS-PSSCH***  Indicate the MCS range for PSSCH transmission as specified in TS 38.214 [xx]. If both *sl-MinMCS-PSSCH* and *sl-MaxMCS-PSSCH* are configured, UE autonomously selects the MCS from the configured values; If either *sl-MinMCS-PSSCH* or *sl-MaxMCS-PSSCH* is configured, UE uses the configured MCS value for PSSCH transmission; If neither *sl-MinMCS-PSSCH* nor *sl-MaxMCS-PSSCH* is configured, the selection of MCS is up to UE implementation. |
| ***sl-PrioritizationThres***  Indicates the SL priority threshold, which is used to determine whether SL TX is prioritized over UL TX, as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***sl-RNTI***  Indicate the C-RNTI used for monitoring the network scheduling to transmit NR sidelink communication (i.e. the mode 1). |
| ***ul-PrioritizationThres***  Indicates the UL priority threshold, which is used to determine whether SL TX is prioritized over UL TX, as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |

| ***SL-TimingConfig* field descriptions** |
| --- |
|  |
| ***sl-DCI-ToSL-Trans***  Indicate the time gap between DCI reception and the first sidelink transmission scheduled by the DCI. |

– *SL-SDAP-Config*

The IE *SL-SDAP-Config* is used to set the configurable SDAP parameters for a Sidelink DRB.

***SL-SDAP-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-SDAP-CONFIG-START

SL-SDAP-Config-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-SDAP-Header-r16 ENUMERATED {present, absent},

sl-DefaultRB-r16 BOOLEAN,

sl-MappedQoS-Flows-r16 CHOICE {

sl-MappedQoS-FlowsList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-QFIs-r16)) OF SL-QoS-Profile-r16,

sl-MappedQoS-FlowsListDedicated-r16 SL-MappedQoS-FlowsListDedicated-r16

} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SL-MappedQoS-FlowsListDedicated-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToAddList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-QFIs-r16)) OF SL-QoS-FlowIdentity-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToReleaseList-16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-QFIs-r16)) OF SL-QoS-FlowIdentity-r16 OPTIONAL -- Need N

}

-- TAG-SL-SDAP-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SDAP-Config* field descriptions** |
|  |
| ***sl-DefaultRB***  Indicates whether or not this is the default SLRB for this NR sidelink communication transmission destination. Among all configured instances of SL-*SDAP-Config* with the same value of *sl-DestinationIdentity*, this field shall be set to *true* in at most one instance of SL-SDAP-Config and to *false* in all other instances. |
| ***sl-MappedQoS-Flows***  Indicates QoS flows to be mapped to the SLRB. The *sl-MappedQoS-FlowsListDedicated* is optionally present in case of dedicated signanling. Otherwise, the *sl-MappedQoS-FlowsList* is optionally present. |
|  |
| ***sl-MappedQoS-FlowsList***  Indicates the list of SL QoS flows ID of the NR sidelink communication transmission destination mapped to this SLRB. |
| ***sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToAddList***  Indicates the list of SL QoS flows ID of the NR sidelink communication transmission destination to be additionally mapped to this SLRB. |
| ***sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToReleaseList***  Indicates the list of SL QoS flows ID of the NR sidelink communication transmission destination to be released from existing QoS flow to SLRB mapping of this SLRB. |
| ***sl-SDAP-Header***  Indicates whether or not a SDAP header is present on this sidelink DRB. The field cannot be changed after a sidelink DRB is established. This field is set to present if the field sl-DefaultRB is set to true. |
|  |

– *SL-SyncConfig*

The IE *SL-SyncConfig* specifies the configuration information concerning reception of synchronisation signals from neighbouring cells as well as concerning the transmission of synchronisation signals for sidelink communication.

***SL-SyncConfig* element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-SYNCCONFIG-START

SL-SyncConfigList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-SyncConfig-r16)) OF SL-SyncConfig-r16

SL-SyncConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-SyncRefMinHyst-r16 ENUMERATED {dB0, dB3, dB6, dB9, dB12} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-SyncRefDiffHyst-r16 ENUMERATED {dB0, dB3, dB6, dB9, dB12, dBinf} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-filterCoefficient-r16 FilterCoefficient OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1-r16 SL-SSB-TimeAllocation-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-SSB-TimeAllocation2-r16 SL-SSB-TimeAllocation-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-SSID-r16 INTEGER (0..671) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

txParameters-r16 SEQUENCE {

syncTxThreshIC-r16 SL-RSRP-Range-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

syncTxThreshOoC-r16 SL-RSRP-Range-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

syncInfoReserved-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (2)) OPTIONAL -- Need R

},

gnss-Sync-r16 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

SL-RSRP-Range-r16 ::= INTEGER (0..13)

SL-SSB-TimeAllocation-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-NumSSB-WithinPeriod-r16 ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n5, n16, n32, n64} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-TimeOffsetSSB-r16 INTEGER (0..1279) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-TimeInterval-r16 INTEGER (0..639) OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

-- TAG-SL-SYNCCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SL-SyncConfig* field descriptions** |
| ***gnss-Sync***  if configured, the synchronization configuration is used for SLSS transmission/reception when the UE is synchronized to GNSS. If not configured, the synchronization configuration is used for SLSS transmission/reception when the UE is synchronized to eNB/gNb. |
| ***sl-SyncRefMinHyst***  Hysteresis when evaluating a SyncRef UE using absolute comparison. |
| ***sl-SyncRefDiffHyst***  Hysteresis when evaluating a SyncRef UE using relative comparison. |
| ***syncInfoReserved***  Reserved for future use. |
| ***sl-NumSSB-WithinPeriod***  Indicates the number of sidelink SSB transmissions within one sidelink SSB period. The applicable values are related to the subcarrier spacing and frequency as follows:  FR1, SCS = 15 kHz: 1  FR1, SCS = 30 kHz: 1, 2  FR1, SCS = 60 kHz: 1, 2, 4  FR2, SCS = 30 kHz: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32  FR2, SCS = 60 kHz: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64 |
| ***sl-TimeOffsetSSB***  Indicates the slot offset from the start of sidelink SSB period to the first sidelink SSB. |
| ***sl-TimeInterval***  Indicates the slot interval between neighboring sidelink SSBs. This value is applicable when there are more than one sidelink SSBs within one sidelink SSB period. |
| ***sl-SSID***  Indicates the ID of sidelink synchronization signal assoicated with different synchronization priorities. |
|  |
| ***SL-RSRP-Range***  Value 0 corresponds to -infinity, value 1 to -115dBm, value 2 to -110dBm, and so on (i.e. in steps of 5dBm) until value 12, which corresponds to -60dBm, while value 13 corresponds to +infinity. |

– *SL-ThresPSSCH-RSRP-List*

IE *SL-ThresPSSCH-RSRP-List* indicates a threshold used for sensing based UE autonomous resource selection (see TS 38.215 [9]). A resource is excluded if it is indicated or reserved by a decoded SCI and PSSCH RSRP in the associated data resource is above the threshold defined by IE *SL-ThresPSSCH-RSRP-List*.

***SL-ThresPSSCH-RSRP-List* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-THRESPSSCH-RSRP-LIST-START

SL-ThresPSSCH-RSRP-List-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (64)) OF SL-ThresPSSCH-RSRP-r16

SL-ThresPSSCH-RSRP-r16 ::= INTEGER (0..66)

-- TAG-SL-THRESPSSCH-RSRP-LIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SL-ThresPSSCH-RSRP-List*  field descriptions** |
|  |
| ***SL-ThresPSSCH-RSRP***  Value 0 corresponds to minus infinity dBm, value 1 corresponds to -128dBm, value 2 corresponds to -126dBm, value n corresponds to (-128 + (n-1)\*2) dBm and so on, value 66 corresponds to infinity dBm. |

– *SL-TxPower*

The IE *SL-TxPower* is used to limit the UE's sidelink transmission power on a carrier frequency. The unit is dBm. Value minusinfinity corresponds to –infinity.

***SL-TxPower* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-TXPOWER-START

SL-TxPower-r16 ::= CHOICE{

minusinfinity-r16 NULL,

txPower-r16 INTEGER (-30..33)

}

-- TAG-SL-TXPOWER-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SL-TypeTxSync*

The IE *SL-TypeTxSync* indicates the synchronization reference type.

***SL-TypeTxSync* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-TYPETXSYNC-START

SL-TypeTxSync-r16 ::= ENUMERATED {gnss, gnbEnb, ue}

-- TAG-SL-TYPETXSYNC-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SL-UE-SelectedConfig*

IE *SL-UE-SelectedConfig* specifies sidelink communication configurations used for UE autonomous resource selection.

***SL-UE-SelectedConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-UE-SELECTEDCONFIG-START

SL-UE-SelectedConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-PSSCH-TxConfigList-r16 SL-PSSCH-TxConfigList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-ProbResourceKeep-r16 ENUMERATED {v0, v0dot2, v0dot4, v0dot6, v0dot8} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-ReselectAfter-r16 ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n7, n8, n9} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-PreemptionEnable-r16 ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-CBR-CommonTxConfigList-r16 SL-CBR-CommonTxConfigList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

ul-PrioritizationThres-r16 INTEGER (1..16) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-PrioritizationThres-r16 INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-SL-UE-SELECTEDCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SL-UE-SelectedConfig*  field descriptions** |
| ***sl-PrioritizationThres***  Indicates the SL priority threshold, which is used to determine whether SL TX is prioritized over UL TX, as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |
|  |
| ***sl-ProbResourceKeep***  Indicates the probability with which the UE keeps the current resource when the resource reselection counter reaches zero for sensing based UE autonomous resource selection (see TS 38.321 [3]). |
| ***sl-PSSCH-TxConfigList***  Indicates PSSCH TX parameters [such as MCS, PRB number, retransmission number], associated to different UE absolute speeds [and different synchronization reference types] for UE autonomous resource selection. |
| ***sl-ReselectAfter***  Indicates the number of consecutive skipped transmissions before triggering resource reselection for sidelink communication (see TS 38.321 [3]). |
| ***ul-PrioritizationThres***  Indicates the UL priority threshold, which is used to determine whether SL TX is prioritized over UL TX, as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |

– *SL-ZoneConfig*

The IE *SL-ZoneConfig* is used to configure the zone ID related parameters.

***SL-ZoneConfig* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-ZONECONFIG-START

SL-ZoneConfig-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ZoneLength-r16 ENUMERATED { m5, m10, m20, m50, m100, m200, m500, spare1},

sl-ZoneWidth-r16 ENUMERATED { m5, m10, m20, m50, m100, m200, m500, spare1},

sl-ZoneIdLongiMod-r16 INTEGER (1..64),

sl-ZoneIdLatiMod-r16 INTEGER (1..64),

...

-- Editor Note: The configuration of SL-ZoneConfig can be updated if new agreements are made.

}

-- TAG-SL-ZONECONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***SL-ZoneConfig* field descriptions** |
|  |
| ***sl-ZoneLength***  Indicates the length of each geographic zone. |
| ***zoneWidth***  Indicates the width of each geographic zone. |
| ***zoneIdLongiMod***  Indicates the total number of zones that is configured with respect to longitude. |
| ***zoneIdLatiMod***  Indicates the total number of zones that is configured with respect to latitude. |

– *SLRB-Uu-ConfigIndex*

The IE *SLRB-Uu-ConfigIndex* is used to identify a sidelink DRB configuaration from the network side.

***SLRB-Uu-ConfigIndex* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SLRB-UU-CONFIGINDEX-START

SLRB-Uu-ConfigIndex-r16 ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)

-- TAG-SLRB-UU-CONFIGINDEX-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

6.4 RRC multiplicity and type constraint values

– Multiplicity and type constraint definitions

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MULTIPLICITY-AND-TYPE-CONSTRAINT-DEFINITIONS-START

maxBandComb INTEGER ::= 65536 -- Maximum number of DL band combinations

maxCBR-Config-r16 INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of CBR range configurations for sidelink communication congestion

-- control

maxCBR-Config-1-r16 INTEGER ::= 7

maxCBR-Level-r16 INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum nuber of CBR levels

maxCBR-Level-1-r16 INTEGER ::= 15

maxCellBlack INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of NR blacklisted cell ranges in SIB3, SIB4

maxCellInter INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of inter-Freq cells listed in SIB4

maxCellIntra INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of intra-Freq cells listed in SIB3

maxCellMeasEUTRA INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of cells in E-UTRAN

maxEARFCN INTEGER ::= 262143 -- Maximum value of E-UTRA carrier frequency

maxEUTRA-CellBlack INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of E-UTRA blacklisted physical cell identity ranges

-- in SIB5

maxEUTRA-NS-Pmax INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of NS and P-Max values per band

maxMultiBands INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of additional frequency bands that a cell belongs to

maxNARFCN INTEGER ::= 3279165 -- Maximum value of NR carrier frequency

maxNR-NS-Pmax INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of NS and P-Max values per band

maxNrofServingCells INTEGER ::= 32 -- Max number of serving cells (SpCells + SCells)

maxNrofServingCells-1 INTEGER ::= 31 -- Max number of serving cells (SpCell + SCells) per cell group

maxNrofAggregatedCellsPerCellGroup INTEGER ::= 16

maxNrofSCells INTEGER ::= 31 -- Max number of secondary serving cells per cell group

maxNrofCellMeas INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of entries in each of the cell lists in a measurement

-- object

maxNrofCG-SL-r16 INTEGER ::= 8 -- Max number of configured sidelink grant

maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage INTEGER ::= 16 -- Max number for the (max) number of SS blocks to average to determine cell

-- measurement

maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage INTEGER ::= 16 -- Max number for the (max) number of CSI-RS to average to determine cell

-- measurement

maxNrofDL-Allocations INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of PDSCH time domain resource allocations

maxNrofSR-ConfigPerCellGroup INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of SR configurations per cell group

maxLCG-ID INTEGER ::= 7 -- Maximum value of LCG ID

maxLC-ID INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum value of Logical Channel ID

maxNrofTAGs INTEGER ::= 4 -- Maximum number of Timing Advance Groups

maxNrofTAGs-1 INTEGER ::= 3 -- Maximum number of Timing Advance Groups minus 1

maxNrofBWPs INTEGER ::= 4 -- Maximum number of BWPs per serving cell

maxNrofCombIDC INTEGER ::= 128 -- Maximum number of reported MR-DC combinations for IDC

maxNrofSymbols-1 INTEGER ::= 13 -- Maximum index identifying a symbol within a slot (14 symbols, indexed

-- from 0..13)

maxNrofSlots INTEGER ::= 320 -- Maximum number of slots in a 10 ms period

maxNrofSlots-1 INTEGER ::= 319 -- Maximum number of slots in a 10 ms period minus 1

maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks INTEGER ::= 275 -- Maximum number of PRBs

maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1 INTEGER ::= 274 -- Maximum number of PRBs minus 1

maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocksPlus1 INTEGER ::= 276 -- Maximum number of PRBs plus 1

maxNrofControlResourceSets-1 INTEGER ::= 11 -- Max number of CoReSets configurable on a serving cell minus 1

maxCoReSetDuration INTEGER ::= 3 -- Max number of OFDM symbols in a control resource set

maxNrofSearchSpaces-1 INTEGER ::= 39 -- Max number of Search Spaces minus 1

maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize INTEGER ::= 128 -- Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with SFI-RNTI

maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize-1 INTEGER ::= 127 -- Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with SFI-RNTI minus 1

maxINT-DCI-PayloadSize INTEGER ::= 126 -- Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with INT-RNTI

maxINT-DCI-PayloadSize-1 INTEGER ::= 125 -- Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with INT-RNTI minus 1

maxNrofRateMatchPatterns INTEGER ::= 4 -- Max number of rate matching patterns that may be configured

maxNrofRateMatchPatterns-1 INTEGER ::= 3 -- Max number of rate matching patterns that may be configured minus 1

maxNrofRateMatchPatternsPerGroup INTEGER ::= 8 -- Max number of rate matching patterns that may be configured in one group

maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations INTEGER ::= 48 -- Maximum number of report configurations

maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations-1 INTEGER ::= 47 -- Maximum number of report configurations minus 1

maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations INTEGER ::= 112 -- Maximum number of resource configurations

maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations-1 INTEGER ::= 111 -- Maximum number of resource configurations minus 1

maxNrofAP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet INTEGER ::= 16

maxNrOfCSI-AperiodicTriggers INTEGER ::= 128 -- Maximum number of triggers for aperiodic CSI reporting

maxNrofReportConfigPerAperiodicTrigger INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of report configurations per trigger state for aperiodic

-- reporting

maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources INTEGER ::= 192 -- Maximum number of Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS resources

maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1 INTEGER ::= 191 -- Maximum number of Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS resources minus 1

maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet INTEGER ::= 64 -- Maximum number of NZP CSI-RS resources per resource set

maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets INTEGER ::= 64 -- Maximum number of NZP CSI-RS resources per cell

maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1 INTEGER ::= 63 -- Maximum number of NZP CSI-RS resources per cell minus 1

maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of resource sets per resource configuration

maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerConfig INTEGER ::= 128 -- Maximum number of resources per resource configuration

maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of Zero-Power (ZP) CSI-RS resources

maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1 INTEGER ::= 31 -- Maximum number of Zero-Power (ZP) CSI-RS resources minus 1

maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1 INTEGER ::= 15

maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet INTEGER ::= 16

maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets INTEGER ::= 16

maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of CSI-IM resources. See CSI-IM-ResourceMax in 38.214.

maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources-1 INTEGER ::= 31 -- Maximum number of CSI-IM resources minus 1. See CSI-IM-ResourceMax

-- in 38.214.

maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourcesPerSet INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of CSI-IM resources per set. See CSI-IM-ResourcePerSetMax

-- in 38.214

maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets INTEGER ::= 64 -- Maximum number of NZP CSI-IM resources per cell

maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets-1 INTEGER ::= 63 -- Maximum number of NZP CSI-IM resources per cell minus 1

maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of CSI IM resource sets per resource configuration

maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourcePerSet INTEGER ::= 64 -- Maximum number of SSB resources in a resource set

maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets INTEGER ::= 64 -- Maximum number of CSI SSB resource sets per cell

maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets-1 INTEGER ::= 63 -- Maximum number of CSI SSB resource sets per cell minus 1

maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSetsPerConfig INTEGER ::= 1 -- Maximum number of CSI SSB resource sets per resource configuration

maxNrofFailureDetectionResources INTEGER ::= 10 -- Maximum number of failure detection resources

maxNrofFailureDetectionResources-1 INTEGER ::= 9 -- Maximum number of failure detection resources minus 1

maxNrofFreqSL-r16 INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of carrier frequncy for for NR sidelink communication

maxNrofSL-BWPs-r16 INTEGER ::= 4 -- Maximum number of BWP for for NR sidelink communication

maxFreqSL-EUTRA-r16 INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of EUTRA anchor carrier frequncy for NR sidelink communication

maxNrofSL-MeasId-r16 INTEGER ::= 84 -- Maximum number of sidelink measurement identity (RSRP)

maxNrofSL-ObjectId-r16 INTEGER ::= 64 -- Maximum number of sidelink measurement objects (RSRP)

maxNrofSL-ReportConfigId-r16 INTEGER ::= 64 -- Maximum number of sidelink measurement reporting configuration(RSRP)

maxNrofSL-PoolToMeasureEUTRA-r16 INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of resoure pool for V2X sidelink measurement to measure for each

-- measurement object (for CBR)

maxNrofSL-PoolToMeasureNR-r16 INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of resoure pool for NR sidelink measurement to measure for each

-- measurement object (for CBR)

maxFreqSL-NR-r16 INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of NR anchor carrier frequncy for NR sidelink communication

maxNrofSL-QFIs-r16 INTEGER ::= 2048 -- Maximum number of QoS flow for NR sidelink communication per UE

maxNrofSL-QFIsPerDest-r16 INTEGER ::= 64 -- Maximum number of QoS flow per destination for NR sidelink communication

maxNrofObjectId INTEGER ::= 64 -- Maximum number of measurement objects

maxNrofPageRec INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of page records

maxNrofPCI-Ranges INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of PCI ranges

maxPLMN INTEGER ::= 12 -- Maximum number of PLMNs broadcast and reported by UE at establisghment

maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM INTEGER ::= 96 -- Maximum number of CSI-RS resources for an RRM measurement object

maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM-1 INTEGER ::= 95 -- Maximum number of CSI-RS resources for an RRM measurement object minus 1

maxNrofMeasId INTEGER ::= 64 -- Maximum number of configured measurements

maxNrofQuantityConfig INTEGER ::= 2 -- Maximum number of quantity configurations

maxNrofCSI-RS-CellsRRM INTEGER ::= 96 -- Maximum number of cells with CSI-RS resources for an RRM measurement

-- object

maxNrofSL-Dest-r16 INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of destination for NR sidelink communication

maxNrofSL-Dest-1-r16 INTEGER ::= 31 -- Highest index of destination for NR sidelink communication

maxNrofSLRB-r16 INTEGER ::= 512 -- Maximum number of radio bearer for NR sidelink communication per UE

maxSL-LCID-r16 INTEGER ::= 512 -- Maximum number of RLC bearer for NR sidelink communication per UE

maxSL-SyncConfig-r16 INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of sidelink Sync configurations

maxNrofRXPool-r16 INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of Rx resource poolfor NR sidelink communication

maxNrofTXPool-r16 INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of Tx resourcepoolfor NR sidelink communication

maxNrofPoolID-r16 INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum index of resource pool for NR sidelink communication

maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of SRS resource sets in a BWP.

maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets-1 INTEGER ::= 15 -- Maximum number of SRS resource sets in a BWP minus 1.

maxNrofSRS-Resources INTEGER ::= 64 -- Maximum number of SRS resources.

maxNrofSRS-Resources-1 INTEGER ::= 63 -- Maximum number of SRS resources in an SRS resource set minus 1.

maxNrofSRS-ResourcesPerSet INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of SRS resources in an SRS resource set

maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-1 INTEGER ::= 3 -- Maximum number of SRS trigger states minus 1, i.e., the largest code

-- point.

maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-2 INTEGER ::= 2 -- Maximum number of SRS trigger states minus 2.

maxRAT-CapabilityContainers INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of interworking RAT containers (incl NR and MRDC)

maxSimultaneousBands INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of simultaneously aggregated bands

maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet INTEGER ::= 512 -- Maximum number of Slot Format Combinations in a SF-Set.

maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet-1 INTEGER ::= 511 -- Maximum number of Slot Format Combinations in a SF-Set minus 1.

maxNrofTrafficPattern-r16 INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of Traffic Pattern for NR sidelink communication.

maxNrofPUCCH-Resources INTEGER ::= 128

maxNrofPUCCH-Resources-1 INTEGER ::= 127

maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets INTEGER ::= 4 -- Maximum number of PUCCH Resource Sets

maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets-1 INTEGER ::= 3 -- Maximum number of PUCCH Resource Sets minus 1.

maxNrofPUCCH-ResourcesPerSet INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of PUCCH Resources per PUCCH-Resour©ceSet

maxNrofPUCCH-P0-PerSet INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of P0-pucch present in a p0-pucch set

maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs INTEGER ::= 4 -- Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUCCH power control.

maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1 INTEGER ::= 3 -- Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUCCH power

-- control minus 1.

maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets INTEGER ::= 30 -- Maximum number of P0-pusch-alpha-sets (see 38,213, clause 7.1)

maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets-1 INTEGER ::= 29 -- Maximum number of P0-pusch-alpha-sets minus 1 (see 38,213, clause 7.1)

maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs INTEGER ::= 4 -- Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUSCH power control.

maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1 INTEGER ::= 3 -- Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUSCH power

-- control minus 1.

maxNrofNAICS-Entries INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of supported NAICS capability set

maxBands INTEGER ::= 1024 -- Maximum number of supported bands in UE capability.

maxBandsMRDC INTEGER ::= 1280

maxBandsEUTRA INTEGER ::= 256

maxCellReport INTEGER ::= 8

maxDRB INTEGER ::= 29 -- Maximum number of DRBs (that can be added in DRB-ToAddModLIst).

maxFreq INTEGER ::= 8 -- Max number of frequencies.

maxFreqIDC-MRDC INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of candidate NR frequencies for MR-DC IDC indication

maxNrofCandidateBeams INTEGER ::= 16 -- Max number of PRACH-ResourceDedicatedBFR that in BFR config.

maxNrofPCIsPerSMTC INTEGER ::= 64 -- Maximun number of PCIs per SMTC.

maxNrofQFIs INTEGER ::= 64

maxNrOfSemiPersistentPUSCH-Triggers INTEGER ::= 64 -- Maximum number of triggers for semi persistent reporting on PUSCH

maxNrofSR-Resources INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of SR resources per BWP in a cell.

maxNrofSlotFormatsPerCombination INTEGER ::= 256

maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos INTEGER ::= 8

maxNrofIndexesToReport INTEGER ::= 32

maxNrofIndexesToReport2 INTEGER ::= 64

maxNrofSSBs-1 INTEGER ::= 63 -- Maximum number of SSB resources in a resource set minus 1.

maxNrofS-NSSAI INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of S-NSSAI.

maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH INTEGER ::= 64

maxNrofTCI-States INTEGER ::= 128 -- Maximum number of TCI states.

maxNrofTCI-States-1 INTEGER ::= 127 -- Maximum number of TCI states minus 1.

maxNrofUL-Allocations INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of PUSCH time domain resource allocations.

maxQFI INTEGER ::= 63

maxRA-CSIRS-Resources INTEGER ::= 96

maxRA-OccasionsPerCSIRS INTEGER ::= 64 -- Maximum number of RA occasions for one CSI-RS

maxRA-Occasions-1 INTEGER ::= 511 -- Maximum number of RA occasions in the system

maxRA-SSB-Resources INTEGER ::= 64

maxSCSs INTEGER ::= 5

maxSecondaryCellGroups INTEGER ::= 3

maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA INTEGER ::= 32

maxMBSFN-Allocations INTEGER ::= 8

maxNrofMultiBands INTEGER ::= 8

maxCellSFTD INTEGER ::= 3 -- Maximum number of cells for SFTD reporting

maxReportConfigId INTEGER ::= 64

maxNrofCodebooks INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of codebooks suppoted by the UE

maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources INTEGER ::= 7 -- Maximum number of codebook resources supported by the UE

maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings INTEGER ::= 16

maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings-1 INTEGER ::= 15

maxSIB INTEGER::= 32 -- Maximum number of SIBs

maxSI-Message INTEGER::= 32 -- Maximum number of SI messages

maxPO-perPF INTEGER ::= 4 -- Maximum number of paging occasion per paging frame

maxAccessCat-1 INTEGER ::= 63 -- Maximum number of Access Categories minus 1

maxBarringInfoSet INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of Access Categories

maxCellEUTRA INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of E-UTRA cells in SIB list

maxEUTRA-Carrier INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of E-UTRA carriers in SIB list

maxPLMNIdentities INTEGER ::= 8 -- Maximum number of PLMN identites in RAN area configurations

maxDownlinkFeatureSets INTEGER ::= 1024 -- (for NR DL) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)

maxUplinkFeatureSets INTEGER ::= 1024 -- (for NR UL) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)

maxEUTRA-DL-FeatureSets INTEGER ::= 256 -- (for E-UTRA) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)

maxEUTRA-UL-FeatureSets INTEGER ::= 256 -- (for E-UTRA) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)

maxFeatureSetsPerBand INTEGER ::= 128 -- (for NR) The number of feature sets associated with one band.

maxPerCC-FeatureSets INTEGER ::= 1024 -- (for NR) Total number of CC-specific FeatureSets (size of the pool)

maxFeatureSetCombinations INTEGER ::= 1024 -- (for MR-DC/NR)Total number of Feature set combinations (size of the

-- pool)

maxInterRAT-RSTD-Freq INTEGER ::= 3

maxTxConfig-r16 INTEGER ::= 64

maxTxConfig-1-r16 INTEGER ::= 63

maxPSSCH-TxConfig-r16 INTEGER ::= 16 -- Maximum number of PSSCH TX configurations

-- TAG-MULTIPLICITY-AND-TYPE-CONSTRAINT-DEFINITIONS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– End of NR-RRC-Definitions

-- ASN1START

END

-- ASN1STOP

6.5 Short Message

Short Messages can be transmitted on PDCCH using P-RNTI with or without associated *Paging* message using Short Message field in DCI format 1\_0 (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.2.1).

Table 6.5-1 defines Short Messages. Bit 1 is the most significant bit.

**Table 6.5-1: Short Messages**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Bit** | **Short Message** |
| 1 | ***systemInfoModification***  If set to 1: indication of a BCCH modification other than SIB6, SIB7 and SIB8. |
| 2 | ***etwsAndCmasIndication***  If set to 1: indication of an ETWS primary notification and/or an ETWS secondary notification and/or a CMAS notification. |
| 3 – 8 | Not used in this release of the specification, and shall be ignored by UE if received. |

6.X PC5 RRC messages

6.X.1 General message structure

– *PC5-RRC-Definitions*

This ASN.1 segment is the start of the PC5 RRC PDU definitions.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PC5-RRC-DEFINITIONS-START

PC5-RRC-Definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS

RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

SN-FieldLengthAM,

SN-FieldLengthUM,

LogicalChannelIdentity,

maxNrofSLRB-r16,

maxNrofSL-QFIs-r16,

maxNrofSL-QFIsPerDest-r16,

RSRP-Range,

SL-MeasConfig-r16,

SL-MeasId-r16

FROM NR-RRC-Definitions;

-- TAG-PC5-RRC-DEFINITIONS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SBCCH-SL-BCH-Message*

The *SBCCH-SL-BCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the UE to the UE via SL-BCH on the SBCCH logical channel.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SBCCH-SL-BCH-MESSAGE-START

SBCCH-SL-BCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {

message SBCCH-SL-BCH-MessageType

}

SBCCH-SL-BCH-MessageType::= CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE {

masterInformationBlockSidelink MasterInformationBlockSidelink,

spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL

},

messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}

}

-- TAG-SBCCH-SL-BCH-MESSAGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SCCH-Message*

The *SCCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the UE to the UE for unicast of NR sidelink communication on SCCH logical channel.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SCCH-MESSAGE-START

SCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {

message SCCH-MessageType

}

SCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE {

measurementReportSidelink MeasurementReportSidelink,

rrcReconfigurationSidelink RRCReconfigurationSidelink,

rrcReconfigurationCompleteSidelink RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink,

rrcReconfigurationFailureSidelink RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink,

ueCapabilityEnquirySidelink UECapabilityEnquirySidelink,

ueCapabilityInformationSidelink UECapabilityInformationSidelink,

spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL

},

messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}

}

-- TAG-SCCH-MESSAGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

6.X.2 Message definitions

– *MasterInformationBlockSidelink*

The *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* includes the system information transmitted by a UE via SL-BCH.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: SBCCH

Direction: UE to UE

***MasterInformationBlockSidelink***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MASTERINFORMATIONBLOCKSIDELINK-START

MasterInformationBlockSidelink ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-TDD-Config-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (12)),

inCoverage-r16 BOOLEAN,

directFrameNumber-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (10)),

slotIndex-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (7)),

reservedBits-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (2))

}

-- TAG-MASTERINFORMATIONBLOCKSIDELINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***MasterInformationBlockSidelink* field descriptions** |
|  |
| ***directFrameNumber***  Indicates the frame number in which S-SSB transmitted. |
| ***inCoverage***  Value TRUE indicates that the UE transmitting the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* is in network coverage. |
| ***slotIndex***  Indicates the slot index in which S-SSB transmitted. |

– *MeasurementReportSidelink*

The *MeasurementReportSidelink* message is used for the indication of measurement results of NR sidelink.

Signalling radio bearer: Sidelink SRB for PC5-RRC

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: SCCH

Direction: UE to UE

***MeasurementReportSidelink message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASUREMENTREPORTSIDELINK-START

MeasurementReportSidelink ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

measurementReportSidelink-r16 MeasurementReportSidelink-IEs-r16,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

MeasurementReportSidelink-IEs-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-measResults-r16 SL-MeasResults-r16,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

SL-MeasResults-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-MeasId-r16 SL-MeasId-r16,

sl-MeasResult-r16 SL-MeasResult-r16,

...

}

SL-MeasResult-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ResultDMRS-r16 SL-MeasQuantityResult-r16 OPTIONAL,

...

}

SL-MeasQuantityResult-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RSRP-r16 RSRP-Range OPTIONAL,

...

}

-- TAG-MEASUREMENTREPORTSIDELINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***MeasurementReportSidelink* field descriptions** |
| ***sl-MeasId***  Identifies the sidelink measurement identity for which the reporting is being performed. |
| ***sl-MeasResult***  Measured RSRP results of a unicast destination. |

– *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*

The *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message is the command to AS configuration of the PC5 RRC connection. It is only applied to unicast of NR sidelink communication.

Signalling radio bearer: Sidelink SRB for PC5-RRC

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: SCCH

Direction: UE to UE

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONSIDELINK-START

RRCReconfigurationSidelink ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier-r16 RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcReconfigurationSidelink-r16 RRCReconfigurationSidelink-IEs-r16,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCReconfigurationSidelink-IEs-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

slrb-ConfigToAddModList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)) OF SLRB-Config-r16 OPTIONAL,

slrb-ConfigToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)) OF SLRB-PC5-ConfigIndex-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-MeasConfig-r16 SL-MeasConfig-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-CSI-RS-Config-r16 SL-CSI-RS-Config-r16 OPTIONAL,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

SLRB-Config-r16::= SEQUENCE {

slrb-PC5-ConfigIndex-r16 SLRB-PC5-ConfigIndex-r16,

sl-SDAP-ConfigPC5-r16 SL-SDAP-ConfigPC5-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-PDCP-ConfigPC5-r16 SL-PDCP-ConfigPC5-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-RLC-ConfigPC5-r16 SL-RLC-ConfigPC5-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfigPC5-r16 SL-LogicalChannelConfigPC5-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

SLRB-PC5-ConfigIndex-r16 ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)

SL-SDAP-ConfigPC5-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToAddList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofSL-QFIsPerDest-r16)) OF SL-PFI-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToReleaseList-16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofSL-QFIsPerDest-r16)) OF SL-PFI-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

SL-PDCP-ConfigPC5-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-PDCP-SN-Size-r16 ENUMERATED {len12bits, len18bits} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-HeaderCompression-r16 CHOICE {

notUsed-r16 NULL,

rohc-r16 SEQUENCE {

maxCID-r16 INTEGER (1..16383) DEFAULT 15

}

},

...

}

SL-RLC-ConfigPC5-r16 ::= CHOICE {

sl-AM-RLC-r16 SEQUENCE {

sl-SN-FieldLengthAM-r16 SN-FieldLengthAM OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

},

sl-UM-Bi-Directional-RLC-r16 SEQUENCE {

sl-SN-FieldLengthUM-r16 SN-FieldLengthUM OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

},

sl-UM-Uni-Directional-RLC-r16 SEQUENCE {

sl-SN-FieldLengthUM-r16 SN-FieldLengthUM OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

}

SL-LogicalChannelConfigPC5-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-LogicalChannelIdentity-r16 LogicalChannelIdentity,

...

}

SL-PFI-r16 ::= INTEGER (1..64)

SL-CSI-RS-Config-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-CSI-RS-FreqAllocation-r16 CHOICE {

sl-OneAntennaPort-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (12)),

sl-TwoAntennaPort-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (6))

} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-CSI-RS-FirstSymbol-r16 ENUMERATED {ffs} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONSIDELINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCReconfigurationSidelink* field descriptions** |
| ***sl-CSI-RS-FreqAllocation***  Indicates the frequency domain position for sidelink CSI-RS. |
| ***sl-CSI-RS-FirstSymbol***  Indicates the position of first symbol of sidelink CSI-RS. |
| ***sl-LogicalChannelIdentity***  Indicates the identity of the sidelink logical channel. |
| ***sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToAddList***  Indicate the QoS flows to be mapped to the configured SLRB. Each entry is indicated by the SL-PFI, which is used between UEs, as defined in TS 23.287 [xx]. |
| ***sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToReleaseList***  Indicate the QoS flows to be released from the configured SLRB. Each entry is indicated by the SL-PFI, which is used between UEs, as defined in TS 23.287 [xx]. |
| ***sl-MeasConfig***  Indicates the sidelink measurement configuration for the unicast destination. |
| ***sl-PDCP-SN-Size***  Indicates the PDCP SN size of the configured SLRB. |
| ***sl-RLC-Mode***  Indicates the RLC configurations whichi is asscicated with the configured SLRB. |

*– RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink*

The *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message is used to confirm the successful completion of a PC5 RRC AS reconfiguration. It is only applied to unicast of NR sidelink communication.

Signalling radio bearer: Sidelink SRB for PC5-RRC

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: SCCH

Direction: UE to UE

***RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETESIDELINK-START

RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier-r16 RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcReconfigurationCompleteSidelink-r16 RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink-IEs-r16,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink-IEs-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

-- FFS on the details

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETESIDELINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

*– RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink*

The *RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink* message is used to indicate the failure of a PC5 RRC AS reconfiguration. It is only applied to unicast of NR sidelink communication.

Signalling radio bearer: Sidelink SRB for PC5-RRC

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: SCCH

Direction: UE to UE

***RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONFAILURESIDELINK-START

RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier-r16 RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcReconfigurationFailureSidelink-r16 RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink-IEs-r16,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink-IEs-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

-- FFS on the details

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONFAILURESIDELINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *UECapabilityEnquirySidelink*

The *UECapabilityEnquirySidelink* message is used to request UE sidelink capabilities. It is only applied to unicast of NR sidelink communication.

Signalling radio bearer: Sidelink SRB for PC5-RRC

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: SCCH

Direction: UE to UE

***UECapabilityEnquirySidelink* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UECAPABILITYENQUIRYSIDELINK-START

UECapabilityEnquirySidelink ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier-r16 RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

ueCapabilityEnquirySidelink-r16 UECapabilityEnquirySidelink-IEs-r16,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

UECapabilityEnquirySidelink-IEs-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

ueCapabilityInformationSidelink-r16 OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-UECAPABILITYENQUIRYSIDELINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***UECapabilityEnquirySidelink-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***ueCapabilityInformationSidelink***  This filed indicates the *UECapabilityInformationSidelink* message to provide the UE sidelink capability, which can be optionally sent together with *ueCapabilityEnquirySidelink*. |
|  |

– *UECapabilityInformationSidelink*

The IE *UECapabilityInformationSidelink* message is used to transfer UE radio access capabilities. It is only applied to unicast of NR sidelink communication.

Signalling radio bearer: Sidelink SRB for PC5-RRC

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: SCCH

Direction: UE to UE

***UECapabilityInformationSidelink* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UECAPABILITYINFORMATIONSIDELINK-START

UECapabilityInformationSidelink ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier-r16 RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

ueCapabilityInformationSidelink-r16 UECapabilityInformationSidelink-IEs-r16,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

UECapabilityInformationSidelink-IEs-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

-- FFS on the details

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-UECAPABILITYINFORMATIONSIDELINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– End of PC5-RRC-Definitions

-- ASN1START

END

-- ASN1STOP

7 Variables and constants

7.1 Timers

7.1.1 Timers (Informative)

| **Timer** | **Start** | **Stop** | **At expiry** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| T300 | Upon transmission of *RRCSetupRequest.* | Upon reception of *RRCSetup* or *RRCReject* message, cell re-selection and upon abortion of connection establishment by upper layers. | Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7. |
| T301 | Upon transmission of *RRCReestabilshmentRequest* | Upon reception of *RRCReestablishment* or *RRCSetup* message as well as when the selected cell becomes unsuitable | Go to RRC\_IDLE |
| T302 | Upon reception of *RRCReject* while performing RRC connection establishment or resume, upon reception of *RRCRelease* with *waitTime*. | Upon entering RRC\_CONNECTED or RRC\_IDLE, upon cell re-selection and upon reception of *RRCReject* message. | Inform upper layers about barring alleviation as specified in 5.3.14.4 |
| T304 | Upon reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message including *reconfigurationWithSync* | Upon successful completion of random access on the corresponding SpCell  For T304 of SCG, upon SCG release | For T304 of MCG, in case of the handover from NR or intra-NR handover, initiate the RRC re-establishment procedure; In case of handover to NR, perform the actions defined in the specifications applicable for the source RAT.  For T304 of SCG, inform network about the reconfiguration with sync failure by initiating the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3. |
| T310 | Upon detecting physical layer problems for the SpCell i.e. upon receiving N310 consecutive out-of-sync indications from lower layers. | Upon receiving N311 consecutive in-sync indications from lower layers for the SpCell, upon receiving RRCReconfiguration with *reconfigurationWithSync* for that cell group, and upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure.  Upon SCG release, if the T310 is kept in SCG. | If the T310 is kept in MCG: If AS security is not activated: go to RRC\_IDLE else: initiate the connection re-establishment procedure.  If the T310 is kept in SCG, Inform E-UTRAN/NR about the SCG radio link failure by initiating the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3. |
| T311 | Upon initiating the RRC connection re-establishment procedure | Upon selection of a suitable NR cell or a cell using another RAT. | Enter RRC\_IDLE |
| T319 | Upon transmission of *RRCResumeRequest* or *RRCResumeRequest1.* | Upon reception of *RRCResume,* *RRCSetup, RRCRelease, RRCRelease* with *suspendConfig* or *RRCReject* message, cell re-selection and upon abortion of connection establishment by upper layers. | Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.13.5. |
| T320 | Upon reception of *t320* or upon cell (re)selection to NR from another RAT with validity time configured for dedicated priorities (in which case the remaining validity time is applied). | Upon entering RRC\_CONNECTED, upon reception of *RRCRelease*, when PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS, when the UE enters RRC\_IDLE from RRC\_INACTIVE, or upon cell (re)selection to another RAT (in which case the timer is carried on to the other RAT). | Discard the cell reselection priority information provided by dedicated signalling. |
| T321 | Upon receiving *measConfig* including a *reportConfig* with the purpose set to *reportCGI* | Upon acquiring the information needed to set all fields of *cgi-info*, upon receiving *measConfig* that includes removal of the *reportConfig* with the *purpose* set to *reportCGI* and upon detecting that a cell is not broadcasting SIB1. | Initiate the measurement reporting procedure, stop performing the related measurements. |
| T322 | Upon receving *measConfig* including *reportConfigNR* with the purpose set to *reportSFTD* and *drx-SFTD-NeighMeas* is set to *true*. | Upon acquiring the SFTD measurement results, upon receiving *measConfig* that includes removal of the *reportConfig* with the *purpose* set to *reportSFTD*. | Initiate the measurement reporting procedure, stop performing the related measurements*.* |
| T325 | Upon reception of *RRCRelease* message with *deprioritisationTimer*. |  | Stop deprioritisation of all frequencies or NR signalled by *RRCRelease.* |
| T342 | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *DelayBudgetReport*. | Upon initiating the connection re-establishment/resume procedures, and upon receiving *delayBudgetReportingConfig* set to *release.* | No action. |
| T345 | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *overheatingAssistance* | Upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure and upon initiating the connection resumption procedure | No action. |
| T380 | Upon reception of t380 in *RRCRelease.* | Upon reception of *RRCResume*, *RRCSetup* or *RRCRelease*. | Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.13. |
| T390 | When access attempt is barred at access barring check for an Access Category. The UE maintains one instance of this timer per Access Category. | Upon cell (re)selection, upon entering RRC\_CONNECTED, upon reception of *RRCReconfiguration* including *reconfigurationWithSync*, upon change of PCell while in RRC\_CONNECTED, upon reception of *MobilityFromNRCommand*, or upon reception of *RRCRelease*. | Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4. |
| T400 | Upon transmission of RRCReconfigurationSidelink | Upon reception of RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink or RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink | Perform the sidelink RRC reconfiguration failure procedure as specified in 5.x.9.1.8 |

7.1.2 Timer handling

When the UE applies zero value for a timer, the timer shall be started and immediately expire unless explicitly stated otherwise.

7.2 Counters

| **Counter** | **Reset** | **Incremented** | **When reaching max value** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| N310 | Upon reception of "in-sync" indication from lower layers;  upon receiving *RRCReconfiguration* with *reconfigurationWithSync* for that cell group;  upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure. | Upon reception of "out-of-sync" from lower layer while the timer T310 is stopped. | Start timer T310 |
| N311 | Upon reception of "out-of-sync" indication from lower layers;  upon receiving *RRCReconfiguration* with *reconfigurationWithSync* for that cell group;  upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure. | Upon reception of the "in-sync" from lower layer while the timer T310 is running. | Stop the timer T310. |

7.3 Constants

| **Constant** | **Usage** |
| --- | --- |
| N310 | Maximum number of consecutive "out-of-sync" indications for the SpCell received from lower layers |
| N311 | Maximum number of consecutive "in-sync" indications for the SpCell received from lower layers |

7.4 UE variables

NOTE: To facilitate the specification of the UE behavioural requirements, UE variables are represented using ASN.1. Unless explicitly specified otherwise, it is however up to UE implementation how to store the variables. The optionality of the IEs in ASN.1 is used only to indicate that the values may not always be available.

– *NR-UE-Variables*

This ASN.1 segment is the start of the NR UE variable definitions.

-- ASN1START

-- NR-UE-VARIABLES-START

NR-UE-Variables DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS

ARFCN-ValueNR,

CellIdentity,

EUTRA-PhysCellId,

MeasId,

MeasIdToAddModList,

MeasObjectToAddModList,

PhysCellId,

RNTI-Value,

ReportConfigToAddModList,

RSRP-Range,

SL-MeasId-r16,

SL-MeasIdList-r16,

SL-MeasObjectList-r16,

SL-ReportConfigList-r16,

SL-QuantityConfig-r16,

Tx-PoolMeasToAddModListEUTRA-r16,

Tx-PoolMeasList-r16,

QuantityConfig,

maxNrofCellMeas,

maxNrofMeasId,

maxNrofSL-MeasId-r16,

maxNrofFreqSL-r16

FROM NR-RRC-Definitions;

-- NR-UE-VARIABLES-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *VarPendingRNA-Update*

The UE variable *VarPendingRNA-Update* indicates whether there is a pending RNA update procedure or not. The setting of this BOOLEAN variable to *true* means that there is a pending RNA Update procedure.

***VarPendingRNA-Update UE variable***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-VARPENDINGRNA-UPDATE-START

VarPendingRNA-Update ::= SEQUENCE {

pendingRNA-Update BOOLEAN OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-VARPENDINGRNA-UPDATE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *VarMeasConfig*

The UE variable *VarMeasConfig* includes the accumulated configuration of the measurements to be performed by the UE, covering intra-frequency, inter-frequency and inter-RAT mobility related measurements.

***VarMeasConfig UE variable***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-VARMEASCONFIG-START

VarMeasConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

-- Measurement identities

measIdList MeasIdToAddModList OPTIONAL,

-- Measurement objects

measObjectList MeasObjectToAddModList OPTIONAL,

-- Reporting configurations

reportConfigList ReportConfigToAddModList OPTIONAL,

-- Other parameters

quantityConfig QuantityConfig OPTIONAL,

s-MeasureConfig CHOICE {

ssb-RSRP RSRP-Range,

csi-RSRP RSRP-Range

} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-VARMEASCONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *VarMeasConfigSL*

The UE variable *VarMeasConfigSL* includes the accumulated configuration of the NR sidelink measurements to be performed by the UE of unicast destination.

***VarMeasConfigSL UE variable***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-VARMEASCONFIGSL-START

VarMeasConfigSL-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

-- NR sidelink measurement identities

sl-MeasIdList-r16 SL-MeasIdList-r16 OPTIONAL,

-- NR sidelink measurement objects

sl-MeasObjectList-r16 SL-MeasObjectList-r16 OPTIONAL,

-- NR sidelink reporting configurations

sl-reportConfigList-r16 SL-ReportConfigList-r16 OPTIONAL,

-- Other parameters

sl-QuantityConfig-r16 SL-QuantityConfig-r16 OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-VARMEASCONFIGSL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *VarMeasReportList*

The UE variable *VarMeasReportList* includes information about the measurements for which the triggering conditions have been met.

***VarMeasReportList UE variable***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-VARMEASREPORTLIST-START

VarMeasReportList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofMeasId)) OF VarMeasReport

VarMeasReport ::= SEQUENCE {

-- List of measurement that have been triggered

measId MeasId,

cellsTriggeredList CellsTriggeredList OPTIONAL,

numberOfReportsSent INTEGER,

poolsTriggeredList-r16 CHOICE {

tx-PoolMeasToAddModListEUTRA-r16 Tx-PoolMeasToAddModListEUTRA-r16,

tx-PoolMeasToAddModListNR-r16 Tx-PoolMeasList-r16

} OPTIONAL

}

CellsTriggeredList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCellMeas)) OF CHOICE {

physCellId PhysCellId,

physCellIdEUTRA EUTRA-PhysCellId

}

-- TAG-VARMEASREPORTLIST-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *VarMeasReportListSL*

The UE variable *VarMeasReportListSL* includes information about the NR sidelink measurements for which the triggering conditions have been met.

***VarMeasReportListSL UE variable***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-VARMEASREPORTLISTSL-START

VarMeasReportListSL-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-MeasId-r16)) OF VarMeasReportSL-r16

VarMeasReportSL-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

-- List of NR sidelink measurement that have been triggered

sl-MeasId-r16 SL-MeasId-r16,

sl-FrequencyTriggeredList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofFreqSL-r16)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL,

sl-NumberOfReportsSent-r16 INTEGER

}

-- TAG-VARMEASREPORTLISTSL-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *VarResumeMAC-Input*

The UE variable *VarResumeMAC-Input* specifies the input used to generate the *resumeMAC-I* during RRC Connection Resume procedure.

***VarResumeMAC-Input* variable**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-VARRESUMEMAC-INPUT-START

VarResumeMAC-Input ::= SEQUENCE {

sourcePhysCellId PhysCellId,

targetCellIdentity CellIdentity,

source-c-RNTI RNTI-Value

}

-- TAG-VARRESUMEMAC-INPUT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***VarResumeMAC-Input* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***targetCellIdentity***  An input variable used to calculate the *resumeMAC-I*. Set to the *cellIdentity* of the first *PLMN-Identity* included in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList* broadcasted in *SIB1* of the target cell i.e. the cell the UE is trying to resume. |
| ***source-c-RNTI***  Set to C-RNTI that the UE had in the PCell it was connected to prior to suspension of the RRC connection. |
| ***sourcePhysCellId***  Set to the physical cell identity of the PCell the UE was connected to prior to suspension of the RRC connection. |

– *VarShortMAC-Input*

The UE variable *VarShortMAC-Input* specifies the input used to generate the *shortMAC-I* during RRC Connection Reestablishment procedure.

***VarShortMAC-Input* variable**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-VARSHORTMAC-INPUT-START

VarShortMAC-Input ::= SEQUENCE {

sourcePhysCellId PhysCellId,

targetCellIdentity CellIdentity,

source-c-RNTI RNTI-Value

}

-- TAG-VARSHORTMAC-INPUT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***VarShortMAC-Input* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***targetCellIdentity***  An input variable used to calculate the *shortMAC-I*. Set to the *cellIdentity* of the first *PLMN-Identity* in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList* broadcasted in *SIB1* of the target cell i.e. the cell the UE is trying to reestablish the connection. |
| ***source-c-RNTI***  Set to C-RNTI that the UE had in the PCell it was connected to prior to the reestablishment. |
| ***sourcePhysCellId***  Set to the physical cell identity of the PCell the UE was connected to prior to the reestablishment. |

– End of *NR-UE-Variables*

-- ASN1START

END

-- ASN1STOP

**Next Change**

# 9 Specified and default radio configurations

Specified and default configurations are configurations of which the details are specified in the standard. Specified configurations are fixed while default configurations can be modified using dedicated signalling. The default value for the parameters not listed in following subclauses shall be set such as the corresponding features are not configured, i.e. *release* or *false* unless explicitly stated otherwise.

NOTE: The UE applies the default values specified in the field description of ASN.1 parameters only when the parent IE is present. Hence, the UE does not apply all default values in field descriptions when it applies the "default radio configuration" in accordance with this clause.

## 9.1 Specified configurations

### 9.1.1 Logical channel configurations

#### 9.1.1.1 BCCH configuration

Parameters

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SDAP configuration | Not used |  |  |
| PDCP configuration | Not used |  |  |
| RLC configuration | TM |  |  |
| Logical channel configuration | Not used |  |  |

NOTE: RRC will perform padding, if required due to the granularity of the TF signalling, as defined in 8.5.

#### 9.1.1.2 CCCH configuration

Parameters

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SDAP configuration | Not used |  |  |
| PDCP configuration | Not used |  |  |
| RLC configuration | TM |  |  |
| Logical channel configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 | Highest priority |  |
| *>prioritisedBitRate* | infinity |  |  |
| *>bucketSizeDuration* | ms1000 |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |

#### 9.1.1.3 PCCH configuration

Parameters

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SDAP configuration | Not used |  |  |
| PDCP configuration | Not used |  |  |
| RLC configuration | TM |  |  |
| Logical channel configuration | Not used |  |  |

NOTE: RRC will perform padding, if required due to the granularity of the TF signalling, as defined in 8.5.

#### 9.1.1.X SCCH configuration

Parameters that are specified for unicast of NR sidelink communication, which is used for the sidelink signalling radio bearer of PC5-RRC message.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| PDCP configuration |  |  |  |
| *>*t-Reordering | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>*pdcp-SN-Size | 12 |  |  |
| RLC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 12 |  |  |
| *>*t-Reassembly | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to Up to UE implementation |  |
| *>*logicalChannelIdentity | 3 |  |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 |  |  |
| *>prioritisedBitRate* | infinity |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |

Editor Notes: In this version of running CR, we assume LCID rather than SLRB ID will be used as the input of AS ciphering algorithm. If SA3 agrees the need of SLRB ID, the running CR will be updated accordingly.

Parameters that are specified for unicast of NR sidelink communication, which is used for the sidelink signalling radio bearer of unprotected PC5-S message.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| PDCP configuration |  |  |  |
| *>*t-Reordering | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>*pdcp-SN-Size | 12 |  |  |
| RLC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 12 |  |  |
| *>*t-Reassembly | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to Up to UE implementation |  |
| *>*logicalChannelIdentity | 0 |  |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 |  |  |
| *>prioritisedBitRate* | infinity |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |

Parameters that are specified for unicast of NR sidelink communication, which is used for the sidelink signalling radio bearer of PC5-S message establishing PC5-S security.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| PDCP configuration |  |  |  |
| *>*t-Reordering | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>*pdcp-SN-Size | 12 |  |  |
| RLC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 12 |  |  |
| *>*t-Reassembly | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to Up to UE implementation |  |
| *>*logicalChannelIdentity | 1 |  |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 |  |  |
| *>prioritisedBitRate* | infinity |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |

Parameters that are specified for unicast of NR sidelink communication, which is used for the sidelink signalling radio bearer of protected PC5-S message.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| PDCP configuration |  |  |  |
| *>*t-Reordering | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>*pdcp-SN-Size | 12 |  |  |
| RLC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 12 |  |  |
| *>*t-Reassembly | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to Up to UE implementation |  |
| *>*logicalChannelIdentity | 2 |  |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 |  |  |
| *>prioritisedBitRate* | infinity |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |

#### 9.1.1.Y STCH configuration

Parameters that are specified for NR sidelink communication, which is used for the sidelink data radio bearer.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| PDCP configuration |  |  |  |
| *>*t-Reordering | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>*pdcp-SN-Size | 18 | For broadcast and groupcast of NR sidelink communication |  |
| *>*maxCID | 15 | For broadcast and groupcast of NR sidelink communication |  |
| *>*profiles |  |  |  |
| RLC configuration |  | For broadcast and groupcast of NR sidelink communication, uni-directional UM RLC  UM window size is set to 32 |  |
| *>*t-Reassembly | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to Up to UE implementation |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 6 | For broadcast and groupcast of NR sidelink communication |  |
| *>*logicalChannelIdentity | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* |  |  |  |

### 9.1.2 Void

## 9.2 Default radio configurations

The following clauses only list default values for REL-15 parameters included in protocol version v15.3.0. For all fields introduced in a later protocol version, the default value is "released" or "false" unless explicitly specified otherwise. If the UE is to apply default configuration while it is configured with some critically extended fields, the UE shall apply the original version of those fields with only default values.

NOTE 1: In general, the signalling should preferably support a "release" option for fields introduced after v15.3.0. The "value not applicable" should be used restrictively, mainly limited to for fields which value is relevant only if another field is set to a value other than its default.

NOTE 2: For parameters in *ServingCellConfig*, the default values are specified in the corresponding specification.

### 9.2.1 Default SRB configurations

Parameters

| Name | Value | | | | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | SRB1 | SRB2 | | SRB3 |  |  |
| *PDCP-Config*  *>t-Reordering* | infinity | | | |  |  |
| *RLC-Config* CHOICE | Am | | | |  |  |
| *ul-RLC-Config*  *>sn-FieldLength*  *>t-PollRetransmit*  *>pollPDU*  *>pollByte*  *>maxRetxThreshold* | size12  ms45  infinity  infinity  t8 | | | |  |  |
| *dl-RLC-Config*  *>sn-FieldLength*  *>t-Reassembly*  *>t-StatusProhibit* | size12  ms35  ms0 | | | |  |  |
| *logicalChannelIdentity* | 1 | 2 | 3 | |  |  |
| *LogicalChannelConfig* |  | | | |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 | 3 | 1 | |  |  |
| *>prioritisedBitRate* | infinity | | | |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 | | | |  |  |

### 9.2.2 Default MAC Cell Group configuration

Parameters

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| MAC Cell Group configuration |  |  |  |
| *bsr-Config* |  |  |  |
| *>periodicBSR-Timer* | sf10 |  |  |
| *>retxBSR-Timer* | sf80 |  |  |
| *phr-Config* |  |  |  |
| *>phr-PeriodicTimer* | sf10 |  |  |
| *>phr-ProhibitTimer* | sf10 |  |  |
| *>phr-Tx-PowerFactorChange* | dB1 |  |  |

### 9.2.3 Default values timers and constants

Parameters

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| t310 | ms1000 |  |  |
| n310 | n1 |  |  |
| t311 | ms30000 |  |  |
| n311 | n1 |  |  |

## 9.X Sidelink pre-configured parameters

This ASN.1 segment is the start of the NR definitions of pre-configured sidelink parameters.

– *NR-Sidelink-Preconf*

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NR-SIDELINK-PRECONF-DEFINITIONS-START

NR-Sidelink-Preconf DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS

SL-CBR-CommonTxConfigList-r16,

SL-FreqConfigCommon-r16,

SL-RadioBearerConfig-r16,

SL-RLC-BearerConfig-r16,

SL-EUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16,

SL-NR-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16,

SL-MeasConfigCommon-r16,

SL-UE-SelectedConfig-r16,

TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon,

maxNrofFreqSL-r16,

maxNrofSLRB-r16,

maxSL-LCID-r16

FROM NR-RRC-Definitions;

-- TAG-NR-SIDELINK-PRECONF-DEFINITIONS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SL-PreconfigurationNR*

The IE *SL-PreconfigurationNR* includes the sidelink pre-configured parameters used for NR sidelink communication.

***SL-PreconfigurationNR* information elements**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-PRECONFIGURATIONNR-START

SL-PreconfigurationNR-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sidelinkPreconfigNR-r16 SidelinkPreconfigNR-r16,

...

}

SidelinkPreconfigNR-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-PreconfigFreqInfoList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofFreqSL-r16)) OF SL-FreqConfigCommon-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-PreconfigNR-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 SL-NR-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-PreconfigEUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 SL-EUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-RadioBearerPreConfigList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)) OF SL-RadioBearerConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-RLC-BearerPreConfigList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-LCID-r16)) OF SL-RLC-BearerConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-MeasPreConfig-r16 SL-MeasConfigCommon-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-OffsetDFN-r16 INTEGER (0..1000) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

t400-r16 ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-SSB-PriorityNR-r16 INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-PreconfigGeneral-r16 SL-PreconfigGeneral-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-UE-SelectedPreConfig-r16 SL-UE-SelectedConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

SL-PreconfigGeneral-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-TDD-Config-r16 TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon OPTIONAL, -- Need R

reservedBits-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (2)) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

-- TAG-SL-PRECONFIGURATIONNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-PreconfigurationNR* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-OffsetDFN***  Indicates the timing offset for the UE to determine DFN timing when GNSS is used for timing reference. Value 0 corresponds to 0 milliseconds, value 1 corresponds to 0.001 milliseconds, value 2 corresponds to 0.002 milliseconds, and so on. |
| ***sl-PreconfigEUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList***  This field indicates the EUTRA anchor carrier frequency list, which can provide the NR sidelink communication configuration. |
| ***sl-PreconfigFreqInfoList***  This field indicates the NR sidelink communication configuration some carrier frequency(ies). In this relase, only one SL-FreqConfig can be configured in the list. |
| ***sl-PreconfigNR-AnchorCarrierFreqList***  This field indicates the NR anchor carrier frequency list, which can provide the NR sidelink communication configuration. |
| ***sl-RadioBearerPreConfigList***  This field indicates one or multiple sidelink radio bearer configurations. |
| ***sl-RLC-BearerPreConfigList***  This field indicates one or multiple sidelink RLC bearer configurations. |
| ***sl-SSB-PriorityNR***  This field indicates the priority of NR sidelink SSB transmission and reception. |

– *End of NR-Sidelink-Preconf*

-- ASN1START

END

-- ASN1STOP

**Next Change**

11 Radio information related interactions between network nodes

11.1 General

This clause specifies RRC messages that are transferred between network nodes. These RRC messages may be transferred to or from the UE via another Radio Access Technology. Consequently, these messages have similar characteristics as the RRC messages that are transferred across the NR radio interface, i.e. the same transfer syntax and protocol extension mechanisms apply.

11.2 Inter-node RRC messages

11.2.1 General

This clause specifies RRC messages that are sent either across the X2-, Xn- or the NG-interface, either to or from the gNB, i.e. a single 'logical channel' is used for all RRC messages transferred across network nodes. The information could originate from or be destined for another RAT.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-START

NR-InterNodeDefinitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS

ARFCN-ValueNR,

ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,

CellIdentity,

CGI-InfoEUTRA,

CGI-InfoNR,

CSI-RS-Index,

DRX-Config,

EUTRA-PhysCellId,

FreqBandIndicatorNR,

GapConfig,

maxBandComb,

maxBands,

maxCellSFTD,

maxFeatureSetsPerBand,

maxFreqIDC-MRDC,

maxNrofCombIDC,

maxNrofSCells,

maxNrofServingCells,

maxNrofServingCells-1,

maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA,

maxNrofIndexesToReport,

maxSimultaneousBands,

MeasQuantityResults,

MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA,

MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR,

MeasResultList2NR,

MeasResultSCG-Failure,

MeasResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG,

P-Max,

PhysCellId,

RadioBearerConfig,

RAN-NotificationAreaInfo,

RRCReconfiguration,

ServCellIndex,

SetupRelease,

SSB-Index,

SSB-MTC,

SSB-ToMeasure,

SS-RSSI-Measurement,

ShortMAC-I,

SubcarrierSpacing,

UEAssistanceInformation,

UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList

FROM NR-RRC-Definitions;

-- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

11.2.2 Message definitions

– *HandoverCommand*

This message is used to transfer the handover command as generated by the target gNB.

Direction: target gNB to source gNB/source RAN.

***HandoverCommand* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-HANDOVER-COMMAND-START

HandoverCommand ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE{

handoverCommand HandoverCommand-IEs,

spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL

},

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

HandoverCommand-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

handoverCommandMessage OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration),

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-HANDOVER-COMMAND-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***HandoverCommand* field descriptions** |
| ***handoverCommandMessage***  Contains the *RRCReconfiguration* message used to perform handover within NR or handover to NR, as generated (entirely) by the target gNB. |

– *HandoverPreparationInformation*

This message is used to transfer the NR RRC information used by the target gNB during handover preparation, including UE capability information. This message is also used for transferring the information between the CU and DU.

Direction: source gNB/source RAN to target gNB or CU to DU.

***HandoverPreparationInformation* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-HANDOVER-PREPARATION-INFORMATION-START

HandoverPreparationInformation ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE{

handoverPreparationInformation HandoverPreparationInformation-IEs,

spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL

},

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

HandoverPreparationInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

ue-CapabilityRAT-List UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList,

sourceConfig AS-Config OPTIONAL, -- Cond HO

rrm-Config RRM-Config OPTIONAL,

as-Context AS-Context OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

AS-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

rrcReconfiguration OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration),

...,

[[

sourceRB-SN-Config OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig) OPTIONAL,

sourceSCG-NR-Config OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration) OPTIONAL,

sourceSCG-EUTRA-Config OCTET STRING OPTIONAL

]],

[[

sourceSCG-Configured ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL

]]

}

AS-Context ::= SEQUENCE {

reestablishmentInfo ReestablishmentInfo OPTIONAL,

configRestrictInfo ConfigRestrictInfoSCG OPTIONAL,

...,

[[ ran-NotificationAreaInfo RAN-NotificationAreaInfo OPTIONAL

]],

[[ ueAssistanceInformation OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UEAssistanceInformation) OPTIONAL -- Cond HO2

]],

[[

selectedBandCombinationSN BandCombinationInfoSN OPTIONAL

]],

[[ sidelinkUEInformationNR-r16 OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

sidelinkUEInformationEUTRA-r16 OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

ueAssistanceInformationEUTRA-r16 OCTET STRING OPTIONAL

]]

}

ReestablishmentInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

sourcePhysCellId PhysCellId,

targetCellShortMAC-I ShortMAC-I,

additionalReestabInfoList ReestabNCellInfoList OPTIONAL

}

ReestabNCellInfoList ::= SEQUENCE ( SIZE (1..maxCellPrep) ) OF ReestabNCellInfo

ReestabNCellInfo::= SEQUENCE{

cellIdentity CellIdentity,

key-gNodeB-Star BIT STRING (SIZE (256)),

shortMAC-I ShortMAC-I

}

RRM-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

ue-InactiveTime ENUMERATED {

s1, s2, s3, s5, s7, s10, s15, s20,

s25, s30, s40, s50, min1, min1s20, min1s40,

min2, min2s30, min3, min3s30, min4, min5, min6,

min7, min8, min9, min10, min12, min14, min17, min20,

min24, min28, min33, min38, min44, min50, hr1,

hr1min30, hr2, hr2min30, hr3, hr3min30, hr4, hr5, hr6,

hr8, hr10, hr13, hr16, hr20, day1, day1hr12, day2,

day2hr12, day3, day4, day5, day7, day10, day14, day19,

day24, day30, dayMoreThan30} OPTIONAL,

candidateCellInfoList MeasResultList2NR OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA MeasResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG OPTIONAL

]]

}

-- TAG-HANDOVER-PREPARATION-INFORMATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***HandoverPreparationInformation* field descriptions** |
| ***as-Context***  Local RAN context required by the target gNB. |
| ***rrm-Config***  Local RAN context used mainly for RRM purposes. |
| ***sourceConfig***  The radio resource configuration as used in the source cell. |
| ***ue-CapabilityRAT-List***  The UE radio access related capabilities concerning RATs supported by the UE. A gNB that retrieves MRDC related capability containers ensures that the set of included MRDC containers is consistent w.r.t. the feature set related information. |
| ***ue-InactiveTime***  Duration while UE has not received or transmitted any user data. Thus the timer is still running in case e.g., UE measures the neighbour cells for the HO purpose. Value *s1* corresponds to 1 second, *s2* corresponds to 2 seconds and so on. Value *min1* corresponds to 1 minute, value *min1s20* corresponds to 1 minute and 20 seconds, value *min1s40* corresponds to 1 minute and 40 seconds and so on. Value *hr1* corresponds to 1 hour, *hr1min30* corresponds to 1 hour and 30 minutes and so on. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***AS-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***rrcReconfiguration***  Contains the *RRCReconfiguration* configuration as generated entirely by the MN. |
| ***sourceRB-SN-Config***  Contains the IE *RadioBearerConfig* as generated entirely by the SN. This field is only used when the UE is configured with SN terminated RB(s). |
| ***sourceSCG-configured***  Value true indicates that the UE is configured with NR or EUTRA SCG in source configuration. The field is only used in NR-DC and NE-DC and is included only if the fields *sourceSCG-NR-Config* and *sourceSCG-EUTRA-Config* are absent. |
| ***sourceSCG-EUTRA-Config***  Contains the current dedicated SCG configuration in *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10] and generated entirely by the SN. In this version of the specification, the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message can only include the field *scg-Configuration*. This field is only used in NE-DC. |
| ***sourceSCG-NR-Config***  Contains the current dedicated SCG configuration in *RRCReconfiguration* message as generated entirely by the SN. In this version of the specification, the *RRCReconfiguration* message can only include fields *secondaryCellGroup* and *measConfig*. This field is only used in NR-DC. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***AS-Context* field descriptions** |
| ***selectedBandCombinationSN***  Indicates the band combination selected by SN in (NG)EN-DC, NE-DC, and NR-DC. |
| ***sidelinkUEInformationEUTRA***  This field includes *SidelinkUEInformation* IE as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. |
| ***sidelinkUEInformationNR***  This field includes *SidelinkUEInformationNR* IE. |
| ***ueAssistanceInformation***  Includes for each UE assistance feature the information last reported by the UE, if any. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRM-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***candidateCellInfoList***  A list of the best cells on each frequency for which measurement information was available |
| ***candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA***  A list of EUTRA cells including serving cells and best neighbour cells on each serving frequency, for which measurement results were available. This field is only used in NE-DC. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *HO* | The field is mandatory present in case of handover within NR or UE context retrieval, e.g. in case of resume or re-establishment. The field is optionally present in case of handover from E-UTRA/5GC. Otherwise the field is absent. |
| *HO2* | The field is optionally present in case of handover within NR; otherwise the field is absent. |

NOTE 1: The following table indicates per source RAT whether RAT capabilities are included or not.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Source RAT** | **NR capabilites** | **E-UTRA capabilities** | **MR-DC capabilities** |
| NR | Included | May be included | May be included |
| E-UTRAN | Included | May be included | May be included |

NOTE 2: The following table indicates, in case of inter-RAT handover from E-UTRA, which additional IEs are included or not:

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Source system** | **sourceConfig** | **rrm-Config** | **as-Context** |
| E-UTRA/EPC | Not included | May be included | Not included |
| E-UTRA/5GC | May be included, but only *radioBearerConfig* is included in the *RRCReconfiguration*. | May be included | Not included |

– *CG-Config*

This message is used to transfer the SCG radio configuration as generated by the SgNB or SeNB. It can also be used by a CU to request a DU to perform certain actions, e.g. to request the DU to perform a new lower layer configuration.

Direction: Secondary gNB or eNB to master gNB or eNB, alternatively CU to DU.

***CG-Config* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-START

CG-Config ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE{

cg-Config CG-Config-IEs,

spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL

},

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

CG-Config-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

scg-CellGroupConfig OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration) OPTIONAL,

scg-RB-Config OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig) OPTIONAL,

configRestrictModReq ConfigRestrictModReqSCG OPTIONAL,

drx-InfoSCG DRX-Info OPTIONAL,

candidateCellInfoListSN OCTET STRING (CONTAINING MeasResultList2NR) OPTIONAL,

measConfigSN MeasConfigSN OPTIONAL,

selectedBandCombination BandCombinationInfoSN OPTIONAL,

fr-InfoListSCG FR-InfoList OPTIONAL,

candidateServingFreqListNR CandidateServingFreqListNR OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension CG-Config-v1540-IEs OPTIONAL

}

CG-Config-v1540-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

pSCellFrequency ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL,

reportCGI-RequestNR SEQUENCE {

requestedCellInfo SEQUENCE {

ssbFrequency ARFCN-ValueNR,

cellForWhichToReportCGI PhysCellId

} OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

ph-InfoSCG PH-TypeListSCG OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension CG-Config-v1560-IEs OPTIONAL

}

CG-Config-v1560-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

pSCellFrequencyEUTRA ARFCN-ValueEUTRA OPTIONAL,

scg-CellGroupConfigEUTRA OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

candidateServingFreqListEUTRA CandidateServingFreqListEUTRA OPTIONAL,

needForGaps ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,

drx-ConfigSCG DRX-Config OPTIONAL,

reportCGI-RequestEUTRA SEQUENCE {

requestedCellInfoEUTRA SEQUENCE {

eutraFrequency ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,

cellForWhichToReportCGI-EUTRA EUTRA-PhysCellId

} OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

PH-TypeListSCG ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF PH-InfoSCG

PH-InfoSCG ::= SEQUENCE {

servCellIndex ServCellIndex,

ph-Uplink PH-UplinkCarrierSCG,

ph-SupplementaryUplink PH-UplinkCarrierSCG OPTIONAL,

...

}

PH-UplinkCarrierSCG ::= SEQUENCE{

ph-Type1or3 ENUMERATED {type1, type3},

...

}

MeasConfigSN ::= SEQUENCE {

measuredFrequenciesSN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasFreqsSN)) OF NR-FreqInfo OPTIONAL,

...

}

NR-FreqInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

measuredFrequency ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL,

...

}

ConfigRestrictModReqSCG ::= SEQUENCE {

requestedBC-MRDC BandCombinationInfoSN OPTIONAL,

requestedP-MaxFR1 P-Max OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

requestedPDCCH-BlindDetectionSCG INTEGER (1..15) OPTIONAL,

requestedP-MaxEUTRA P-Max OPTIONAL

]]

}

BandCombinationIndex ::= INTEGER (1..maxBandComb)

BandCombinationInfoSN ::= SEQUENCE {

bandCombinationIndex BandCombinationIndex,

requestedFeatureSets FeatureSetEntryIndex

}

FR-InfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells-1)) OF FR-Info

FR-Info ::= SEQUENCE {

servCellIndex ServCellIndex,

fr-Type ENUMERATED {fr1, fr2}

}

CandidateServingFreqListNR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreqIDC-MRDC)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR

CandidateServingFreqListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreqIDC-MRDC)) OF ARFCN-ValueEUTRA

-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CG-Config* field descriptions** |
| ***candidateCellInfoListSN***  Contains information regarding cells that the source secondary node suggests the target secondary gNB to consider configuring. |
| ***candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA***  Includes the *MeasResultList3EUTRA* as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. Contains information regarding cells that the source secondary node suggests the target secondary eNB to consider configuring. This field is only used in NE-DC. |
| ***candidateServingFreqListNR, candidateServingFreqListEUTRA***  Indicates frequencies of candidate serving cells for In-Device Co-existence Indication (see TS 36.331 [10]). |
| ***configRestrictModReq***  Used by SN to request changes to SCG configuration restrictions previously set by MN to ensure UE capabilities are respected. E.g. can be used to request configuring an NR band combination whose use MN has previously forbidden. |
| ***drx-ConfigSCG***  This field contains the complete DRX configuration of the SCG. This field is only used in NR-DC. |
| ***drx-InfoSCG***  This field contains the DRX long and short cycle configuration of the SCG. This field is used in (NG)EN-DC and NE-DC. |
| ***fr-InfoListSCG***  Contains information of FR information of serving cells that include PScell and SCells configured in SCG. |
| ***measuredFrequenciesSN***  Used by SN to indicate a list of frequencies measured by the UE. |
| ***needForGaps***  In NE-DC, indicates wheter the SN requests gNB to configure measurements gaps. |
| ***ph-InfoSCG***  Power headroom information in SCG that is needed in the reception of PHR MAC CE of MCG |
| ***ph-SupplementaryUplink***  Power headroom information for supplementary uplink. In the case of (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC, this field is only present when two UL carriers are configued for a serving cell and one UL carrier reports type1 PH while the other reports type 3 PH. |
| ***ph-Type1or3***  Type of power headroom for a certain serving cell in SCG (PSCell and activated SCells). Value *type1* refers to type 1 power headroom, value *type3* refers to type 3 power headroom. (See TS 38.321 [3]). |
| ***ph-Uplink***  Power headroom information for uplink. |
| ***pSCellFrequency, pSCellFrequencyEUTRA***  Indicates the frequency of PSCell in NR (i.e., *pSCellFrequency*) or E-UTRA (i.e., *pSCellFrequencyEUTRA*). In this version of the specification, *pSCellFrequency* is not used in NE-DC whereas *pSCellFrequencyEUTRA* is only used in NE-DC. |
| ***reportCGI-RequestNR, reportCGI-RequestEUTRA***  Used by SN to indicate to MN about configuring *reportCGI* procedure. The request may optionally contain information about the cell for which SN intends to configure *reportCGI* procedure. In this version of the specification, the *reportCGI-RequestNR* is used in (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC whereas *reportCGI-RequestEUTRA* is used only for NE-DC. |
| ***requestedBC-MRDC***  Used to request configuring an NR band combination and corresponding feature sets which are forbidden to use by MN (i.e. outside of the *allowedBC-ListMRDC*) to allow re-negotiation of the UE capabilities for SCG configuration. |
| ***requestedPDCCH-BlindDetectionSCG***  Requested value of the reference number of cells for PDCCH blind detection allowed to be configured for the SCG. |
| ***requestedP-MaxEUTRA***  Requested value for the maximum power for the serving cells the UE can use in E-UTRA SCG. This field is only used in NE-DC. |
| ***requestedP-MaxFR1***  Requested value for the maximum power for the serving cells on frequency range 1 (FR1) in this secondary cell group (see TS 38.104 [12]) the UE can use in NR SCG. |
| ***scg-CellGroupConfig***  Contains the *RRCReconfiguration* message (containing only *secondaryCellGroup* and/or *measConfig*):  - to be sent to the UE, used upon SCG establishment or modification, as generated (entirely) by the (target) SgNB. In this case, the SN sets the *RRCReconfiguration* message in accordance with clause 6 e.g. regarding the "Need" or "Cond" statements.  or  - including the current SCG configuration of the UE, when provided in response to a query from MN, or in SN triggered SN change in order to enable delta signaling by the target SN. In this case, the SN sets the *RRCReconfiguration* message in accordance with clause 11.2.3.  The field is absent if neither SCG (re)configuration nor SCG configuration query nor SN triggered SN change is performed, e.g. at inter-node capability/configuration coordination which does not result in SCG (re)configuration towards the UE. This field is not applicable in NE-DC. |
| ***scg-CellGroupConfigEUTRA***  Includes the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. In this version of the specification, the E-UTRA RRC message can only include the field *scg-Configuration*. Used to (re-)configure the SCG configuration upon SCG establishment or modification, as generated (entirely) by the (target) SeNB. This field is only used in NE-DC. |
| ***scg-RB-Config***  Contains the IE *RadioBearerConfig*:  - to be sent to the UE, used to (re-)configure the SCG RB configuration upon SCG establishment or modification, as generated (entirely) by the (target) SgNB or SeNB. In this case, the SN sets the *RadioBearerConfig* in accordance with clause 6, e.g. regarding the "Need" or "Cond" statements.  or  - including the current SCG RB configuration of the UE, when provided in response to a query from MN or in SN triggered SN change or bearer type change between SN terminated bearer to MN terminated bearer in order to enable delta signaling by the MN or target SN. In this case, the SN sets the *RadioBearerConfig* in accordance with clause 11.2.3.  The field is absent if neither SCG (re)configuration nor SCG configuration query nor SN triggered SN change is performed, e.g. at inter-node capability/configuration coordination which does not result in SCG RB (re)configuration. |
| ***selectedBandCombination***  Indicates the band combination selected by SN in (NG)EN-DC, NE-DC, and NR-DC. The SN should inform the MN with this field whenever the band combination and/or feature set it selected for the SCG changes (i.e. even if the new selection concerns a band combination and/or feature set that is allowed by the *allowedBC-ListMRDC*) |

|  |
| --- |
| ***BandCombinationInfoSN* field descriptions** |
| ***bandCombinationIndex***  The position of a band combination in the *supportedBandCombinationList* |
| ***requestedFeatureSets***  The position in the *FeatureSetCombination* which identifies one *FeatureSetUplink*/*Downlink* for each band entry in the associated band combination |

*– CG-ConfigInfo*

This message is used by master eNB or gNB to request the SgNB or SeNB to perform certain actions e.g. to establish, modify or release an SCG. The message may include additional information e.g. to assist the SgNB or SeNB to set the SCG configuration. It can also be used by a CU to request a DU to perform certain actions, e.g. to establish, or modify an MCG or SCG.

Direction: Master eNB or gNB to secondary gNB or eNB, alternatively CU to DU.

***CG-ConfigInfo* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-INFO-START

CG-ConfigInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE{

cg-ConfigInfo CG-ConfigInfo-IEs,

spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL

},

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

CG-ConfigInfo-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

ue-CapabilityInfo OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList) OPTIONAL,-- Cond SN-AddMod

candidateCellInfoListMN MeasResultList2NR OPTIONAL,

candidateCellInfoListSN OCTET STRING (CONTAINING MeasResultList2NR) OPTIONAL,

measResultCellListSFTD-NR MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR OPTIONAL,

scgFailureInfo SEQUENCE {

failureType ENUMERATED { t310-Expiry, randomAccessProblem,

rlc-MaxNumRetx, synchReconfigFailure-SCG,

scg-reconfigFailure,

srb3-IntegrityFailure},

measResultSCG OCTET STRING (CONTAINING MeasResultSCG-Failure)

} OPTIONAL,

configRestrictInfo ConfigRestrictInfoSCG OPTIONAL,

drx-InfoMCG DRX-Info OPTIONAL,

measConfigMN MeasConfigMN OPTIONAL,

sourceConfigSCG OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration) OPTIONAL,

scg-RB-Config OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig) OPTIONAL,

mcg-RB-Config OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig) OPTIONAL,

mrdc-AssistanceInfo MRDC-AssistanceInfo OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension CG-ConfigInfo-v1540-IEs OPTIONAL

}

CG-ConfigInfo-v1540-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

ph-InfoMCG PH-TypeListMCG OPTIONAL,

measResultReportCGI SEQUENCE {

ssbFrequency ARFCN-ValueNR,

cellForWhichToReportCGI PhysCellId,

cgi-Info CGI-InfoNR

} OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension CG-ConfigInfo-v1560-IEs OPTIONAL

}

CG-ConfigInfo-v1560-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

candidateCellInfoListMN-EUTRA OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

sourceConfigSCG-EUTRA OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

scgFailureInfoEUTRA SEQUENCE {

failureTypeEUTRA ENUMERATED { t313-Expiry, randomAccessProblem,

rlc-MaxNumRetx, scg-ChangeFailure},

measResultSCG-EUTRA OCTET STRING

} OPTIONAL,

drx-ConfigMCG DRX-Config OPTIONAL,

measResultReportCGI-EUTRA SEQUENCE {

eutraFrequency ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,

cellForWhichToReportCGI-EUTRA EUTRA-PhysCellId,

cgi-InfoEUTRA CGI-InfoEUTRA

} OPTIONAL,

measResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA OPTIONAL,

fr-InfoListMCG FR-InfoList OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension CG-ConfigInfo-v1570-IEs OPTIONAL

}

CG-ConfigInfo-v1570-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

sftdFrequencyList-NR SFTD-FrequencyList-NR OPTIONAL,

sftdFrequencyList-EUTRA SFTD-FrequencyList-EUTRA OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

SFTD-FrequencyList-NR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellSFTD)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR

SFTD-FrequencyList-EUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellSFTD)) OF ARFCN-ValueEUTRA

ConfigRestrictInfoSCG ::= SEQUENCE {

allowedBC-ListMRDC BandCombinationInfoList OPTIONAL,

powerCoordination-FR1 SEQUENCE {

p-maxNR-FR1 P-Max OPTIONAL,

p-maxEUTRA P-Max OPTIONAL,

p-maxUE-FR1 P-Max OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

servCellIndexRangeSCG SEQUENCE {

lowBound ServCellIndex,

upBound ServCellIndex

} OPTIONAL, -- Cond SN-AddMod

maxMeasFreqsSCG INTEGER(1..maxMeasFreqsMN) OPTIONAL,

-- TBD Late Drop: If maxMeasIdentitiesSCG is used needs to be decided after RAN4 replies to the LS on measurement requirements for MR-DC.

maxMeasIdentitiesSCG-NR INTEGER(1..maxMeasIdentitiesMN) OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

selectedBandEntriesMNList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF SelectedBandEntriesMN OPTIONAL,

pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG INTEGER (1..15) OPTIONAL,

maxNumberROHC-ContextSessionsSN INTEGER(0.. 16384) OPTIONAL

]]

}

SelectedBandEntriesMN ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF BandEntryIndex

BandEntryIndex ::= INTEGER (0.. maxNrofServingCells)

PH-TypeListMCG ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF PH-InfoMCG

PH-InfoMCG ::= SEQUENCE {

servCellIndex ServCellIndex,

ph-Uplink PH-UplinkCarrierMCG,

ph-SupplementaryUplink PH-UplinkCarrierMCG OPTIONAL,

...

}

PH-UplinkCarrierMCG ::= SEQUENCE{

ph-Type1or3 ENUMERATED {type1, type3},

...

}

BandCombinationInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombinationInfo

BandCombinationInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

bandCombinationIndex BandCombinationIndex,

allowedFeatureSetsList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFeatureSetsPerBand)) OF FeatureSetEntryIndex

}

FeatureSetEntryIndex ::= INTEGER (1.. maxFeatureSetsPerBand)

DRX-Info ::= SEQUENCE {

drx-LongCycleStartOffset CHOICE {

ms10 INTEGER(0..9),

ms20 INTEGER(0..19),

ms32 INTEGER(0..31),

ms40 INTEGER(0..39),

ms60 INTEGER(0..59),

ms64 INTEGER(0..63),

ms70 INTEGER(0..69),

ms80 INTEGER(0..79),

ms128 INTEGER(0..127),

ms160 INTEGER(0..159),

ms256 INTEGER(0..255),

ms320 INTEGER(0..319),

ms512 INTEGER(0..511),

ms640 INTEGER(0..639),

ms1024 INTEGER(0..1023),

ms1280 INTEGER(0..1279),

ms2048 INTEGER(0..2047),

ms2560 INTEGER(0..2559),

ms5120 INTEGER(0..5119),

ms10240 INTEGER(0..10239)

},

shortDRX SEQUENCE {

drx-ShortCycle ENUMERATED {

ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms7, ms8, ms10, ms14, ms16, ms20, ms30, ms32,

ms35, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms128, ms160, ms256, ms320, ms512, ms640, spare9,

spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 },

drx-ShortCycleTimer INTEGER (1..16)

} OPTIONAL

}

MeasConfigMN ::= SEQUENCE {

measuredFrequenciesMN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasFreqsMN)) OF NR-FreqInfo OPTIONAL,

measGapConfig SetupRelease { GapConfig } OPTIONAL,

gapPurpose ENUMERATED {perUE, perFR1} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[ measGapConfigFR2 SetupRelease { GapConfig } OPTIONAL

]]

}

MRDC-AssistanceInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

affectedCarrierFreqCombInfoListMRDC SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCombIDC)) OF AffectedCarrierFreqCombInfoMRDC,

...

}

AffectedCarrierFreqCombInfoMRDC ::= SEQUENCE {

victimSystemType VictimSystemType,

interferenceDirectionMRDC ENUMERATED {eutra-nr, nr, other, utra-nr-other, nr-other, spare3, spare2, spare1},

affectedCarrierFreqCombMRDC SEQUENCE {

affectedCarrierFreqCombEUTRA AffectedCarrierFreqCombEUTRA OPTIONAL,

affectedCarrierFreqCombNR AffectedCarrierFreqCombNR

} OPTIONAL

}

VictimSystemType ::= SEQUENCE {

gps ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,

glonass ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,

bds ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,

galileo ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,

wlan ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,

bluetooth ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL

}

AffectedCarrierFreqCombEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA)) OF ARFCN-ValueEUTRA

AffectedCarrierFreqCombNR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR

-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-INFO-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***CG-ConfigInfo* field descriptions** |
| ***allowedBC-ListMRDC***  A list of indices referring to band combinations in MR-DC capabilities from which SN is allowed to select the SCG band combination. Each entry refers to a band combination numbered according to *supportedBandCombinationList* in the *UE-MRDC-Capability* (in case of (NG)EN-DC or NE-DC) or UE-NR-Capability (in case of NR-DC) and the Feature Sets allowed for each band entry. All MR-DC band combinations indicated by this field comprise the MCG band combination, which is a superset of the MCG band(s) selected by MN. |
| ***candidateCellInfoListMN***, ***candidateCellInfoListSN***  Contains information regarding cells that the master node or the source node suggests the target gNB or DU to consider configuring.  For (NG)EN-DC, including CSI-RS measurement results in *candidateCellInfoListMN* is not supported in this version of the specification. For NR-DC, including SSB and/or CSI-RS measurement results in *candidateCellInfoListMN* is supported. |
| ***candidateCellInfoListMN-EUTRA***, ***candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA***  Includes the *MeasResultList3EUTRA* as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. Contains information regarding cells that the master node or the source node suggests the target secondary eNB to consider configuring. These fields are only used in NE-DC. |
| ***configRestrictInfo***  Includes fields for which SgNB is explictly indicated to observe a configuration restriction. |
| ***drx-ConfigMCG***  This field contains the complete DRX configuration of the MCG. This field is only used in NR-DC. |
| ***drx-InfoMCG***  This field contains the DRX long and short cycle configuration of the MCG. This field is used in (NG)EN-DC and NE-DC. |
| ***fr-InfoListMCG***  Contains information of FR information of serving cells that include PCell and SCell(s) configured in MCG. |
| ***maxMeasFreqsSCG***  Indicates the maximum number of NR inter-frequency carriers the SN is allowed to configure with PSCell for measurements. |
| ***maxMeasIdentitiesSCG-NR***  Indicates the maximum number of allowed measurement identities that the SCG is allowed to configure. |
| ***maxNumberROHC-ContextSessionsSN***  Indicates the maximum number of context sessions allowed to SN terminated bearer, excluding context sessions that leave all headers uncompressed. |
| ***measuredFrequenciesMN***  Used by MN to indicate a list of frequencies measured by the UE. |
| ***measGapConfig***  Indicates the FR1 and perUE measurement gap configuration configured by MN. |
| ***measGapConfigFR2***  Indicates the FR2 measurement gap configuration configured by MN. |
| ***mcg-RB-Config***  Contains all of the fields in the IE *RadioBearerConfig* used in MCG, used by the SN to support delta configuration to UE, for bearer type change between MN terminated bearer with NR PDCP to SN terminated bearer. It is also used to indicate the PDCP duplication related information for MN terminated split bearer (whether duplication is configured and if so, whether it is initially activated) in SN Addition/Modification procedure. Otherwise, this field is absent. |
| ***measResultReportCGI, measResultReportCGI-EUTRA***  Used by MN to provide SN with CGI-Info for the cell as per SN′s request. In this version of the specification, the *measResultReportCGI* is used for (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC and the *measResultReportCGI-EUTRA* is used only for NE-DC. |
| ***measResultSCG-EUTRA***  This field includes the *MeasResultSCG-FailureMRDC* IE as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. This field is only used in NE-DC. |
| ***measResultSFTD-EUTRA***  SFTD measurement results between the PCell and the E-UTRA PScell in NE-DC. This field is only used in NE-DC. |
| ***mrdc-AssistanceInfo***  Contains the IDC assistance information for MR-DC reported by the UE (see TS 36.331 [10]). |
| ***p-maxEUTRA***  Indicates the maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE in the E-UTRA cell group (see TS 36.104 [33]). This field is used in (NG)EN-DC and NE-DC. |
| ***p-maxNR-FR1***  Indicates the maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE in the NR cell group across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1) (see TS 38.104 [12]) the UE can use in NR SCG. |
| ***p-maxUE-FR1***  Indicates the maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1). |
| ***pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG***  Indicates the maximum value of the reference number of cells for PDCCH blind detection allowed to be configured for the SCG. |
| ***ph-InfoMCG***  Power headroom information in MCG that is needed in the reception of PHR MAC CE in SCG. |
| ***ph-SupplementaryUplink***  Power headroom information for supplementary uplink. For UE in (NG)EN-DC, this field is absent. |
| ***ph-Type1or3***  Type of power headroom for a serving cell in MCG (PCell and activated SCells). *type1* refers to type 1 power headroom, *type3* refers to type 3 power headroom. (See TS 38.321 [3]). |
| ***ph-Uplink***  Power headroom information for uplink. |
| ***powerCoordination-FR1***  Indicates the maximum power that the UE can use in FR1. |
| ***scgFailureInfo***  Contains SCG failure type and measurement results. In case the sender has no measurement results available, the sender may include one empty entry (i.e. without any optional fields present) in *measResultPerMOList*. This field is used in (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC. |
| ***scgFailureInfoEUTRA***  Contains SCG failure type and measurement results of the EUTRA secondary cell group. This field is only used in NE-DC. |
| ***scg-RB-Config***  Contains all of the fields in the IE RadioBearerConfig used in SCG, used to allow the target SN to use delta configuration to the UE, e.g. during SN change. The field is signalled upon change of SN. Otherwise, the field is absent. This field is also absent when master eNB uses full configuration option. |
| ***selectedBandEntriesMNList***  A list of indices referring to the position of a band entry selected by the MN, in each band combination entry in *allowedBC-ListMRDC* IE. Each band entry in the subset is identified by its position in the bandlist of this *BandCombination*. This *selectedBandEntriesMNList* includes the same number of entries, and listed in the same order as in *allowedBC-ListMRDC*. The SN uses this information to determine which bands out of the NR band combinations in *allowedBC-ListMRDC* it can configure in SCG. This field is only used in NR-DC. |
| ***servCellIndexRangeSCG***  Range of serving cell indices that SN is allowed to configure for SCG serving cells. |
| ***sftdFrequencyList-NR***  Includes a list of SSB frequencies. Each entry identifies the SSB frequency of a PSCell, which corresponds to one *MeasResultCellSFTD-NR* entry in the *MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR*. |
| ***sftdFrequencyList-EUTRA***  Includes a list of E-UTRA frequencies. Each entry identifies the carrier frequency of a PSCell, which corresponds to one *MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA* entry in the *MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA*. |
| ***sourceConfigSCG***  Includes all of the current SCG configurations used by the target SN to build delta configuration to be sent to UE, e.g. during SN change. The field contains the *RRCReconfiguration* message, i.e. including *secondaryCellGroup* and *measConfig*. The field is signalled upon change of SN, unless MN uses full configuration option. Otherwise, the field is absent. |
| ***sourceConfigSCG-EUTRA***  Includes the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. In this version of the specification, the E-UTRA RRC message can only include the field *scg-Configuration.* In this version of the specification, this field is absent when master gNB uses full configuration option. This field is only used in NE-DC. |
| ***ue-CapabilityInfo***  Contains the IE *UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList* supported by the UE (see NOTE 3). A gNB that retrieves MRDC related capability containers ensures that the set of included MRDC containers is consistent w.r.t. the feature set related information. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***BandCombinationInfo* field descriptions** |
| ***allowedFeatureSetsList***  Defines a subset of the entries in a *FeatureSetCombination*. Each index identifies a position in the *FeatureSetCombination*, which corresponds to one *FeatureSetUplink*/*Downlink* for each band entry in the associated band combination. |
| ***bandCombinationIndex***  The position of a band combination in the *supportedBandCombinationList* |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *SN-AddMod* | The field is mandatory present upon SN addition and SN change. It is optionally present upon SN modification and inter-MN handover without SN change. Otherwise, the field is absent. |

NOTE 3: The following table indicates per source RAT whether RAT capabilities are included or not in *ue-CapabilityInfo*.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Source RAT** | **NR capabilities** | **E-UTRA capabilities** | **MR-DC capabilities** |
| E-UTRA | Included | Not included | Included |

– *MeasurementTimingConfiguration*

The *MeasurementTimingConfiguration* message is used to convey assistance information for measurement timing.

Direction: en-gNB to eNB, eNB to en-gNB, gNB to gNB, ng-eNB to gNB, gNB to ng-eNB, ng-eNB to ng-eNB, gNB DU to gNB CU, and gNB CU to gNB DU.

***MeasurementTimingConfiguration* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-MEASUREMENT-TIMING-CONFIGURATION-START

MeasurementTimingConfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE{

measTimingConf MeasurementTimingConfiguration-IEs,

spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL

},

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

MeasurementTimingConfiguration-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

measTiming MeasTimingList OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension MeasurementTimingConfiguration-v1550-IEs OPTIONAL

}

MeasurementTimingConfiguration-v1550-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

campOnFirstSSB BOOLEAN,

psCellOnlyOnFirstSSB BOOLEAN,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

MeasTimingList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasFreqsMN)) OF MeasTiming

MeasTiming ::= SEQUENCE {

frequencyAndTiming SEQUENCE {

carrierFreq ARFCN-ValueNR,

ssbSubcarrierSpacing SubcarrierSpacing,

ssb-MeasurementTimingConfiguration SSB-MTC,

ss-RSSI-Measurement SS-RSSI-Measurement OPTIONAL

} OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

ssb-ToMeasure SSB-ToMeasure OPTIONAL,

physCellId PhysCellId OPTIONAL

]]

}

-- TAG-MEASUREMENT-TIMING-CONFIGURATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***MeasTiming* field descriptions** |
| ***carrierFreq, ssbSubcarrierSpacing***  Indicates the frequency and subcarrier spacing of the SS block of the cell for which this message is included, or of other SS blocks within the same carrier. |
| ***ssb-MeasurementTimingConfiguration***  Indicates the SMTC which can be used to search for SSB of the cell for which the message is included. When the message is included in "Served NR Cell Information" (see TS 36.423 [37]), "Served Cell Information NR" (see TS 38.423 [35]), or "Served Cell Information" (see TS 38.473 [36]), the timing is based on the cell for which the message is included. When the message is included in "NR Neighbour Information" (see TS 36.423 [37]), or "Served Cell Information" (see TS 38.423 [35]), the timing is based on the cell indicated in the "Served NR Cell Information" or "Served Cell Information NR" with which the "NR Neighbour Information" or "Neighbour Information NR" is provided. When the message is included in "CU to DU RRC Information", the timing is based on the cell indicated by SpCell ID with which the message is included. |
| ***ss-RSSI-Measurement***  Provides the configuration which can be used for RSSI measurements of the cell for which the message is included. |

|  |
| --- |
| ***MeasurementTimingConfiguration* field descriptions** |
| ***campOnFirstSSB***  Value *true* indicates that the SSB indicated in the first instance of *MeasTiming* in the *measTiming* list can be used for camping and for a PCell configuration (i.e. in *spCellConfigCommon* of the *masterCellGroup*). |
| ***measTiming***  A list of SMTC information, SSB RSSI measurement information and associated NR frequency exchanged via EN-DC X2 Setup, EN-DC Configuration Update, Xn Setup and NG-RAN Node Configuration Update procedures, or F1 messages between gNB DU and gNB CU. |
| ***physCellId***  Physical Cell Identity of the SSB on the ARFCN indicated by *carrierFreq*. |
| ***psCellOnlyOnFirstSSB***  Value *true* indicates that only the SSB indicated in the first instance of *MeasTiming* in the *measTiming* list can be used for a PSCell configuration (i.e. in *spCellConfigCommon* of the *secondaryCellGroup*). |
| ***ssb-ToMeasure***  The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTC measurement duration (see TS 38.215 [9]). |

– *UERadioPagingInformation*

This message is used to transfer radio paging information, covering both upload to and download from the 5GC, and between gNBs.

Direction: gNB to/ from 5GC and gNB to/from gNB

***UERadioPagingInformation* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UE-RADIO-PAGING-INFORMATION-START

UERadioPagingInformation ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE{

ueRadioPagingInformation UERadioPagingInformation-IEs,

spare7 NULL,

spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,

spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL

},

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

UERadioPagingInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

supportedBandListNRForPaging SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF FreqBandIndicatorNR OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-UE-RADIO-PAGING-INFORMATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***UERadioPagingInformation* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***supportedBandListNRForPaging***  Indicates the UE supported NR frequency bands which are derived by the gNB from *UE-NR-Capability*. |

– *UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation*

This message is used to transfer UE radio access capability information, covering both upload to and download from the 5GC.

Direction: ng-eNB or gNB to/ from 5GC

***UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-UE-RADIO-ACCESS-CAPABILITY-INFORMATION-START

UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

c1 CHOICE{

ueRadioAccessCapabilityInformation UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation-IEs,

spare7 NULL,

spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,

spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL

},

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

ue-RadioAccessCapabilityInfo OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList),

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-UE-RADIO-ACCESS-CAPABILITY-INFORMATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***ue-RadioAccessCapabilityInfo***  Including NR, MR-DC, E-UTRA radio access capabilities. A gNB that retrieves MRDC related capability containers ensures that the set of included MRDC containers is consistent w.r.t. the feature set related information. |

11.2.3 Mandatory information in inter-node RRC messages

For the *AS-Config* transferred within the *HandoverPreparationInformation*:

- The source node shall include all fields necessary to reflect the AS configuration of the UE, except for the fields *sourceSCG-NR-Config*, *sourceSCG-EUTRA-Config* and *sourceRB-SN-Config*, which can be omitted in case the source MN did not receive the latest configuration from the source SN. For *RRCReconfiguration* included in the field *rrcReconfiguration*, *ReconfigurationWithSync* is included with only the mandatory subfields (e.g. *newUE-Identity* and *t304*) and *ServingCellConfigCommon*;

- Need codes or conditions specified for subfields according to IEs defined in clause 6 do not apply. I.e. some fields shall be included regardless of the "Need" or "Cond" e.g. *discardTimer*;

- Based on the received AS configuration, the target node can indicate the delta (difference) to the UE's AS configuration (as included in *HandoverCommand*). The fields *newUE-Identity* and *t304* included in *ReconfigurationWithSync* are not used for delta configuration purpose.

The *candidateCellInfoListSN*(-*EUTRA*) in *CG-Config* and the *candidateCellInfoListMN*(*-EUTRA*)/*candidateCellInfoListSN*(-*EUTRA*) in *CG-ConfigInfo* need not be included in procedures that do not involve a change of node.

For a field that conveys the UE configuration in *CG-Config* (SN initiated change of SN configuration, or SCG configuration query) and in *CG-ConfigInfo* upon change of SN (i.e. *mcg-RB-Config*, *scg-RB-Config* and *sourceConfigSCG*):

- The source node shall include all fields necessary to reflect the AS configuration of the UE, unless stated otherwise in the field description or in this sub-clause. For *RRCReconfiguration* included in the field *scg-CellGroupConfig in CG-Config*, *ReconfigurationWithSync* is included with only the mandatory subfields (e.g. *newUE-Identity* and *t304*) and *ServingCellConfigCommon*;

- Need codes or conditions specified for subfields according to IEs defined in clause 6 do not apply;

- Based on the received AS configuration, the target node can indicate the delta (difference) to the UE's AS configuration (as included in *CG-Config*). The fields *newUE-Identity* and *t304* included in *ReconfigurationWithSync* are not used for delta configuration purpose.

For the other fields in *CG-Config* and *CG-ConfigInfo*, the sender shall always signal the appropriate value even if same as indicated in the previous RRC INM, unless explicitly stated otherwise. As an exception to this general rule, the absence of the below listed fields means that the receiver maintains the values informed via the previous message. Note that every time there is a change in the configuration covered by a listed field, the MN shall include the field and it shall provide the full configuration provided by that field. Otherwise, if there is no change, the field can be omitted:

- *configRestrictInfo*;

- *gapPurpose;*

- *measGapConfig* (for which delta signaling applies);

*- measGapConfigFR2* (for which delta signaling applies);

- *measResultCellListSFTD*.

*- measResultSFTD-EUTRA*;

- *ue-CapabilityInfo*;

11.3 Inter-node RRC information element definitions

-

11.4 Inter-node RRC multiplicity and type constraint values

– Multiplicity and type constraints definitions

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NR-MULTIPLICITY-AND-CONSTRAINTS-START

maxMeasFreqsMN INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of MN-configured measurement frequencies

maxMeasFreqsSN INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of SN-configured measurement frequencies

maxMeasIdentitiesMN INTEGER ::= 62 -- Maximum number of measurement identities that a UE can be configured with

maxCellPrep INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of cells prepared for handover

-- TAG-NR-MULTIPLICITY-AND-CONSTRAINTS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *End of NR-InterNodeDefinitions*

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-END-START

END

-- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-END-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

**End of Change**